Master Index and Glossary

Version 9
Master Index and Glossary

Version 9
Before using this information and the product it supports, be sure to read the general information under “Notices” on page 279.
Contents

About This Book ............................. v
Summary of Contents ....................... v
Glossary ................................... v
Master Index ................................ v
How to Use This Book ..................... vi
How to Send Your Comments .............. vi

Summary of Changes ........................ ix
Changes to This Book for IMS Version 9 ............................ ix
Library Changes for IMS Version 9 ............................ ix
New and Revised Titles ......................... ix
Organizational Changes ....................... ix
Terminology Changes ........................ x
Accessibility features for IMS ............... x

Glossary ...................................... 1
A ............................................. 1
B ............................................. 3
C ............................................. 4
D ............................................. 6
E ............................................. 10
F ............................................. 12
G ............................................. 13
H ............................................. 13
I ............................................. 14
J ............................................. 17
K ............................................. 17
L ............................................. 17
M ............................................. 20
N ............................................. 22
O ............................................. 23
P ............................................. 24
Q ............................................. 27
R ............................................. 28
S ............................................. 30
T ............................................. 35
U ............................................. 36
V ............................................. 37
W ............................................. 38
X ............................................. 38

Index ........................................ 39

Notices ..................................... 279
Trademarks .................................. 281
About This Book

This book is available only in PDF format. To get the most current versions of the
PDF format, go to the IMS Library page at www.ibm.com/software/data/ims/
library.html. This book is also available on the IMS Version 9 Licensed Product Kit
(LK3T-7213).

Summary of Contents

This book contains:
1. The glossary of terms for the IMS library
2. All the index entries from each of the books in the IMS library

Glossary

This is a glossary of IMS terminology. The entries are in alphabetic order.

If a term has an abbreviation or acronym, it is shown in parentheses after the
spelled-out term.

Master Index

This master index lists topics alphabetically and refers to publications in which
these topics are discussed. Along with the publication indication is the page
number where the subject can be found.

If an index entry appears in several publications, the master index entry may refer
to all or some of the publications; the subentries refer to the individual publication.
For example:

/TRACE command
description CR—479
starting TM trace DGR—261

In the above example, the description of the /TRACE command is in the IMS Version
9: Command Reference on page 479. The discussion of starting a TM trace using the
/TRACE command is in the IMS Version 9: Diagnosis Guide and Reference

The master index is a compilation of the indexes of the books in the IMS library.
The individual books may refer to the same topic in slightly different ways, and
these differences are reflected in the master index. For example, entries may be
both singular (“message”) and plural (“messages”), and in the master index these
entries may be separated by other entries (such as “message format” and “message
queues”). Also, different entries may refer to the same topic in both abbreviated
and unabbreviated form: thus “HDAM” and “Hierarchic Direct Access Method”
are referenced here.

The IMS Version 9 book abbreviations used in this IMS Version 9: Master Index and
Glossary (MIG) are as follows:

ADB IMS Version 9: Administration Guide: Database Manager
AS IMS Version 9: Administration Guide: System
ATM IMS Version 9: Administration Guide: Transaction Manager
APDB IMS Version 9: Application Programming: Database Manager

© Copyright IBM Corp. 1974, 2006
APDG
IMS Version 9: Application Programming: Design Guide

APCICS
IMS Version 9: Application Programming: EXEC DLI Commands for CICS and IMS

APTM
IMS Version 9: Application Programming: Transaction Manager

BPE
IMS Version 9: Base Primitive Environment Guide and Reference

CG
IMS Version 9: Customization Guide

CT
IMS Version 9: IMS Connect Guide and Reference

CQS
IMS Version 9: Common Queue Server Guide and Reference

CR
IMS Version 9: Command Reference

CSL
IMS Version 9: Common Service Layer Guide and Reference

DBRC
IMS Version 9: Database Recovery Control (DBRC) Guide and Reference

DGR
IMS Version 9: Diagnosis Guide and Reference

IIV
IMS Version 9: Installation Volume 1: Installation Verification

ISDT
IMS Version 9: Installation Volume 2: System Definition and Tailoring

JGR
IMS Version 9: IMS Java Guide and Reference

OTMA
IMS Version 9: Open Transaction Manager Access Guide and Reference

OG
IMS Version 9: Operations Guide

RPG
IMS Version 9: Release Planning Guide

URDBTM
IMS Version 9: Utilities Reference: Database and Transaction Manager

URS
IMS Version 9: Utilities Reference: System

How to Use This Book

In addition to being an index for the entire IMS library, each index entry is a hyperlink to the actual information in the target book. Just click on the index entry and the target book opens to that page. To enable this feature, you must have all the IMS book PDFs in the same subdirectory.

Recommendation: To be most useful, we recommend that you have your Adobe Acrobat Reader preferences set to open the cross-document link in a different window. With this setting, after you are done reading in the target book (and then close that book), the MIG will remain open.

To enable this setting in your Adobe Acrobat Reader:
1. Open the Adobe Acrobat Reader
2. Click Edit→Preferences→General→Options and make sure that “Open Cross-Doc Links in Same Window” is not selected.

How to Send Your Comments

Your feedback is important in helping us provide the most accurate and highest quality information. If you have any comments about this or any other IMS information, you can take one of the following actions:

• Click the feedback link located at the bottom of every page in the Information Management Software for z/OS® Solutions Information Center. The information center can be found at http://publib.boulder.ibm.com/infocenter/imzic.

• Go to the IMS Library page at www.ibm.com/software/data/ims/library.html and click the Library Feedback link, where you can enter and submit comments.

• Send your comments by e-mail to imspubs@us.ibm.com. Be sure to include the title, the part number of the title, the version of IMS, and, if applicable, the
specific location of the text on which you are commenting (for example, a page number in the PDF or a heading in the Information Center).
Summary of Changes

Changes to This Book for IMS Version 9

This book contains editorial changes and quality improvements.

Library Changes for IMS Version 9

Changes to the IMS Library for IMS Version 9 include the addition of one title, a change of one title, organizational changes, and a major terminology change. Changes are indicated by a vertical bar (|) to the left of the changed text.

The IMS Version 9 information is now available in the Information Management Software for z/OS Solutions Information Center, which is available at http://publib.boulder.ibm.com/infocenter/imzic. The Information Management Software for z/OS Solutions Information Center provides a graphical user interface for centralized access to the product information for IMS, IMS Tools, DB2 Universal Database™ (UDB) for z/OS, DB2® Tools, and DB2 Query Management Facility (QMF™).

New and Revised Titles

The following list details the major changes to the IMS Version 9 library:

- **IMS Version 9: IMS Connect Guide and Reference**
  The library includes new information: This information is available in softcopy format only, as part of the Information Management Software for z/OS Solutions Information Center, and in PDF and BookManager® formats.

- IMS Version 9 provides an integrated IMS Connect function, which offers a functional replacement for the IMS Connect tool (program number 5655-K52). In this information, the term IMS Connect refers to the integrated IMS Connect function that is part of IMS Version 9, unless otherwise indicated.

- The information formerly titled **IMS Version 8: IMS Java™ User’s Guide** is now titled **IMS Version 9: IMS Java Guide and Reference** This information is available in softcopy format only, as part of the Information Management Software for z/OS Solutions Information Center, and in PDF and BookManager formats.


Organizational Changes

Organization changes to the IMS Version 9 library include changes to:

- **IMS Version 9: Customization Guide**
- **IMS Version 9: IMS Java Guide and Reference**
- **IMS Version 9: Messages and Codes, Volume 1**
- **IMS Version 9: Utilities Reference: System**

A new appendix has been added to the **IMS Version 9: Customization Guide** that describes the contents of the ADFSSMPL (also known as SDFSSMPL) data set.

The DLIModel utility messages that were in IMS Version 9: IMS Java Guide and Reference have moved to IMS Version 9: Messages and Codes, Volume 1.

Terminology Changes
IMS Version 9 introduces new terminology for IMS commands:

**type-1 command**
A command, generally preceded by a leading slash character, that can be entered from any valid IMS command source. In IMS Version 8, these commands were called classic commands.

**type-2 command**
A command that is entered only through the OM API. Type-2 commands are more flexible than type-2 commands and can have a broader scope. In IMS Version 8, these commands were called IMSplex commands or enhanced commands.

Accessibility features for IMS
Accessibility features help a user who has a physical disability, such as restricted mobility or limited vision, to use information technology products successfully.

**Accessibility features**
The following list includes the major accessibility features in IMS. These features support:

- Keyboard-only operation.
- Interfaces that are commonly used by screen readers.

**Note:** The Information Management Software for z/OS Solutions Information Center, which is available at http://publib.boulder.ibm.com/infocenter/imzic, and its related publications are accessibility-enabled. You can operate all features using the keyboard instead of the mouse.

**Keyboard navigation**
You can access the information center and IMS ISPF panel functions by using a keyboard or keyboard shortcut keys.

You can find information about navigating the information center using a keyboard in the information center home at publib.boulder.ibm.com/infocenter/imzic.

For information about navigating the IMS ISPF panels using TSO/E or ISPF, refer to the z/OS V1R1.0 TSO/E Primer, the z/OS V1R5.0 TSO/E User's Guide, and the z/OS V1R5.0 ISPF User's Guide, Volume 1. These guides describe how to navigate each interface, including the use of keyboard shortcuts or function keys (PF keys). Each guide includes the default settings for the PF keys and explains how to modify their functions.

**IBM and accessibility**
See the IBM Human Ability and Accessibility Center at www.ibm.com/able for more information about the commitment that IBM has to accessibility.
Glossary

A

ACB. See application control block.

ACBGEN. See application control block generation.

access intent. What tells DBRC how the IMS requesting access to the database plans to use the database. During system definition, you declare one of four levels of access intent for each application program. See also exclusive access, update access, read access, read-only access.

active IMS. (1) In an RSR environment, an IMS that runs at an active site, performs production work, and is monitored by the tracking IMS. Contrast with tracking IMS. (2) In an XRF environment, an IMS that performs production work and is monitored by the alternate IMS. Contrast with alternate IMS. (3) If FDBR is used, the IMS that performs production work. The active IMS is monitored by a separate Fast Database Recovery IMS control region.

active IRLM. The IRLM supporting the active IMS in an XRF complex. See also alternate IRLM.

active libraries. The libraries from which IMS draws its execution information when online change is used.

active site. In an RSR environment, the data-processing center containing active IMSs.

active subsystem. See active IMS.

ADS. See area data set.

advanced program-to-program communication (APPC)/IMS. A part of IMS TM, using the CPI communications interface, that allows IMS application programs to communicate with other programs using LU 6.2.

affinity. See VGR affinity and RM affinity.

AGN. See application group name (AGN).

AIB mask. A mapping that the application program uses to interpret the AIB.

alternate IMS. In an XRF environment, the IMS that monitors the active IMS and takes over production work when the active IMS fails. Contrast with active IMS.

alternate IRLM. The IRLM supporting the alternate IMS in an XRF complex. See also active IRLM.

alternate program communication block (alternate PCB). A TP PCB, defined by the user, that can be used to describe output message destinations other than the terminal that originated the input message. Where SAMETRM=YES is not implicitly or explicitly specified, an alternate PCB’s destination can be either a logical terminal or an input transaction queue. See also modifiable alternate PCB, express alternate PCB, and alternate response PCB.

alternate response PCB. A PCB that defines a logical terminal and can be used instead of the I/O PCB when required to direct a response to a terminal in response mode, conversational mode, or exclusive mode.

AO. See automated operator.

AOI. See automated operator interface.

APPC/IMS. See advanced program-to-program communication (APPC)/IMS.

application control block generation (ACBGEN). The process by which the application control blocks are generated.

application control block (ACB). A control block created from the output of DBDGEN and PSBGEN and placed in the ACB library for use during online and DBB region type execution of IMS.
Application Development Facility (ADF). An IBM licensed program that is an aid for reducing the time, cost and risk in developing and maintaining IMS applications. Running as an application program under IMS, ADF interprets specifications and executes applications, making it possible for many IMS applications to be developed and put into production without conventional programming.

| application group name (AGN). A name that represents a defined group of IMS resources (PSBs, transaction names, and logical terminal names). Application group names are used by the Security Maintenance utility. |
| application group name (AGN) security. Security implemented by the Security Maintenance utility to limit the access to MS resources from application programs and utilities executing in dependent regions. |
| application load balancing. An optional facility that enables an application program to be scheduled into more than one message or batch message region at the same time. |
| application program checkpoint. A commit point that occurs when an application program issues a checkpoint call. IMS then releases segments it has enqueued for the program since the last commit point; makes permanent the program’s changes to the database; and, if the program processes messages, sends output messages to their destinations. |
| application program output limits. An option that allows users to limit the size and number of output segments produced by an application program. This option is intended to minimize the impact of erroneous application program operations. |
| APPLID name. The name by which VTAM® knows an IMS system for establishing sessions. The name is specified in a VTAM APPL definition statement and in the APPLID keyword of the IMS COMM system definition macro. |
| archiving logs. The process of copying records or logs of IMS activity from the online log data set, which is temporarily recorded on DASD, to the system log data set, which is stored on DASD, tape, or mass storage. |
| area. A subset of a DEB that is defined as a VSAM ESDS data set. Each area in a DEB consists of a root-addressable part, an independent-overflow part, and a sequential-dependent part. Areas contain the entire logical structure for a set of root segments and their dependent segments. |
| area data set (ADS). A data set that contains a DEB area. IMS can maintain up to seven copies of this data set. See also multiple area data sets. |
| area-level sharing. See level one. |
| associated printing. The determination of a destination print queue from the user queue. The destination print queue is specified at logon or signon time, and is created during signon of the user who created the input transaction. |
| attribute simulation. An MFS option that allows an application program to simulate display (video) attributes such as high intensity on printer devices. |
| autologon. The option of IMS to automatically create a VTAM session for a non-signed on user to which output has been made available. |
| Automated Operator. An application program that can issue a subset of IMS operator commands and receive status information on the execution of the commands. |
| Automated Operator Interface. An IMS interface that allows installations to monitor and control IMS activities. The interface enables (1) an application program, using DL/I calls, to issue a subset of IMS operator commands and receive command responses, (2) a user exit routine to monitor activities and take appropriate action, and (3) operator commands, responses, and asynchronous output destined for the IMS master terminal to be logged to the secondary master terminal. |
| availability manager. The component of MVS™ that performs XRF processing. Specifically, it performs I/O prevention during takeover. |
**back-end system.** An IMS in a multisystem environment that accepts transactions from the front-end system, calls application programs for transaction processing, and routes replies back to the front-end system for response to the terminal. A back-end system may also perform front-end processing. A back-end system can be another IMS connected by an MSC link or can be part of the same IMSplex as the front-end system. See also front-end system.

**backout.** The process of removing all the database updates performed by an application program that has terminated abnormally. See also dynamic backout.

**balanced system.** An IMS in an MSC network in which some terminals are handled, some messages are routed to other IMSs for processing, and messages are accepted from other IMSs for processing.

**Base Primitive Environment (BPE).** A system-service-layer component of IMS that provides a common set of system services (such as storage management, tracing, and dispatching) to various components such as the IMS Common Queue Server (CQS).

**basic edit.** A facility that performs general editing functions for terminal input and output messages.

**basic checkpoint.** A point in an application program where the work of the application is committed. Unlike with a symbolic checkpoint, you cannot restart application from a basic checkpoint.

**batch image copy.** A copy of a database or area that reflects the state of the data at a moment in time when no updates were being made. The Database Image Copy utility (DFSUDMP0) produces batch image copies, which IMS utilities use when recovering from failures.

**batch IMS.** See batch processing program.

**batch message processing (BMP) program.** An IMS batch processing program that has access to online databases and message queues. BMPs run online, but like programs in a batch environment, they are started with job control language (JCL). See also mixed-mode BMP.

**batch-oriented BMP program.** A BMP program that has access to online databases and message queues while performing batch-type processing. A batch-oriented BMP does not access the IMS message queues for input or output. It can access online databases, GSAM databases, and MVS files for both input and output. See also transaction-oriented BMP.

**batch processing program.** An application program that has access to databases and MVS data management facilities but does not have access to the IMS control region or its message queues. See also batch message processing program and message processing program.

**block-level sharing.** A method of sharing data among IMSs so that multiple application programs can access and update data concurrently between multiple IMSs.

**BMP program.** See batch message processing program.

**BPE.** See Base Primitive Environment.

**buffer.** A section of main storage to which IMS writes an image of the physical block of a database data set that an application wants to access.

**buffer handler.** The part of an IMS that manages its buffers. The buffer handler maintains pools of buffers.

**buffer invalidation.** To prevent application programs from using invalid data in a sysplex data-sharing environment, IMS marks all copies of data in IMS buffers invalid once a sharing IMS has updated that data.

**buffer lookaside.** For shared VSO DEDB areas, an option that tells IMS to check the private buffer pools for requested data before retrieving data from the coupling facility.

**buffer pool.** A set of buffers that contains buffers of the same length.
CA. See change accumulation.

CACHE structure. One of the separate sections of the coupling facility storage. The coupling facility storage is divided, under installation control, into distinct sections called structures.

callable services. Services provided by IMS for use by IMS exit routines. These services provide clearly defined interfaces that allow exit routines to request various functions, such as acquiring storage or finding an IMS control block.

catch-up processing. In an RSR environment, the process by which tracked log data is used to bring all recoverable resources (for example, shadow databases) to currency with those resources on the active IMS.

CCB. See conversation control block.

CCTL. See coordinator controller.

CF. See coupling facility.

change accumulation (CA). The process of creating a compacted version of one or more IMS log data sets by eliminating records not related to recovery, and by merging multiple changes to a single segment into a single change. Also, the compacted log created by the process.

checkpoint. A point at which IMS automatically records its internal status—system control information with a unique checkpoint ID—and writes it to the restart data set (RDS). This information allows IMS to reconstruct its condition if later recovery is necessary. A system checkpoint is taken automatically by IMS at selected intervals; a synchronization point is taken whenever an application program requests one. System checkpoints can also be requested by the master terminal operator. See synchronization point (sync point).

checkpoint data set. A local data set that contains CQS system checkpoint information about a group of shared queues.

child segment. In a database, any segment that is dependent on another segment above it (its parent) in the hierarchy.

CI. See control interval.

CIC. See Concurrent Image Copy.

CID. The VTAM/NCP communication ID. This value is given to IMS and used by VTAM and IMS to identify a session between IMS and a VTAM logical unit.

class. An attribute related to a transaction code and a message region that is used to determine scheduling. See also message class and region class.

classic command. A supported non-IMSpex command. A classic command generally requires a leading slash, for example, /DBRECOVERY. See also IMSpex command.

class-1 terminal. Terminal for which the alternate IMS preopens backup sessions for the primary sessions the active IMS opens; NCP switches sessions from primary to backup at takeover.

class-2 terminal. Terminal for which IMS in the alternate reestablishes service at takeover.

class-3 terminal. Terminal that communicates with XRF IMS but whose sessions are not automatically reestablished at takeover.

CLB. See Communication Line Block.

client. An application that uses RM services. Generally, the client is an IMS system.

cloned IMSpex. A group of IMSs in a sysplex that share databases, queues, or both, and have identical resource definitions.
CNT. See Communication Name Table.

cold queue. A QOS private queue type that contains indoubt data objects for a client that cold started or a QOS that cold started.

cold start. The starting of IMS when it is initialized for the first time or when some error condition prevents a warm or emergency restart. See also emergency restart and normal restart.

Command Center. A component of the Control Center that is used to easily issue IMS commands from a workstation to multiple IMS systems.

command code. The portion of the segment search argument (SSA) that enables an application program to access a database segment based on some variation in either the call function, the segment qualification, or the setting of parentage.

command master. In an IMSplex, the IMS that OM designates to process a command when a command is issued through the OM API. Commands are routed to all IMS systems that are registered for the command and, if the command requires only one IMS to process it, the command master processes the command.

command processing client. An entity that can process commands or do other work when directed to do so by an OM. In an IMSplex, an IMS control region is a command processing client.

command significant status. Command significant status relates to the command status associated with a resource. For example, the status of STOP, TRACE, and MFTEST commands. If a resource structure is defined, the recovery of command significant status is always global, regardless of how end-user significant status is maintained.

commit. To make changes permanent for a resource in order to establish a new consistent state.

commit point. The point at which an application program commits that a section of work is done and that the data it has modified or created is consistent and complete. The application program’s output, which has been held up to that time, is sent to its destinations, its input is removed from the message queues, and its database updates are confirmed and made available to other applications. A commit point occurs when a program terminates normally or when it issues a checkpoint call or command. If a program processes messages, a commit point may also occur when it retrieves a new message.

commit processing. The processing that IMS performs at a commit point.

Common Queue Server (CQS). The address space that manages the shared queues (data objects that are stored in a coupling-facility list structure) for its clients (IMS).

Common Service Layer (CSL). The combination of one or more RM, OM, or SCI that provides services to an IMSplex.

Communication Line Block (CLB). An IMS control block representing a VTAM node or a BTAM line. Each VTAM node or BTAM line has a single CLB. For VTAM, it is one of several blocks that are part of the VTCB control block. The CLB represents the TM task in the IMS system for the line or node, and also contains many other fields pertaining to the line or node.

Communication Name Table (CNT). An IMS control block that represents a logical terminal.

concatenated key. The key constructed to access a particular segment. It consists of the key fields, including that of the root segment and successive children, down to the accessed segment.

Concurrent Image Copy (CIC). A batch utility program that allows you to make a copy of OSAM data sets and VSAM entry-sequenced DBDSs whether or not IMS is running and the database is online.

Control Center. See IMS Control Center.

control interval (CI). A fixed-length area of direct access storage in which VSAM stores records and creates distributed free space. Also, in a key-sequenced data set or file, the set of records pointed to by an entry in the sequence-set index record. The control interval is the unit of information that VSAM transmits to or from direct access storage. A control interval always comprises an integral number of physical records.
control interval update sequence number (CUSN).  An indicator used in a data-sharing environment to determine which sharing partner last read a CI. IMS compares the value of the CUSN for each CI to determine whether a CI should be updated during area restart or recovery.

control program (IMS).  The IMS program that initiates and controls the major IMS facilities, such as IMS database, telecommunications, and message scheduling.

control region.  The z/OS main storage region that contains the IMS control program.

corvergence.  A dialog between a terminal and a message processing program using IMS conversational processing facilities. Also, a dialog between an LU 6.2 program and an IMS application program. A conversation between a terminal and a message processing program is significant status that is kept in RM, if RM is used. Status for a held conversation is not kept in RM. The IMS conversation is represented by a CCB. See also conversational processing.

conversational processing.  An optional facility allowing a user's application program to accumulate information acquired through multiple interchanges with a terminal, even though the program terminates between interchanges. Conversation information for the active and held conversations is significant status that can optionally be kept in RM if a status recovery mode of GLOBAL was selected.

conversation control block (CCB).  An IMS control block that represents a conversation between a terminal and an application program.

coordinator controller (CCTL).  A subsystem consisting of the database resource adapter (DRA) and a transaction management subsystem, such as CICS®. A CCTL provides communications and transaction management services for a DBCTL environment, which has no transaction management facilities of its own.

coordinated online change.  See global online change.

coupling facility (CF).  A special logical partition that provides high-speed caching, list processing, and locking functions in a sysplex. IMS saves global information in the coupling facility, so all the IMSs in the IMSpelix have access to the global information.

covered database.  A database or area in an RSR environment that is tracked by a tracking IMS. Recovery information is not maintained by the tracking IMS for databases or areas that are not covered.

CPI Communications driven application program.  An application program that uses CPI Communications calls to receive an incoming message and to send a reply.

CQS.  See Common Queue Server.

CQS restart.  Process by which CQS starts up: either a cold start or a warm start. During a CQS warm start, the CQS environment is restored to the state it was in when CQS terminated. During a CQS cold start the CQS environment is not restored to a previous state; it is reinitialized.

CSL.  See Common Service Layer.

CSL component.  An IMSpelix member type that is part of the CSL: OM, RM, or SCI.

current position.  In an IMS database, the place immediately preceding the segment occurrence that IMS would retrieve if you immediately issued an unqualified retrieval call.

cursor.  During a HALDB online reorganization, a marker in a database partition that separates the copied database records from the records that have not been copied. The cursor indicates the progress of the reorganization through the HALDB partition.

cursor-active status.  For HALDB OLR, the status in RECON that tells DBRC that an online reorganization has begun.

D

Database Control (DBCTL).  An environment allowing full-function databases and DEDBs to be accessed from one or more transaction management subsystems.
database data set (DBDS). A data set that contains all or some of the database records that are stored in a full-function database. Other types of data sets used in IMS databases include Fast Path area data sets, HALDB indirect list data sets, and HALDB primary index data sets.

database description (DBD). The collection of macro parameter statements that define the characteristics of a database, such as the database’s organization and access method, the segments and fields in a database record, and the relationship between types of segments.

database description generation (DBDGEN). The process by which a DBD is created.

database integrity. The protection of data items in a database while they are available to any application program. This includes the isolation of effects of concurrent updates to a database by two or more application programs.

database-level sharing. A kind of data sharing that enables application programs in one IMS to read data while another program in another IMS reads from the same database or updates it.

database-level tracker. In an RSR environment, a tracking subsystem that tracks the active subsystem’s databases or areas. See also recovery-level tracker.

database position. A program’s place in the database after a DL/I call. IMS keeps track of the program’s position in the database in order to process DL/I calls.

database program communication block (DB PCB). The PCB that describes an application program’s interface to a database. One DB PCB is required for each database view used by the application program.

database record. In a database, a collection of segments that contains one occurrence of the root segment type and all of its dependents arranged in a hierarchic sequence. It may be smaller than, equal to, or larger than the access method logical record.

database recovery. The process of restoring a physically or logically damaged DBDS by merging an image copy and logs or change accumulations.

Database Recovery Control (DBRC). A feature of the IMS Database Manager that facilitates easier recovery of IMS databases. DBRC maintains information required for database recoveries, generates recovery control statements, verifies recovery input, maintains a separate change log for database data sets, and supports sharing of IMS databases and areas by multiple IMS subsystems.

database record. In a database, a collection of segments that contains one occurrence of the root segment type and all of its dependents arranged in a hierarchic sequence. It may be smaller than, equal to, or larger than the access method logical record.

database reorganization. The process of unloading and reloading a database to optimize physical segment adjacency or to modify the DBD.

database resource adapter (DRA). An interface to IMS DB full-function databases and DEDBs. The DRA can be used by a coordinator controller (CCTL) or a z/OS application program that uses the ODBA interface.

database segment. The unit of access; the smallest amount of data that can be transferred by one IMS operation.

Database Surveyor utility. A utility that scans an IMS database and provides reports that help determine the need for reorganization of that database.

Data Communications Control (DCCCTL). A subsystem that allows IMS TM to act as a stand-alone, full-function transaction manager that can connect to DB2 or other external subsystems.

data communication program communication block (DC PCB). Obsolete term. See telecommunication-program program communication block.

data element. A unit of storage in a coupling facility list structure that makes up a data entry.

data entry. Part of a coupling facility list structure list entry used to hold user-specified data.

data entry database (DEDB). A direct-access database that consists of one or more areas, with each area containing both root segments and dependent segments. DEDBs use a data structure that allows them to be used for both hierarchic processing and journaling. The database is accessed by using VSAM’s Media Manager.
data independence. The concept of separating the definitions of logical and physical data such that application programs do not depend on where or how physical units of data are stored; the reduction of application program modification in data storage structure and access strategy.

Data Language/I (DL/I). The IMS data manipulation language, which is a common high-level interface between a user application and IMS. DL/I calls are invoked from application programs written in languages such as PL/I, COBOL, VS Pascal, C, and Ada. It can also be invoked from assembler language application programs by subroutine calls. IMS lets the user define data structures, relate structures to the application, load structures, and reorganize structures.

data management block (DMB). An IMS control block in main storage that describes and controls a physical database. It is constructed from information obtained from the ACB library or the DBD library.

data object. A piece of client data placed on the coupling facility by CQS as a result of a CQSPUT request or a CQSUPD request. From an IMS shared queues point of view, a data object contains one part or all of an IMS message or an entire EMH message. From an IMS Resource Manager point of view, a data object contains information about an IMS resource such as a transaction or user.

data set group. An operating system data set containing a subset of a database with one or more unique segment types. A database always consists of at least one data set group. See also primary data set group and secondary data set group.

Data Set Sequence Number (DSSN). A number, maintained by DBRC in the RECON data set, that counts when an application opens a database for update.

data sharing. The concurrent access of databases by two or more IMSs. The IMSs can be in one operating system image or in separate operating system images. They can share data at two levels: the database level and the block level. See block-level sharing and database-level sharing.

data-sharing complex. See sharing complex.

data-sharing group. The components involved in sysplex data sharing. Among the components are the sharing IMSs, the IRLMs they use, the lock, OSAM, and VSAM structures in the coupling facility, and a single set of DBRC RECONS.

data transparency. An attribute of a input message that causes ISC edit to route the message to its destination without examination or modification.

DBB (Database Management Batch). One of two batch regions (the other being a DLI batch region). DBB is an execution parameter. DBB Batch jobs contain JCL DD statements for ACBLIB.

DB (database) monitor. See IMS Monitor.

DBCS/EBCDIC mixed field. A field which contains both EBCDIC data and DBCS data. The DBCS portions should always be enclosed with SO/SI control characters in both inbound and outbound data. In the case of inbound data, the control characters are automatically created by the terminal.

DBCTL. See Database Control

DBCTL environment. A database control environment. This is essentially the IMS DB/DC environment without the message handling and queue management capabilities.

DBD. See database description.

DB/DC. Database/data communication

DBDGEN. See database description generation (DBDGEN).

DBDS. See database data set.

DB PCB. See database program communication block.

DBRC. See Database Recovery Control.
DBRC API.  An assembler macro interface to DBRC that user-written application programs use to obtain services from DBRC.

DCCTL.  See Data Communications Control.

DCPCB.  See telecommunication-program program communication block (TP PCB).

DEDB.  See data entry database.

default literal.  In MFS, a literal field that MFS inserts into an input message when no data for the field is received from the terminal.  See also explicit literal and system literal.

default system control area (DSCA).  In MFS, part of the DOF that causes, when present, specific terminal functions to be performed if the destination terminal has the required features.  See also system control area.

default terminal security.  The basic system security that prohibits the entry of certain commands from any terminal other than the master terminal.

defered update.  A Fast Path capability that keeps updates to databases in main storage buffers until a synchronization point is reached.  Synchronization point processing schedules the VSAM writes and response messages to terminals after physically logging the changed data.

dependent region.  An address space, managed by the IMS control region, where IMS application programs run.  Dependent region types are MPP, BMP, IFP, JMP, and JBP.

dependent segment.  In a database, a segment that relies on a higher level segment for its full hierarchic meaning.  A child is a dependent segment of its parent.  Contrast with root segment.

dependent service element (DSE).  A service element (MVS, VTAM, or the CPC) in the XRF complex that has an alternate computing system but is unable to initiate a takeover.  A DSE depends on IMS to recognize a failure in its processing and request that the alternate take over its operation.

descriptor.  A skeleton from which an IMS control block is dynamically built.  A user descriptor can provide user options and queue names.

destination.  In IMS TM, a destination represents an application program or a logical terminal, or an operator command associated with the control region.

destination name type.  A special name type used for destination type resources to provide uniqueness for all names included for that set of resources.  The set of resources included are LTERMs, transactions, and MSNAMEs.  The name type for these resources is 01.

destination parent.  In a database, the physical or logical parent reached by the logical child path.

destination system.  In an IMS multisystem environment, the system in which the logical destination resides.

device characteristics table.  An MFS table generated for IBM 3270 or SLU type 2 devices with symbolic names.  An entry is generated for each symbolic name and its associated screen size and physical terminal features.  Different combinations of features for the same symbolic name cause separate entries in the table to be created.

device field (DFLD).  In MFS, the smallest area in a device input or output format whose content and structure are defined by the user.

device input format (DIF).  The MFS control block that describes the format of the data entered on the device and presented to MFS.

device output format (DOF).  The MFS control block that describes the format of the output data to be presented to the device.

device page (DPAGE).  In MFS, a user-defined group of device field definitions that comprise one or more physical pages to be presented to or received from the device.

DFLD.  See device field.

DIF.  See device input format.
**direct dependent segment.** In a DEDB, a segment chained off a root segment. A direct dependent segment is stored either in the root addressable or the overflow portion of a DEDB area.

**directed routing.** In an IMS multisystem environment, the routing of response messages to other than the originating terminal as directed by a link receive routing exit routine.

**directory entry name.** A means of identifying the directory entry of a named object to the coupling facility. The directory, all of its entries, and all of the objects associated with those entries are contained in a single structure.

**distributed presentation management (DPM).** An MFS option that allows programs to communicate with device independence by sharing message formatting functions between MFS and a user-written remote program. The user-written remote program performs device-dependent formatting.

**distributed recovery.** Resource recovery in which the resources and participants reside on multiple systems.

**DL/I.** See Data Language/I.

**DL/I address space.** An address space used by the online IMS control program to contain most of the DL/I code and control blocks. This option can be selected for the online IMS environment to provide an alternative virtual storage configuration.

**DLT.** See database-level tracker.

**DMB.** See data management block.

**DOF.** See device output format.

**DPAGE.** See device page.

**DPM.** See distributed presentation management.

**DRA.** Database resource adapter

**DSCA.** See default system control area.

**DSE.** See dependent service element.

**DSSN.** See data set sequence number.

**dual logging.** An optional facility that produces a duplicate copy of log data.

**dynamic allocation/deallocation.** A function that removes the requirement to allocate IMS databases, area data sets, and certain system data sets through JCL. A data set is allocated during IMS initialization or when it is first used and is deallocated when it is no longer used (that is, closed or stopped).

**dynamic backout.** A process that automatically cancels all activities performed by an application program that terminates abnormally.

**dynamic directory.** See MFS dynamic directory.

**dynamic node.** A VTAM node created dynamically. See dynamic terminal.

**dynamic terminal.** A terminal created through the Extended Terminal Option (ETO). This is a terminal that has not been defined within the IMS system definition, and for which no control blocks exist at IMS initialization time. See also static terminal.

**dynamic user.** A user created dynamically.

---

**E**

**emergency restart.** A restart of IMS following an IMS or MVS failure.

**EMH.** See expedited message handler.

**EMHQ.** See expedited message handler queues.
end-user significant status.  A type of significant status that relates to the work associated with a resource. IMS defines conversations, STSN, and Fast Path as end-user significant status for nodes and users.

end-user terminal. A terminal where an IMS user can issue transactions, some commands (based upon security authorization), and message switches.

entryid.  See list entry ID.

entrykey.  A key value assigned to a coupling facility list structure list entry by the originator. For example, CQS uses the client queue name for queues on a queue structure or the client resource name for resources on a resource structure.

EPST.  See extended partition specification table.

EQE.  See error queue element.

error queue element (EQE).  Indicates that an I/O error occurred on a data set.

ESAF.  See External Subsystem Attach Facility.

ESCD.  See extended system contents directory.

ETO.  See Extended Terminal Option.

ETO descriptor.  A template that contains information about the physical characteristics of terminals, user options and message queue names, and remote LTERMIs associated with MSC links. See also logon descriptor, MFS device descriptor, MSC descriptor, and user descriptor.

exclusive access.  An access intent that establishes the intent of an application to reserve the exclusive use of the database. If a subsystem requests and DBRC grants exclusive access to a subsystem, then no other subsystem may access the database concurrently, regardless of the share level of the database.

exclusive mode.  An optional mode of terminal operation in which a terminal may receive no output other than a response to an input. Any output excluded from being sent is held for transmission until the terminal is removed from exclusive mode.

expedited message handler (EMH).  The IMS Fast Path facility that processes single-segment input and output messages. Fast Path messages that use the EMH bypass the normal message queuing and application scheduling and therefore these messages are processed faster than non-Fast Path messages.

expedited message handler queues (EMHQ).  The expedited message handler shared queues on a coupling facility list structure.

explicit literal.  In MFS, a literal field defined by the user for inclusion in an input or output message. See also default literal and system literal.

express alternate PCB.  An alternate PCB to which output messages are sent before termination of the application program.

extended checkpoint/restart.  The facility that allows batch processing programs to establish database positioning and initiate user-specified areas with a DL/I call in place of an OS CHKPT macro.

extended partition specification table (EPST).  For Fast Path, an extension of the PST. It contains information for a dependent region that is unique to Fast Path.

extended pointer set (EPS).  In a HALDB, an expanded segment prefix that includes information that allows the use of indirect pointers. An EPS is created for logical child segments and secondary index segments.

Extended Recovery Facility (XRF).  A function of IMS that minimizes the impact of IMS failures by having an alternate IMS monitor an active IMS and take over production if the active IMS fails.

extended restart.  A restart, initiated by a DL/I call, that reestablishes database positioning and user-specified areas.

extended system contents directory (ESCD).  An extension of SCD that is used for Fast Path.
Extended Terminal Option (ETO). A function of IMS TM that improves an IMS’s availability by reducing the scheduled outages needed to add or delete ACF/VTAM terminals or message queues (LTERM).

External subsystem. A subsystem that provides a set of resources to be used by IMS, but not controlled by it.

External Subsystem Attach Facility (ESAF). A facility that allows applications running under IMS to obtain data from external subsystems, such as DB2.

F

Fast Database Recovery (FDBR) region. A separate IMS control region that monitors IMS, detects failure, and recovers any database resources that are locked by the failed IMS, making them available for other IMSs.

Fast Path. IMS functions for applications that require good response characteristics and that may have large transaction volumes. Programs have rapid access to main-storage databases (to the field level), and to direct-access data entry databases. Message processing is grouped for load balancing and synchronized for database integrity and recovery. See also MSDB, DDEB, and load balancing group.

Fast Path databases. Two types of databases designed to provide high data availability and fast processing for IMS applications. They can be processed by all types of application programs. See also main storage database and data entry database.

Fast Path dependent region. See IMS Fast Path region.

Fast Path exclusive transaction. A transaction type whose messages are routed to EMH for processing. See also Fast Path potential transaction.

Fast Path potential transaction. A transaction type that can be routed to either EMH or TM processing. See also Fast Path exclusive transaction.

FDBR. See Fast Database Recovery (FDBR) region.

Field. In a database, a portion (as defined during DBDGEN) within a segment that is the smallest unit of the data that can be referred to. See also key field.

Field-level sensitivity. The ability of an application program to access data at the field level. See sensitivity.

Field search argument (FSA). For Fast Path, the I/O area that is constructed by an application program to identify a field within a segment that is to be processed with a FLD call.

Field tab (FTAB). In MFS, a character defined for operator use in separating input fields if the length of the entered data is less than the defined field length, there is no data for a field.

Fill characters. In MFS, the characters used to pad input message fields or output device fields when the length of the received data is less than the length defined for the field or no data is received for the field.

FINDDEST. See Find Destination.

Find Destination (FINDDEST). Find Destination is an internal service in IMS used for finding certain IMS resources (CCB, CVB, SMB, CNT, RCNT, LNB, and QAB), most of which represent IMS destinations. For searches other than CVBs and CCVs, if the block is not found, then if requested, a search for an LU 6.2 descriptor is made. If LU 6.2 is not requested, or the search fails, then if ETO is active and the caller of FINDDEST request creation, a call is made to create a new user structure for the given destination name.

Format set. In MFS, a format definition, all message definitions that refer to the format definition, and any table referred to by the format.

Free space element (FSE). In a hierarchical direct database, the first 8 bytes of an area that is free space. The FSE describes the area of free space in a CI or block that is 8 or more bytes in length.

Free space element anchor point (FSEAP). In a hierarchical direct database, the first 4 bytes of a CI or block. The first 2-byte field contains the offset, in bytes, to the first FSE in the CI or block. The second 2-byte field identifies whether this block or CI contains a bit map.
front-end system. An IMS in an MSC network in which all terminals are connected, messages are routed to the proper processing IMS, and all replies are routed to the terminals. A front-end system may also perform back-end processing. See also back-end system, balanced system, pseudo-front-end system, and transaction processing system.

FSA. See field search argument.

FTAB. See field tab.

full-function database. Hierarchic database that is accessed through Data Language I (DL/I) call language and can be processed by all six types of application programs: IFP, MFP, BMP, JMP, JBP, and batch. Full-function databases include HDAM, PHDAM, HIDAM, PHIDAM, HSAM, HISAM, SHSAM, and SHISAM.

fuzzy image copy. An image copy of an online database. The database can be updated while the image copy is being taken and some, all, or none of the updates might appear in the image copy. Also called concurrent image copy.

G

gap. Active-site log data that is not available to the tracking IMS. The log data might be missing either because it was not sent or because an I/O error occurred at the tracking site.

Generalized Sequential Access Method (GSAM). A database access method providing accessing support for simple physical sequential data sets, such as tape files, SYSIN, SYSOUT, and other files that are not hierarchic in nature. Available only in BMP and Batch.

Generalized Sequential Access Method program communication block (GSAM PCB). The PCB that describes an application program’s interface to a GSAM data set. One GSAM PCB is required for each GSAM data set view used by the application program.

generic resource group. A set of IMS systems that have the same generic resource name, enabling VTAM to distribute terminal sessions among them.

generic resource member. An IMS system that belongs to a generic resource group.

global lock. An IRLM lock that interests two IRLMs; both must coordinate to grant it.

global lock management. Lock management that controls access to resources shared among IMS systems participating in block level sharing.

global online change. An IMS function that changes resources online for all IMSs in an IMSplex.

global service group. The collection of all IMS subsystems that can access a particular set of databases. A global service group can span several MVS systems at more than one geographical location.

group member. The name of an entity that joins an XCF group and communicates with IMS using the OTMA protocol. A member can be either a server (IMS) or a client.

GSAM. See Generalized Sequential Access Method.

GSAM PCB. See Generalized Sequential Access Method program communication block.

GSG. See global service group.

H

HALDB. See High Availability Large Database.

HALDB master. A named entity of a High Availability Large Database that represents only the structural definition of data and refers to the entire collection of partitions.

HALDB OLR. See HALDB Online Reorganization (HALDB OLR).
HALDB Online Reorganization (HALDB OLR). A function of IMS that allows non-disruptive, online reorganization of PHDAM and PHIDAM partitions.

HALDB partition. A named entity of a High Availability Large Database that represents a partition of a HALDB.

hierarchic direct (HD) organization. The physical storage organization in which database segments that represent a physical database record are related by direct address pointers in the segment’s prefix.

Hierarchical Direct Access Method (HDAM). A database access method using algorithmic addressability to records in a hierarchic direct organization. A choice of OSAM or VSAM ESDS is available as a base for HDAM.

Hierarchical Indexed Direct Access Method (HIDAM). A database access method used for indexed access to records in a hierarchic direct organization. It provides indexed access to the root segments and pointer access to subordinate segments.

Hierarchical Indexed Sequential Access Method (HISAM). A database access method used for indexed access to records in a hierarchic sequential organization.

hierarchic sequence. In a database, the sequence of segment occurrences in a database record defined by traversing the tree top to bottom, front to back, and left to right.

hierarchic sequential (HS) organization. The physical storage organization in which database segments that represent a physical database record are related by adjacency.

Hierarchical Sequential Access Method (HSAM). An IMS HS organization that is used for sequential storage and access of segments on tape or direct access storage. BSAM and QSAM are used as the basis for HSAM.

hierarchy. The tree-like arrangement of segments in a database, beginning with the root segment and proceeding down to dependent segments.

High Availability Large Database (HALDB). A partitioned full-function DL/I database. The supported database organizations are PHDAM, PHIDAM, and PSINDEX.

high-speed sequential processing (HSSP). An option, available only to batch message programs, for optimizing the sequential processing of DEDB areas. A simultaneous image copy can also be created.

HSSP. See high-speed sequential processing.

IC. See image copy.

IFP. IMS Fast Path program, a type of program designed to operate with expedited message handling (EMH) in a Fast Path region.

ILDS. See indirect list data set.

ILE. See indirect list entry.

ILK. See indirect list entry key.

ILS. See isolated log sender.

image copy. The process of creating a backup of a DBDS. The backup data set created by the image copy process. See also fuzzy image copy.

immediate checkpoint. The facility that writes simple checkpoint information without requiring termination of MPPs.

IMS. Information Management System. Any of several system environments available with Database Manager and Transaction Manager, capable of managing complex databases and terminal networks.

IMS DB. The IMS Database Manager licensed program, which processes concurrent database calls and offers high performance for a variety of applications.
IMS Command Center. A component of the Control Center that is used to easily issue IMS commands from a workstation to multiple IMS systems.

IMS Fast Path region. An online environment in which message-driven programs and DEDB online utilities operate.

IMS generic resource name. The name by which IMS systems in a generic resource group are known to VTAM.

IMSID. The 4-byte subsystem identification used by a given IMS job. For the shared-queues and data-sharing environment, the IMSID must be unique; in other cases, the IMSID does not need to be unique.

IMS instance. An active, unique IMS system in an IMSplex.

IMS Java. A Java library that allows JDBC access to IMS databases from JMP or JBP applications, WebSphere® Application Server for z/OS EJBs, CICS JCICS applications, and DB2 UDB for z/OS stored procedures.

IMS Monitor. An optional IMS facility that records the activity of the IMS control region and dependent regions.

IMS partner name. An 8-byte name that uniquely identifies a particular IMS to DBRC and to IRLM.

IMSplex. One or more IMSs that work together as a unit. Typically these IMSs share resources, run in a Parallel Sysplex environment, and include a CSL.

IMSplex component. An entity (typically running in its own address space) that manages resources, operations, or facilitates communications between other IMS-defined entities. Examples of IMSplex components are IMS subsystems (DB/DC, DBCTL, DCCTL), the Resource Manager, the Operations Manager, and the Structured Call Interface. A DLIBATCH or DBBBATCH region is considered an IMSplex component even though it does not interact with the Common Service Layer managers.

IMSplex member. Any IMS-defined entity in an IMSplex that typically runs in its own address space and is managed by the IMS Common Service Layer.

IMS subsystem. See IMS system.

IMS system log. Logically, a single log made up of online data sets (OLDSs) and write-ahead data sets (WADSS).

IMS TM. The IMS Transaction Manager licensed program, a data communication system that provides high-volume, high-performance, high-capacity, low-cost transaction processing for both IMS DB and DB2 databases.

IMS system. The IMS control region and its associated separate address spaces (DL/I and DBRC) and dependent regions.

inactive libraries. Those libraries not currently in use by the online IMS system in a system using online change. These libraries may be at a different level than the current or active libraries.

index pointer segment. In a secondary index, the segment that contains the data and pointers used to index the index target segments.

index source segment. In a database, the segment containing the data from which the indexing segment is built. It can be the same as the indexed segment or one of its dependent segments.

index target segment. In a database, the segment pointed to by a secondary index entry, that is, from an index pointer segment.

indexed segment. In a database, a segment that is located by an index and termed an index target segment.

indexing segment. The segment in an index database that contains a pointer to a segment containing data (the indexed segment), and termed an index pointer segment.

indirect list data set (ILDS). In a HALDB, an IMS system index data set. The ILDS is a repository for the indirect pointers used for PHIDAM and PHIDAM databases. There is one ILDS per partition in PHIDAM or PHIDAM databases.

indirect list entry (ILE). In a HALDB, an entry in an indirect list data set.
indirect list entry key (ILK). In a HALDB, a unique token that is assigned to a segment in PHDAM and PHIDAM databases when the segment is created. Eight bytes in length and stored in the prefix of the segment, the ILK uniquely identifies every segment in PHDAM and PHIDAM databases.

indirect pointer. In a HALDB, a pointer stored in the indirect list data set and used to eliminate the need to update pointers throughout other database records when a single partition is reorganized. Indirect pointers are stored in an Indirect List Data Set.

in-doubt unit of work. A transaction or database update that has been prepared for commit, but is not yet committed. If a failure occurs before the in-doubt unit of work is committed, IMS must resolve all the work whose status is in doubt.

in-flight. The state of a resource or unit of recovery that has not yet completed the prepare phase of the commit process.

input message. Any valid command, transaction, or message switch.

input mode. In MFS, the way in which input fields from certain devices are defined by the user to be scanned by MFS. See also record mode and stream mode.

input/output program communication block (I/O PCB). A TP PCB provided automatically by IMS to an application program that executes in a communication system with TM. The I/O PCB is the mechanism by which a program obtains an input message from a terminal and returns a reply to the terminal that originated the input message. See also alternate program communication block.

input system. In an MSC network, the system to which the input terminal is attached.

input terminal. In an MSC network, the terminal from which a primary request originated.

inquiry logical terminal. A type of logical terminal that is created automatically by IMS and restricted to non-update transactions. Inquiry logical terminals are created for non-VTAM switched lines. See also logical terminal.

installation verification procedure (IVP). A procedure integral to the IMS installation process that tests the newly-installed IMS system to verify that the basic facilities of IMS are functioning correctly.

intelligent remote station support (IRSS). The IMS facility that supports the IBM System/3 and IBM System/7.

intent propagation. A condition handled internally by IMS by which processing intent for one segment can propagate to related segments depending on the type of processing and the kind of relationship. It determines the compatibility of scheduling processing applications in parallel or serially.

interactive dump formatter. An enhancement to the IMS offline dump formatter that allows you to format your IMS dumps through a series of interactive menu-driven panels rather than by creating or editing a DFSFRMAT data set.

intermediate system. In an MSC network, a system through which a message passes on its way from the input system to the destination system, or vice-versa, in which no processing other than routing is performed.

Internal Resource Lock Manager (IRLM). A subsystem in an z/OS® environment that provides lock management, used by IMSs to share data.

intersection data. Any user data in a logical child segment that does not include the logical parent’s concatenated key.

Intersystem Communication (ISC). An extension of IMS Multiple Systems Coupling that permits the connection of IMS to another IMS subsystem, to CICS/MVS®, or to a user-written subsystem, provided both subsystems use ISC. Also known as LU 6.1.

I/O PCB. See input/output program communication block.

I/O prevention. The z/OS process that, during an XRF takeover, ensures that the failing active IMS cannot change the databases during the takeover.

I/O toleration. The IMS process that, during an XRF takeover, allows transaction processing after a takeover before I/O prevention has completed.
IRLM. See internal resource lock manager.

IRLM session. An IRLM may have two kinds of VTAM sessions with another IRLM: a primary session and a secondary session (also called an alternate session).

IRSS. See intelligent remote station support.

ISC. See Intersystem Communication.

ISC static user. An ISC user defined using the SUBPOOL macro in an IMS system definition.

isolated log sender. In an RSR environment, a component of the Transport Manager Subsystem that sends gap data to the tracking subsystem.

IVP. See installation verification procedure.

J

Java message processing (JMP) region. An IMS dependent region with a persistent JVM that allows the scheduling of message-driven Java applications, similar to a MPP.

Java batch processing (JBP) region. An IMS dependent region with a persistent JVM that allows the scheduling of online non-message-driven batch Java applications, similar to a BMP.

K

key. See list entry key.

key field. The field in a database segment used to store segment occurrences in sequential ascending order. A key field is also a search field. See also search field.

L

latch. A programming device that provides short-term serialization for IMS tasks running in the online IMS system. Similar in function to an MVS lock.

LBG. See load balancing group.

LEID. See list entry ID.

level. In a database, the successive vertical dependencies in a hierarchic structure.

level zero data sharing. Also called exclusive level sharing. The level of data sharing in which DBRC allows only one subsystem (for example, one online IMS) to access the database.

level one data sharing. Also called database level sharing and area level sharing. For DEDB areas, DBRC may authorize only one subsystem to update the database and multiple subsystems that do not need to be protected from incomplete changes made by the updater to read it, or it may authorize multiple subsystems to read the database. For area level sharing, DBRC may authorize the update or read of an area.

level two data sharing. Also called intraprocessor block level sharing, DBRC and one IRLM may concurrently authorize and protect multiple subsystems on the same MVS system for updating or reading the database.

level three data sharing. Also called interprocessor block level sharing, DBRC and one IRLM and VTAM on each MVS system may concurrently authorize and protect multiple subsystems on different MVS systems for updating or reading the database. The IRLMs may reside in one or more z/OS operating system images.

limit count. The number that determines whether the normal or limit priority value is assigned to a transaction during the scheduling process. See also normal priority and limit priority.

limit priority. The priority to which a transaction is raised when the number of transactions enqueued and waiting to be processed is equal to or greater than the limit count value. See also normal priority and limit count.
line response mode. A variation of response mode where all operations on the communication line are suspended while the application program output message is being generated. See also response mode and terminal response mode.

link. In an IMS multisystem environment, the connection between two systems. See also physical link and logical link.

list entry. An entry on an coupling facility list structure list.

list entry controls. Part of a coupling facility list structure list entry that contains control information associated with the list entry such as the entry key and entry ID.

list entry ID (LEID). A unique identifier permanently assigned to each list entry in a coupling facility list structure by the system.

list header. Anchors the list to a coupling list structure and contains control information associated with the list.

list header number. The number of the list header, which identifies the particular list. The list header number ranges from 0 to the maximum defined by the first connector to the coupling facility list structure. The list header number must be specified on IXL requests that access the list structure, to identify to which list the request is applicable.

list structure. A coupling facility structure that enables multisystem applications in a sysplex to share information organized as a set of lists or queues. A list structure consists of a set of lists and an optional lock table, which can be used for serializing resources in the list structure. Each list consists of a queue of list entries.

literal field. In MFS, a message field or device output field defined to contain specific data. See also default literal, explicit literal, and system literal.

LLC/CC. See low level code/continuity check.

load balancing. See application load balancing and transaction load balancing.

load balancing group (LBG). For Fast Path, the grouping of Fast Path input messages for balanced processing by one or more copies of a Fast Path program. There is one LBG for each unique Fast Path message-driven application program.

local cache. A user-allocated and user-managed storage area on the local system.

local destination. In an IMS multisystem environment, a destination that resides in the local system. See also remote destination.

local lock. An IRLM lock that interests the IRLM that grants it only.

local lock management. Lock management that controls access to database records used by application programs in the same online IMS system.

local recovery. Resource recovery in which all resources and participants reside on the same system.

local system. In an IMS multisystem environment, a specific system in the multiple configuration. The local system is often used synonymously with front-end system, or the system where the inputting terminal exists. See also remote system.

local transaction (LTRAN). In a multisystem environment, a transaction that is processed totally by the system in which it is defined. See also remote transaction.

local view. A description of the data that a particular business process requires. It includes a list of the data elements, a conceptual data structure that shows how the data elements are grouped according to the entities they describe, and the relationships among the groups of data elements.

lock management. The reservation of a segment by a program. Other programs are kept from using the segment until the program using it is done.

lock sequence number (LSN). A unique number, issued sequentially, given to a database resource to identify that it is in use (locked) by a requestor. A locked resource cannot be used until the current requestor has finished using it.
**logical association.** In a data-sharing environment, the association IMS makes between a VSO DEDB area and a multi-area structure when an XES connection exists between IMS and the structure.

**logical child.** In a database, a pointer segment that establishes an access path between its physical parent and its logical parent. It is a physical child of its physical parent; it is a logical child of its logical parent.

**logical database.** A set of logical database record occurrences. It is composed of one or more physical databases; it represents hierarchic, structured relationships between data segments that can be different from the physical structure in which the segments were loaded. Contrast with physical database.

**logical database record.** In a database, a set of hierarchically related segments of one or more segment types. As viewed by the application program, the logical database record is always a hierarchic tree structure of segments. All of the segments that exist hierarchically dependent to a given root segment and that root segment.

**logical data structure.** In a database, a hierarchic structure of segments. Application programs written to use IMS deal only with logical data structures.

**logical destination.** See destination, local destination, and remote destination.

**logical link.** In a multisystem environment, the means by which a physical link is related to the transactions and terminals that can use that physical link.

**logical link path.** In a multisystem environment, the path between any two systems. One or more logical link paths must be defined for each logical link.

**logical logging.** The process of moving log records into the log buffers. See also physical logging.

**logical messages.** Input or output messages that are in a queue associated with a logical rather than a physical terminal. The message queue can be moved, independent of an application, from device to device.

**logical page (LPAGE).** In MFS, a user-defined group of related message segment and field definitions.

**logical paging.** In MFS, the means by which output message segments are grouped for formatting. See also operator logical paging.

**logical parent.** In a database, it is the segment a logical child points to. It can also be a physical parent. Furthermore, it contains the common reference data. The pointer in the logical child to the logical parent can be symbolic or direct.

**logical relationship.** In a database, a user-defined path between two independent segments.

**logical terminal (LTERM).** A message destination logically associated with a physical terminal or user. An LTERM is represented by a CNT control block. See also remote logical terminal.

**logical terminal pool.** A user-defined group of logical terminals to be associated with non-VTAM switched communication lines through the /IAM command. Each logical terminal pool consists of one or more logical terminal subpools.

**logical terminal subpool.** A user-defined group of logical terminals within a logical terminal pool. Each usage of the /IAM command from a non-VTAM switched terminal causes one logical terminal subpool to be associated with one physical terminal.

**logical twins.** In a database, all occurrences of one type of logical child with a common logical parent occurrence. See also logical twins.

**logical unit.** An addressable resource such as an application program, a terminal, or a subsystem. For IMS, a logical unit is usually a terminal that logs onto IMS to do work.

**logical unit of work.** The processing a program performs from one sync point to the next.

**log initiated checkpoint.** See simple checkpoint and system scheduled checkpoint.

**logoff.** The act a terminal user performs in order to end a session with IMS.

**logon.** The act a terminal user performs in order to establish a session with IMS.
logon descriptor. An ETO descriptor that provides information required by IMS to build terminal-related control blocks.

log record identifier (LRID). A sequence number used to identify a log record and to maintain the order of log records for a subsystem.

log router. In an RSR environment, the component of the tracking subsystem that receives log data from active subsystems, stores the data in tracked log data sets, and routes the log records to tracking components.

log sequence number (LSN). Equivalent to the log record identifier (LRID). See log record identifier.

log token. A token that identifies a particular log record in the MVS log stream that is used to locate that log record.

log write-ahead (LWA). The process of logging records of completed operations to the write-ahead data set before entering them in the online log data set.

looptest mode. The test mode that permits the establishment of an output write loop, whereby continuous attempts are made to transmit a user-entered message to the test terminal.

low-level code/continuity check (LLC/CC). An IMS application support program that can generate and update low-level codes in a database, and thereby ensure the continuity of an iterative parts structure.

LPAGE. See logical page.

LRID. See log record identifier.

LSN. See lock sequence number or log sequence number.

LTERM. See logical terminal.

LTRAN. See local transaction.

LU 6.2 destination. An LU 6.2 application program defined by an LU (logical unit) name plus a TP (transaction program) name.

M

MADS. See multiple area data sets.

main storage database (MSDB). A root-segment database that resides in virtual storage. The data in an MSDB is stored in segments. Each segment can be available to all terminals or assigned to a specific terminal; however, segments cannot be assigned to a terminal that is defined through ETO.

marooned log data. In an RSR environment, the active IMS log data, at the remote site, that follows a gap in the log data. Marooned log data cannot be processed by the tracking IMS until the log data that fills the gap has been received.

master. The client that initiates a process step.

master CQS. The CQS that coordinates a sysplex-wide task. The other CQSs sharing in the task are participants. If the master CQS fails for any reason, another CQS takes over the role of master and either continues or aborts the task.

master database. In an RSR environment, a database at the active site. If a remote takeover occurs, the shadow database becomes the master database.

master terminal. The IMS logical terminal that has complete control of IMS resources during online operations.

master terminal formatting option. An MFS option that provides a format for a 3270 master terminal.

member. See group member, IMSplex member, generic resource member.

message. Data transmitted between any two terminals, application programs, and IMS systems. Each message has one or more segments.
message class. A class, assigned to a transaction code, that determines within which message region an application program is to process that transaction. See also region class and transaction code.

Message Control Information. The part of the OTMA message prefix that contains such information as the transaction pipe name and the message type. It is not contiguous with the rest of the message prefix and it must be specified for every OTMA message.

message delete option. An option that may be defined to prevent nonessential messages from being sent to a specific terminal.

message destination. A destination that is a transaction, an LTERM, an MSNAME, or a command.

message-driven program. An application program that is initiated by the scheduling of an input message. The types of message-driven programs are MPP, IFF, and JMP. See also non-message-driven program.

message editing. The process by which messages are formatted for presentation to an application program or terminal. Additional message editing routines may be written by the user. See also basic edit and Message Format Service.

message field (MFLD). In MFS, the smallest area in a message input or output descriptor whose content and structure are defined by the user.

Message Format Service (MFS). An editing facility that allows application programs to deal with simple logical messages instead of device-dependent data, thus simplifying the application development process.

Message Format Service (MFS) control block. In MFS, the representation of a message or format that is stored in the IMS FORMAT library and called into the MFS buffer pool as needed for online execution. See also intermediate text block, message input descriptor, message output descriptor, device input format, and device output format.

message input descriptor (MID). The MFS control block that describes the format of the data presented to the application program.

message mode. A transaction attribute that describes how the transaction is handled by the application program. See also single message mode and multiple message mode.

message output descriptor (MOD). The MFS control block that describes the format of the output data produced by the application program.

message prefix. Each message in IMS contains a message prefix. This is a structured set of areas that define information needed for processing each message. Some parts of the message prefix always exist, while others are only included if the IMS system is defined with a particular function.

message processing program (MPP). An IMS application program that is driven by transactions and has access to online IMS databases and message queues. See also batch message processing program and batch processing program.

message queue. The data structure in which messages are queued before being processed by an application program or sent to a terminal. Local message queues are in IMS control regions and shared message queues are in coupling facility structures. See also shared queues.

message recovery point. The last inbound message for which IMS returned a definite response or the last outbound message for which IMS requested a definite response.

message resynchronization. A facility that detects and corrects a lost message condition if a network failure occurs.

message segment. The unit of access when referring to a message to or from a terminal.

message switch. A terminal input message directed to another terminal without being processed by a message processing program. See also program-to-program message switch.

MFLD. See message field.

MFS. See Message Format Service.

MFS device descriptor. A descriptor used by ETO to update screen size in the DCT and generate new MFS default formats without system generation.
MFS dynamic directory. A technique used by the online IMS control program when operating under MVS to manage message format control blocks stored in extended private storage.

MFTEST. An optional MFS facility that allows MFS control blocks to be created and tested online without disrupting production activity.

MID. See message input descriptor.

missing log data. See gap.

mixed-mode BMP. An IMS batch messaging program that has access to Fast Path and full-function databases.

MOD. See message output descriptor.

modifiable alternate PCB. An alternate PCB for which the destination can be changed by the application program during execution.

modified standard DL/I application program. An application program that uses CPI-C calls to allocate additional LU 6.2 conversations to the same or different LU 6.2 devices, and sends and receives data.

MPP. See message processing program.

MSC. See Multiple Systems Coupling.

MSC descriptor. A descriptor used by ETO to relate LTERM to statically defined MSC links.

MSDB. See main storage database.

MSNAME. An IMS macro used to define a name that represents remote and local system identifiers (SYSIDs). This name is a destination name for IMS messages sent to remote IMS systems with MSC. The link name on the MSNAME macro, transaction names, and LTERM names must be unique. The MSNAME is represented by the LNB control block.

MTO. See master terminal.

multiple area data sets (MADS). Multiple data sets that contain shadow copies of DEB areas. See also area data sets.

multiple-area structure. In a data-sharing environment, a coupling facility structure that contains more than one VSO DEB area. See also single-area structure.

multiple message mode. A processing mode in which synchronization points occur only at DL/I CHKPI calls or application termination. See also single message mode, synchronization point.

Multiple Systems Coupling (MSC). An IMS facility that permits geographically dispersed IMSs to communicate with one another. See also IMSplex.

multisystem environment. Two or more (up to 255) IMS systems that run on any supported systems in one or more CPCs; the environment in which Multiple System Coupling runs.

N

name type. A 1-byte number from 1 to 255 that the client specifies as the first byte of the resource ID. The name type guarantees uniqueness of names for all resources of that name type. This prevents clients from putting more than one resource with the same name and name type out on the resource structure. The resources within the name type may have different data resource types.

node. An IMS resource that represents a physical VTAM terminal. The node is represented by a VTCB control block.

noncloned IMSplex. A group of IMSs in a sysplex sharing databases and or sharing queues, where the resource definitions are not identical. Also known as partitioned IMSplex, or asymmetric IMSplex.

non-ISC static user. A user signed on to a static terminal. The user is represented by a user ID that is defined to an enhanced security product such as RACF®.
**non-message-driven program.** An application program that is initiated by the submission of a batch job. This program runs in either a BMP region, JBP region, or an IFP utility region. See also message-driven program.

**nonrecoverable status.** Any resource status that cannot be recovered after a terminal logoff, a user signoff, or an IMS restart. Nonrecoverable status only exists while the resource is active and is deleted when that resource becomes inactive.

**nonrecoverable transaction.** An inquiry transaction that is not recovered in the event of a failure.

**non-terminal-related MSDB.** A type of MSDB characterized by data that is used or updated frequently and segments that are not owned by specific logical terminals. Direct update of segment fields is allowed but no insertion or deletion of segments is permitted.

**normal priority.** The priority assigned to a transaction when the number of transactions enqueued and waiting to be processed is less than the limit count value. See also limit count, limit priority.

**normal restart.** The restart of IMS after a termination initiated by a /CHECKPOINT command. See also emergency restart.

**normal XRF operations.** The period of XRF processing when the active IMS is processing the IMS workload and the alternate IMS is tracking the active IMS.

**null output message.** The message IMS sends to a terminal when no other output is immediately available to satisfy terminal requirements.

---

**O**

**ODBA.** See Open Database Access.

**OFR.** See online forward recovery.

**OLCSTAT.** A shared data set that contains the global online change status.

**OLDS.** See online log data set.

**OLIC.** See online image copy (OLIC).

**OLR.** See HALDB Online Reorganization (HALDB OLR).

**OM.** See Operations Manager.

**OM API.** The API that enables users to write single points of control that communicate with OM.

**online.** Applicable in the IMS DB/DC, DBCTL, and DCCTL environments, unless otherwise indicated.

**online change.** An IMS function that supports the adding, changing, or deleting of IMS resources online such as transactions, database directories, program directories, DMBs, PSBs, and Fast Path routing codes without stopping the system to define them.

**online forward recovery.** In an RSR environment, the process by which a stopped shadow database or area is brought to currency by the tracking IMS with the database or area on the active IMS.

**online image copy (OLIC).** (1) The process of creating an image copy while the database is online. Also, the image copy created by the process. (2) The image copy created by the online image copy process.

**online log data set (OLDS).** A data set on direct access storage that contains the log records written by an online IMS system.

**online reorganization.** Database reorganization, which is available only for HALDBs and DEDBs, during which the database remains available for updates during the reorganization process.

**Open Database Access (ODBA).** A callable interface that can be used by an z/OS application program to issue DL/I calls to an IMS DB system. The application program must use the RRS of z/OS as a sync-point manager.
Open Transaction Manager Access (OTMA). A transaction-based, connectionless client/server protocol. Its implementation is specific to IMS in a sysplex environment. The domain of the protocol is restricted to the domain of the Cross-System Coupling Facility (XCF). OTMA is designed to be a high-performance comprehensive protocol that allows clients (z/OS applications) to submit transactions to IMS or issue IMS commands and receive output from IMS application programs and from IMS itself.

Operations Manager (OM). In an IMSplex, a CSL component that receives commands from AOPs, routes the command to IMSplex members, consolidates commands responses, and sends the responses to the AOP.

operator control function. In MFS, the means by which a terminal operator controls the display of output messages. Specific operator control functions are provided by IMS, but their use must be defined by the user in an operator control table.

operator control table. In MFS, a user-defined table of operator control functions; when a table is used, a specific control function is invoked when the input device data or data length satisfies a predefined condition.

operator logical paging. An MFS facility that allows the device operator to request a specific logical page of an output message.

origin system. See input system.

OSAM. See Overflow Sequential Access Method.

OTMA. See Open Transaction Manager Access.

output message. A valid response mode message, a conversational mode message, an exclusive mode message, an IMS system message, an application program message, or a message switch.

overflow area. In an HDAM or PHDAM database, the area in which IMS stores data when the root addressable area does not have enough space for a segment. Contrast with root addressable area.

Overflow Sequential Access Method (OSAM). An IMS data management access method that combines selected characteristics of BSAM and BDAM. OSAM is used by the following IMS database access methods: HISAM, HIDAM, and HDAM if VSAM is not used. OSAM is also used by some of the online pool management routines.

overflow structure. A coupling facility list structure that contains shared queues when the primary structure reaches a user-specified overflow threshold. The overflow structure is optional. See also primary structure.

overlapped read. A read that is performed concurrently with other I/O operations and CPC processing.

P

parallel DL/I. A facility that permits all database calls to be processed in each message processing region or batch message processing region.

parent segment. In a database, a segment that has one or more dependent segments (its children) hierarchically below it.

partition.
1. A subset of a HALDB that has the capacity of a non-HALDB database and that can be administered independently.
2. Refers to that part of a display used as the viewport, its associated window, and its display data buffer when in partitioned state.

partition descriptor (PD). This represents an entry in the PDB for a partition in a partition set. The entry is created by the MFS Language Utility using the PD statement and is referenced by the DPAGE statement PD operand. It contains all of the information necessary to issue the “CREATE PARTITION” Write Structured Field Command for the partition.

partition descriptor block (PDB). A collection of partition descriptor entries representing a partition set. An intermediate text block (ITB) for the PDB is created by the MFS Language Utility. This PDB ITB is used in creating a part of the DOF.
partition set. All of the partitions that are defined in the partition descriptor block (PDB).

partition specification table (PST). An IMS control block that contains dependent-region information.

partitioned HDAM (PHDAM). A partitioned Hierarchical Direct Access Method database organization, one type of High Availability Large Database (HALDB).

partitioned HIDAM (PHIDAM). A partitioned Hierarchical Indexed Direct Access Method database organization, one type of High Availability Large Database (HALDB).

partitioned secondary index (PSINDEX). A partitioned secondary index database organization, one type of High Availability Large Database (HALDB).

partner LU. A remote LU with which a local LU establishes a session or allocates a conversation.

partner systems. In an IMS multisystem environment, two IMS online systems that are connected by an MSC link.

password security. The use of system definition macros and Security Maintenance utility control statements to restrict the use of IMS resources (databases, application programs, physical and logical terminals, transactions, and commands) to a person or persons who can supply the correct password.

path. (1) In a database, a sequence of segment occurrences from the root to an individual segment. (2) In an online IMS system, the route a message takes from the time it is originated through processing; in a multisystem environment, the route can include more than one IMS system.

path call. A type of DL/I call that enables a hierarchical path of segments to be inserted or retrieved with one call.

PCB. See program communication block (PCB).

PCB mask. A data structure in an application program in which IMS puts the status of the application program’s DL/I calls. See also status codes.

PD. See partition descriptor.

PDB. See partition descriptor block.

PHDAM. See partitioned HDAM.

PHIDAM. See partitioned HIDAM.

physical child. In a database, a segment type that is dependent on a segment type defined at the next higher level in the database hierarchy. All segment types in a database, except the root, are physical children since each is dependent on at least the root.

physical database. An ordered set of physical database records. Contrast with logical database.

physical database record. In databases, a physical set of hierarchically related segments of one or more segment types.

physical database record occurrence. An instance of a root segment and the hierarchical arrangement of all its dependent segment occurrences.

physical data structure. A hierarchy representing segment types and the hierarchic arrangement of those segment types in a physical database.

physical link. In an MSC network, the actual hardware connection between two systems. See also logical link.

physical logging. The process of writing log records from the log buffers to the system log. See also logical logging.

physical page. In MFS, all or part of a logical page that is defined to be entered (input) or displayed (output) at one time.

physical paging. An MFS facility that permits data from a logical page to be displayed in several physical pages on the device.
physical parent. In a database, a segment type that has a dependent segment type defined at the next lower level in the physical database hierarchy.

physical relationship. In a database, the description of the relationship that exists between two or more physical segments.

physical segment. In a database, the smallest unit of accessible data.

physical terminal (PTERM). A hardware device attached to the computer and supported by the DC feature as a terminal. A physical terminal usually has one or more logical terminals associated with it.

physical twins. In a database, all occurrences of a single physical child segment type that have the same (single occurrence) physical parent segment type. See also twin segments and logical twins.

PI. See program isolation.

planned remote takeover. In an RSR environment, a remote takeover initiated by the IMS operator as part of shutting down the IMSs at the active site in order to transfer the active IMS workload to the remote site.

planned takeover. An XRF takeover that an operator initiates.

PLEID. See programmable LEID.

position. See database position.

post-takeover. The XRF phase, immediately following takeover, when the new active IMS system does not have alternate.

preload. To load the root addressable portion and independent overflow portion of a VSO DEDB area into a data space when the area is opened.

preopen. To open a DEDB area after the first checkpoint following IMS control region initialization or during /START AREA command processing. If an area is not preopened, it will be opened during the first read request for the area.

presentation space. The display data buffer associated with a partition. The size of the presentation space is defined as equal to, or larger than, the size of the viewport. When the presentation space is equal to the viewport size, all the data in the presentation space is displayed. When the presentation space is larger than the viewport, the user must move the scrolling window within the presentation space to display the data within the viewport. See also viewport.

preset destination mode. An optional mode of terminal operation that allows the destination of terminal input to be fixed as a specific transaction code or logical terminal. It is activated by the /SET command and reset by the /RESET command, the /STOP command, ETO user signoff, static terminal logoff, and an IMS restart.

primary data set group. In a database, the first or only data set group defined. The root segment type always resides in the primary data set group. See also secondary data set group.

primary request. In an MSC network, a message entered into a terminal before it is processed. See also secondary request and response.

primary session. The session between a class–1 terminal and the active IMS.

primary structure. A coupling facility list structure that contains shared queues or shared resources. See also overflow structure.

private buffer pool. An area of local storage, used for VSO DEDB data, that can provide lookaside capability for shared VSO areas.

processing intent. An application program attribute, defined in the PSB, that specifies the program’s database access privileges such as, insert, delete, and replace.

processing limit. A transaction attribute that defines how many messages the application program is allowed to process during one program execution.

program communication block (PCB). An IMS control block that describes an application program’s interface to and view of an IMS database or, additionally for message processing and batch message processing programs, to the
source and destinations of messages. PCBs are defined by the user during PSB generation. See also database program communication block (DB PCB) and telecommunication-program program communication block (TP PCB).

**program isolation (PI).** An IMS facility that separates all the activity of an application program from any other active application program until that application program indicates, using a synchronization point, that the data it has modified or created is consistent and complete.

**program isolation (PI) lock manager.** The facility that was formerly known as PI enqueue-dequeue. The PI lock manager is used for local locking in systems for which no IRLM has been defined. Otherwise, the IRLM is used for all lock management, including local.

**programmable LEID.** A list entry ID that the IXLLIST requestor specifies, rather than z/OS assigning the LEID to a list entry.

**program specification block (PSB).** The control block that describes databases and logical message destinations used by an application program. A PSB consists of one or more PCBs. See also program communication block (PCB).

**program specification block generation (PSBGEN).** The process by which a PSB is created.

**program-to-program message switch.** An IMS output message sent by one application program to another application program.

**prompt facility.** An optional facility for notifying a terminal operator that a current page of output is the last page of a message.

**protected conversation.** A communication session that is allocated between two programs processing a transaction, that uses the sync point option, and that uses the two-phase commit and resynchronization protocols.

**protected resource.** A local or distributed resource for which updates are synchronized and controlled.

**PSB.** See program specification block.

**PSBGEN.** See program specification block generation.

**pseudo-front-end system.** An IMS in a multisystem environment in which all terminals are handled and a small number of time-consuming transactions are routed to a transaction processing system. See also balanced system, front-end system, and transaction processing system.

**PSINDEX.** See partitioned secondary index.

**PST.** See partition specification table.

**PTERM.** See physical terminal.

---

**Q**

**Qbuffer.** Queue Buffer. An IMS Queue Manager incore buffer that is used to keep the working copy of an IMS message segment.

**Qname.** Queue Name. The name of a queue on Shared Queues upon which data objects reside. The queue name is 16 bytes long, left justified, padded with blanks. The first byte of the client queue name is the queue type. A client queue name of blanks or zeroes is supported.

**QMGR.** See Queue Manager.

**qualified call.** A DL/I call that contains at least one segment search argument.

**qualified segment search argument (SSA).** An SSA that contains, in addition to the segment name, one or more qualification statements. A qualified SSA describes the segment type and occurrence that is to be accessed.

**queue.** A constructed and maintained list of items that are waiting to be processed. A collection of data objects with the same name in a Shared Queue. Sometimes used synonymously with LTERM.
Queue Manager (QMGR). An IMS component that manages IMS messages and the space the messages occupy. The IMS Queue Manager is part of a DB/DC or DCCTL environment.

queue structure. A structure managed by CQS that contains data in queues.

queue type. A grouping of shared queues on the coupling facility list structure whose meaning is client defined or CQS defined.

R

random read. A read of one single block.

RAS. See resource access security (RAS).

Rapid Network Reconnect (RNR). A function of IMS that automatically reconnects IMS VTAM terminal sessions across outages (IMS, z/OS or VTAM) and subsequent IMS restarts on the same or different z/OS within a sysplex.

RDS. See restart data set.

read access. An access intent that establishes the intent of an application to read the database (without making modifications) and to be protected from an updater’s incomplete changes. It allows other applications to share the database. It can also be called read with integrity.

readiness level. For an RSR database-level tracker, the level that determines whether a shadow database is ready to apply database changes as they are received from the active IMS. See also database-readiness-level database, recovery-readiness-level database.

read-only access. This access intent establishes the intent of an application to read the database without being protected from an updater’s incomplete changes. It may also be called read without integrity.

read with integrity. See read access.

read without integrity. See read-only access.

RECON. See recovery control data sets.

record mode. In MFS, the default input mode in which fields are defined as occurring within a specific record sent from the device. See also stream mode.

recoverable resource. See protected resource.

recoverable status. Any resource status that can be recovered after a terminal logoff, a user signoff, or an IMS restart.

recoverable service element (RSE). A service element (IMS) that is backed up and that can initiate a takeover.

recoverable transaction. An IMS transaction that is recovered in the event of a failure.

recovery control (RECON) data set. Data sets in which DBRC stores information about logging activity and events that might affect the recovery of databases.

recovery-level tracker. In an RSR environment, a tracking IMS that does not track the active IMS’s databases or areas, but instead saves all database changes on tracked logs on the tracking IMS until recovery or remote takeover is performed. See also database-level tracker.

recovery log data set (RLDS). A log data set that contains only the log records that are required for database recovery.

recovery-readiness-level database. In an RSR environment, a database or area to which database changes are not applied as they are received from the active IMS, but instead are saved on tracked logs on the tracking IMS until recovery or remote takeover is performed, or until the database’s (or area’s) readiness level is changed to database readiness level. See also database-readiness-level database.
region class. The class IMS assigns to a message region that indicates the message classes that can be processed within the region. See also message class.

remote destination. In an MSC network, a destination that resides in a remote system. See also local destination.

remote logical terminal. An IMS queue associated with an MSC logical link to allow routing of asynchronous output messages to the local LTERM in another IMS.

remote site. In an RSR environment, the physically remote location of the tracking IMS and shadows databases. If a remote takeover occurs, it becomes the active site.

Remote Site Recovery (RSR). A feature of IMS that minimizes the impact of active site failures by having a geographically remote IMS track active IMSs. Production work is taken over at the remote site in the event of a disaster or site-wide failure at the active site. See also tracking IMS.

remote system. In an MSC network, any IMS other than the local IMS.

remote takeover. In an RSR environment, an action initiated by an IMS operator to transfer the active IMS workload from the active site to the remote site. See also planned remote takeover, unplanned remote takeover.

remote terminal. A terminal that is not attached to the host system through an I/O channel.

remote transaction. In a multisystem environment, a transaction whose total processing is shared between two or more systems. See also local transaction.

reply. Synonymous with response in a non-VTAM environment.

- resource access security (RAS). The use of RACF security classes to protect resources (PSBs, transactions, and output LTERM) from unauthorized use by a dependent region.

- resource class. A category of similar resources that are defined in the RACF class descriptor table (CDT).

- resource ID. The PLEID that IMS specifies for a resource to insure name uniqueness. The first byte is the name type, and the remaining 11 bytes are the resource name padded with blanks.

- Resource Manager (RM). A CSL component that manages resources and coordinates online change for IMSs in an IMSplex.

- resource name. An 11- byte unique name of a client-defined resource. An example of an IMS resource name is a transaction name.

- resource structure. A coupling facility list structure, used by the Common Service Layer’s Resource Manager and managed by CQS, that contains uniquely named resources. This structure is typically used to maintain global resource information when multiple Resource Managers exist in an IMSplex.

- resource type. A CQS defined resource. CQS groups list headers into resource types. The resource types allow CQS and its clients to physically group resources of a particular type on a coupling facility list structure.

- response. A message inserted to a logical terminal destination specified by an I/O PCB or an alternate response PCB. When VTAM is used, the term reply is substituted for response because response has a separate meaning in VTAM communications. See also primary request, secondary request, and reply.

- response alternate PCB. Synonym for alternate response PCB.

- response mode. A mode of terminal operation that synchronizes operations between the terminal operator and the application program. When IMS receives an input transaction that causes response mode to be entered, no more input is allowed until the application program response has been transmitted back to the terminal. Response mode is activated when a transaction is entered at a terminal, if either the transaction or the terminal is defined as response mode. Reset by the /STOP command, ETO user signoff, static terminal logoff, and an IMS restart. See also line response mode and terminal response mode.

restart. See emergency restart and normal restart.

restart data set (RDS). The direct-access data set that contains the information necessary to restart IMS.
REXX SPOC API. An API that enables users to write REXX programs that communicate with OM.

RLDS. See recovery log data set.

RLT. See recovery-level tracker.

RM. See Resource Manager.

RM affinity. When RM and a resource structure are used, an association between an IMS and a user or node with LOCAL status recovery mode. If RM indicates that the user or node has RM affinity to an IMS, the user or node cannot log or sign on to another IMS. This affinity occurs because end-user significant status (conversation, STSN, or Fast Path) is being recovered on an IMS.

RNR. See Rapid Network Reconnect.

root addressable area. In an HDAM or PHDAM database, the primary storage area in HDAM and PHDAM databases. IMS always attempts to put new and updated segments in the root addressable area, and if there is not enough room, IMS puts the segment into the overflow area instead. Contrast with overflow area.

root anchor point (RAP). In an HDAM database or DEDB, a pointer at the beginning of each block or CI that points to a root segment that belongs in that block and that chains the root segments that randomize to that CI or block.

root segment. The highest segment in the database hierarchy. The database is normally sequenced on the key of this segment. All other segments depend upon the root segment and reference it as part of their complete identity. See also dependent segment.

routing code. For EMH, a user-defined code that allows transactions to be routed to programs within a load balancing group.

routing path. In an MSC network, the route through which IMS passes a message from its origination through processing. One or more systems may be included in a routing path.

RSR. See Remote Site Recovery.

S

SB. See sequential buffering.

SCA. See system control area.

SCD. See system contents directory.

Scheduler Message Block (SMB). An IMS control block that represents a transaction.

scheduling intent. An application program attribute defined in the FSB that specifies how the program should be scheduled if multiple programs are contending for scheduling. See also exclusive intent, read-only intent, read intent, and update intent.

scheduling priority. A transaction attribute that is used in calculating which transaction is selected for scheduling. See also normal priority and limit priority.

SCI. See Structured Call Interface.

scratchpad area (SPA). A work area used in conversational processing to retain information from an application program across executions of the program.

scrolling window. The portion of the presentation space that is mapped to the viewport at any given time. The window can be moved vertically within the presentation space by scrolling. See also presentation space.

SCS. See SNA character string.

SDEP. See sequential dependent segment.

search field. In a DL/I call, a field that is referred to by one or more SSAs.
**secondary data set group.** In a database, the data set group or groups defined in addition to the primary data set. A secondary data set group is normally defined to improve utilization of auxiliary storage. See also primary data set group.

**secondary index.** See secondary index database.

**secondary index database.** An index used to establish accessibility to a physical or logical database by a path different from the one provided by the database definition. It contains an index pointer segment type defined in a secondary index database.

**secondary logical unit (SLU).** A nonhost port through which the end user gains access to the services of the network. Normally, a nonhost program that resides within a controller or control unit.

**secondary processing sequence.** In a database, the hierarchic order of segment types in a physical or logical database that results automatically when a database is accessed through a secondary index.

**secondary request.** In a multisystem environment, a message inserted to a transaction code destination by an application program. See also primary request and response.

**security.** See password security, resource access security, signon verification security, terminal security, and transaction command security.

**segment.** The unit of access; for the DB system, the smallest amount of data that can be transferred by one IMS operation. For input terminal operations using IMS TM, a segment is defined by the particular terminal type and is obtained by an application program with one call. See also segment occurrence and message segment.

**segment occurrence.** In a database, an instance of a segment type.

**segment search argument (SSA).** The portion of a DL/1 call that identifies a segment or group of segments to be processed. Each SSA contains a segment name and, optionally, one or more command codes, and one or more qualification statements. Multiple SSAs may be required to identify the desired segment. See also qualified SSA and unqualified SSA.

**segment type.** In a database, a user-defined category of data. See also segment occurrence.

**selection priority.** See scheduling priority.

**sensitive segment.** A segment type in a database to which an application program is sensitive.

**sensitivity (program).** An IMS capability that ensures that only data segments or fields predefined as “sensitive” are available for use in a particular application. The sensitivity concept also provides a degree of control over data security, inasmuch as users can be prevented from accessing particular segments or fields by omission of those segments or fields from the logical database. Sensitivity is implemented through the DB PCB.

**sequence field.** The field in a database segment that used to store segment occurrences in sequential ascending order. Also called a key field.

**sequential buffering (SB).** Efficient sequential input buffering techniques that reduce the elapsed time required to sequentially process large IMS OSAM databases.

**sequential dependent segment (SDEP).** A segment of a data entry database that is chained off the root segment and inserted (last-in first-out) into the last part of a DEDB area. After being inserted by an online program, the SDEP cannot be modified.

**sequential read.** A set of several consecutive blocks that are read with a single read I/O operation. Sequential reads are issued by the Sequential Buffering (SB) component of IMS in order to reduce the elapsed time required to sequentially process large IMS OSAM databases.

**service elements.** The discrete hardware and software products that provide a terminal user with processing ability.

**service group.** In an RSR environment, a collection of all IMSs that access RSR-covered databases at an active or at a remote site, including the RECON data set. A service group usually includes one or more IMSs at a single site, with the databases and RECON data set shared between the IMSs.
session recovery. The XRF process in which IMS switches primary sessions on class 1 terminals to backup sessions or reestablishes service on class 2 terminals during takeover.

set-and-test-sequence-numbers terminal (STSN). A programmable terminal, defined to IMS as Finance (3600), SLU P, or LU 6.1 (ISC).

SHISAM. See simple HISAM.

SHSAM. See simple hierarchic sequential access method (SHSAM).

sibling segment types. Two or more segment types having a common parent segment type. Contrast with twin segments.

sibling segments. Two or more occurrences of different sibling segment types having a common parent segment occurrence.

significant data. IMS state data that keeps a resource from being deleted in RM when the resource is no longer active on any IMS. This term was introduced by ETO, when deciding whether status was significant enough to prevent the dynamic control block from being deleted when the user signed off or the node logged off. See also state data.

significant status. A resource status classified as significant. In addition to being recoverable, if the resource status is specified as significant, the resource cannot be deleted after a terminal logoff, a user signoff, or an IMS restart.

signoff. The act a terminal user performs in order to end an identification of a user to IMS. When the terminal is an ETO terminal, the signoff process usually disconnects the user structure from the terminal structure and deletes the user structure.

signon. The act a terminal user performs in order to identify a user to IMS. When the terminal is an ETO terminal, the signon process also creates a user structure and connects the user structure to the terminal structure.

signon verification. The verification of a user ID that takes place at signon. Signon verification is required before a user can access protected IMS resources.

simple checkpoint. The periodic recording of control information and system status on the system log at user-specified intervals.

simple HISAM. The support for a HISAM database that contains only one segment type.

simple hierarchic sequential access method (SHSAM). A type of HSAM database that contains only root segments, which have no prefixes.

single lock manager. A concept where locks for database resources shared between programs or subsystems are handled by one control point. Either an IRLM or a Program Isolation locking function can be invoked for the subsystem.
single-area structure. In a data-sharing environment, a coupling facility structure that contains only one VSO DE DB area. See also multiple-area structure.

single-message mode. A processing mode in which synchronization points occur as each message is read from the queue, as well as at application termination. See also multiple message mode and synchronization point.

single point of control (SPOC). The control interface that sends commands to one or more members of an IMSplex and receives command responses.

SLDS. See system log data set.

SLU. See secondary logical unit.

SMU. Security Maintenance utility.

SMB. See Scheduler Message Block.

SNA character string (SCS). A string of control codes (X’00’ to X’3F’ and X’FF’) and graphic characters (X’40’ to X’FE’).

source segment. A database segment containing the data used to construct the secondary index pointer segment.

SPA. See scratchpad area.

SPOC. See single point of control.

SPQB. See Subpool Queue Block.

SSA. See segment search argument.

stage 1 system definition. The first part of the process of defining an IMS system. Stage 1 checks input specifications and generates a series of MVS job steps that are the input to stage 2.

stage 2 system definition. The second part of the process of defining an IMS system. Stage 2 builds IMS system libraries, execution procedures, and the IMS online control program tailored to support the desired set of IMS functions. Stage 2 then stores these in an IMS library.

staging libraries. Those libraries that are modified by offline functions in a system using online change. Changes are first applied to the staging libraries, which are then copied to the inactive libraries.

state data. IMS state data is information that needs to be kept in RM, so that a user can sign onto another IMS and resume his state.

static node. A VTAM node defined by the IMS system definition.

static terminal. A terminal created through the system definition process. Contrast with dynamic terminal.

static user. Non-ISC user or ISC user defined statically through the IMS system definition process.

status code. A two-character code in the PCB mask that indicates the results of a DL/I call. See also PCB mask.

status recovery mode. The scope of recovery for a resource, it determines where the resource status can be recovered from. GLOBAL indicates the status is managed by RM, LOCAL indicates the status is managed by IMS in local control blocks and log records, and NONE indicates the status is not recovered.

stream mode. In MFS, the input mode in which fields are defined as a stream of data without record boundaries. See also record mode.

structure. A serialized list structure. To CQS, either the primary list structure, the overflow list structure, or the resource structure.

Structured Call Interface (SCI). A CSL component that manages communications between the IMSplex members.

structure pair. A primary queue structure and its associated overflow structure.
structure recovery data set (SRDS). Shared data sets that contain structure checkpoint information for shared queues on a structure pair. There are two SRDS data sets per structure pair.

STSN. See set-and-test-sequence-numbers terminal (STSN).

subpool. A collection of logical terminals (LTERMs) that can be allocated to an ISC node and can be used with parallel sessions.

Subpool Queue Block (SPQB). An IMS control block that represents a user.

subsequence field. In a secondary index, a field added to the index segment key data to make the pointer segment key unique.

surveillance mechanism. A way for IMS in the alternate to determine that the active is processing satisfactorily.

Surveyor. See Database Surveyor utility.

symbolic checkpoint. A checkpoint in a batch, BMP, or JBP application that indicates to IMS that the program has reached a commit point and that establishes a place in the program from which the application can be restarted. See also extended restart.

symbolic pointer. The concatenation of the keys in the sequence fields of all segments that must be retrieved to reach the desired segment including the sequence field key of the desired segment.

synchronization phase. The XRF phase, immediately after initialization, when the alternate IMS builds the IMS control blocks to mirror those in the active IMS.

synchronization point (sync point). A point in time from which IMS or an application program can start over if a failure makes recovery necessary. The two types of synchronization points are system checkpoints done by IMS itself, and application program synchronization points (also known as commit points) done on behalf of individual application programs. See also commit point, system checkpoint.

sync point. See synchronization point.

SYSGEN. See system definition.

sysplex data sharing. The ability of multiple IMSs to share data across multiple z/OS images. Sysplex data sharing differs from two-way data sharing in that the latter allows sharing across only two z/OS images.

system checkpoint. A point at which IMS records its internal status—control information, plus a unique checkpoint ID—and writes the checkpoint table to the restart data set (RDS). This information allows IMS to reconstruct its condition if recovery is later necessary. System checkpointing is done automatically each time a user-selected number of records is written to the log.

system contents directory (SCD). A data area whose primary function is to contain major entry pointers for all IMS facilities. Its secondary function is to contain system data and the status of the log functions and commands.

system control area (SCA). In MFS, a message field that allows an application program to control specific terminal features when the features apply to the terminal for which the message is destined. See also default system control area.

system definition. An IMS process that describes databases, application programs, terminals, and other resources to IMS.

system definition preprocessor. An optional step in the system definition process that performs resource name checking, thus bypassing that procedure in stage 1.

system identification. In an IMS multisytem environment, the means by which a system that is part of a logical link path is identified.

system literal. In MFS, a literal field provided by MFS and defined by the user for inclusion in an output message.

system log data set (SLDS). The permanent destination data set for IMS log records. The SLDS is usually on tape or MSS. In an IMS batch region, the SLDS is created at execution time. In an IMS online region, the SLDS is created by the Log Archive utility from the OLDS. Contrast with online log data set (OLDS) and write-ahead data set (WADS).
system message field. In MFS, an output device field on 3270 display devices that can be defined to receive system messages, thereby preventing unsolicited IMS messages from destroying a screen format.

T

takeover. In an XRF environment, the process by which the failing active IMS is released from its XRF sessions with terminal users and replaced by an alternate IMS.

takeover condition. An event in the active IMS that causes the alternate IMS to request a takeover.

takeover phase. The replacement of the failing active IMS by the alternate IMS.

target segment. In secondary indexing, the segment to be retrieved.

TCO. Time-controlled operations.

telecommunication-program PCB (TP PCB). The PCB that supports communication between an application program and a terminal or other application program. There are two types of TP PCBs: I/O PCB and alternate PCB.

terminal-related MSDB. A type of MSDB in which each segment is assigned to and owned by one logical terminal (LTERM), the owner with terminal security may alter or update that segment, and, a segment may be referenced by other than the owner. Terminal-related MSDBs are) fixed, which allows changes, or dynamic, which permits segment insertion and deletion.

terminal response mode. The type of response mode that suspends all input operations from the terminal until the application program has generated the output message. See line response mode.

terminal security. The use of system definition macros and security maintenance utility control statements to authorize a particular logical or physical terminal to issue some or all of the operator commands and to send or receive some or all of the currently defined transactions.

termination phase. The XRF phase in which an IMS shuts down.

test mode. The mode that causes any input message entered into a terminal under test to be returned to the test terminal, with error analysis procedures bypassed.

thread. A link between an IMS subsystem and a DB2 subsystem. Resources in the external DB2 subsystem are allocated to that link or thread.

TM. The IMS Transaction Manager.

tmember. The name of a client that connects to an OTMA group.

TMS. See Transport Manager Subsystem.

Tpipe. See transaction pipe (Tpipe).

TP PCB. See telecommunication-program program communication block.

track recovery. An option for recovery from permanent read/write errors on VSAM data sets. Track recovery permits database reconstruction at the track level rather than the data set level.

tracked log. In an RSR environment, the system log data set on the tracking IMS to which the log records received from the active IMS are written.

tracker. See tracking IMS.

tracker’s log. In an RSR environment, the online log data set for the tracking IMS’s log.

tracking IMS. In an RSR environment, an IMS that tracks the activities of active IMSs to provide disaster recovery support. A tracking IMS is usually geographically remote from the active IMSs. See also active IMS.

tracking phase. The XRF phase during which the active IMS processes the IMS workload and the alternate IMS monitors the active IMS activities. The alternate IMS uses surveillance to check the active IMS for signs of failure.
tracking subsystem. See tracking IMS.

transaction. A specific set of input data that triggers the execution of a specific process or job. A transaction is a message destined for an application program.

transaction code. A 1- to 8-character alphanemic code that invokes an IMS message processing program.

transaction command security. The use of system definition macros and security maintenance utility control statements to permit specific application programs to issue some of the IMS operator commands.

transaction load balancing. An optional facility that enables a transaction to be scheduled into more than one message, or batch message, region at the same time.

transaction-oriented BMP. A BMP that performs transaction-type processing in a batch environment. A transaction-oriented BMP gets its input from the IMS message queues and may also use the message queues for output. See also batch-oriented BMP.

transaction pipe (Tpipe). A named IMS process management resource. An OTMA client must specify this resource when submitting a transaction to IMS. A Tpipe is analogous to an LTERM.

transaction processing system. An IMS in a multisystem environment that accepts transactions from the front-end system, calls application programs for transaction processing, and routes all replies back to the front-end system for response to the terminal. See also balanced system, front-end system, and pseudo-front-end system.

Transport Manager Subsystem. In an RSR environment, the subsystem that provides communication services to IMS components.

TSO SPOC. Time Share Option (TSO) Single Point of Control (SPOC). An IBM-supplied application from which a user can manage operations of all IMS systems within an IMSplex.

twin segments. In a database, all child segments of the same segment type that have a particular instance of the same parent segment type. Root segments are also considered twins to each other. See also sibling segments.

two-phase commit. A two-step process by which recoverable resources in an IMS and an external subsystem are committed. During the first step, the subsystems are polled to ensure that they are ready to commit. If all subsystems respond positively, they are then told to execute commit processing.

- type-1 automated operator application program. An application program that can issue a subset of IMS commands by using the CMD call in DB/DC and DCCTL environments.

- type-2 automated operator application program. An application program that can issue a subset of IMS commands using the ICMD call in DB/DC, DBCTL, and DCCTL environments.

- type-1 command. A command, generally preceded by a leading slash character, that can be entered from any valid IMS command source. Contrast with type-2 command.

- type-2 command. A command that is entered only through the OM API. Type-2 commands are more flexible and can have a broader scope than type-1 commands. Contrast with type-1 command.

U

UCF. See utility control facility.

unit of recovery (UOR). Work done on a protected resource between one sync point and the next.

unit of reorganization. For HALDB OLR, the database records that are reorganized within one commit boundary.

unit of work (UOW). (1) For IMS DB, all of the input and output messages associated with a transaction. (2) For IMS TM, a single IMS message. (3) For CQS, a client-defined grouping of data objects.

unplanned remote takeover. In an RSR environment, a remote takeover initiated by the tracking IMS to transfer the workload from the active IMS to the tracking IMS at the remote site without waiting for an orderly shutdown of the active IMS.
unqualified call. A DL/I call that does not contain an SSA.

unqualified SSA. An SSA that contains only a segment name that specifies the segment type to be accessed. Contrast with qualified SSA.

unrecoverable transaction. See nonrecoverable transaction.

UOR. See unit of recovery.

UOW. See unit of work.

update access. This access intent establishes the intent of an application to modify the database. Other applications may read the database if they do not need to be protected from the updater’s incomplete changes.

update-only recovery. A facility that allows the user to define inquiry transactions as unrecoverable.

update transaction. A transaction in the DC feature system with capabilities to update a database. Update transactions are recoverable.

user. Either a person signed onto a terminal or an ISC subpool. A user is represented by a user structure. See also user structure.

user descriptor. There are three types of user descriptors: installation-created, DFSUSER, and node user. DFSUSER and node user descriptors are created from system definition options; installation-created descriptors are created in the installation process.

user message table. A table of messages generated by the user and used by certain user written edit routines.

user structure. Represents a user in IMS. The user structure is made up of an SPQB control block and one or more CNT control blocks (one for each LTERM). If a user is in an IMS conversational mode, the user structure could contain one or more CCBs (one per conversation).

utility control facility (UCF). An optional facility that provides a method of performing most database utility and maintenance operations in preparation for recovery and reorganization.

V

version. An eight-byte field in the list entry controls that contains the data’s version. RM uses the version to indicate the number of times the resource has been updated. When the resource is created, its version is set to one. When the resource is updated, its version is incremented by one.

VGR. See VTAM Generic Resources.

VGR affinity. For VTAM Generic Resources, an association, managed by VTAM or IMS, that a VTAM logical unit has with a specific IMS in a generic resource group.

viewport. That portion of a partition defined for display of data to the operator. The viewport has a predefined size and position on the screen and is related to a presentation space through a specified window.

Virtual Storage Option. An option for DEDB areas that maps an area into a data space or a coupling facility structure when the area is opened. The share level of the database determines which is used. Any VSO area CI or CF structure that has been loaded into a data space is subsequently read from the data space or CF structure rather than from DASD.

VSO. See Virtual Storage Option.

VTAM application name. The name an installation gives to an IMS subsystem to identify the IMS to VTAM.

VTAM Generic Resources (VGR). IMS VGR, together with VTAM V4R2, enable VTAM to automatically distribute terminal sessions among a cooperative set of IMS systems known as a generic resource group.

VTAM Terminal Block (VTCB). This IMS control block represents a VTAM terminal, both static and dynamic. The VTCB contains the following IMS control blocks and data areas: CLB, CTB, CRB, CIB, DDM workarea, and CTT.
VTCB.  See VTAM Terminal Block.

W

warm start.  See normal restart.

write-ahead data set (WADS).  A data set containing log records that reflect completed operations and are not yet written to an online log data set. Contrast with online log data set and system log data set.

X

XRF.  See Extended Recovery Facility.

XRF-capable IMS subsystem.  An IMS defined so that it can work with an alternate subsystem.

XRF complex.  The CPCs and the licensed programs in the active and alternate sites that provide XRF for IMS users.

XRF takeover.  See takeover.
Index

Special characters

© Copyright IBM Corp. 1974, 2006

39
Numerics

119ABEND code OTMA–23
12-byte time stamp, field in I/O PCB APDB–67, APTM–27
2 Edit exit routine (DFS/LUEE0).
   Ser LU 6.2
   2305 device ISDT–85, ISDT–119
2740 terminal
   fast path terminal ISDT–143
   LINE macro statement, specifying ISDT–110
   LINEGRP macro statement, specifying ISDT–114
   master terminal devices, choosing ISDT–22
   system definition example ISDT–491, ISDT–498, ISDT–505
   TERMINAL macro statement, specifying ISDT–143
2741 terminal
   LINEGRP macro statement, specifying ISDT–114
   system definition example ISDT–491, ISDT–499, ISDT–505
   TERMINAL macro statement, specifying ISDT–143
274X
   defining to operate with MFS
   APTM–116

274X (continued)
   entering and exiting formatted mode
   APTM–119, APTM–120
   operating with MFS
   FTABs APTM–132
   input modes APTM–131
2780 terminal
   LINEGRP macro statement, specifying ISDT–114
   TERMINAL macro statement, specifying ISDT–143
2848 control unit ISDT–78
2972 control unit ISDT–78
2972/2980 Input edit routine (DFS29800)
   attributes CG–461
   binding CG–461
   data format on entry CG–462
   description CG–461
   example CG–461
   IMS callable services CG–461
   IMS environments CG–461
   included the routine CG–461
   link editing CG–461
   naming convention CG–461
   registers
   contents on entry CG–462
   contents on exit CG–462
   required functions CG–461
   sample routine location CG–461
   system definition requirements
   CG–461
   using callable services CG–461
3180
   in partitioned format mode
   clearing the display APTM–183
   paging APTM–183
   restrictions APTM–183
   scrolling APTM–183
3270 copy command ATM–91
3270 error recovery
   BTAM DDM DGR–362
   sense-status message DGR–361
3270 Information Display System CG–363
3270 Information Display System
   compatibility with 5550 APTM–208
   copy function
   bit 4 of SCA, byte 1 APTM–223
   description APTM–175
   remote terminals URDBSTM–78
   default literal input message fields
   APTM–130
   defining IMS TM password
   APTM–131
   defining system message field
   APTM–159
   display screen CR–4
   entering and exiting formatted mode
   APTM–120
   increasing performance APTM–210
   master terminal format
   display area APTM–185
   literals defined for PF keys
   APTM–185
   MFS bypass CR–31
   multiple physical page input
   APTM–137

Index 43
3270 Information Display System
(continued)
multisegment command input
description CR–8
example CR–9
PA (program access) key, control
functions APTM–175
printed page format control
APTM–159
printer CR–4
screen formatting APTM–199
selector pen
effect on input fields APTM–218
for control functions APTM–175
pen detect byte URDBTM–485
specifying URDBTM–450,
URDBTM–479
specifying attributes URDBTM–434
3270 operator identification card reader
application program device-dependent
information APTM–219
CARD= operand (DEV statement)
URDBTM–448
CARD= operand (DIV statement)
URDBTM–451
defining IMS TM password
APTM–131
system message field APTM–159
3270 terminal
FORMAT command CR–379
LINE macro statement, specifying
ISDT–110
LINEGRP macro statement, specifying
ISDT–114
master terminal devices, choosing
ISDT–22
TERMINAL macro statement,
specifying ISDT–143
3270P Printer
defining to operate with MFS
APTM–116
printed page format control
APTM–161
3271 control unit ISDT–78
3275 terminal
COMPONENT keyword CR–98
LINE macro statement, specifying
ISDT–110
LINEGRP macro statement, specifying
ISDT–114
3275/3277 Display Station
physical paging APTM–146
using default formats with APTM–197
3276 Control Unit/Display Station
physical paging APTM–146
using default formats with APTM–197
3278 Display Station
compatibility with 5550 APTM–208
physical paging APTM–146
using default formats with APTM–197
3279 Display Station, default formats
APTM–197
3284 Model 3 Printer OG–396
3290 Display Panel APTM–116
3290 Display Panel
defining to operate with MFS
APTM–116
3290 Display Panel (continued)
in partitioned format mode
APTM–158
in standard format mode APTM–202
screen formatting APTM–201
3290 Information Panel OG–405
35/35 teletypewriter OG–398
3340 device ISDT–118
3350 device ISDT–118
3375 device ISDT–118
3380 device ISDT–118
3390 device ISDT–118
3600 terminal, supported as Finance or
SLU P ATM–436
3600 work station ISDT–143
3601 workstation, defining to operate
with MFS APTM–116
3650 system, supported as SLU P
ATM–436
3770 Data Communication System
defining to operate with MFS
APTM–116
entering and exiting formatted mode
APTM–119
printed page format control
APTM–160
3770 terminal
COMPONENT keyword CR–98
3790 Communication System
defining to operate with MFS
APTM–116
operating with MFS
FTABs APTM–132
input modes APTM–131
37x5 Communication Controllers
as ISC link between active and
alternate IMS system AS–269
gateway considerations AS–313
requirement for XRF AS–265
3814 switching unit AS–328
4700 terminals, supported as Finance or
SLU P ATM–436
4701 Transaction Input edit routine
(DPS36010) CG–463
4701 Transaction Input edit routine
(DPS36010)
attributes CG–463
binding CG–463
IMS callable services CG–463
IMS environments CG–463
including the routine CG–463
interfaces CG–463
link editing CG–463
naming convention CG–463
registers
contents on entry CG–463
contents on exit CG–464
sample routine location CG–463
using callable services CG–463
4730 Personal Banking Machine,
connecting in the XRF environment
ATM–442
5550 Family (as 3270) APTM–152
5550 Family (as 3270)
compatibility with other devices
APTM–208
field outlining URDBTM–484
5550 Family (as 3270) (continued)
using DBCS fields APTM–152
using DBCS/EBCDIC fields
APTM–152
6670 Printer, defining to operate with
MFS APTM–116
6701-MRQB records (command for
obtaining) DGR–345
6701-MRQE diagnostic records
control blocks and mapping macros
DGR–344
description DGR–343
sample JCL for printing DGR–344
67D0 log record
about DGR–407
DSECT name DGR–138
issuing module DGR–138
mapping macro DGR–138
Spool API DGR–406
8-blanks (null) APDB–244
8100 system, supported as SLU P
ATM–436
A
A80C1 internal call statement APDB–282,
APTM–362
abbreviation list DGR–587
ABDUMP keyword
CHECKPOINT command CR–136
definition CR–52
STOP command CR–659
SWITCH command CR–684
abend
CICS ATM–575
IMS ATM–575
MSC conversations ATM–217
U9070 OG–92
abend codes BPE–2
abend codes
pseudo- APDGC–47
S201 APDGC–138
U0869 APDGC–49
U0777 APDGC–41
U1008 APDGC–45
U119 APDGC–129
U2478 APDGC–41
U2479 APDGC–41
U261 APDGC–138
U3301 APDGC–45
U3303 APDGC–41
U476 APDGC–138
U711 APDGC–99, APDGC–130
ABEND control statement
Database Prefix Update utility
(DFSURGP) URDBTM–62
abend dump, cause DGR–259
abend formatting IIV–76
abend formatting module
DFSADFMO IIV–76
Abend Formatting routine
DFSADFMO IIV–73
ABEND parameter
Database Prereorganization utility
(DFSURP) URDBTM–177
HISAM Reorganization Reload utility
(DFSURRL) URDBTM–122
ABEND parameter (continued)

HISAM Reorganization Unload utility
(DFSURUL0) URDBTM–110
abend processing for Spool API support
DGR–406
abend statement APDB–284, APTM–364
ABEND statement
Batch Backout utility (DFSBBBO00) URDBTM–278
Database Recovery utility
(DFSURDB0) URDBTM–265
Database Scan utility (DFSURGSO)
URDBTM–47
abend, avoiding an APCICS–66
ABENDMSG statement
Batch Backout utility (DFSBBBO00) URDBTM–278
ABENDOFF parameter
Database Prerereorganization utility
(DFSURPR0) URDBTM–176
HISAM Reorganization Reload utility
(DFSURRL0) URDBTM–122
HISAM Reorganization Unload utility
(DFSURUL0) URDBTM–110
abends
U3303 AS–64
U3303
resetting stopped transactions
AS–67
stopping transactions and PSBs
after ten AS–64
ABENDU1026
Fast Path problem analysis
description DGR–413
procedure DGR–414
ABENDUxxxx keyword procedure
DGR–33
ABENDxxxx keyword procedure DGR–32
ABNORMAL parameter commands
CHANGE.SUBSYS DBRC–199
NOTIFY SUBSYS DBRC–342
abnormal save area set DGR–45
abnormal termination APCICS–8, AS–31
abnormal termination in logical
relationships ADB–503, ADB–505
abnormal termination or restart, client
processing after CSQ–171
Abort Continue exit routine CG–351
ABORT keyword
definition CR–52
MODIFY Command CR–436
ABTERM request CG–594
ACB (application control block)
See also Application Control Block
(ACB)
description ADB–308
generation ADB–308
ACB Maintenance utility (DFSRRC00)
ACBGEN procedure URS–157
control statements
BUILD URS–160
BUILD DB URS–161
DELETE URS–160
format URS–160
requirements URS–160
description URS–156
ACB Maintenance utility (DFSRRC00)
(continued)
DFSCACBCP control statement
URS–159
examples URS–163
IMS.ACBLIB URS–156
input URS–156
JCL URS–158
output URS–156
return codes URS–163
ACB passwords AS–315
ACBGEN IVV–12
ACBGEN (Application Control Block
Generation) utility ADB–459
ACBGEN procedure URS–157
ACBGEN procedure
DD statements URS–158
EXEC statement URS–158
ACBGEN utility, PSB pools and ISDT–5,
ISDT–68
ACBLIB CSL–16, IVV–66
ACBLIB
See IMS.ACBLIB library
ACBLIB data set
ACB Maintenance utility URS–156
ACBLIB library URS–213
ACBLIB library
switching to inactive libraries
MODIFY command CR–435
ACCEPT command
description APCICS–66
example APCICS–67
format APCICS–66
options APCICS–67
system service command APCICS–66
usage APCICS–67
access control environment element
cached user ID aging value OTMA–82
ACCESS keyword
definition CR–52
START command CR–633, CR–636
access management, sharing data AS–373
access method services (AMS) DBRC–73,
DBRC–77
access methods
BSAM (Basic Sequential Access
Method) ADB–513
converting DL/I access methods
ADB–394
DEDB APDG–74
descriptions APDG–69
DL/I access methods, changing
ADB–394
GSAM APDG–76
HDAM APDG–71
HIDAM APDG–72
HISAM ADB–69, APDG–75
HSAM APDG–75
IMS access methods ADB–11, ADB–64
introduction ADB–11
MSDB APDG–73
operating system access methods
ADB–11
OSAM (Overflow Sequential Access
Method) ADB–513
access methods (continued)
OSAM (overflow sequential access
methods)
used by HD ADB–95
PHDAM APDG–69, APDG–71
PHIDAM APDG–69, APDG–72
QSAM (Queued Sequential Access
Method) ADB–513
SHSISAM APDG–76
SHSAM APDG–76
VSAM
HISAM ADB–69
z/OS access methods
used by HD ADB–83
used by HSAM ADB–65
access of
IMS databases through z/OS
APDG–76
segments through different paths
APDG–82
ACCESS= parameter ISDT–80
ACCESS= parameter
DBD statement URS–22
accessibility APCICS–xvi, APDG–xviii,
APTM–xvi, AS–xxi, ATM–xvii,
CR–xxii, DBRC–xx, OG–xix, OTMA–xxv,
RPG–66, URS–xxi
accessibility
keyboard APCICS–xvi, APDG–xviii,
APTM–xvi, AS–xxii, ATM–xix,
CR–xxii, DBRC–xv, OG–xx,
OTMA–xxv, RPG–66, URS–xxi
shortcut keys APCICS–xvi,
APDG–xviii, APTM–xvi, AS–xxii,
ATM–xii, CR–xxii, DBRC–xxv,
OG–xx, OTMA–xxv, RPG–66, URS–xxi
accessing control blocks CG–7
accessing GSAM databases APDB–155
accessing real storage
register save conventions CG–8
accessing segments
HDAM (Hierarchical Direct Access
Method) ADB–103
HIDAM (Hierarchical Indexed Direct
Access Method) ADB–103
HISAM (Hierarchical Indexed
Sequential Access Method) ADB–72
HSAM (Hierarchical Sequential Access
Method) ADB–67
PHDAM (Partitioned Hierarchical
Direct Access Method) ADB–103
PHIDAM (Partitioned Hierarchical
Indexed Direct Access Method)
ADB–103
ACK option
Finance Communication System
ATM–489, ATM–490
SLU P ATM–489, ATM–490
acronym list DGR–587
action statement
MSDB Maintenance utility
(DBDBMA0) URDBTM–79
ACTIV= parameter ISDT–439
ACTIVATE (/ACTIVATE) command
OG–36
ACTIVATE command
description CR–89
ACTIVE command (continued)
environments CR–89
examples CR–89
LINK keyword CR–89
NODE keyword CR–89
syntax diagram CR–89
active and inactive libraries IIV–15
active IMS
bringing up AS–278
cycle of processing AS–293
definition AS–333
initializing entry in USERVAR table AS–271
procedures at takeover AS–270, AS–284
processing AS–270
processing during tracking phase AS–260, AS–281
surveillance signals, sending AS–267, AS–282
tracking by alternate IMS system AS–268, AS–281
active IMS system
definition AS–256
processing of AS–270
ACTIVE keyword
/DISPLAY command
CLASS CR–212
DC CR–208
JOBNAME CR–209
OTMA GROUP CR–208
PROGRAM CR–210
REGID CR–209
REGION CR–208
STATUS CR–209, CR–210
TRANSACTION/STEP CR–210
TYPE CR–209
VTAM ACB CR–208
BROADCAST command CR–112
definition CR–52
DISPLAY command
description CR–207
textual examples CR–286
SWITCH command CR–684
active libraries AS–81
ACTIVE parameter
CHANGE.DB command DBRC–148
active region messages
active region report fields URS–270
Log Recovery utility (DFSULTR0) URS–270
active save set
finding during DC analysis DGR–361
ACTIVE statement
Batch Backout utility (DFSBB00)
URDBTM–278
active system
master terminal display screen CR–686
status CR–207
ACTVPID= operand (DPAGE statement)
cursor positioning (3290 only)
APTM–158
specifying APTM–253, URDBTM–468 use APTM–182
AD/Cycle C/370 APDB–89
ADD parameter
CHANGE.CAGRP command DBRC–139
add programs, use in loading a database ADB–326
ADDB parameter
CHANGE.DBDSGRP command DBRC–157
ADDEQE parameter
CHANGE.DBDS command DBRC–151
adding a segment sequentially APCICS–69 segments to a database APCICS–52
adding information to the RECON data set
allocation or deallocation DBRC–305
backout records DBRC–307
Database Change Accumulation utility DBRC–308
database data set or area recovery DBRC–326
database reorganization DBRC–328
image copy DBRC–310
nonstandard image copy data sets DBRC–342
primary online log data set DBRC–313
primary recovery log data set DBRC–317
primary system log data set DBRC–322
secondary online log data set DBRC–331
secondary recovery log data set DBRC–334
secondary system log data set DBRC–338
subsystem DBRC–341
tracking subsystem log data set DBRC–322
ADDN parameter commands
CHANGE.ADS DBRC–133
DELETE.ADS DBRC–201
INIT.ADS DBRC–260
NOTIFY.RECOV DBRC–326
ADDNNNEW parameter
CHANGE.ADS command DBRC–134
ADDR= parameter ISDT–79, ISDT–111, ISDT–126, ISDT–140, ISDT–154
address space
dispatching priority AS–188
importance that is relative AS–188
workload management AS–188
address spaces
customizing BPE–45
monitoring BPE–45
addressability to UIB, establishing APDB–76
addressing environments APDB–328, APDB–333, APTM–328, APTM–333
addressing mode (AMODE) APDB–92, APTM–37
ADDS keyword
/DISPLAY MODIFY command CR–234
ADFSCLST IIV–66
ADFSEXEC IIV–66
ADFSISRC IIV–66
ADFSLOAD IIV–66
ADFSMAC IIV–66
ADFSMLIB IIV–66
ADFSPLIB IIV–66
ADFSRESL IIV–66
ADFSRTRM IIV–66
ADFSSTRM IIV–66
ADFSUTIL IIV–66
adjustable character string APCICS–10
adjusting HDAM options ADB–247
adjusting PHDAM options ADB–247
admingering
Fast Path OTMA–52
IMS conversations OTMA–51
IMS restart processing OTMA–52
MSC OTMA–51
queue control facility OTMA–53
XRF OTMA–52
administration
database overview ADB–3
ETO ATM–147
illustrations AS–6
IMS, in client/server environment
ATM–395
ISC ATM–253
MFS ATM–78
MSC (multiple systems coupling)
ATM–213
ODBA application programs
security considerations AS–166
overview AS–5
SLU P and Finance communication
ATM–435
ADS keyword
definition CR–52
STOP command CR–657
ADSC definition/mapping macro
DGR–67
ADSN parameter commands
CHANGE.ADS DBRC–134
INIT.ADS DBRC–260
Advanced Function Printing (AFP)
APDG–186
advanced program-to-program communication
See APPC (advanced program-to-program communication)/IMS
affinity
definition ATM–17
in an MSC-IMSplex configuration
ATM–239
management, bypassing ATM–128
AFFINITY keyword
definition CR–53
DISPLAY command
description CR–212
AFPDS and IMS Spool API APDG–185
aggregate functions JGR–136
aggregate functions
AS JGR–136
ASC JGR–136
AVG JGR–136
COUNT JGR–136
data types JGR–137
aggregate functions (continued)
DESC JGR–136
GROUP BY JGR–136
MAX JGR–136
MIN JGR–136
ORDER BY JGR–136
renaming JGR–137
result set column JGR–137
result set type JGR–137
SUM JGR–136
aggregates, data APDG–16
aging value OTMA–82
AGN (application group name) CG–139
AGN (application group name)
batch message region parameters
AS–107
message region parameters AS–102
AGN security
AGN Security exit routine, designing
AS–151, AS–165
exit routine AS–151
implementing with RACF AS–151
signon verification AS–121
AGN= parameter ISDT–257, ISDT–452
AIB (application interface block)
address return APDB–87, APTM–33
AIB identifier
in RCMD call APDB–263
AIB identifier (AIBID) APTM–29
AIB identifier (AIBID)
description APD–71
in APSB call APDB–240
in CHKP (basic) call APDB–241
in CHKP (symbolic) call APDB–242
dPSB call APDB–243
in GMG call APDB–244
in ICMD call APDB–247
in INIT call APDB–249
in INQY call APDB–254
in LOG call APDB–260
in RCMD call APDB–263
in ROLB call APDB–264
in ROLS call APDB–266
in SETS/SETU call APDB–267
in SNAP call APDB–268
in STAT call APDB–271
in XSRC call APDB–275
AIBERRXT (reason code) APDM–30
AIBRSMA (resource address) APDB–72, APTM–30
AIBRSNM1 (resource name) APTM–29
AIBRSNM2 (resource name)
description APD–71
in APSB call APDB–240
in CHKP (basic) call APDB–241
in CHKP (symbolic) call APDB–242
dPSB call APDB–243
in GMG call APDB–244
in ICMD call APDB–247
in INIT call APDB–249
in INQY call APDB–254
in LOG call APDB–260
in ROLB call APDB–264
in ROLS call APDB–266
in SETS/SETU call APDB–267
in SNAP call APDB–268
in STAT call APDB–271
in XSRC call APDB–275
AIBRSNM2
in APSB call APDB–240
in CHKP (basic) call APDB–241
AIBSFSN (subfunction code)
description APD–71
in DPSB call APDB–243
in GMG call APDB–244
in ICMD call APDB–247
in INIT call APDB–249
in INQY call APDB–254
and program entry statement
AIBTDL interface APDG–49
APDB–240
AIBSFSN (subfunction code)
description APD–71
in DPSB call APDB–243
in GMG call APDB–244
in INQY call APDB–254
and program entry statement
AIBTDL interface APDG–49
APDB–240
AIBSFSN (subfunction code)
description APD–71
in DPSB call APDB–243
in GMG call APDB–244
in INQY call APDB–254
and program entry statement
AIBTDL interface APDG–49
APDB–240
AIBTDL interface
See AIB (application interface block)
aids
for test databases
Data Extraction, Processing and Restructuring System ADB–313
DL/I test program ADB–314
VisualAge Generator ADB–313
Index 47
allocate PSB call
See APSB call
allocating
OLDS
defining OLDS OG–53
SLDS OG–56
WADS OG–55
allocating a session, CICS ATM–555
allocating communication (MFS) pool space ISDT–7
allocating IMS system data sets
IMS.MATRIX AS–149
LGEN environment AS–48
message queue
secondary allocations AS–86
message queues
data sets AS–84
OLDS AS–83
OSAM data set extents AS–86
RECON data set for DBRC AS–88
restart data set AS–87
spooled SYSOUT AS–87
allocation
changes to processing DBRC–16
database record DBRC–72
HWSRCDR data set CT–28
IMS data sets ADB–322
log record DBRC–72
OSAM data sets ADB–322
RECON data set DBRC–55
required libraries CT–28
allocation macro
See Dynamic Allocation Macro
(DFSMDA)
allocation of data sets (continued)
XRF data set considerations
(continued)
requirements for placing IMS data sets II–64
allocations, dynamic APDG–49
allowed commands, EXEC DLI
APCICS–33
ALTIME parameter
NOTIFY ALLOC command DBRC–305
ALOT= parameter ISDT–258, ISDT–457
alpha character generation URDBTM–492
ALPHA statement (language utility)
URDBTM–418, URDBTM–492
altering structures CQS–38
alternate destinations, sending messages to
AFTM–55
alternate facility, CICS ATM–559
alternate IMS system
active IMS, becoming AS–284
allocating databases AS–267
allocating IMS system log AS–280
availability for non-XRF work AS–261
backup sessions for class-1 terminals
AS–259
closing backup sessions for class-1
terminals AS–267
considering a takeover AS–268,
AS–283
cycle of processing AS–293
databases, allocating AS–267
definition AS–256, AS–333
detecting problems in active IMS
AS–267, AS–282
executing new transactions at
takeover AS–268, AS–287
loading MSDBs AS–280
logging on AS–273
logging on to AS–267
non-XRF workload
availability AS–261
takeovers AS–299
opening backup sessions for class-1
terminals AS–267
opening databases AS–267
performing I/O toleration AS–285
planning workload on AS–261
processing during a takeover AS–282,
AS–290
processing during post-takeover phase
AS–290
processing during tracking phase
AS–260, AS–281
starting up AS–279
synchronization with active IMS
AS–280
system logs, allocating AS–280
takeover, considering AS–268
takeovers, considering AS–283
termination, at AS–292
third systems AS–291
tracking the active IMS AS–268,
AS–281
updating its control blocks AS–267,
AS–281
alternate PCB APCICS–31

dispatcher
See debugging and diagnostic aids for
Spool API
AL status code APCICS–97
AL (available length) field ADB–97
AL= parameter ISDT–448
ALARM= parameter ISDT–359
ALDS definition/mapping macro
DGR–67
algorithms
Fast Path buffer allocation algorithm
ADB–287
Fast Path buffer allocation algorithm
for BMPs ADB–291
Fast Path buffer allocation algorithm
for CCTL threads ADB–292
first fit
assigning VSO DEDB areas to data
spaces ADB–148
HD space search algorithm ADB–107
ALIGN= parameter ISDT–141
ALL action request
panel II–134
specifying values for II–134
ALL keyword
/DISPLAY RECOVERY command
CR–257
ALL parameter
commands
CHANGE.DB DBRC–142
CHANGE.SUBSYS DBRC–198
GENJL–ARCHIVE DBRC–217
LIST.BKOUT DBRC–287
LIST.CAGRPR DBRC–288
LIST.DB DBRC–289
LIST.DBSGRP DBRC–292
LIST.SUBSYS DBRC–302
description DBRC–142
KEYWD macro statement CR–18
specifying CR–18
ALLLD parameter
F irlmproc,STATUS command CR–815
ALLENTRIES keyword
definition CR–53
RECOVER command
REMOVE keyword CR–573
STOP keyword CR–577
ALLFMNNEW
DEDB online utilities URDBTM–544
ALLI parameter
F irlmproc, STATUS command CR–816
ALLOCATE command
description CR–91
environments CR–91
LUNAME keyword CR–91
MODE keyword CR–91
syntax diagram CR–91
TPNAME keyword CR–92
Allocate PSB (APSB) call APDB–240
Allocate PSB (APSB) call
format APDB–240
parameters APDB–240
usage APDB–240
aids for debugging and diagnosing Spool API
See debugging and diagnostic aids for
Spool API

Another terminal
Message Type APTM–39
AO (automated operator) application
CG–469
AO (automated operator) application
/DISPLAY command CG–481
after status codes
CMD call CG–471
GCM call APTM–274
GU call CG–471
allowed commands CG–469
AOI token CG–478
CMD call CR–29
CMD call
format CG–470
status codes CG–470
use CG–468
command editor CG–439
command format
CMD call CG–470
GCM call CG–470
command response
no response segment CG–470
response segment CG–471
size CG–470
commands supported CR–28
cross-reference of commands to
responses CG–473, CG–482
definition CG–467
described CG–467, CG–477
DISPLAY command
command CG–471
environment CG–479
environments CG–468
functions CG–467
GCM call
format CG–470
status codes APTM–274
GMSG call APDB–244, APTM–296,
CG–477
GU call status codes CG–471
ICMD call APDB–247, APTM–299,
CG–478, CR–31
issuing commands CG–478, CG–479
RCMD call APDB–262, APTM–315,
CG–478
recovery CG–485
responses to commands CG–470,
CG–480
restart CG–485
restriction CG–479
retrieving command responses
CG–478
retrieving messages CG–477
sample application
DFSAPGCM CG–485
GETRANS CG–476
security CG–469, CG–479
segments
no response CG–470
response CG–471
size CG–470
shared queues CG–479
synchronization processing
occurrences CG–471
rescheduling CG–471
using CMD CR–29
AO (automated operator) application
(continued)
using ICMD CR–31
with shared queues CG–469
AO (automated operator) application
program
description AS–28
AO (automated operator) application
programs
CMD call AS–130
ICMD call AS–129
monitoring, dynamic AS–191
security AS–129
security
input examples AS–131
AO (automated operator) exit routine
activating CG–443
commands and responses passed to
exit routine
asynchronous messages CG–439
editing IMS CG–439
commands and responses passed to
the exit
entering CG–439
IMS-generated CG–439
data fields
on entry CG–444
on exit CG–446
directed command buffer CG–442
exit routine interface
terms CG–444
exit codes CG–445
exit codes validation CG–446
Extended Terminal Option (ETO)
considerations CG–442, CG–445
messages not passed to exit routine
CG–440
messages passed to exit routine
format CG–441
network-qualified LU name CG–439
registers
contents on entry CG–444
contents on exit CG–445
restrictions
queue unavailable CG–440
use with secondary master
terminal CG–440
sample exit routine CG–436
system messages passed to exit
routine CG–438
type 1 (DFSAA0EU0)
callable services CG–436
described CG–435, CG–461
functions CG–435
naming CG–436
specifying CG–436
type 2 (DFSAA0EU0)
activating CG–238
attributes CG–233
callable services CG–233
command editor CG–235
communicating with an AO
application CG–234
communicating with IMS CG–238
described CG–233
function-specific parameter list
CG–239
alternate PCB
defining in ISRT call APTM–54
express
See express alternate PCB.
modifiable
description APTM–54
use APTM–55
using the CHNG call with
APTM–56
response APTM–67
SAMETRM=YES APTM–67
sending messages to other terminals
APTM–55
to alternate destinations APTM–55
types and uses APTM–28
use with program-to-program
message switching APTM–57
using the PURG call with APTM–55
alternate PCB mask
description APTM–28
format APTM–28
alternate PCB statement ADB–306
alternate PCB statement, PSB generation
URS–117
alternate PCB, secondary transaction
ATM–30
alternate PCBs APDG–101
alternate response PCB
message switches, use ATM–276
modifying ATM–446
use ATM–446
alternate response PCBs APDG–101
alternate system
master terminal display screen
CR–685
alternate terminals, responding to
APTM–55
ALTID= parameter ISDT–258
ALTRESL parameter IV–111, ISDT–316
ALTRESL= parameter
PCB TYPE=TP control statement
URS–118
AM status code ADB–475, ADB–483,
APCICS–97
AMODE APDB–92
AMODE(S31) APCICS–29
AMPB definition/mapping macro
DGR–67
AMS
See access method services (AMS)
analysis of
processing requirements APDG–29
required application data APDG–11
user requirements APDG–9
analyzing problems
using log records DGR–127
analyzing requirements for data sharing,
assigning a sharing level with DBRC
DBRC–17
anchor point area ADB–97
anchor point, root APDG–71
AND operator
IMS rules JGR–135
AND operators
dependent APDB–148
independent APDB–149
logical APDB–22
AO (automated operator) exit routine (continued)

- type 2 (DFSAOE00) (continued)
  functions CG–233
  message buffer CG–242
  naming CG–233
  network-qualified LU name CG–236
  registers on entry CG–239
  registers on exit CG–243
  restrictions CG–234
  sample exit routine CG–233
  specifying CG–233
  standard exit parameter list CG–239
  types of messages received CG–235

UEHB
  contents CG–455
  flags CG–455

AO exit routine OG–214
AODEXIT= parameter ISDT–71
AOI (automated operator interface) CR–28
AOI (automated operator interface)
  See AO (automated operator) CG–233
  See AO exit routine or AO application CG–435

AOI (Automated Operator Interface)
application program OG–211, OG–213
command responses OG–209
commands OG–208
comparison of types OG–216
description OG–7
DL/I calls OG–209
exit routines OG–210, OG–212
functions OG–206
IOASIZE requirement URS–136
messages OG–207, OG–208
overview OG–205
type 1 OG–210
type 2 OG–212
types, comparison OG–216
uses OG–207

AOI (automated operator interface)
callable services CG–23

AOI application programs
UNLOCK DATABASE command CR–730
UNLOCK PROGRAM command CR–730
UNLOCK SYSTEM command CR–730
UNLOCK TRANSACTION command CR–730

AOI token CG–478
AOI token, usage APDB–245

AOI transactions
  scheduling ATM–117

AOI= parameter ISDT–177
AOI= execution parameter
  AO application program security AS–130, AS–132

AOI= parameter ISDT–258
AOIP= parameter ISDT–259
AOIS= parameter ISDT–259

AOITOKEN keyword
  definition CR–53
  DEQUEUE command CR–181

AOITOKEN keyword (continued)
  DISPLAY command
  description CR–212
  AOP clients CSL–91
  AOS= parameter ISDT–340
  Apache open source XML libraries
  about JGR–3
  downloading JGR–3
  APAR (Authorized Program Analysis Report)
  using SMP/E IIV–83
  APARM= parameter ISDT–259
  APARs
  preparing DGR–61
  procedure DGR–61
  searching for DGR–60
  APDB keyword
  definition CR–53
  APF (authorized program facility)
  specifying in batch procedures ISDT–196
  APF authorization
  for z/OS interface IV–70
  required by z/OS IIV–77
  required for IRLM IIV–79
  APG (automatic priority group) OG–95
  API
  otma_alloc OTMA–120
  otma_close OTMA–129
  otma_create OTMA–117
  otma_free OTMA–128
  otma_open OTMA–118
  otma_openx OTMA–119
  otma_receive_async OTMA–127
  otma_send_async OTMA–124
  otma_send_receive OTMA–121
  otma_send_recvex OTMA–124
  API (application program interface)
  explicit ATM–7
  implicit ATM–7
  API (application program interface), ISC
  IMS use of VTAM ATM–265
  API (application program interface), ISC
  (intersystem communication)
  asynchronous, CICS ATM–536,
  ATM–557
  synchronous, CICS ATM–536,
  ATM–557
  API (application programming interface)
  for LU 6.2 devices
  explicit API APDG–115
  implicit API APDG–114
  APMO keyword
  definition CR–53
  APNPDG= parameter ISDT–84

APPC
  application program types for LU 6.2
  devices APDG–106
  APSB (allocate program specification
  block) APDG–139
  conversations APDG–108
  description APDG–105
  DPSB (deallocate program
  specification block) APDG–140
  LU 6.2 partner program design
  DFSAPPC message switches
  APDG–135

APPC (continued)
  LU 6.2 partner program design
  (continued)
  flow diagrams APDG–115,
  APDG–126
  integrity after conversation
  completion APDG–133
  mapped conversations APDG–108
  RRS/MVS APDG–137

APPC (advanced program-to-program
communication)
  APPC/IMS ATM–27
  communications manager as the
  ATM–402
  descriptor
  as a TM resource ATM–131
  destination code ATM–28
  destination structure ATM–28
  DFSAPPC ATM–27
  editing and formatting ATM–73
  generic resource name, specifying
  ATM–123
  IMS messages ATM–27
  input segment ATM–28
  LU 6.2 messages ATM–27
  queuing, SERIAL=YES option ATM–27
  segments, single or multiple ATM–28
  structure ATM–28
  switching ATM–32
  SYNCLVL=SYNCP ATM–402
  types ATM–27

APPC (advanced program-to-program
communication)/IMS
  ATM–7
  API
  explicit ATM–7, ATM–406
  implicit ATM–7, ATM–406
  application programs
  CPI-C driven ATM–407
  modified IMS ATM–407
  remote standard IMS ATM–409
  standard IMS ATM–407
  asynchronous output delivery
  ATM–430
  CPI Communications application
  program ATM–395
  CPI/C initialization ATM–26
  default conversation characteristics
  ATM–430
  description AS–24
  DFSAPPC ATM–427
  DFSAPPC
  message switching ATM–428
  option keywords ATM–428
  discardable messages ATM–407
  establishing APPC/IMS ATM–412
  establishing APPC/IMS
  APPC=Y or N ATM–412
  system definition ATM–412
  introduction ATM–405
  local service for remote APPC
  transaction ATM–408, ATM–410
  LTERM interface ATM–411
  LU 6.2
  devices ATM–7
APPC (advanced program-to-program communication)/IMS (continued)
LU 6.2 (continued)
   relationship to APPC/IMS
   ATM-405
terminal support ATM-26
LUADD option keywords ATM-417
MOD name ATM-411
mode name ATM-416
modified IMS application programs ATM-409
MSC ATM-420
MSC
   recovering transactions in APPC
   ATM-420
   standard IMS applications
   ATM-408
MSC (Multiple Systems Coupling)
   processing remote transactions in
   an IMSplex ATM-245
MSC and modified IMS applications
   ATM-410
MVS System File Manager utility
   example (ATBSDFMU) ATM-414
   network-qualified LU name ATM-427
   nondiscardable messages ATM-407
PARMLIB ATM-416
   partner LU name ATM-416
   RACF ATM-431
recoverability ATM-67
recoverable versus irrecoverable
   transactions ATM-420
remote service for remote APPC
   transaction ATM-410
restrictions ATM-408
security AS-141, ATM-431
shared-queues environment ATM-115
shared-queues environment
   asynchronous messages ATM-115
   synchronous messages ATM-115
SIADD ATM-416
side information ATM-26
side information
   mode_name ATM-26, ATM-415
   partner_LU_name ATM-26,
   ATM-415
   TP_name ATM-26, ATM-415
   sym_dest_name ATM-416
Sync_Level options (NONE, CONFIRM, SYNCPT) ATM-408,
   ATM-409
SYS1.APPCS1 ATM-416
SYS1.APPCCTP ATM-413
SYS1.PARMLIB(APPCPMxx) example
   ATM-416
TP name ATM-416
TP Profile ATM-410
TP Profile
   ATBSDFMU utility ATM-412
   definition ATM-410
   DFSTPEP0 ATM-414
   DFSTPROF ATM-414
dialog example ATM-413
   TSO ICQASRM0 ATM-413
   VSAM data set ATM-412
TPN (transaction program name)
   ATM-415, ATM-428
APPC (advanced program-to-program
   communication)/IMS (continued)
   transaction profile names AS-40
   transaction retry characteristics
   ATM-426
   transaction retry characteristics
   deadlock ATM-426
   Fast Path retry conditions
   ATM-426
   lock reject ATM-426
   transaction security ATM-431
   transaction security
   ACCESS (EXECUTE) ATM-431
   UACC (NONE) ATM-431
   XRF ATM-426
APPC conversational program
   CPI-C driven APTM-75
   ending the conversation APTM-73
   message switching APTM-71
   modified IMS application APTM-74
APPCC enhancements RPG-11
APPCC environment APDB-528,
   APTM-328
APPCC keyword OG-98
APPCC keyword
definition CR-53
   DISPLAY command
description CR-212
   PURGE command CR-480
   SECURE command CR-607
   START command CR-630
   STOP command CR-657
APPCC problem, diagnosing DGR-23
APPCC TIMEOUT keyword
   CHANGE command CR-122
APPCC/IMS
   transactions and transactions OTMA-30
   connecting to OG-98
   stopping OG-150, OG-155
   APPCC/MVS administration dialog
   updates IIV-78
   APPCC/OTMA conversations, ending
   RPG-11
   APPCC/OTMA conversations, ending
   RPG-11
   APPCC= parameter ISDT-259
   APPCASY= parameter ISDT-341
   APPCIOCT= parameter ISDT-341
   APPCRCV= parameter ISDT-341
   APPCSE= parameter ISDT-259
   APPL keyword
   SIGN command CR-616
APPLCTN macro
   CCITL, use with ISDT-9
   description ISDT-59
dynamic realignment ISDT-61
   MSNAME macro, and ISDT-64
   ODBA, use with ISDT-9
   parameters ISDT-62
   parameters
   FPATH= ISDT-62
   GPS= ISDT-63
   LANG= ISDT-63
   PGMTYPE= ISDT-63
   PSB= ISDT-64
   SCHDTP= ISDT-65
   SYSID= ISDT-64
APPLCTN macro (continued)
syntax diagram ISDT-60
   TRANSACT macro, and ISDT-59,
   ISDT-63, ISDT-64
APPLCTN macro statement
   DOPD keyword AS-55
   Fast Path AS-50
   online changes AS-240
   RESIDENT keyword AS-55
   system definitions AS-53
APPLFE= parameter ISDT-260
   application call processing CG-524
   application change control, checklist
   AS-234
   application changes
   introducing in an active IMS system
   AS-236
   application control block (ACB)
   description ADB-308
   generation ADB-308
   Application Control Block (ACB)
   ACBLIB library URS-156
   maintaining
   control statements URS-160
   input and output URS-156
   overview URS-155
   restrictions URS-156
   Application Control Block Maintenance
   utility ADB-457
   Application Control Block Maintenance
   utility
   building the ACBs ADB-308
   deleting a data capture exit routine
   online ADB-459
   Application Control Blocks Maintenance
   utility
   See ACB Maintenance utility
   application data
   analyzing required APDG-11
   identifying APDG-11
   application design APDG-9
   application design
   analyzing
   data a program must access
   APDG-53
   processing requirements APDG-51
   user requirements APDG-9,
   APDG-11
   data dictionaries, using APDG-16
   DataAtlas APDG-16
   DB/DC Data Dictionary APDG-16
   debugging APDG-188
   designing local views APDG-16
   documenting APDG-10
   Spool API interface APDG-183
   application designs
documenting APDG-182
   application development
   IMS Application Development Facility
   II ADB-313
   VisualAge Generator ADB-313
   application documentation AS-35
application group name
See also AGN
See AGN (application group name)
Application Group Name (AGN) exit routine (DFSISISO)
attributes CG–139
binding CG–139
description CG–139
IMS callable services CG–139
IMS environments CG–139
including the routine CG–139
naming convention CG–139
registers
contents on entry CG–140
contents on exit CG–140
sample routine location CG–139
specifying CG–139
using callable services CG–139
application interface block (AIB)
See AIB (application interface block)
Application Interface Block (AIB)
AIB mask APICICS–5
restrictions APICICS–5
supported commands APICICS–5
application preload
guidelines AS–218
online execution parameters AS–100
application processing intent AS–373
application program
DBDs (database descriptions), about APDB–8
deadlock occurrence, in APDB–253
declaring in system definition AS–53
design reviews AS–36
environments APDB–5, APTM–3
failures OG–169
HALDB environment, scheduling APDB–91
hierarchy examples APDB–11, APDB–14
I/O areas, specifying APTM–30
message-driven AS–27
PSBs (program specification blocks), about APDB–8
recording activity for OG–342
recovery OG–169
restarting after abend OG–207
sync point OG–14, OG–47
Application Program
Message Type APTM–39
Application Program Family (APF)
authorization CT–12
SDFSRESL CT–12
application program interface
See API (application program interface)
application programming
reporting OG–115
application programming interface (continued)
DBRC (Database Recovery Control)
(continued)
establishing the environment DBRC–350
how to access DBRC–349
overview DBRC–349
prerequisite knowledge required DBRC–349
QUERY request DBRC–357
runtime considerations DBRC–353
sample application program DBRC–349
services available DBRC–349
token DBRC–352
use in an IMSPlx DBRC–355
use of registers DBRC–350
using EQU statements DBRC–351
application programming interface (API)
APDGC–114
application programming interface, OM CSL–3
application programming, with OTMA
OTMA–62
application programs APDGC–111,
APTM–10
application programs
abnormal termination and MSC
ATM–232
assembler language APTM–10
basic load program ADB–331
C language APTM–12
CICS, with IMS ATM–556
COBOL APTM–15
converting Finance to SLU P ATM–438
CPI–C driven
security considerations AS–137
definition ATM–5
documentation APDGC–182
existing programs, with ISC ATM–278,
ATM–280
Fast Path restrictions AS–50
functions IMS provides ATM–7
INIT call AS–26
ISC sample ATM–593
ODBA
security considerations AS–137
online applications, defining ISDT–8
online changes AS–239
output limits ISDT–13
participating in data sharing AS–373
Pascal APTM–18
PL/I APTM–20
program resource requirements,
defining ISDT–59
remote ATM–6
scheduling unavailable data AS–26
sensitivity to unavailable data AS–26
SLU P controller ATM–438
test APDGC–143, APDGC–165
TSP APDGC–42
unavailable data
sensitivity to unavailable data
AS–26
XRF AS–266
XRF considerations, SLU P ATM–438
application programs supported RPG–35
application programs, IFP APICICS–32
application programs, IMS OTMA–2
application programs, z/OS
using the ODBA (Open Database
Access) interface ISDT–469
using the Open Database Access
(ODB) interface ISDT–469
application requirements, analyzing
ADB–4, ADB–49, ADB–57
application sample, subset pointers
APICICS–90
application threads CG–523
Application-Accounting report
example URS–490
use for accounting URS–489
application-data section of message prefix
OTMA–103
applications
changing in an active IMS system
AS–236
message processing, building JGR–17
programming JGR–17
APPLID
APPLID= keyword
defining VTAM application name for
XRF AS–315
APPLID= parameter ISDT–71
APPLID= parameter, ISC session
definition ATM–293
APPLID= parameter ISDT–261
APPLID= parameter ISDT–261
APPLID= parameter ISDT–261
APPSB (allocate program specification
call) APDGC–115, APDGC–139
APPSB (Allocate PSB) call APDB–240
APPSB (Allocate PSB) call
format APDB–240
parameters APDB–240
usage APDB–240
APPSB call APTM–292
APPSB call
description APTM–292
format APTM–292
parameters APTM–292
restrictions APTM–292
summary APTM–237
usage APTM–292
APPSB SAF security
disabling AS–154
enabling AS–153
ARC, online execution parameter AS–101
ARC= parameter ISDT–261, ISDT–424
ARCHDEF statement ISDT–410
ARCHDEF ( ) parameter ISDT–370
architected message OTMA–68
architected transaction attributes
OTMA–107
architecture level OTMA–83
archive utility
See Log Archive utility (DFSUARC0)
ARCHIVE, GENJCL
archiving OLDS DBRC–9
archive, OLDS AS–29, AS–102
ARCHIVE( ) parameter ISDT–372
ARCHIVED parameter
CHANGE.PRILOG (for OLDS)
command DBRC–167
archiving
customizing OG–59
log records
automatic OG–58
customizing OG–59
manual OG–59
manual OG–59
OLDS OG–54
online log data sets, DBRC DBRC–8
archiving SLDss OG–303
ARCHJCL skeletal JCL execution member
DBRC–440
area
effect of commands on OG–35
in CHKp (symbolic) call APDB–243
in XRST call APDB–275
stopping OG–316
area data set
referred to CR–52
area data sets AS–325
AREA keyword
DBRECOVERY command CR–160
definition CR–53
DISPLAY command
description CR–214
example CR–288
RECOVER command CR–571
RECOVER command
REMOVE keyword CR–573
STOP keyword CR–577
START command CR–630
STOP command CR–657
area length
in CHKp (symbolic) call APDB–242
in XRST call APDB–275
AREA parameter
commands
CHANGE.ADS DBRC–133
CHANGE.DBDS DBRC–151
CHANGE.IC DBRC–159
CHANGE.UIC DBRC–200
DELETE.ADS DBRC–201
DELETE.ALOC DBRC–202
DELETE.DBDS DBRC–205
DELETE.IC DBRC–207
DELETE.RECOV DBRC–212
DELETE.UIC DBRC–214
GENJCL.IC DBRC–231
GENJCL.OIC DBRC–239
GENJCL.RECEIVE DBRC–244
GENJCL.RECOV DBRC–248
INIT.ADS DBRC–260
INIT.DBDS DBRC–267
INIT.IC DBRC–274
LIST.DBDS DBRC–291
LIST.HISTORY DBRC–295
NOTIFY.ALOC DBRC–306
NOTIFY.IC DBRC–311
NOTIFY.RECOV DBRC–326
NOTIFY.UIC DBRC–343
DEDDB online utilities URDBTM–545
defining a data set DBRC–259
deleting information from RECON
DBRC–201
AREA statement ADB–296
AREA statement
format URS–44
keywords URS–45
parameter description URS–45
area-level data sharing AS–374
area, I/O APDG–6
AREANEW parameter
CHANGE.DBDS command DBRC–152
areas
adding online ADB–463
copying data sets ADB–119
DEDDB
design guidelines ADB–272
opening ADB–115
preopening ADB–115
reopening ADB–115
starting ADB–116
stopping ADB–116
deleting online ADB–463
disabling preopen process ADB–116
emergency restart
reopening ADB–115
FPOPN= ADB–115
introduction to DEDB areas ADB–114
reopening
emergency restart ADB–115
replicating data sets ADB–119
shadowing OG–292
UOW structural definition ADB–460
VSO DEDDB
defining ADB–139
areas, I/O APDB–78
ARM
See Automatic Restart Manager
ARM (automatic restart manager)
OG–106
ARMRST= parameter ISDT–261
ARNEEDED parameter
CHANGE.PRILOG (for OLDS)
command DBRC–167
array, connected APCICS–10
ASD parameter
CHANGE.PRILOG (for OLDS)
command DBRC–167
ASRCHED parameter
CHANGE.PRILOG (for OLDS)
command DBRC–167
ARSTART parameter
CHANGE.PRILOG (for OLDS)
command DBRC–167
AS keyword JGR–136, JGR–137
ASC keyword JGR–136
ASM= parameter ISDT–101
ASMPRT= parameter ISDT–102
ASOT= parameter ISDT–261, ISDT–457, ISDT–462
ASR keyword
definition CR–53
assemble
sample exit routine IIV–239
assembler language
application programming for
APTM–10
DL/I call format, example APDB–54
DL/I call formats APTM–12
DL/I call-level sample APDB–30
DL/I command-level sample
APCICS–12
DL/I program structure APDB–27
assembler language (continued)
entry statement APDB–84
I/O area APCICS–10
MPP coding APTM–84
parameters, DL/I call format
APDB–53
program entry APDB–85, APTM–32
register 1 at program entry APTM–32
register 1, program entry APDB–85
return statement APDB–84
skeleton MPP APTM–84
SSA definition examples APDB–80
syntax diagram, DL/I call format
APDB–52
UIB, specifying APDB–75
assembler language program
DB fields APCICS–6
variable names, mandatory APCICS–6
assembling client programs CQS–81
ASSIGN (/ASSIGN) command OG–36, OG–37
ASSIGN (/ASSIGN) command
ETO OG–37
terminals OG–36
ASSIGN command
BTAM terminals, using in CR–97
CLASS keyword CR–97
COMPONENT keyword CR–98
CPIR keyword CR–98
description CR–95
dynamic terminals, using in CR–97
environments CR–94
examples CR–105
ICOMPONENT keyword CR–98
IMSplex, using in CR–96
INPUT keyword CR–98
LINE keyword CR–99
LMCT keyword CR–99
LPRI keyword CR–99
LTERM keyword
data considerations CR–101
description CR–99
master terminal CR–100
physical terminal CR–99
PRIMARY parameter CR–100
master terminal CR–95
master terminal BTAM line CR–136
NODE keyword CR–102
NOSAVE keyword CR–102
NPRI keyword
BMP transactions CR–102
OUTPUT keyword
description CR–103
PARLIM keyword
description CR–103
PLMCT keyword
description CR–103
PTERM keyword CR–103
REGION keyword CR–103
SAVE keyword CR–103
SENO keyword
description CR–103
SEGSIZE keyword
description CR–104
static terminals, using in CR–96
syntax diagram CR–93
TRANSACTION keyword CR–104
Index 53
automated procedures
single point of control CSL–6
supported consoles CSL–6
automatic archiving OG–58
automatic dump data set allocation
DGR–4
automatic priority group (APG) OG–95
automatic RECON loss notification
configuration AS–420
initialization AS–425
maintaining AS–433
shutting down AS–434
Automatic RECON Loss Notification
DSPSCLX0 DBRC–181
automatic restart
effects AS–30
online execution parameter AS–102
automatic restart manager
See ARM
Automatic Restart Manager
element name CSL–29
enabling CSL–29
policy CQS–36
usage CQS–35
using CSL–29
automatic storage APCICS–22
autonomic computing CSL–227
autopaged output, synchronous ATM–539
AUTOSCH option IV–64
auxiliary storage requirements for MSDBs
ADB–283
AVAIL parameter commands
CHANGE.ADS DBRC–134
CHANGE.PRILOG (for OLDS)
DBRC–167
CHANGE:SECLOG (for OLDS)
DBRC–187
INIT.ADS DBRC–260
availability enhancements RPG–16
availability enhancements, data
APCICS–105
availability manager OG–264
availability manager (AVM)
bringing up AS–278
definition AS–270
messages during takeover AS–284,
AS–305
operator messages AS–270
performing I/O prevention AS–270,
AS–284
sending messages to operator AS–270
availability of data APDG–5, APDG–46,
APDG–65
availability requirements OG–345
available length (AL) field ADB–97
AVG keyword JGR–136
AVM (availability manager)
bringing up AS–278
definition AS–270
messages during takeover AS–284,
AS–305
operator messages AS–270
performing I/O prevention AS–270,
AS–284
sending messages to operator AS–270
AVM prefix for messages AS–270
avoiding an abend APCICS–66
AWE (asynchronous work element)
BPE–7
AWE server type BPE–56
AWE services statistics area BPE–55
B
B= parameter
DFSRERA10 OPTION statement
URS–296
BA status code APCICS–7
back-end IMS
in a shared queues environment
ATM–96
back-end subsystem
CICS ATM–542
definition ATM–255
IMS ATM–539, ATM–541
routing transactions ATM–290
back-out database changes APDG–64
background write ADB–264
backing out
changes dynamically APCICS–72
database changes APCICS–84,
APCICS–85
BACKIRLM parameter commands
CHANGE:SUBSYS DBRC–198
backout
batch
error log OG–86
ersors OG–86
system failure during OG–84
batch considerations OG–248
batch utility OG–83, OG–248
definition OG–6
dynamic
batch OG–83
because of abend OG–82
commit point OG–81
data sharing OG–247
ersors OG–85
failure OG–248
overview OG–81
restarting transactions after OG–82
XRF OG–284
error
emergency restart OG–86
I/O OG–84
recovery OG–85
overview OG–17
recovery OG–85
XRF OG–286
BACKOUT parameter
CHANGE:DB command DBRC–144
backout point
description APTM–76
intermediate APCICS–85
intermediate (SETS/SETU) APTM–76
ROLB, ROLL, ROLS APTM–76
setting APCICS–75
unconditionally setting APCICS–76
backout point, intermediate APDB–114
BACKOUT query
description DBRC–359
output DBRC–361
parameters DBRC–359
return codes DBRC–360
syntax DBRC–359
backout work unit, message
resynchronization ATM–304
backout, BACKOUT record for recovery
DBRC–66
backout, with data sharing
batch DBRC–22
dynamic DBRC–22
backouts dynamic APDG–34
backspacing ADB–68
backup
creating a copy of RECON DBRC–131
database DBRC–35, OG–14, OG–71
database
command for DBRC–37
description DBRC–33
message queue OG–15
overview OG–14
RECON data set DBRC–73
system data set OG–16
BACKUP
XRF term AS–273
backup copy
definition OG–14
BACKUP keyword
definition CR–54
ERESTART command CR–364
STOP command CR–659
SWITCH command CR–684
backup operations, MFS library
URDBTM–49
backup sessions for class-1 terminals
closing AS–267
logging on AS–267
opening AS–267
termination AS–292
backup sessions for XRF class-1 terminals
closing AS–259
opening AS–259
BACKUP(RECON) command DBRC–73
BACKUP(RECON) command
description DBRC–131
example DBRC–131
parameters
BOTH DBRC–131
RECON1 DBRC–131
RECON2 DBRC–131
BACKUP= keyword
defining class-1 terminals AS–304
BACKUP= parameter ISDT–79, ISDT–111,
ISDT–115, ISDT–123, ISDT–126,
ISDT–141, ISDT–155, ISDT–190,
ISDT–458
backward recovery
See also backward
definition OG–6
balancing group
definition ATM–19
routing codes and ATM–19
balancing resource demand in MSC
(multiple systems coupling) ATM–214
BALP definition/mapping macro
DGR–67
BALGRP keyword
definition CR–54
DISPLAY command CR–254
bank account database example APDB–14
Base Primitive Environment
See BPE

Base Primitive Environment (BPE)
associating exit types with exit routines BPE-15
commands in CSL CSL-24
common user exit routine execution environment QQS-51
components that use BPE BPE-1
configuration PROCLIB member CSL-15
customizing address spaces BPE-45
defining BPE-3, CQS-12
gathering statistics BPE-47
monitoring address spaces BPE-45
procedures for CSL CSL-15
relationship to CSL CSL-1
RM exit routines CSL-105
sample configuration BPE-13
service provided BPE-1
sharing configuration parameters BPE-5
specify language BPE-4
specify trace level BPE-4
system statistics area BPE-48
trace table types BPE-6
tracing processing BPE-6
user exit PROCLIB member CSL-15

basic checkpoint
description APCICS-67
issuing APCICS-84

Basic Checkpoint (CHKP Basic)
description APDB-241
format APDB-241
parameters APDB-241
usage APDB-241

basic checkpoint call
See Basic CHKp call

Basic CHKp call
APTM-293

description APTM-293
format APTM-293
parameters APTM-293
restrictions APTM-294
summary APTM-257
usage APTM-293

basic edit APDG-96, ATM-74

basic edit
bypassing ATM-86
editing options with ISC ATM-84
IMS functions ATM-83
IMS systems ATM-74
input message segments ATM-87
input messages ATM-83
ISC messages ATM-270
non-MFS programs ATM-279
output message segments ATM-87
output messages ATM-84
SLU 1 transparent data ATM-84

Basic edit
IMS TM APTM-105, APTM-141

Basic Edit
input message APTM-45
output message APTM-46
translation to uppercase APTM-45

basic initial load program, writing ADB-329

Basic Sequential Access Method
See See BSAM (Basic Sequential Access Method)

basic telecommunications access method
(b TAM)
See also BTAM (basic telecommunications access method)

DDM
log record format DGR-362
error recovery
IEA000 message DGR-361
MFS error
diagnosing DGR-362
diagnosis of normal BTAM path
DGR-362

terminal
starting DC trace DGR-326
stopping DC trace DGR-326

Basic Telecommunications Access Method
(b TAM)

IMSplex, in an ATM-131
batch application exit routine CG-45

Batch Application exit routine (DFSISV10)
IMS callable services CG-45
IMS environments CG-45
including the routine CG-45
link editing CG-45
naming convention CG-45
registers CG-46

contents on entry CG-46
sample routine location CG-45

batch backout utility DBRC-22, DBRC-25

batch backout utility
adding backout records to RECON DBRC-307
changing backout records in RECON DBRC-134
deleting from RECON DBRC-203
limitations DBRC-23
SSID naming convention DBRC-111

Batch Backout utility APDG-34

Batch Backout utility (DFSBB000) OG-18, OG-83

Batch Backout utility (DFSBB000)
description URDBTM-271
example URDBTM-283
in an RSR environment URDBTM-272
input and output URDBTM-274
JCL requirements
DD statements URDBTM-275
EXEC statement URDBTM-275
Remote Site Recovery URDBTM-272
restrictions URDBTM-273
return codes URDBTM-281
utility control statements
ABEND URDBTM-278
ABENDMSG URDBTM-278
ACTIVE URDBTM-278
BYPASS LOGOVER URDBTM-279
BYPASS SEQUVER URDBTM-279
CHKPT URDBTM-279
COLDSTART URDBTM-280
description URDBTM-277
READBACK URDBTM-281

batch dynamic allocation, disabling ISDT-411

batch environment IIV-115
batch environment
call image capture trace DGR-258
command
LIST,SUBSYS DBRC-302
NOTIFY,SUBSYS DBRC-342
NOTIFY,SUBSYS command DBRC-341
example AS-20
overview AS-20
TM AS-20
TM
DB2 UDB for z/OS, connecting AS-20
regions valid AS-21

batch environments APDG-31
batch initialization, modules that must be loaded ISDT-197

batch job authorization DBRC-79
batch jobs
resetting OG-107
tracking with DBRC OG-60
without logging OG-72
batch jobs, converting to BMPs AS-401

batch message processing
See see BMP

batch message processing (BMP) programs
Fast Path buffer allocation algorithm ADB-291
issuing checkpoints APCICS-83
PCBs APDIC-32

batch message processing program.
See BMP (batch message processing) program

batch message processing programs
(BMPs)
accessing DEDBs ADB-424
and CCTL threads ADB-291
data sharing ADB-60
DBCBL environment ADB-60
normal buffer allocation ADB-290
OBA values ADB-423
overflow buffer allocation ADB-291
updates in a sync interval ADB-425

batch mode (MFS Language utility)
URDBTM-403

batch programs
assembler language APDB-27
C language APDB-32
COBOL APDB-34

command-level samples
assembler APCICS-12
C APCICS-23
COBOL APCICS-16
PL/1 APCICS-19

converting to BMPs APDG-37,
APDG-57

databases that can be accessed APDG-30, APDG-53
DB batch processing APDG-33
deadlock occurrence, in APDG-253
descriptions APDG-56
differences from online APDG-33,
APDG-56
I/O PCB, requesting during PSBGEN APDG-62
batch programs (continued)
issuing checkpoints APCICS–83,
APDG–46, APDG–62
maintaining integrity APDB–113
overview APDB–5, APTM–3
Fascal APDB–42
PL/I APDB–44
recovery APDG–34, APDG–61
recovery of databases APDG–64
structure APDB–5, APTM–3
Batch Terminal Simulator
See BTS (Batch Terminal Simulator)
Batch Terminal Simulator II (IMS Batch
Terminal Simulator for z/OS)
APD–144
batch updater
scheduling OG–241
batch window
setting up OG–207
batch-oriented BMPs. APD–38
batching messages AS–63
BB (begin bracket) indicator
definition ATM–277
LSTATUS command ATM–343
use (figure) ATM–443
BC status code APCICS–7
begin bracket indicator
LSTATUS command ATM–343
use (figure) ATM–443
BFALLOC= parameter ISDT–82
BFSP definition/mapping macro DGR–67
BFUS definition/mapping macro DGR–67
BGNRETBY trace entry DGR–454
BGWRT parameter ADP–264
BGWRT= parameter ISDT–393
BHBUF= parameter ISDT–442
BHDR definition/mapping macro
DGR–67
BID command ATM–330, ATM–449,
ATM–458
BID option
caused by session termination
ATM–492
design considerations ATM–449,
ATM–458
effects
display screen protection ATM–453
MFS paging ATM–452
output messages ATM–450
bidirectional physically paired logical
relationship ADB–159
bidirectional virtually paired logical
relationship ADB–161
BIGINT data type JGR–142
BILLING segment APCICS–4, APDB–13
BINARY data type JGR–142
bind
action/response matrix ATM–310
IMSCICS session ATM–572
ISC session
parallel ATM–303
single ATM–303
negotiable ATM–303
nonnegotiable ATM–303
parameters
Finance Communication System
ATM–503
bind (continued)
parameters (continued)
ISC, IMS as primary half session
ATM–505
ISC, IMS as secondary half session
ATM–510
SLU I ATM–515
SLU P ATM–503
rejected, ISC ATM–351
requesting asynchronous process
ATM–360
sample exit routine IIV–239
BIND race ATM–304
binder order statements ISDT–50
binding, reference APDB–30, APDB–47
BINPDSBI= parameter, BINTRNDS
option ATM–84
BIS (branch initiation stopped) command
IMS-CICS session ATM–556
session shutdown ATM–355
BISYNC link
resetting continuous mode CR–472
BIT data type JGR–142
bit map block
HALDB partitions ADB–96
bit maps
calculating space ADB–321
description ADB–96
bits in delete byte ADB–469
BKERR keyword
definition CR–54
DISPLAY command
description CR–222
BKO (backout) parameter commands
CHANGE.BKOUT DBRC–136
NOTIFY.BKOUT DBRC–307
BKO execution parameter APCICS–72,
APD–34
BKO= parameter ISDT–262
BLDLI list for dependent regions AS–209
BLDQ procedure IIV–58
BLDSNDX= parameter ISDT–394
BLKSIZE= parameter
DFSMDA TYPE=DFSDCMOM
statement URS–206
block descriptor word (BDW), IMS Spool
API APDG–185
block error message format APTM–184
block size
OLDS OG–65
SDLG OG–68
block-level data sharing ADB–111
block-level data sharing
CI reclaim ADB–241
SIBSAM restriction ADB–241
block-level sharing AS–374, AS–377
block-level sharing
VSO DEDB areas AS–392
BLOCK () parameter ISDT–372, ISDT–376,
ISDT–377
BLOCK= parameter
DATASET statement URS–37
BLOCKHDR definition/mapping macro
DGR–67
blocks
calculating number needed ADB–318
determining size ADB–66
blocks (continued)
determining size of ADB–252
HIDAM (Hierarchical Indexed Direct
Access Method) ADB–101
HISAM (Hierarchical Indexed
Sequential Access Method) ADB–70
PHIDAM ADB–101
BMP
declaring ISDT–11
dependent regions
useful dumps for ISDT–319
EXEC parameters ISDT–429
BMP (batch message processing program)
deferring backout of OG–105
restoring OG–106, OG–170
starting OG–95
BMP (batch message processing) program
APD–38
BMP (batch message processing) program
batch-oriented APD–38
batch-oriented
checkpoints in APDG–45,
APDG–62
converting batch programs to
BMPs APDG–57
databases that can be accessed
APDG–36, APDG–58
description of APDG–36, APDG–57
limiting number of locks with
LOCKMAX= parameter
APDG–45
recovery APDG–37, APDG–58
databases that can be accessed
APDG–31, APDG–53
no backout of updates CR–367
transaction-oriented
checkpoints in APDG–44
databases that can be accessed
APDG–38
recovery APDG–39
BMP (batch message processing) programs
Fast Path buffer allocation algorithm
ADB–291
issuing checkpoints APCICS–83
PCBs APCICS–32
BMP (batch message processing) region
application programs AS–10, AS–162
characteristics AS–10
converting batch jobs AS–401
DBCTL environment AS–28
Fast Path AS–28
BMP dependent region, useful dumps for
ISDT–319
BMP regions
choosing number ISDT–2
BMP transactions
ASSIGN command
NPRI keyword CR–102
LPRI keyword CR–99
BMPs (batch message processing
programs)
accessing DEDBs ADB–424
and CCTL threads ADB–291
data sharing ADB–60
DBCTL environment ADB–60
normal buffer allocation ADB–290

Index  57
BMPs (batch message processing programs) *(continued)*

OBAs values ADB–423
overflow buffer allocation ADB–291
updates in a sync interval ADB–425

BMPs, transaction-oriented
ROLB APDB–112
BMPUSID= parameter ISDT–342

Boolean operators
dependent AND APDB–148
independent AND APDB–149
logical AND operator APDB–22
logical OR APDB–22
SSA, coding APDB–79

**BOUND=** parameter
BACKUP(RECON command
DBRC–131

BOUND= operand (DO statement), specifying URDBTM–470
BPE (Base Primary Environment) AS–413

BPE (Base Primary Environment) associating exit types with exit
routines BPE–15
authorizing IMS Connect to the APF
CT–12
commands in CSL CSL–24
common user exit routine execution
environment CQS–51
components that use BPE BPE–1
configuration PROCLIB member
CSL–15
configuring CT–22
customizing address spaces BPE–45
defining BPE–3, CQS–12
gathering statistics BPE–47
header data CT–60, CT–81
List PROCLIB Member AS–428
monitoring address spaces BPE–45
procedures for CSL CSL–15
relationship to CSL CSL–1
sample configuration BPE–13
service provided BPE–1
sharing configuration parameters
BPE–5
specify language BPE–4
specify trace level BPE–4
system statistics area BPE–48
trace table types BPE–6
tracing processing BPE–6
user exit PROCLIB member CSL–15

**BPE commands**
DISPLAY USEREXIT BPE–35, CR–864
invocation BPE–24, CR–853
REFRESH USEREXIT BPE–42, CR–871
specify IMS component command
parameters BPE–24, CR–854
syntax BPE–23, CR–853
Syntax, verb only format BPE–23,
CR–853

Syntax, verb-resource type BPE–23,
CR–853
wildcard character support BPE–24,
CR–854

BPE configuration PROCLIB member
keywords BPE–3, CT–22
recommendations BPE–4

**BPE configuration PROCLIB member ** *(continued)*
specify BPE–3
specifying CT–22

**BPE configuration sample CT–27**

**BPE DISPLAY VERSION command**
format BPE–33, CR–863
output BPE–34, CR–864
usage BPE–34, CR–863

**BPE exit routine PROCLIB member**
EXITMBR parameter BPE–13

**BPE statistics area**
BPE AWE statistics area BPE–55
BPE CBS statistics area BPE–54
BPE dispatcher statistics area BPE–52
BPE storage statistics area
BPE–57

BPE system statistics BPE–49
BPE TCB statistics table BPE–53
recommendations BPE–49
statistics offset table BPE–51

**BPE Statistics exit routine BPE–48**

**BPE Statistics user exit CQS–71**

BPE trace table types
* (asterisk) BPE–6
AWE (asynchronous work element)
BPE–7

CBS (control block service) BPE–7
CMD (command trace table) BPE–7
DISP (dispatcher trace table) BPE–7
ERR (error trace table) BPE–7
HASH (hash trace table) BPE–7
LATC ( latch trace table) BPE–7
SSRV (system services trace table)
BPE–7
STG (storage service trace table)
BPE–8
USRX (user exit routine trace table)
BPE–8

**BPE trace table values CT–23**

**BPE trace table values**
AWE CT–23
CBS CT–23
CMD CT–24
DISP CT–24
ERR CT–24
LATC CT–24
SSRV CT–24
STG CT–24
USRX CT–24

**BPE user-supplied exit routines**
abends in BPE–64
BPEUXCSV macro BPE–64
callable services BPE–64
dynamic work areas BPE–62
environment BPE–63
exection environment BPE–59
exit routines, calling subsequent
BPE–62
general information BPE–59
initialization-termination BPE–45
initialization sample BPE–79
interface information BPE–59
interfaces and services BPE–59
Language Environment, and BPE–45
performance considerations BPE–63
processing sample BPE–80

**BPE user-supplied exit routines ** *(continued)*
recommendations BPE–45, BPE–59,
BPE–64
reentrant BPE–63
refresh BPE–42, CR–871
registers BPE–63
sharing data BPE–78
standard parameter list BPE–59
static work areas BPE–61
statistics exit routine BPE–47
termination sample BPE–81
work areas BPE–61

**BPECFG= parameter ISDT–262**

**BPEIN100 CSL–13**

**BPEIN100 AS–425**

**BPEUXCSV macro BPE–64**

**BPEUXCSV macro**
environmental requirements BPE–65
examples BPE–67
other macro requirements BPE–66
performance implications BPE–66
register information BPE–66
restrictions and limitations BPE–66
return from BPE–69
syntax BPE–66
bracket and send/receive management
Finance Communication System
direction indicators ATM–443
protocol ATM–443
ISC, how determined ATM–276
SLU P
direction indicators ATM–443

**bracket contention**
invalid paging ATM–457
resolving ATM–304, ATM–456

**bracket initiation stopped (BIS) command**
IMS-CICS session ATM–556
session shutdown ATM–355

**bracket protocol**
IMS ATM–330, ATM–473
input bracketing ATM–478
input messages, ISC ATM–330
output bracketing ATM–485
output messages, ISC ATM–333

**bracket rejection**
Finance Communication System
 ATM–464, ATM–492
ISC ATM–352
SLU P ATM–464, ATM–492

**BRAM terminals**
RSR environment CR–39
BREAD X’0811’
actions taken ATM–492
output messages ATM–492

**brM**
echange phase action command
IIV–141
file-tailoring action command IIV–133

**BROADCAST command**
ACTIVE keyword CR–112
CHECKPOINT command CR–136
description CR–112
environments CR–111
descriptions CR–113
LINE keyword CR–112
buffer
MSC (multiple systems coupling) considerations ATM–214
MSC (multiple systems coupling) linking ATM–198
buffer handler ADB–253
buffer handler function codes DGR–295
module trace IDs DGR–297
pool (VSAM) DGR–84
return codes DGR–297
buffer invalidation AS–388
buffer pool
defining OSAM subpools ISDT–395
defining VSAM subpools ISDT–388
description of ISDT–433
HIOP OTMA–57
LUMP OTMA–57
MFS ISDT–333
OSAM ISDT–433, ISDT–434
OSAM buffer pool compatibility ISDT–434
OSAM SB ISDT–433
shared VSO areas AS–397
sizes ISDT–419
specifying ISDT–433
VSAM ISDT–433
buffer pool, private
multi-area structure restriction AS–397
buffer pool, STAT call and OSAM APDG–150
buffer pools
allocating AS–215
analyzing requirements AS–213
description ADB–253
designing a Fast Path ADB–286
Fast Path AS–96
Fast Path, use ADB–423
in DBCTL environment ADB–290
looksade option ADB–150
private

description ADB–144
size determination for Fast Path ADB–288
size for Fast Path determination ADB–292
buffer return request CSL–172
Buffer Size Specification Facility CG–141
buffer sizes
BUFSIZE parameter ATM–219
IMS-to-IMS sessions ATM–289
ISC ATM–295
MSC LU 6.2 application transactions ATM–219
MSC non-VTAM links ATM–219
MSC VTAM links ATM–219
buffer subpool, statistics for debugging enhanced STAT call and
OSAM APDG–154
VSAM APDG–151, APDG–159
buffers
allocation in Fast Path ADB–294
choosing options ADB–253
description ADB–278
description of ADB–257
Fast Path buffer allocation algorithm
ADB–287
buffers (continued)
Fast Path buffer allocation algorithm for BMP’s ADB–291
Fast Path buffer allocation algorithm for CCTI threads ADB–292
fixing in storage ADB–256, ADB–266
Hiperspace buffering for VSAM ADB–254
OLDS OG–66
OSAM buffer sizes ADB–256
reporting OG–115
specifying ADB–256
specifying
in DFSVSMxx member control
statement ISDT–384
system buffer allocation ADB–288, ADB–292
VSAM buffer sizes ADB–255
BUFFERS= parameter ISDT–118
BUFSTRMA (message processing) trace description DGR–433
BUFWO command
DEDB online utilities URDBTM–545
BUFWO= parameter ISDT–410
BUFWO= parameter
DFSDMA TYPE=DFSDCMON statement URS–206
BUFFOLS
description ISDT–2
BUFFOLS macro
description ISDT–65
MFS considerations ISDT–529
parameters ISDT–66
parameters
DMB= ISDT–66
EPCB= ISDT–66
FORMAT= ISDT–67
FR= ISDT–67
obsolete keywords ISDT–65
PSB= ISDT–68
PSBW= ISDT–68
SASPSB= ISDT–68
syntax diagram ISDT–66
BUFFSET= parameter ISDT–439
BUFFIZE parameter for MSC LU 6.2
ATM–219
BUFFIZE= parameter ISDT–112,
ISDT–126, ISDT–155
BUFSMVID trace description DGR–444
Build Security Environment Exit Parameter List CG–262
Build Security Environment exit routine (DFSBSEX0)
attributes CG–259
binding CG–260
IMS callable services CG–260
IMS environments CG–259
including the route CG–259, CG–260
link editing CG–259
naming convention CG–259
registers
contents on entry CG–260
contents on exit CG–261
sample routine location CG–259, CG–260
using callable services CG–259
BUILDQ keyword OG–119
BUILDQ keyword
  definition CR–54
ERESTART command CR–364
NRESTART command CR–456
business importance
  Workload Manager AS–188
BWO(TYPEIMS) ADB–267
BWO(TYPEIMS)
  KSDS ADB–267
BYPASS LOGVER statement
  Batch Backout utility (DFSSBBO00) URDBTM–279
BYPASS SEQVER statement
  Batch Backout utility (DFSSBBO00) URDBTM–279
byte data type JGR–142
bytes operand ADB–98
BYTES parameter ADB–180, ADB–203
BYTES= parameter statements
  FIELD URS–82
  SEGMS URS–58

C
C code standard header file APCICS–28
C language APDB–85
C language
  _pbblist APDB–85, APTM–32
  application programming APTM–12
  batch program, coding APDB–32
DL/I call formats APTM–15
DL/I call formats, example APDB–57
DL/I program structure APDB–32
entry statement APDB–84, APDB–85, APTM–32
exit APDB–85, APTM–32
I/O area APDB–57
longjmp APTM–32
parameters, DL/I call format APDB–55
passing PCBs APTM–32
PCBs, passing APDB–85
return APTM–32
return statement APDB–84
skeleton MPP APTM–84
SSA definition examples APDB–80
syntax diagram, DL/I call format APDB–54
system function APDB–85, APTM–32
C program
  DIB fields APCICS–6
  DL/I command-level sample APCICS–23
  variable names, mandatory APCICS–6
C/C++ APDB–89
C/MVS APD–49
C= parameter
  File Select and Formatting Print utility URS–286
  cache structures
    defining a cache structure name for VSO DEDE ADB–144
    multi-area AS–393
    multi-area buffer pools AS–394
    cast-out processing AS–394
cache structures (continued)
  multi-area (continued)
    DASD, writing AS–394
    defining AS–393
    duplexing AS–394
    preloading option AS–394
    specifying size AS–394
    registering name with DBRC ADB–145
    VSO DEDE areas ADB–139
  cache structures, duplexing AS–396
  caching scheme, user ID OTMA–61
  CADSECT definition/mapping macro DGR–67
  CADSN parameter commands
    CHANGE.CA DBRC–137
    INIT.CA DBRC–261
    NOTIFY.CA DBRC–308
  CAGROUP keyword
    definition CR–54
    RECOVER command
      ADD CR–571
      REMOVE keyword CR–573
      STOP keyword CR–577
  CAJCL parameter commands
    CHANGE.CAGRP DBRC–139
    INIT.CAGRP DBRC–262
    skeletal JCL execution member DBRC–446
  calculating space
    See space calculations
call functions, DL/I APDB–294, APTM–373
call image capture trace
  batch environment DGR–258
  online environment DGR–258
  retrieving data from log data set DGR–258
call results for status codes, exceptional APD–7
  CALL statement APDB–284, APTM–364
  CALL statement
    CALL DATA APDB–288, APTM–367
    CALL DATA statement internal field APDB–288, APTM–367
    CALL FUNCTION APDB–284, APTM–364
  CALL statement (DL/I test program)
    APD–144
  Call Summary report AS–178
  Call Summary report
    IMS Monitor (DB/DC) URS–387
    IMS Monitor (DBCTL) URS–422
    IMS Monitor (DCCTL) URS–444
call summary, transaction management APTM–257
call-level programs
  comparing with command-level programs
    command codes and options APCICS–103
    commands and calls APCICS–102
    DL/I calls available to IMS and CICS
    command-level APCICS–101
    call-level programs, CICS online APDB–9
call-level programs, scheduling a PSB APD–59
  Callable Interface (C/I) OTMA–111
  Callable Interface (C/I)
    error codes and messages OTMA–129
    introduction to OTMA–111
    otma_aloc OTMA–120
    otma_close API OTMA–129
    otma_create API OTMA–117
    otma_free API OTMA–128
    otma_open API OTMA–118
    otma_openx API OTMA–119
    otma_receive_async API OTMA–127
    otma_send_async API OTMA–124
    otma_send_receive API OTMA–121
    otma_send_recvex API OTMA–124
    sample programs OTMA–138
  callable services
    AOI (automated operator interface) CG–23
    associated exits CG–11
    BPE user-supplied exit routines BPE–64
    BPEUXCSV macro BPE–64
    CANCEL function CG–24
    control block services CG–19
    DELETE module function CG–18
descrribed CG–10
    ENQUEUE function CG–24
eaxmple BPE–78
    example of a request CG–30
    FIND control block function CG–19
    FREE storage function CG–17
    function-specific parameter list CG–15
    functions of BPE–65
    GET storage function CG–16
global ATM–130
how they work CG–12
how to use CG–12
initializing CG–14
initializing callable services parameter
list CG–15
INSERT function CG–23
invoking CG–15
linking to CG–13
LOAD module function CG–17
requesting CG–16
return and reason codes CG–25, CG–30
SCAN control block function CG–21
sharing data BPE–78
storage services CG–16
types CG–10
callable services parameter list
described CG–15
CALLER= parameter
  FMTIMS statement example DGR–158
calls
  See also DL/I calls
  CHK
    benefits in GSAM databases
      ADB–80
    benefits in SHISAM databases
      ADB–80
    UOW size considerations ADB–274
  GMS CG–477
calls (continued)
  GU or GN
  See DL/I calls
  ICMD CG–478
  RCMD CG–478
  ROLB ADB–288, ADB–292
  SYNC ADB–274
calls from IMS to DBRC, elements of DBRC
calls used with Spool API support
CHANNEL DGR–402
SETO DGR–402
calls, DB
  CIMS APDB–211
  CLSF APDB–212
  DEQ APDB–213
  DLET APDB–214
  FLD APDB–215
  GHNP APDB–222
  GHU APDB–225
  GN APDB–218
  GNP APDB–222
  GU APDB–225
  ISRT APDB–227
  OPEN APDB–231
  POS APDB–231
  REPL APD–234
calls, DL/I APFD–6
calls, system service
  APSB (allocate PSB) APDB–240
  CHKPR (basic) APDB–241
  CHKPR (symbolic) APDB–242
  CMGG (get message) APDB–244
  ICMD (issue command) APDB–247
  INIT (initialize) APDB–249
  INQY (inquiry) APDB–254
  LOG (log) APDB–260
  PCB (schedule a PSB) APDB–261
  RCMD (retrieve command) APDB–262
  ROLB (roll back) APDB–264
  SETS/SETU (set a backout point)
  APDB–266
  SETS/SETU (set a backout point)
  backing out to an intermediate
  backout point APDB–114
  using APDB–114
  SNAP APDB–268
  STAT (statistics) APDB–271
  SYNC (synchronization point)
  APDB–273
  TERM (terminate) APDB–274
  XRST (extended restart) APDB–274
CANCELL command OC–157
CANCELL command
  description CR–117
  environments CR–117
  example CR–117
  paging errors ATM–346, ATM–353
  protocol ATM–338
  sender ERP ATM–351
  SLU P session ATM–494
  syntax diagram CR–117
CANCELL function CG–24
CANCELL keyword
  definition CR–54
  STOP command CR–657, CR–665
CANCELL ODBA command
  description CR–829
  syntax diagram CR–829
  candidate printers ATM–91
  capacity planning AS–239
  card reader OC–400
  CARD= operand (DEV statement),
  specifying URBDM–448, URBDM–451
  CART CSL–222
  catalog management of data sets in
  RECON DBRC–113
  catch-up processing
  RSR OC–314
  catch-up processing, definition AS–335
CATDS
  CHANGE.RECON DBRC–178
  CATDS parameter commands
  CHANGE.RECON DBRC–177
  INIT.RECON DBRC–281
  category of records
  listing records DBRC–298
CATTIME parameter
  GENJCL,CA command DBRC–224
  CBLTDLI procedure ISDT–313
  CBPDO (Custom-Built Product Delivery
  Offering) IV–7
  CBreshyn OTMA–35
  CBreshyn command OTMA–85
  CB (control block service) BPE–7
  CB (control block services) statistics area
  BPE–54
  CBT (control block table) pool DGR–583
  CBT (control block table) pool
  display abbreviations CR–247
  DISPLAY POOL command CR–245
  storage pool CR–246
  CBT definition/mapping macro DGR–67
  CC definition/mapping macro DGR–67
  CTCVCAN= parameter ISDT–262
CCTL
  DBCTL databases, and ISDT–449
  disconnecting from OG–150
  preparing ISDT–450
  starting ISDT–450
  threads
  Fast Path buffer allocation
  algorithm ADB–292
  CCTL (coordinator controller)
  design recommendation APDB–140
  failures OG–194
  image capture APDG–168
  performance considerations
  thread monitoring APDB–141
  reconnecting OG–107
  restrictions
  DL/I test program APDG–144
  IMS Batch Terminal Simulator for
  z/OS (Batch Terminal Simulator
  II) APDG–144
  problem resolution APDB–163
  starting OG–96
  status CR–217
CCTL keyword
  CHANGE command CR–122
  CHANGE command
  ABORT CR–122
  cctnme CR–122
CCTL keyword (continued)
  CHANGE command (continued)
  COMMIT CR–122
  prtkn CR–122
  definition CR–54
  DISPLAY command
  description CR–217
  examples CR–294
CCTL regions AS–13
CCTL regions applications performance AS–212
  contention for DRA resources AS–212
  limiting access AS–165
  monitoring AS–197
  performance objectives AS–198
  PSB requests AS–212
  RACF AS–170
CCTL thread
  abnormal termination AS–31
  deadlock AS–31
  Fast Path AS–28
  scheduling a PSB AS–28
CCTL threads
  Fast Path buffer allocation algorithm
  ADB–292
CD (change direction) indicator ATM–330
CD (change direction) indicator
  definition ATM–277
  Finance Communication System
  ATM–441
  LUSTATUS command ATM–343
  send/receive protocol ATM–443,
  ATM–473
  SLU P AT–441
  soliciting ATM–325
CDSLID
  CHANCE.RECON DBRC–178
  CEEXBITA CG–145
  CEETDLI APDB–89
  CEETDLI
  address return APDB–86, APTM–33
  interface to IMS APDB–90
  program entry statement APDB–51,
  APDB–86, APTM–33
  CELLSIZE= operand (PD statement),
  specifying URBDM–489
  CEMT command OG–98, OG–156
  central processor complex
  See CPC (central processor complex)
CF
  See coupling facility
CFIRLM parameter AS–401
CFIRLM= parameter ISDT–413
CFNAME= control statement AS–401
CFNAME= parameter ISDT–413
CFOSAM parameter AS–401
CFOSAM= parameter ISDT–413
CFRM (coupling facility resource
  management)
  couple data set format utility CQS–47
  estimating CFRM list structure size
  ADB–154
  policy CQS–8
  policy, defining CQS–12, CQS–38
CFRM policy
  defining ATM–103
CHANGE command (continued)
DIRECTORY command CR-123
environments CR-120
examples CR-129
FDR keyword CR-123
INTERVAL value CR-127
LINK keyword CR-124
MAXRGN keyword CR-127
NODE keyword CR-125
OUTBND keyword CR-122, CR-126
PASSWORD keyword CR-126
SUBSYS keyword CR-126
SURVEILLANCE keyword CR-126
syntax diagram CR-119
TIMEOUT value CR-126
TRANSACTION keyword CR-127
UOR keyword CR-128
USER keyword CR-128
USER keyword
AUTOLOGON CR-128
ID CR-128
LOGONID CR-128
MODE CR-128
NODENAME CR-128
NOSAVE CR-128
SAVE CR-128
CHANGE command, initiating an ISC session ATM-306
change direction (CD) indicator
Finance Communication System ATM-441
send/receive protocol ATM-443,
ATM-473
SLU P ATM-441
CHANGE.ADS command DBRC-133
CHANGE.BKOUT command DBRC-134
CHANGE.CA command DBRC-136
CHANGE.CAGRP command DBRC-138
CHANGE.DB
NOREORGI parameter DBRC-149
REORGI parameter DBRC-149
CHANGE.DB command DBRC-141
CHANGE.DBDS command DBRC-149
CHANGE.DBDSGRP command
DBRC-157
CHANGE.IC command DBRC-159
CHANGE.PART command DBRC-161
CHANGE.PRILOG command
changing RECON log control records
DBRC-8
for OLDS DBRC-166
for RLDS DBRC-168
for SLDS DBRC-172
for TSLDS DBRC-172
CHANGE.RECON
parameters DBRC-178
CHANGE.RECON command
allocating space for RECON data sets
DBRC-60
recovering RECONs DBRC-77
reorganizing RECON DBRC-75
CHANGE.SECLOG command
changing RECON log control records
DBRC-8
for OLDS DBRC-187
for RLDS DBRC-188
CHANGE.SECLOG command (continued)
for SLDS DBRC-192
for TSLDS DBRC-192
CHANGE.SG command DBRC-197
CHANGE.SUBSYS command DBRC-198
CHANGE.UIC command DBRC-200
CHANGE= statement
HISAM Reorganization Unload utility
(DFSURU/U) URDBTM-109
Changed data log record CG-489
changed-data propagation CG-48
changes in allocation and deallocation
DBRC-16
changing a randomizing routine ADB-457
changing applications
active IMS system AS-236
changing information
area data set DBRC-133
backout records DBRC-134
CA group record DBRC-138
database DBRC-141
database change accumulation utility
DBRC-136
DBDS DBRC-149
DBDSGRP DBRC-157
IC data set DBRC-159
nonstandard image copy data set
DBRC-200
primary online log data set DBRC-166
primary RLDS DBRC-168
primary SLDS DBRC-172
primary TSLDS DBRC-172
RECON header record DBRC-177
secondary online log data set
DBRC-187
secondary RLDS DBRC-188
secondary SLDS and TSLDS
DBRC-192
secondary subsystem entry DBRC-198
service group DBRC-197
changing system design AS-233
changing the values of a segment’s fields
APCICS-59
channel-end appendages IV-11
channel-to-channel (CTC)
MSC (multiple systems coupling)
physical link type ATM-198
channel-to-channel access method trace
stack
Ser MSC (Multiple Systems Coupling)
channel-to-channel.
Ser CTC (channel-to-channel)
channel-end appendages
CHAR data type JGR-142
character string
adjustable APCICS-10
fixed-length APCICS-10
character string controls ATM-523
CHASE command ATM-339
CHE FREEZE DGR-53
CHECK parameter
SECURE command CR-607, CR-608
CHECK security level OTMA-61
CHECK17 parameter commands
CHANGE.RECON DBRC-181
INIT.RECON DBRC-282
CHECKPOINT parameter commands
CHANGE.RECON DBRC–181
INIT.RECON DBRC–282
checkpoint
client initiating CQS–82
command AS–30
concept AS–30
data set CQS–39
data sets ISDT–310
frequency AS–75, AS–209
frequency of, setting ISDT–3
IMSplx, in an ATM–135
monitoring processing effect
DB/DC URS–385
DBCTRL URS–420
DCCTL URS–442
program synchronization AS–31
programs using data sharing AS–387
setting frequency AS–75, AS–209
structure, initiating CQS–39
system, initiating CQS–38
CHECKPOINT ISDT–3
CHECKPOINT
restrictions ISDT–129
CHECKPOINT (/CHECKPOINT)
command
DUMPQ OG–153
FREEZE OG–152
PURGE OG–154
QUIESCE OG–155
SNAPQ OG–267
using OG–152
checkpoint (CHKP)
command
description APCICS–67
description, in a Batch or BMP
Program APCICS–84
example APCICS–68
format APCICS–67
issuing APCICS–2, APCICS–67
issuing in a Batch or BMP Program
APCICS–84
options APCICS–67
restrictions APCICS–68
usage APCICS–67
EXEC DLI command APCICS–84
EXEC DLI command
basic APCICS–84
current position APCICS–83
symbolic, description APCICS–84
checkpoint (CHKP) calls
considerations APDB–26
description APDB–109
issuing APDB–109
checkpoint call, basic
See Basic CHKP call
checkpoint call, symbolic
See Symbolic CHKP call
CHECKPOINT command
ABDUMP keyword CR–136
DBCTRL (database control) CR–137
description CR–136
DUMPQ keyword CR–136
environments CR–135
examples CR–139
FREEZE keyword CR–136
LEAVEGR keyword CR–138
CHECKPOINT command (continued)
LEAVEPLEX keyword CR–138
master terminal BTAM line CR–136
NOCQSSHUT keyword CR–138
notifying with the BROADCAST
command CR–136
PURGE keyword CR–136
QUIESCE keyword CR–138
shutdown
description CR–135
simple
description CR–135
SNAPQ keyword CR–138
stats
description CR–135
STATISTICS keyword CR–139
system messages CR–136
CHECKPOINT keyword
definition CR–54
ERESTART command CR–364
NRESTART command CR–457
SWITCH command CR–684
checkpoints APDG–43, APDG–63, APDG–65
checkpoints
basic APDG–43
batch programs APDG–46
batch-oriented BMPs APDG–64
calls APDG–44
frequency, specifying APDG–46,
APDG–63
IDs APDG–63
in batch programs APDG–63
in batch-oriented BMPs APDG–45
in MPPs APDG–44
issuing APDG–33
overhead of OG–13
printing log records APDG–64
relationship to commit point and sync
point OG–47
restart APDG–45, APDG–65
summary APDG–43
symbolic APDG–43
system OG–13
system action OG–150
transaction-oriented BMPs APDG–44
XRF OG–267
CHG action IV–119
Chg, variable-gathering action command
IV–122
child segment, definition ADB–7
CHKINT parameter GENJCL.OIC
command DBRC–239
CHKP (basic checkpoint) call
description APDB–241
format APDB–241
parameters APDB–241
usage APDB–241
CHKP (checkpoint) APDG–43
CHKP (Checkpoint) (continued)
call
command
description APCICS–67
description, in a Batch or BMP
Program APCICS–84
example APCICS–68
format APCICS–67
issuing APCICS–2, APCICS–67
CHKP (Checkpoint) (continued)
call
command (continued)
issuing in a Batch or BMP Program
APCICS–84
options APCICS–67
restrictions APCICS–68
usage APCICS–67
EXEC DLI command APCICS–84
EXEC DLI command
basic APCICS–84
current position APCICS–83
symbolic, description APCICS–84
CHKP (checkpoint) call, considerations
APDB–26
CHKP (symbolic checkpoint) call
description APDB–242
format APDB–242
parameters APDB–242
usage APDB–243
with GSAM APDB–160
CHKP call
benefits in GSAM databases ADB–80
benefits in SHISAM databases
ADB–80
UOW size considerations ADB–274
CHKP call function APDB–291,
APTM–370
CHKPT statement
Batch Backout utility (DFSBBUO0)
URDBTM–279
Database Prefix Update utility
(DFSURGPO) URDBTM–61
Database Scan utility (DFSURGSO)
URDBTM–46
CHKPT=EOV APDG–44
CHKPT=EOV parameter APCICS–67
CHKPTCT parameter commands
CHANGE.PRLOG (for RLDS)
DBRC–169
CHANGE.PRLOG (for SLDS)
DBRC–173
CHANGE.SECLOG (for RLDS)
DBRC–189
CHANGE.SECLOG (for SLDS)
DBRC–193
NOTIFY.PRLOG (for RLDS)
DBRC–318
NOTIFY.PRLOG (for SLDS and
TSLDS) DBRC–323
NOTIFY.SECLOG (for RLDS)
DBRC–335
NOTIFY.SECLOG (for SLDS)
DBRC–339
CHNG call APTM–263, OTMA–62
CHNG call
and OTMA environment APTM–266
description APTM–56, APTM–263
format APTM–263
parameters APTM–264
restrictions APTM–271
Spool API DGR–402
summary APTM–257
usage APTM–93, APTM–265
with PURG with APTM–56
with directed routing APTM–61
CHNG call function APDB–291,
APTM–370
CHNG system service calls APDG–183
CHNGDUMP MAXSPACE
recommended setting DGR–4
CHNGS keyword
/DISPLAY MODIFY command CR–234
CI (control interval)
calculating number needed ADB–318
CI reclaim for VSAM KSIDS ADB–241
contention ADB–424
DEDB (data entry database) ADB–123
DEDB problem
CI 0 DGR–417
CI 1 DGR–417
common data DGR–419
first DOVF CI DGR–418
first IOVF CI DGR–418
other DOVF CIs DGR–418
other IOVF CIs DGR–419
other SDEP CI DGR–419
RAP CI DGR–418
scrap DGR–419
type identification DGR–417
determining size of ADB–252
HIDAM (Hierarchical Indexed Direct Access Method) ADB–101
HISAM (Hierarchical Indexed
Sequential Access Method) ADB–70
number ADB–99
overhead ADB–317
PHIDAM (Partitioned Hierarchical
Indexed Direct Access Method)
ADB–101
SDEP ADB–274
size determination in DEDB ADB–273
size, changing ADB–464
splits ADB–73
CI reclaim
block-level data sharing ADB–241
deleting records ADB–241
introduction ADB–241
KSIDS reorganization ADB–241
VSAM REPRO, using ADB–241
XRF environments ADB–241
CIB definition/mapping macro DGR–67
CIBSTRAC trace
content
entry DGR–368
example DGR–368
locating DGR–368
CIBTRACE trace
content
entry DGR–369
example DGR–369
locating DGR–369
CIC (concurrent image copy)
See concurrent image copy (CIC)
CIC parameter
commands
GENJCL.IC DBRC–231
NOTIFY.IC DBRC–312
for online image copy DBRC–38
CIC parameter, commands
GENJCL.IC DBRC–231
NOTIFY.IC DBRC–312
CICS APDG–6
CICS
_CXX_LYSLIB environment variable
JGR–119
accessing IMS databases ISDT–475
application
sample JGR–121
applications
IVP JGR–120
running JGR–122
writing JGR–123
CICSPSB DLL JGR–119
command language translator
APCICS–29
configuring for IMS Java JGR–119
connecting to OG–98
data sharing ISDT–475
DBCTL IVP IV–12
DBCTL, and ISDT–477
DFHVMPR environment member
JGR–120
dfjvmpm.progs JGR–120
distributed transactions, accessing IMS
APDG–60
DL/I, and ISDT–477
HANDLE ABEND command
APCICS–8
IMS Java overview JGR–119
intersystem communication, and
ISDT–475
IRLM, and ISDT–475
ISC session
connecting to OG–98
terminating OG–156
IVP JGR–120
LIBPATH variable JGR–120
Makefile JGR–119
PSB coding considerations ISDT–475
running applications JGR–122
sample application JGR–121
sequential buffering, and ISDT–476
Transaction Server APCICS–2
writing applications JGR–123
CICS (Customer Information Control System)
background write ADB–265
database types not supported
ADB–12, ADB–60
DL/I Test Program ADB–314
overview of access to IMS ADB–3
security ADB–31
sequential buffering
benefits ADB–258
SB Initialization exit routine
ADB–264
using ADB–262, ADB–263
virtual storage ADB–261
VisualAge Generator ADB–313
VSAM database buffers ADB–266
CICS DL/I call program, compiling
APDB–27
CICS dump control APDG–167
CICS online programs APDB–261
CICS online programs
assembler language, sample APDB–30
COBOL, establishing addressability
APDB–42
CICS online programs (continued)
COBOL, optimization feature
APDB–42
COBOL, sample APDB–37
PCB call APDB–261
PL/I, sample APDB–48
structure APDB–9
TERM call APDB–274
CICS resource definition ATM–547
CICS subsystems supported RPG–34
CICS transactions
accessing IMS APDG–60
CICS–DBCTL
GSAM ADB–82
SHSAM ADB–82
SHSAM ADB–82
CICS–IMS communication
alternate facility ATM–559
application coding for ATM–556
asynchronous processing flow
ATM–543
ATTACH parameters ATM–564
CICS transactions ATM–554
coding function management headers
ATM–564
coding system definition options
ATM–546
Command Level API ATM–536
configuration ATM–258
conversation mode ATM–560
defining CICS transactions ATM–554
device mapping function ATM–258
facility
alternate ATM–559
principal ATM–559
functions
description ATM–535, ATM–537
overview ATM–259
IMS commands ATM–561
initiating sessions ATM–555
integrity of session ATM–572
LU 6.1 links
compatible nodes ATM–548
description ATM–547
Macro-Level Resource Definition
ATM–547
multiple links ATM–552
Resource Definition Online
ATM–547
MFS support ATM–569
mirror transaction ATM–543
MSC links ATM–259
passing data to IMS with ISC
ATM–261
preparing CICS tables ATM–547
principal facility ATM–559
processing flows
RECEIVE ATM–542
RETRIEVE ATM–544
SEND INVITE ATM–539
SEND LAST ATM–541
SEND/RECEIVE ATM–540
START/RETRIEVE ATM–544
recovery and restart ATM–570
SCHEDULER parameters ATM–567
session
binding ATM–572
CICS-IMS communication (continued)
session (continued)
  initiation ATM–555
  integrity ATM–572
  processing outstanding traffic ATM–573
  reestablishing ATM–572
  resynchronizing ATM–572
  sync points ATM–562
  termination ATM–556
  sync points ATM–562
transactions
  abnormal termination ATM–558,
  ATM–575
  attributes supported ATM–537,
  ATM–558
  definition ATM–554
CICS-ISD installation options ATM–546
CIDF (control interval definition field)
  ADB–318
CIMS APDG–138
CIMS call
  description APDB–211
  format APDB–211
  parameters APDB–211
  usage APDB–211
CIOP= parameter ISDT–263
CIRCA definition/mapping macro
  DGR–67
CKPNT= keyword
  control statements
  UCF FUNCTION=DR
    URBDM–362
  UCF FUNCTION=DU
    URBDM–364
  UCF FUNCTION=DX
    URBDM–366
  UCF FUNCTION=IL
    URBDM–367
  UCF FUNCTION=IM
    URBDM–369
  UCF FUNCTION=OP
    URBDM–361
  UCF FUNCTION=PU
    URBDM–372
  UCF FUNCTION=RR
    URBDM–374
  UCF FUNCTION=RU
    URBDM–376
  UCF FUNCTION=SN
    URBDM–378
  UCF FUNCTION=SR
    URBDM–380
  UCF FUNCTION=SU
    URBDM–382
  UCF FUNCTION=SX
    URBDM–384
CKPTID= parameter ISDT–263
CL1s=CL2=CL3=,CL4= parameters
  ISDT–263
Class 1 terminals
  overview ATM–51
  status recovery modes ATM–42
  XRF support ATM–51
Class 2 terminals
  overview ATM–52
  status recovery modes ATM–43
Class 2 terminals (continued)
  XRF terminals
  overview ATM–53
  XRF support ATM–51
Class 3 terminals
  overview ATM–53
  XRF support ATM–51
CLASS keyword
  /DISPLAY command
    ACTIVE CR–212
  ASSIGN command CR–97
  definition CR–55
  DISPLAY command CR–254
  START command CR–632
  STOP command CR–659
class-1 terminals
  backup sessions opening AS–259
  defining AS–304
  defining priority of switching AS–316
  definitions AS–260
  ownership AS–312
  ownership that is recommended AS–312
  session recovery AS–268
  specifying backup option AS–304
  switching to backup sessions at
  post-takeover AS–290
  switching to backup sessions at
  takeover AS–259, AS–286, AS–287
  takeover viewed by user AS–305
  takeovers AS–259, AS–260
  XRF OG–269
  XRF complex AS–300
class-2 terminals
  defining priority of session recovery
  AS–316
  definitions AS–260
  establishing new sessions at
  post-takeover AS–290
  establishing new sessions at takeover
  AS–286, AS–287
  how takeover affects AS–286, AS–287
  session recovery AS–268
  takeover viewed by user AS–305
  takeovers AS–260
  XRF complexes AS–302
class-3 terminals
  definition AS–260
  how takeover affects AS–286, AS–287
  takeovers AS–260
  XRF complexes AS–303
class, record segment APDB–199
CLASS= parameter ISDT–263
classes schedule, examples APDG–23
classification rule AS–189
CLASSPATH ENVAR keyword JGR–112
CLB definition/mapping macro DGR–67
CLDST (/CLSDST) command OG–155
  clean up process CSL–113
  cleanup failure CQS–36
  CLEAR key APTM–199
  CLEAR PARTITION key APTM–199
client
  AOP CSL–91
  command processing CSL–91
  commands issued OTMA–35
  definition OTMA–2, OTMA–15
  exit routines (CQS)
  CQS–169
  client (continued)
  exit routines (CQS)
    Event CQS–169
    Structure Event CQS–171
    Structure Inform CQS–180
    high-performance access to IMS
    OTMA–4
    interface
    authorized CQS–74
    non-authorized CQS–74
    naming conventions for OTMA–16
    number that can connect to OTMA
    OTMA–4
    OTMA, in XRF environment
    OTMA–53
    planning considerations CSL–21
    queue type CQS–3
    registering an OM client CSL–22
    registering an RM client CSL–23
    requests CQS–6
    routing OTMA–5
    running on host CSL–91
    security checking OTMA–58
    TSO SPOC CSL–91
    workstation CSL–92
    workstation SPOC CSL–91
    writing for CSL CSL–21
    writing your own CSL–22
client communication component (CCC)
  CT–4
client communications
  IBM WebSphere CT–4
  local option CT–4
  restrictions for local CT–4
  TCP/IP CT–3
Client Connection user-supplied exit
  routine, CQS CQS–53
client programs
  assembling CQS–81
  writing CQS–73
client requests CSL–55
client requests
  assembling programs CQS–81
  authorization CQS–74
  coding CQS–74
  CQSBRWSR CQS–84
  CQSCHKPT CQS–91
  CQSConn CQS–94
  CQSConn requests CQS–94
  CQSDEL CQS–100
  CQSDEREG CQS–104
  CQSDISC CQS–105
  CQSINFRM CQS–110
  CQSMOVE CQS–114
  CQSPUT CQS–118
  CQSQUERY CQS–125
  CQSREAD CQS–134
  CQSRECVR CQS–139
  CQSREG CQS–144
  CQSRSYNC CQS–146
  CQSSHUT CQS–153
  CQSUNLK CQS–154
  CQSUPD CQS–159
  DSECTs CQS–80
  ECB CQS–78
  environmental requirements CQS–75
  example CQS–163
Index 65
client requests (continued)
   introduction CQS–73
   lists CQS–79
   literals CQS–78
   literals, coding CQS–78
   parameters, coding CQS–77
   return and reason codes CQS–79
   sample CQS–163
   sequence of CQS–74
Client Structure Event exit CQS–171
Client Structure Event exit parameters
   CQS–173
Client Structure Inform exit CQS–180
Client Structure Inform exit parameters
   CQS–181
Client_Bid resynch OTMA–35
client-bid message flow OTMA–24
CLIST command options
   discussion of IV–109
   DLT A1 I I–113
   DLT A2 I I–113
   DLT A3 I I–113
   DLT A5 I I–113
   DLT A6 I I–113
   DLT A7 I I–113
CLELLE definition/mapping macro DGR–67
Clob interface
   result set JGR–139
   retrieveXML JGR–138
clock
   setting OG–89
cloned configuration
   shared queues ATM–101
cloning
   a shared-queues configuration
   ATM–101
CLOSEHWS command CR–877, CT–141
   closing a GSAM database explicitly
   APDB–158, APDB–212
CLSDST command
   description CR–142
   environments CR–141
   example CR–143
FORCE keyword CR–142
   ISC node CR–142
   NODE keyword CR–142
   syntax diagram CR–141
USER keyword CR–142
   VTAM terminal CR–142
CLSE (Close) call
   description APDB–212
   format APDB–212
   parameters APDB–212
   usage APDB–213
CMD (command trace table) BPE–7
CMD call CR–29
CMD call (continued)
   use CG–468
CMD call function APDB–291, APTM–370
CMD calls OG–211
CMDAUTH
   CHANGE.RECON DBRC–179
CMDAUTH keyword
   definition CR–55
ERESTART command CR–364
   NRESTART command CR–457
CMDAUTH parameter
   INIT.RECON DBRC–281
CMDAUTHIE keyword
   definition CR–55
   ERESTART command CR–365
   NRESTART command CR–457
CMDMCS= parameter ISDT–263
CMDSEC= parameter AS–428, ISDT–335
CMPPAT option APCICS–32
CMPPAT= parameter
   PSBGEN statement URS–136
   CMPPAT= YES PSB specification APFD–33
   CNB= parameter ISDT–452
CNS keyword
   COMPT command CR–145
   definition CR–55
   RCOMPT command CR–563
CNT definition/mapping macro DGR–67
COBOL APDG–49
COBOL
   See also Enterprise COBOL
   application programming APTM–15
   CICS online, establishing
   addressability APDB–42
   CICS online, optimization feature
   APDB–42
   compiler APCICS–16
   copybook types JGR–144
   DL./1 call formats APTM–18
   DL./1 call formats, example APDB–59
   DL./1 call-level, sample APDB–37
   DL./1 command-level sample
   APCICS–16
   DL./1 program structure APDB–34
   entry statement APDB–84
   I/O area APCICS–9
   II translator APCICS–29
   Language Environment APDB–89
   mapping to IMS JGR–144
   OS/VS APCICS–19
   parameters, DL./1 call format
   APDB–58
   program
   DIB fields APCICS–6
   variable names, mandatory
   APCICS–6
   return statement APDB–84
   skeleton MPP APTM–86
   SSA definition examples APDB–81
   syntax diagram, DL./1 call format
   APDB–57
   UIB, specifying APDB–75
   V4 APCICS–19
   COBOL programs, coding ISDT–437
   COBOL subroutines, preloading AS–218
   COBOL / 370 and Language Environment
   APDB–89
   code inspections ADB–28
   code maintenance AS–289
   CODE= parameter ISDT–115, ISDT–134,
   ISDT–178
   codes
   course APDG–12
   error code examples DGR–403
   status of CHNG and SETO calls
   DGR–403
   transactions APDG–35
   codes abend APDG–41
   codes, status
   checking APDB–7
   logical relationships APDB–153
   coding CICS
   applications for ISC ATM–556
   system definition macros ATM–546
   tables ATM–547
   coding DC calls and data areas APTM–83
   coding DC calls and data areas
   in assembler language APTM–84
   in C Language APTM–84
   in COBOL APTM–86
   in Pascal APTM–88
   in PL/1 APTM–90
   skeleton MPP APTM–83, APTM–84,
   APTM–86, APTM–88, APTM–90
   coding requests CQS–74
   coding rules, SSA APDB–78
   coexistence
   CQS considerations RPG–55
   DBRC considerations RPG–56
   ETO feature checking considerations
   RPG–57
   Fast Path multiple areas shared VSO
   structures considerations RPG–57
   HALDB online reorganization
   considerations RPG–57
   IMS Control Center considerations
   RPG–57
   IMSplex and MSC ATM–237
   IMSplex database commands
   considerations RPG–57
   IRLM RPG–58
   MSC and IMSplex ATM–237
   multiple systems coupling
   considerations RPG–58
   RACF enhancements to replace SMU
   considerations RPG–58
   remote site recovery considerations
   RPG–59
   restrictions RPG–62
   syntax checker considerations RPG–61
   sysplex terminal management
   considerations RPG–61
   TSO SPOC considerations RPG–61
   utilities RPG–62
   coexistence considerations for HALDB
   Online Reorganization ADB–575
   cold start CQS–35
   cold start
   changing RECLNS ISDT–118
   commands
   CHANGE.BKOUT DBRC–134
   DELETE.BKOUT DBRC–203
   LIST.BKOUT DBRC–287
   general considerations ATM–227
cold start (continued)
global online change OG–136
local online change OG–136
message integrity ATM–232
MSC ATM–227, ATM–232
multiple in a test environment
DBRC–114
performing OG–91, OG–136
result of not specifying MODBLKS
ISDT–86, ISDT–96
when to perform OG–101, OG–137
cold start structures CQS–33
cold start, recovering ISC sessions
ATM–306
COLDBASE keyword
definition CR–55
ERESTART command CR–365
COLDCOMM keyword
definition CR–55
ERESTART command CR–365
COLDSESS keyword
definition CR–55
COLDSTART statement
Batch Backout utility (DFSBB00)
URDBTM–280
COLDSYS keyword
definition CR–55
ERESTART command CR–365
collecting data
APFC-related problem DGR–23
control or DL/1 region loop DGR–19
control region hang DGR–18
control region wait GDR–18
CQS-related problem DGR–521
database-related problem DGR–25
DB ESS interface problem DGR–20
DBCTL-related problem DGR–21
DBRC-related problem DGR–21
dc-related problem DGR–22
ESAF Interface-related problem
DGR–25
general problems DGR–17
IMS dependent region loop DGR–20
IMS dependent region wait DGR–20
Recovery Resource Service-related
problem DGR–26
columns
fields, compared to JGR–125
relational representation, in JGR–126
com.ibm.connector2.ims.db package
JGR–5
com.ibm.ims.application package JGR–5
com.ibm.ims.base package JGR–5
com.ibm.ims.db package JGR–5
com.ibm.ims.db.DLIDatabaseView class
JGR–146
com.ibm.ims.rds package JGR–5
com.ibm.ims.rds.host package JGR–6
com.ibm.ims.rds.util package JGR–6
com.ibm.ims.xms package JGR–6
COMCYCL parameter IVV–82
COMM macro
description ISDT–69
IMSGEN macro, and ISDT–136
MFS, and ISDT–530
parameters ISDT–70
COMM macro (continued)
parameters
APPLID= ISDT–71
COPYLOG= ISDT–71
EDTNAME= ISDT–72
FESEXIT= ISDT–72
MFSEXIT= ISDT–73
PASSWD= ISDT–75
RECAN= ISDT–75
SECCNT= ISDT–77
SIMEXIT= ISDT–77
relationship to IMS/GEN and
SECURITY ISDT–136
SECURITY macro, and ISDT–136
syntax diagram ISDT–70
TERMA macro, and ISDT–77
time stamp CR–13
VTAM terminals, and ISDT–69,
ISDT–71
COMM macro statement ATM–293
COMM macro statement
APPLID keyword AS–315
APPLR= keyword ATM–60
PASSWD= keyword ATM–60
PASSWORD keyword AS–315
RECAN= keyword ATM–61
security options AS–114
command
/DBDUMP DATABASE OTMA–70
/DBDUMP database backup copies
DBRC–37
/DBRECOVERY AREA OTMA–70
/DEQUEUE TMEMBER TPipe
OTMA–68
/DISPLAY TMEMBER OTMA–56
/DISPLAY TRANSACTION OTMA–2
/ERESTART
restart after DBRC failure
DBRC–25
restart after IMS failure DBRC–24
/NRESTART, restart after IMS failure
DBRC–24
/RECOVER
ADD keyword CR–569
REMOVE keyword CR–572
START keyword CR–574
START keyword usage CR–574
START keyword usage CR–576
STOP keyword CR–576
STOP keyword usage CR–576
TERMINATE keyword CR–578
TERMINATE keyword usage
CR–578
/REPLOC DBRC–73, DBRC–77
/RMGENCL DBRC–13
/SECURE OTMA OTMA–69
/SECURE OTMA NONE OTMA–60
/START DBRC–247
/START AREA OTMA–70
/START command DBRC–17
/START OTMA OTMA–69
/START REGION OTMA–70
/START TMEMBER OTMA–69
/STOP AREA OTMA–70
/STOP OTMA OTMA–69
/STOP REGION OTMA–70
/STOP TMEMBER OTMA–69
command (continued)
/TRACE SET OTMA–70
ACTIVATE CR–89
ALLOCATE CR–91
after IMS resources CR–27
architected output OTMA–5
ASSIGN CR–93
automated operator transaction CR–28
BACKUP/RECON DBRC–73
behavior in an IMSplex CR–22
BROADCAST CR–111
CANCEL CR–117
CANCEL ODBA CR–829
CBrsynch OTMA–35
CHANGE CR–119
CHANGE.PART DBRC–161
CHANGE.PRLOG DBRC–8
CHANGE.RECON DBRC–60
CHANGE.RECON, recovering
RECONs DBRC–77
CHANGE.SECLOG DBRC–8
CHECKPOINT CR–135
choosing a master client CR–23
CLSDST CR–141
CMD call CR–29
COMPT CR–145
CQCHKPT CR–149
CQQUERY CR–151
CQSET CR–153
DBCTL CR–9, CR–903
DBDUMP command CR–155
DBRECOVERY command CR–159
DCCTL
list CR–905
DEFINE CR–837
DELETE
type-2 CR–171
DELETE command CR–167
DELETE.LOG DBRC–75
DEQUEUE CR–179
DFSnmq message CR–13
DIAGNOSE CR–187
DISPLAY CR–191
END CR–359
environments
DB/DC CR–45
ERESTART CR–361
ETO CR–919
EXCLUSIVE CR–373
EXIT CR–375
f dbbrproc.CR–805
f dbbrproc,DUMP command CR–805
f dbbrproc,RECOVER command
CR–805
f dbbrproc,STATUS command CR–805
f dbbrproc,STOP command CR–806
f dbbrproc,TERM command CR–807
f ilmrproc,ABEND command CR–809
f ilmrproc,DIAG,DELAY command
CR–810
f ilmrproc,PURGE,imsname command
CR–811
f ilmrproc,SET command CR–812
f ilmrproc,STATUS command CR–815
f jobname,DUMP command CR–795
f jobname,DUMPxxxx command
CR–795
Index 67
command (continued)

F jobname,FORCExxx CR–796
F jobname,RECONNECT command
CR–797
F jobname,RECONSTR command
CR–798
F jobname,STOP command CR–799
format
CR–23
format

DBCTL CR–17
FORMAT command CR–379
generic parameters CR–19
GENCL DBRC–13
GENCL.Archive DBRC–9
GENMAX DBRC–40
HOLD CR–381
IAM CR–383
ICMD CR–31
IDLE CR–385
IMS OTMA–67
IMS Connect CR–877
INIT.ADS DBRC–21
INIT.CGRPR DBRC–47
INIT.DBD DBRC–20
INIT.DBDS DBRC–20, DBRC–40
INIT.PART DBRC–275
INIT.RECON DBRC–56
INIT.RECON, establishing RECON
data sets DBRC–20
INIT.RECON, recovering RECONs
DBRC–77
INITiate CR–389
INITiate OLREORG CR–421
input maximum length from z/OS
consoles CR–8
issued by client OTMA–35
keywords CR–17, CR–45
LOCK CR–427
LOG CR–431
logged to secondary master terminal
CR–27
LOOPTEST CR–433
LU 6.2 device
allocate conversation CR–10
command response CR–14
security defaults CR–40
maximum length input from z/OS
consoles CR–8
mirrored on XRF alternate CR–34
MODIFY CR–435
MONITOR CR–443
MSASSIGN CR–445
MSVERIFY CR–449
multisegment input CR–8
NODE USER keyword combinations
CR–917
NOTIFY.UIC DBRC–35
NRESTART CR–453
OM security CR–34
online

/RMCHANGE command
DBRC–120
/RMDELETE command DBRC–120
/RMGENJCL command DBRC–120
/RMINIT command DBRC–120
/RMLIST command DBRC–120
/RMNOTIFY DBRC–120

OPNDST command CR–465
OS/390, used for IMS CR–791
OTMA

/DISPLAY ACTIVE OTMA–67
/DISPLAY OTMA OTMA–67
/DISPLAY SHUTDOWN STATUS
OTMA–68
/DISPLAY STATUS TMEMBER
OTMA–68
/DISPLAY TMEMBER ALL
OTMA–68
/DISPLAY TMEMBER QCNT
OTMA–68
/DISPLAY TRACE TMEMBER
OTMA–68
/DISPLAY TRANSACTION
OTMA–68

OTMA security defaults CR–40
P cjob CR–821
P Csl CR–831
P ilrproc CR–823
parameters CR–17
processing in an IMSplex CR–22
PSTOP command CR–471
PURGE CR–479
QUIESCE command CR–559
RCLASSDST command CR–561
RCOMPRT command CR–563
RDISPLAY command CR–565
RECOVER CR–567
RECOVER
ADD keyword CR–569
REMOVE keyword usage CR–572
STOP keyword CR–576
recovered at emergency CR–26
recovered at emergency restart CR–27
RELEASE command CR–585
REPresynch OTMA–35
REQResynch OTMA–35
reserved words CR–18
RESET command CR–587
response CR–13
response with EXCEPT phrase CR–13
RMCHANGE command CR–589
RMDELETE command CR–589
RMGENJCL command CR–589
RMINIT command CR–589
RMLIST command CR–589
RMNOTIFY command CR–589
RMxxxxxx command CR–589
RESTART command CR–597
RTAKEOVER CR–603
S ilrproc command CR–801
SECURE CR–607
SET CR–845
SET command CR–611
shared secondary index database
CR–913
SIGN CR–615
SMCOPY command CR–621
SRPresynch OTMA–35
SSL command CR–623
START CR–847
START command CR–625
status
emergency restart CR–27

STOP CR–849
STOP command CR–653
supported by AOI CR–28
supported by OM API CR–40
supported from LU 6.2 device CR–39
supported from OTMA CR–39
supported on the RSR tracker CR–36
supported on the XRF alternate CR–35
SWITCH command CR–683
TPresynch OTMA–35
terminal security defaults CR–25
TEST command CR–703
TRACE CR–707
TRACE CT CR–825
transaction-entered CR–28
type-1
entering commands CR–3
type-2 CR–23
type-2
entering commands CR–3
type-2
entering commands CR–3
UNLOCK command CR–729
UPDATE CR–735
valid DBRC log-related commands
CHANGE.PRILOG DBRC–9
CHANGE.RECON DBRC–9
CHANGE.SECLOG DBRC–9
DELETE.LOG DBRC–9
GENCL.Archive DBRC–9
GENCL.Close DBRC–9
LIST.LOG DBRC–9
NOTIFY.PRILOG DBRC–9
NOTIFY.SECLOG DBRC–9
validation OTMA–59
verb CR–17
VUNLOAD CR–787
z/OS
entering commands CR–3
z/OS, used for IMS CR–791
Command (CMD) call
See CMD call APTM–271
command and command response
message cross-reference CG–483
command and response token CSL–222
command authorization DBRC–79
command authorization
description AS–123
input command buffer AS–124
LU 6.2 AS–124
using DSPDCAX0 DBRC–80
using DSPDCAX0 and RACF
DBRC–80
Command Authorization exit routine
(DFSCCMD0) CG–147, OG–214
Command Authorization exit routine
(DFSCCMD0)
AO applications CG–148
attributes CG–147, CG–151
binding CG–147
description CG–147
environments supported CG–147,
CG–151
ETO terminals CG–149
IMS callable services CG–148
IMS environments CG–147
IMS Open Transaction Manager
Access CG–149
Command Authorization exit routine (DFSCCMD0) (continued)
including the routine CG-148
link editing CG-147, CG-151
LU 6.2 application program CG-148
naming convention CG-147, CG-151
non-shared queues environment
CG-149
registrar CG-149
registrar
content on entry CG-149
content on exit CG-150
sample routine location CG-147,
CG-148, CG-151
shared queues environment CG-149
static terminals CG-148
with callable services CG-147, CG-151
with MCS/E-MCS consoles CG-149
command characteristics CR-25
command codes APDB-194
command codes
C
description APDB-193
SSAs (segment search arguments)
APDB-19
D
elements APDB-24, APDB-194
Get calls APDB-194
ISRT call APDB-195
P processing option APDB-194
DEDBs APDB-25
DL/I calls APDB-191
F
Get calls APDB-195
HERE insert rule APDB-230
ISRT call APDB-196
restrictions APDB-183
L
FIRST insert rule APDB-197,
APDB-230
Get calls APDB-197
M APDB-204
N APDB-197
Null APDB-203
overview APDB-24
P APDB-198
Q APDB-116, APDB-198
qualified SSAs APDB-25
R APDB-205
reference APDB-191
restrictions APDB-79
S APDB-206
SSAs (segment search arguments)
APDB-19
subset pointers APDB-25, APDB-177,
APDB-178
U APDB-201
unqualified SSAs APDB-25
V APDB-202
Z APDB-208
command comments CR-21
command component (CMD) CT-4
command deregistration request CSL-81
command directive CSL-94
command editor CG-235, CG-439
Command exit routine CG-552
command format
type-2 CR-23
command header
XML output CSL-215
command keyword table
contents CG-165
error messages CG-167
listing CG-165
modification CG-165
Command language modification facility
(DFSCKWDO) CG-165
command language translator, CICS
APCICS-29
Command Level API, CICS ATM-536
command override CSL-81
command processing client requests
CSL-78
command processing clients
registering CSL-37
command recognition character CR-17
command recognition character (CRC)
CG-526, ISDT-483
command response directive CSL-96
command response request CSL-88
command responses CG-470, CG-480,
CR-14
command routing
IMSplex CR-22
command security CSL-39
command support for IMS Database
Recovery Facility RPG-9
command syntax
comment DBRC-121
continuation characters DBRC-121
definition DBRC-121
description for DBRC utility
DBRC-120
parameters DBRC-121
separators DBRC-121
command trace table (CMD) BPE-7
command-level programs
comparing with call-level programs
command codes and options
APCICS-103
commands and calls APCICS-102
DB (DL/I interface block) APCICS-5
DL/I calls available to IMS and CICS
APCICS-101
I/O area, defining APCICS-9
key feedback area, defining APCICS-9
preparing EXEC DL/I program for
execution APCICS-29
samples
assembler language APCICS-12
C APCICS-23
COBOL APCICS-16
PL/I APCICS-19
status codes, checking APCICS-6
syntax of EXEC DL/I commands
APCICS-33
command, path APCICS-62
commands BPE-23, CG-523
commands
/ASSIGN OG-36, OG-37
/CHANGE CG-543, OG-37, OG-38
/CHECKPOINT ISDT-3, OG-119
/DBDUMP OG-36
commands (continued)
/DBRECOVERY OG-186
/DELETE OG-37
/DEQUEUE OG-36
/DISPLAY CG-481, ISDT-5, OG-37,
OG-38, OG-130
/DISPLAY SUBSYS CG-543
/ER EBDLQ IIV-58
/ER ESTART OG-119
/FOR IVTNO IIV-153, IIV-182
/MODIFY OG-37, OG-130
/MSVERIFY OG-37
/NRE IIV-58
/NRESTART OG-119
/OPNDST IIV-81
/SECURE OG-38
/SSR CG-526
/START OG-190
/START OLDS IIV-53
/START SUBSYS CG-523, CG-543
/STOP OG-149
/STOP SUBSYS CG-523, CG-543
/TRACE ISDT-487, OG-109, OG-122
/TRACE
DASD log activity, tracing
ISDT-403
DB2 UDB for z/OS subsystem
connection, tracing ISDT-407
DBF entries from FP, tracing
ISDT-403
dispatcher activity, tracing
ISDT-402
DL/I activity, tracing ISDT-403
Fast Path activity, tracing ISDT-404
IMS Database Recovery Facility,
tracing ISDT-405
latch activity, tracing ISDT-404
lock activity, tracing ISDT-405
options ISDT-401
OTMA control, tracing ISDT-406
queue manager, tracing ISDT-406
RSM log router, tracing ISDT-405
scheduler, tracing ISDT-406
shared queues interface, tracing
ISDT-406
storage manager calls, tracing
ISDT-407
See also IMS commands
DFSDFSRT ISDT-316
ADDRESS CSL-221
affecting MSC operation AT-228
allocating VSAM data sets with
DEFINE CLUSTER ADB-322
AO
security AS-129
AO application CG-479
AOL OG-208, OG-209
asynchronous reply ATM-539
automated operator CG-469
BPE CSL-24
CICS EXEC
asynchronous API ATM-536
creating DFC protocols ATM-536
functions available ATM-537
program flow ATM-539
CICS-IMS session ATM-561
CLIST IIV-109

Index 69
commands (continued)
CRC (command recognition character)
CG–526, ISDT–483
CSLULGTS CSL–223
data sharing OG–231
DBCTL environment AS–14
DBRC OG–118
DBCTL environment AS–18
DELETE LOG DBRC IV–54
DFSAPPL IV–111
DISPLAY OG–185
effect on
area OG–35
database OG–34
logical link OG–33
logical link path OG–32
logical terminal OG–31
MSNAME OG–32
node OG–31
physical terminal OG–31
program OG–34
resources OG–31
subsystem OG–35
telecommunication line OG–31
transaction OG–33
transaction class OG–33
EXEC DLI
ACCEPT APCICS–66
CHKP (Checkpoint) APCICS–67
DEQ (Dequeue) APCICS–68
DLET (Delete) APCICS–35
GN (Get Next) APCICS–36
GPN (Get Next in Parent) APCICS–41
GU (Get Unique) APCICS–47
IISR (Insert) APCICS–52
LOAD APCICS–69
LOG APCICS–70
POS (Position) APCICS–58
QUERY APCICS–70
REFRESH APCICS–71
REPL (Replace) APCICS–59
RETRIEVE APCICS–63
ROLL (Rollback) APCICS–72
ROLL APCICS–73
ROLS (Rollback to SETS or SETU) APCICS–73
SCHED (Schedule) APCICS–64
SETS (Set a Backout Point)
APCICS–75
SETU (Set a Backout Point Unconditionally) APCICS–76
STAT (Statistics) APCICS–77
summary APCICS–34
SYMCHKP (Symbolic Checkpoint) APCICS–78
TERM (Terminate) APCICS–65
XREST (Extended Restart)
APCICS–79
for end users OG–370, OG–378
for multiple resources OG–30
format of OG–378
GENJCL.CA for HALDB OLR
ADB–387
GENJCL IC DBRC–50
GENJCL IC DBRC–50
commands (continued)
GENJCL RECOV for HALDB OLR
ADB–387
HALDB CR–933
HELP IV–107
IMS
parallel ISC sessions ATM–270
start system ATM–65
INIT SELF IV–81
INITIATE OLC OG–130
INITIATE OLC
without RM (resource manager)
OG–130
issuing
Control Center CR–12, OG–25
IMS Control Center OG–25
TSO SPOC CR–12, OG–25, OG–26
issuing from an ISC session ATM–270
issuing to the IMSplex CSL–23
keywords ATM–228
LUSTATUS protocol, ISC ATM–345
Modify CSL–28
MODIFY
errors OG–121
modifying and tuning HALDB Online
Reorganization ADB–380
monitoring HALDB Online
Reorganization ADB–380
not issued directly to OM CSL–24
NOTIFY IC
HALDB considerations DBRC–50
NOTIFY UC
HALDB considerations DBRC–50
PRN, not specified on IMS
commands ATM–379
processing considerations in a CSL
CSL–38
QUERY OG–130, OG–185, OG–233
RACF OG–131
recovery at ISC session failure
ATM–308
response requirements ATM–490
response, A0I OG–209
REXX subcommands CSL–221
REXX subcommands
CART CSL–222
END CSL–223
IMS CSL–222
ROUTE CSL–222
WAIT CSL–222
routing CSL–38
SCHD PSB APCICS–22
SET BDY IV–17
SHUTDOWN CSLPLEX CSL–29
special operating modes, controlling
OG–378
specifying optional VSAM functions
with DEFINE CLUSTER ADB–267
specifying VSAM index options with
DEFINE CLUSTER ADB–269
starting areas with /START AREA
ADB–116
starting DEDBs with /START DATABASE ADB–116
starting HALDB Online
Reorganization ADB–379
commands (continued)
stoppage areas with /STOP AREA
ADB–116
stopping DEDBs with /STOP DATABASE ADB–116
symbolic checkpoint APCICS–78
system service APCICS–66
TERMINATE OG–130, OG–143
transaction reply ATM–540
transport manager CR–835
type-1
comparisons to type-2 AS–22
type-2 CSL–1, OG–45
used to start system ATM–463
VTAM
BID ATM–449
BIS ATM–355, ATM–556
CANCEL ATM–338, ATM–494
CHASE ATM–339
commands and indicators
ATM–264, ATM–439
LUSTATUS command ATM–343,
ATM–493
LUSTATUS with CICS ATM–539,
ATM–560
ready to receive (RTR) ATM–346
Request-Recovery ATM–494
RSHT ATM–347
RTR ATM–493
SIGNAL ATM–355, ATM–494
VTAM VARY IV–81
XRF OG–270
z/OS syntax CSL–28
commands allowed, EXEC DLI
APCICS–33
commands and responses
message cross-reference CG–473
not passed to exit routine CG–440
passed to exit routine CG–439
commands for authorizing CQS
registration CQS–37
commands to authorize connection to
CQS structures CQS–38
commands, EXEC DLI APDG–6
commands, IMS Connect
CLOSEHWS CR–877, CT–141
OPENDS CR–878, CT–142
OPENIP CR–879, CT–143
OPENPORT CR–879, CT–143
RECORDER CR–880, CT–144
SETRACF CR–880, CT–144
SETRS CR–881, CT–144
STOPCLNT CR–881, CT–144
STOPDS CR–881, CT–145
STOPIP CR–882, CT–145
STOPPORT CR–882, CT–146
VIEWDS CR–883, CT–146
committing your program’s changes to a
database APCICS-83
Common Queue Server
See see CQS
Common Queue Server (CQS)
access with IMS commands ATM–111
address space CSL–2
checkpoint data set ATM–14
exit routines ATM–15
client, definition ATM–12
cold start ATM–109
coupling facility
changing structure size ATM–109
definitions ATM–12
definitions
execution parameters ATM–106
global structure parameters
ATM–106
initialization parameters ATM–106
local structure parameters
ATM–106
list structures
planning ATM–112
logging
OC/390 logger ATM–110
overview ATM–15
procedures for CSL–14
restarting ATM–108
restarting
after system checkpoint ATM–109
shared queue environment, in a
ATM–13
shutting down ATM–110
starting ATM–108
structures
checkpoint, initiating ATM–109
copying ATM–110
rebuilding ATM–109
recovering ATM–109–110
system checkpoint
data sets ATM–109
initiating ATM–109
restart ATM–109
user-supplied exit routines ATM–109
using ATM–108
warm start ATM–108
warm start
log token ATM–108
Common Service Layer (CSL)
and CQS CSL–13
benefits CSL–1
command processing considerations
CSL–38
communication CSL–149
configuration recommendation CSL–8
configurations CSL–7
configured without Resource Manager
CSL–3
DFSGCxxx PROCLIB CSL–14
DFSSWAMxx
CST= ISDT–402
how to write requests CSL–16
IMS address spaces included CSL–2
introduction CSL–1
Member DFSGCxxx ISDT–334
minimum configuration CSL–8
Common Service Layer (CSL) (continued)
OM trace table types BPE–10
Operations Manager
overview CSL–3, CSL–31
Operations Manager (OM) ISDT–453
PROCLIB members CSL–14
relationship to Base Primitive
Environment CSL–1
Resource Manager
function provided CSL–4
overview CSL–4
resource structure CSL–4
startup procedure CSL–99
Resource Manager (RM) ISDT–453
RM trace table types BPE–11
SCI trace table types BPE–12
shutting down CSL–26
Structured Call Interface
definition and tailoring CSL–149
functions provided CSL–4
overview CSL–4, CSL–149
startup procedure CSL–149
Structured Call Interface (SCI)
ISDT–453
definition and tailoring
CSL–13
Common Service Layer trace (CSLT)
about DGR–197
format DGR–198
Common Storage Tracker DGR–4
common synchronization point process,
ADB–425
common trace table interface DGR–190
communicating with IMS OG–375
communicating with other IMS TM
systems APTM–59
communication analyzer (DFSICIO0)
DDM
event point DGR–323
trace ID DGR–324
description DGR–323
save area DGR–324
trace output DGR–325
trace record example DGR–325
trace record format DGR–325
Communication Controller
37x5 AS–265
communication devices
defining
intelligent Stations ISDT–18
non-VTAM terminals ISDT–14
switched devices ISDT–18
VTAM terminals ISDT–20
macros ISDT–18
macros
CONFIG ISDT–18
IDLIST ISDT–18
LINE ISDT–18
LINEGRP ISDT–18
NAME ISDT–18
POOL ISDT–18
SUBPOOL ISDT–18
TERMINAL ISDT–18
Communication IWAIT report AS–227,
AS–228
Communication Summary report AS–226
Compiler, COBOL APCICS–16
compiling, options with EXEC DLI APCICS–29
COMPINOP state ATOM–39
complex expressions DBRC–92
component,
shutting down OG–99
component definition
LTERM naming ATOM–274, ATM–445
parameter definitions DBRC–334
selection
input component ATOM–275, ATM–445
output component ATOM–277, ATM–278, ATM–446
SLU P input component ATM–446
SLU P system ATM–445
component identification keyword
procedure DGR–31
COMPONENT keyword
3275 terminal CR–98
3770 terminal CR–98
ASSIGN command CR–98
definition CR–56
SLU 1 terminal CR–98
SLU 4 terminal CR–98
SLU P terminal CR–98
component protection
extended output ATOM–453
state ATM–39
component, as part of RSR name AS–338
components
client communication component
(CCC) CT–4
command component (CMD) CT–4
datastore communication component
(DCC) CT–4
environment component (EVC) CT–4
IMS Connect BPE CT–5
IMSp lex communications component
(ICC) CT–5
IMSp lex driver (IPDC) CT–5
local option communication component
(LOCC) CT–5
local option driver (PCDC) CT–5
OMA driver (OTDC) CT–5
TCP/IP driver (TDIC) CT–5
components of CQS CQS–2
COMPRI= operand (DIV statement)
specifying URDBTM–462
COMPRI= operand (DIV statement),
specifying APTM–246
compressing segment data ADB–218
compression
PRLOG DBRC–74, DBRC–108
compression facility
See See segment edit/compression exit
routine
COMPRTN parameter
DBD SEGMENT ADB–458
COMPRTN= parameter
DEDB URS–70
DL/I URS–69
SEGMENT statement URS–69
COMPT (/COMPT) command OG–36
COMPT command
description CR–146
COMPT command (continued)
environments CR–145
examples CR–146
NOTRDY keyword CR–146
PCH keyword CR–145
FDS keyword CR–145
FRT keyword CR–145
RDR keyword CR–145
READY keyword CR–146
ready state CR–146
taxonomy diagram CR–145
COMPT= parameter ISDT–133, ISDT–155
COMPT1= parameter ISDT–156
COMPT2= parameter ISDT–156
COMPT3= parameter ISDT–156
COMPT4= parameter ISDT–156
COMPTn= parameter ISDT–458
COMTERM request CG–594
concatenated data sets, GSA M APDB–163
concatenated equates
See equate processing
concatenated key,
converting ADB–454
fields ADB–201
in symbolic pointing ADB–195
logical parent’s ADB–163
concatenated key and PCB mask
APDB–70, APDB–157
concatenated key, segment APCICS–9
concatenated segments ADB–168,
ADB–177
concatenated segments, logical
relationships APDB–152
concurrent accessing
full-function databases APDG–33
concurrent image copy OG–72
concurrent image copy
recovery OG–184
concurrent image copy (CIC)
CIC parameter DBRC–231
database backup copies DBRC–38
registered database with DBRC
DBRC–39
restrictions DBRC–39
COND= operand
DPAGE statement, specifying
URDBTM–465
COND= operand (DPAGE statement),
specifying APTM–250
COND= operand (LPAGE statement),
specifying URDBTM–426
COND= parameter
File Select and Formatting Print utility
(DFSERA10) URS–296
CONFIG macro
description ISDT–77
IDLST macro, and ISDT–77
Label field ISDT–78
LINE macro, and ISDT–77
LINEGRP macro, and ISDT–77
MFS ISDT–532
parameters ISDT–78
parameters
FEAT= ISDT–78
MODEL= ISDT–78
OPTIONS= ISDT–78
PRTSIZE= ISDT–78
control region (continued)
execution parameters
defining in a shared-queues environment ATM–106
failures OG–162
IMSpelix, in a AS–423
restarting OG–87
starting OG–87
stopping OG–150
control region loop, diagnosing DGR–19
control region wait or hang, diagnosing DGR–18
control region, FMTIMS statement
element DGR–159
control statement
%DFSHALDB URDBTM–18
DBFBDBDR0 URDBTM–288
DBFBDBMA0 URDBTM–79
DBFUCDB0 URDBTM–189
DBFMUNIO URDBTM–71
DFSBB00 URDBTM–277
DFSMAIO0 URDBTM–8
DFSPIRPO URDBTM–333
DFSIPRIT1 URDBTM–159
DFSIPRIT2 URDBTM–159
DFSIPRFO URDBTM–255
DFSIPSRUR URDBTM–24
DFSBSHED0 URDBTM–340
DFSUCF00 URDBTM–359
DFSUCUM0 URDBTM–242
DFSUDMP0 URDBTM–206
DFSUDMT0 URDBTM–219
DFSUCIP0 URDBTM–231
DFSUMSVO URDBTM–528
DFSUPAA0 URDBTM–417
DFSUPNT0 URDBTM–38
DFSURD00 URDBTM–265
DFSURGLO URDBTM–146
DFSURGPO URDBTM–61
DFSURGSO URDBTM–45
DFSURGJO URDBTM–134
DFSURP00 URDBTM–174
DFSURRL0 URDBTM–121
DFSURUL0 URDBTM–107
CONTROL statement
File Select and Formatting Print utility
(DFSERA10) URS–292
closest statements
assembler listing URS–88
diagnostics URS–88
closest statements
typical sequence URS–177
closest statements, CFNAMES AS–401
closest unit
2848 ISDT–78
2972 ISDT–78
3271 ISDT–78
CTLUNIT macro ISDT–78
CONTROLINTVALSIZE keyword
DEFINE CLUSTER keywords
DBRC–61
controlling
IMS OG–25
controlling output ATM–89, ATM–92
controls, passing processing APDG–6
conventions
naming
general rules ADB–21
HALDB (High Availability Large Database) ADB–22
HALDB data sets ADB–23
conventions, naming APDG–9
conversion attributes
asynchronous APDG–108
MSC synchronous and asynchronous APDG–108
synchronous APDG–107
CONVERSATION keyword
definition CR–56
DISPLAY command
description CR–218
example CR–295
EXIT command CR–376
RELEASE command CR–585
SET command CR–612
conversion mode
ersors
ISC ATM–319, ATM–321
explained ATM–37
IMS–CICS ATM–560
IMSpelix, in an ATM–134
normal termination, ISC extension
ATM–321
restriction ATM–289
conversion state, rules for APPC verbs
APDG–109
conversation status OG–38
Conversational Abnormal Termination
exit routine ATM–211
Conversational Abnormal Termination
exit routine (DFSCONE)
attributes CG–264
binding CG–264
description CG–263
IMS callable services CG–264
IMS environments CG–264
including the routine CG–264
interface CG–264
link editing CG–264
naming convention CG–264
registers
contents on entry CG–265
contents on exit CG–267
sample location CG–264
sample routine location CG–264
using callable services CG–264
conversional modes
description APDG–102
LU 6.2 transactions APDG–107
conversional processing ATM–30
conversional processing
abnormal termination precautions
APDG–100
alternate response PCBs APDG–102
by deferred switch APTM–68
by immediate switch APTM–68
coding necessary information
APTM–73
continuing the conversation APDG–99
APTM–67
deferred program switches APDG–99
conversional processing (continued)
deferred program switches to end the
conversion APDG–99
designing a conversion APDG–98
DFSCONE APDG–100
ending conversations APDG–99
ending the conversation and passing
control APTM–70
example APTM–62
for APPC/IMS APTM–72
gathering requirements APDG–98
immediate program switches
APDG–99
message formats APTM–67
overview APTM–62
passing control and continuing the
conversation APTM–68, APTM–69
passing conversations to other
programs APDG–99
lery considerations APDG–100
replying to the terminal APTM–67
restrictions APTM–66, APTM–69
ROLB call APTM–64
ROLL call APTM–64
ROLS call APTM–64
SPA APDG–99
status CR–218
steps in a conversational program
APTM–65
structure APTM–63
using ROLB, ROLL and ROLS in
APTM–68
what happens in a conversation
APDG–98
conversional processing in MSC
(multiple systems coupling) ATM–216,
ATM–217
conversional processing in MSC
(multiple systems coupling)
abend ATM–217
planning for ATM–215
remote destination verification
ATM–216
conversional program
definition APTM–62
conversional supports CT–101
conversional transactions ATM–30,
JGR–22
conversional transactions
in a shared-queues environment
ATM–100
conversations
protected OTMA–63
conversations, APPC APDG–108
conversations, preventing abnormal
termination APDG–100
conversion
3270 device format, example
APTM–205
device formats APTM–204
conversion, batch jobs to BMPs AS–401
converting existing applications APDG–11
CONVTYPLE parameter ISDT–418
COORD= parameter ISDT–482
coordinating IMSplex-wide processes
CSL–112
coordinating performance information for
MSC ATM–233
cordinator controller.
See CCTL (coordinator controller)
cordinator, sync-point APDG–111
COPIES parameter commands
GENJCL/IC DBRC–230
GENJCL/OIC DBRC–239
copy function
bit 4 of SCA, byte 1 APTM–223
description APTM–175
remote terminals URDBTM–478
COPY option
File Select and Formatting Print utility
(DFSEIRA10) URS–294
Copy Start-up Variables process IIV–119
COPY statement
Log Archive utility URS–254
COPY statement (language utility)
URDBTM–418, URDBTM–493
COPY= keyword
control statements
UCF FUNCTION=RU
URDBTM–376
UCF FUNCTION=SU
URDBTM–382
UCF FUNCTION=UX
URDBTM–384
copybook types JGR–144
copying log records CQS–186
copying log records into user data sets
URS–249
copying phase of HALDB Online
Reorganization ADB–372
copying structures CQS–46
COPILOG= parameter ISDT–71
copyright panel IIV–114
CORE= parameter ISDT–85, ISDT–264
corrective service
installing IIV–87
correlator token OTMA–8
COUNT keyword JGR–136
counter
in logical relationships ADB–170
counter area
of segment, introduction ADB–15
couple data set format utility CQS–47
coupling facility
structure ADB–139
cache structure ADB–139
connection failures OG–252
cross system OTMA–1
defining CFRM policy
example ATM–103
definition ATM–12
enabling multiple DEDB areas to
share same CF structure ISDT–385
failure due to IMS restart OG–255
failure in rebuilding OG–255
hardware AS–392
IMSPlexes AS–416
MADSIOT ADB–154
monitoring structures OG–234
OSAM data caching ISDT–414
resource structure AS–422
shared storage AS–392
structure
cache example AS–393
CQS (Common Queue Server) (continued)

Benefits
- automatic work load balancing
- incremental growth
- reliability
- checkpoint data set ATM–14
- client
- exit routines ATM–15
- client connection
- establishing CQS–36
- client exit routines
- Event CQS–169
- Structure Event CQS–171
- Structure Inform CQS–180
- client failure CQS–36
- client, definition ATM–12
- clients CQS–83
- cold start ATM–109
- components
- checkpoint data set CQS–2
- overflow structure CQS–2
- primary structure CQS–2
- resource structure CQS–2
- structure recovery data set CQS–3
- z/OS log stream CQS–2
- coupling facility
- changing structure size
- ATM–109
- CQS structure recovery data set
- DGR–524
- CQS/z/OS log stream DGR–524
- customizing CQS–13
- data sets CQS–27
- defining CQS–7, CQS–12
- definitions ATM–12
- definitions
- execution parameters ATM–106
- global structure parameters
- ATM–106
- initialization parameters ATM–106
- local structure parameters
- ATM–106
- diagnosis CQS–183, DGR–521
- diagram of client systems and
coupling facility CQS–1
- DISPLAY command CR–219
- execution data sets CQS–27
- execution data sets
- structure recovery data set
- CQS–28
- system checkpoint data set
- CQS–27
- execution parameters
- specifying CQS–16
- exit routines
- See CQS user-supplied exit
- routines
- failure CQS–36
- failures OG–194
- functions
- overflow processing CQS–3
- records restart CQS–3
- requests CQS–3
- structure checkpoint CQS–3
- structure rebuild CQS–3
- system checkpoint CQS–3
- global structure definition PROCLIB
- member
- keywords CQS–22

CQS (Common Queue Server) (continued)

IMSPlexes AS–416
information for restart CQS–32
initialization parameters PROCLIB
member
- specifying CQS–18
initializing in an IMSPlex, overview
AS–423
JCL for printing log records CQS–185
list structures
- planning ATM–112
local structure definition PROCLIB
member
- specifying CQS–20
log records CQS–183, DGR–529
log recovery OG–168
logging CQS–6
logging
- OC/390 logger ATM–110
monitoring CQS–13
- multiple clients CQS–11
notification of work CQS–3
operating system requirements CQS–1
overview ATM–15, CQS–1
parameters
- CQS PROCLIB CQS–18
- execution CQS–16
preparing to start CQS–12
printing DGR–531
printing log records CQS–185
problem diagnostics DGR–24
procedures for CSL CSL–14
rebuilding structures CQS–43
recovering CQS–43
resource structure AS–422
resource structure attributes AS–422
restarting ATM–108
restarting
- after system checkpoint ATM–109
- cold start CQS–35
- description CQS–34
- warm start CQS–34
restarting information CQS–32
restarting structures
allocation CQS–32
restarting after system checkpoint
CQS–39
set up tracing DGR–10
shared queue environment, in a
ATM–13
shutting down ATM–110, CQS–48
starting manually CQS–31
stopping OG–157
structure cold start CQS–33
structure dump contents DGR–522
structure overflow function CQS–41
structure recovery data set OG–58
structure types managed CQS–3
structure warm start CQS–32
structures
- checkpoint, initiating ATM–109
- copying ATM–110
- rebuilding ATM–109
- recovering ATM–109, ATM–110
system checkpoint ATM–109

CQS (Common Queue Server) (continued)

system checkpoint
- data sets ATM–109
- initiating ATM–109
- restart ATM–109
- system checkpoint data set OG–58
tailoring CQS–7
- user-supplied exit routines ATM–109
using ATM–108
- warm start ATM–108
- warm start
- log token ATM–108
z/OS log data set OG–57
CQS benefits CQS–2
CQS Event exit
- abnormal termination CQS–171
- parameters CQS–170
parameters, abnormal termination
CQS–170
CQS exit routine PROCLIB member
EXITMBR parameter BPE–13
CQS keyword
- definition CR–56
DISPLAY command
- description CR–219
examples CR–297
CQS outage notification to terminal users
RPG–12
CQS setup recommendations DGR–7
CQS setup recommendations
- trace environment - conservative
DGR–7
- trace environment - more aggressive
DGR–7
CQS statistics
- BPE Statistics user exit CQS–71
CQS trace table types
* (asterisk) BPE–8
CQS (common queue server trace
table) BPE–8
ERR (error trace table) BPE–8
INTF (interface trace table) BPE–8
STR (structure trace table) BPE–8
CQS user-supplied exit routine
- writing in assembler CQS–52
CQS user-supplied exit routines
CQS–53
CQS user-supplied exit routines
Client Connection
- general CQS–53
parameters CQS–54
register contents CQS–53
general information CQS–51
Initialization-Termination (Init-Term)
genral CQS–52
parameters CQS–53
register contents CQS–52
Queue Overflow
- general CQS–55
parameters CQS–56
register contents CQS–56
Structure Event
- checkpoint parameters CQS–68
connection parameters CQS–67
genral CQS–66
overflow parameters CQS–70
rebuild parameters CQS–69
register contents CQS–67
CQS user-supplied exit routines
(continued)
Structure Event (continued)
routine parameters CQS–67
status change parameters CQS–71
Structure Statistics
CQS request statistics record
CQS–59
data object statistics record CQS–60
general CQS–57
parameters CQS–58
queue name statistics record
CQS–61
register contents CQS–57
structure checkpoint statistics entry
CQS–65
structure checkpoint statistics
record CQS–64
structure process statistics record
CQS–59
structure rebuild statistics record
CQS–62
z/OS request statistics record
CQS–61
CQS-managed rebuild CQS–44
CQS= parameter ISDT–382
CQSBRWSE request
BROWSE function CQS–84
BRWSOBJS function CQS–84
COMPLETE function CQS–84
CONTINUE function CQS–85
DSECT function CQS–85
functions CQS–84
parameters CQS–86
return and reason codes CQS–90
syntax CQS–84
usage CQS–85
CQSCHKPT request
CHKPTSTR function CQS–91
CHKPTSYS function CQS–92
DSECT function CQS–92
format CQS–91
parameters CQS–93
return and reason codes CQS–94
syntax CQS–91
usage CQS–92
CQSCONN request
CONNECT function CQS–94
DSECT function CQS–95
format CQS–94
parameters CQS–95
restrictions CQS–95
return and reason codes CQS–99
syntax CQS–94
usage CQS–95
CQSDEL request
DELETE function CQS–100
DSECT function CQS–100
format CQS–100
parameter CQS–100
return and reason codes CQS–103
syntax CQS–100
usage CQS–100
CQSDEREQ request
DEREGISTER function CQS–104
DSECT function CQS–104
format CQS–104
CQSQUERY request (continued)
parameters CQS–104
return and reason codes CQS–105
syntax CQS–104
usage CQS–104
CQSDBSC request
DISCABND function CQS–105
DISCENORM function CQS–106
DSECT function CQS–106
format CQS–105
parameters CQS–107
return and reason codes CQS–109
syntax CQS–105
usage CQS–106
CQSET command
description CR–153
environments CR–153
examples CR–154
SHAREDQ keyword CR–153
SHUTDOWN keyword CR–153
STRUCTURE keyword CR–153
syntax diagram CR–153
CQSINFRM request
DSECT function CQS–110
format CQS–110
INFORM function CQS–110
parameters CQS–111
return and reason codes CQS–114
syntax CQS–110
usage CQS–111
CQSNIT command
CQSREREAD
CQSRECVR
CQSREAD
CQSSGxxx
CQSQUERY
CQSQUERY request
CONTINUE function CQS–134
DSECT function CQS–134
example CQS–163
format CQS–134
functions CQS–134
parameters CQS–136
READ function CQS–134
REREAD function CQS–135
return and reason codes CQS–138
syntax CQS–134
usage CQS–135
CQSQUERY request (continued)
usage CQS–127
CQSREAD request
CONTINUE function CQS–134
DSECT function CQS–134
example CQS–163
format CQS–134
functions CQS–134
parameters CQS–136
READ function CQS–134
REREAD function CQS–135
return and reason codes CQS–138
syntax CQS–134
usage CQS–135
CQSSERV request
DELETE function CQS–139
DSECT function CQS–140
format CQS–139
functions CQS–139
parameters CQS–141
RETIRE function CQS–140
return and reason codes CQS–143
syntax CQS–139
UNLOCK function CQS–140
usage CQS–141
CQSSERV request
DELETE function CQS–139
DSECT function CQS–140
format CQS–139
functions CQS–139
parameters CQS–141
RETIRE function CQS–140
return and reason codes CQS–143
syntax CQS–139
UNLOCK function CQS–140
usage CQS–141
CQSREG request
DSECT function CQS–144
functions CQS–144
parameters CQS–144
REGISTER function CQS–144
return and reason codes CQS–145
syntax CQS–144
usage CQS–144
CQSRSYNC request
DSECT function CQS–146
format CQS–146
functions CQS–146
parameters CQS–148
return and reason codes CQS–151
RSYNCOLD function CQS–147
RSYNCWARM function CQS–147
syntax CQS–146
usage CQS–147
CQSRSYNC request
DSECT function CQS–146
format CQS–146
functions CQS–146
parameters CQS–148
return and reason codes CQS–151
RSYNCOLD function CQS–147
RSYNCWARM function CQS–147
syntax CQS–146
usage CQS–147
CQSRULE request
formatting rules CQS–22
overview CQS–22
sample PROCLIB member CQS–23
CQSUNLCK request
formatting rules CQS–20
overview CQS–20
sample PROCLIB member CQS–21
CQSUNLCK request
formatting rules CQS–20
overview CQS–20
sample PROCLIB member CQS–21
CQSUNLCK request
FORCE function CQS–154
FORCE function CQS–154
format CQS–154
functions CQS–154
functions CQS–154
parameters CQS–156
D

D= keyword
control statements
DFSERA10 CONTROL URS–292
DFSERA10 OPTION URS–297
DA status code ADB–475, ADB–483
damaged RECON data set DBRC–76
DASD
contention in Fast Path ADB–422
log tracing ISDT–403
logging ISDT–304, ISDT–306, ISDT–409
out-of-space for DEDB ADB–425
space release ADB–484
DASD allocation for OLDS AS–83
DASD logging
OLDS IIV–53
SLDS IIV–57
WADS IIV–55
DASD requirements RPG–25
DASDUIT parameter commands
CHANGE.RECON DBRC–179
INIT.RECON DBRC–281
data
aggregates APDG–16
associations APDG–3
documentation APDG–14
elements, homonyms APDG–14
elements, isolating repeating APDG–17
elements, naming APDG–13
hierarchical relationships APDG–3
keys APDG–20
recording its availability APDG–15
relationships, analyzing APDG–16
structuring APDG–16
unique identifier APDG–14
view from program APDG–4
XML
overview of storing in IMS
databases ADB–244
data areas, coding APDB–25
data availability
considerations APDG–46, APDG–65
levels APDG–5
recording APDG–15
data availability enhancements
APCICS–105
data availability, status codes APDB–69
data capture
See AIB (application interface block)
Data Capture exit routine ADB–459,
CG–47, OG–69
Data Capture exit routine
See also EXIT= parameter
adding ADB–459
AIB Interface CG–49
and logical databases ADB–225
attributes CG–48
call functions ADB–224
call sequence ADB–223
calling order with data capture figure
CG–47
changing ADB–459
control blocks CG–51
control blocks
XPCB CG–52, CG–57
Data Capture exit routine (continued)
control blocks (continued)
XDB CG–54, CG–60
data capture exit routine ADB–224
data security/integrity CG–56
deleting online ADB–439
description ADB–17, ADB–221, CG–47
function ADB–221
loading/initializing CG–48
registers CG–54
registers
contents on entry CG–54
contents on exit CG–55
return and reason codes CG–55
sample COBOL routine CG–62
sample PL/1 routine CG–67
specifying in DBD ADB–221
supported languages CG–48, CG–55
synchronous data capture CG–47
using ADB–221, ADB–453
Data Capture exit routines
description AS–32
system requirements AS–110, AS–112
Data Capture, asynchronous support
CG–489
data communication
EXEC parameters ISDT–427, ISDT–430
intelligent stations, defining ISDT–18
macros ISDT–496
master terminal, specifying ISDT–22
switched communication devices,
defining ISDT–18
terminals, defining
non-VTAM terminals ISDT–14,
ISDT–15
VTAM terminals ISDT–13, ISDT–20
data communication (DC)
call analyzer (DFSDLA30) DGR–356
FMTIMS statement example DGR–159
service aid
DC trace DGR–325
description DGR–323
finding the active save set
DGR–361
IBM 3270 error recovery analysis
DGR–361
IMS Transaction trace DGR–356
IMS-VTAM interface DGR–361
message format service module
traces DGR–368
message format service normal
BTAM path DGR–362
OTMA dumps DGR–402
OTMA log records DGR–402
OTMA module-to-code cross
reference table DGR–400
OTMA trace DGR–397
OTMA verb-to-code cross reference
table DGR–401
receive-any buffer analysis
DGR–359
terminal communication task trace
DGR–323
data communications
APPC/IMS OG–150
APPC/IMS
stopping OG–150
data communications execution-time options
BMP regions AS–105
IMS procedures AS–98
data compression CG–118, CG–124
Data Conversion exit routine CG–73
data currency APDG–2, APDG–3
data definitions APDG–10
data descriptor FM header
IMS use ATM–569
input format ATM–382
output format ATM–382
use on input ATM–368
use on output ATM–368
data dictionaries
DataAtlas APDG–16, APDG–181
DB/DC Data Dictionary APDG–16, APDG–181
documentation for other programmers
APDG–181
in application design APDG–16
Data Dictionary
data dictionary AS–38
IBM DB/DC Data Dictionary AS–38
See DB/DC Data Dictionary ADB–18
data elements
descriptions APDG–11
homonyms APDG–14
isolating repeating APDG–17
listing APDG–12
naming APDG–13
synonym APDG–13
data elements in segment ADB–15
data elements, grouping into hierarchies APDG–16
data entities APDG–11
data entry database
See also DEDB
See also DEDB (data entry database)
data entry database (DEDDB)
See also DEDB (data entry database)
See also Fast Path, DEDDB
record distribution
impact of changes to UOW
structure ADB–463
data entry database (DEDDB).
See DEDB Randomizing routine
Data Entry Database Randomizing routine
attributes CG–77
IMS environments CG–77
including the routine CG–77
link editing CG–77
naming convention CG–77
sample routine location CG–77
using callable services CG–77
Data Entry Database Randomizing Routine (DBFHDC40/ DBFHDC44)
callable services CG–78
IMS environments CG–77
including the routine CG–78
naming convention CG–78
sample routine location CG–78
Data Entry Database Resource Name
Hash Routine (DBFLHSH0)
binding CG–83
IMS callable services CG–84
Data Entry Database Resource Name
Hash Routine (DBFLHSH0) (continued)
IMS environments CG–83
including the routine CG–84
naming convention CG–83
sample routine location CG–84
Data Entry Database Sequential
Dependent Scan Utility exit routine
(DBFUMSE1)
attributes CG–87
IMS environments CG–87
including the routine CG–87
link editing CG–87
naming convention CG–87
sample routine location CG–87
using callable services CG–87
data entry databases APDG–32
data entry databases (DEDDBs)
adding ADB–461
and segment edit/compression exit routine ADB–218
areas
adding online ADB–463
deleting online ADB–463
areas, copying ADB–119
areas, overview ADB–114
buffer pools ADB–290
CI resource contention ADB–424
copying
areas ADB–119
data sharing ADB–119
DBCTL support ADB–60
DEDDB physical format ADB–114
deleting ADB–461
designing ADB–271
DL/1 calls against ADB–131
free space algorithm ADB–130
HSSP processing of ADB–283
insert algorithm ADB–129
IOVF
extending online ADB–464
loading the database ADB–338
modifying
adding and deleting segments
ADB–462
overview ADB–113
performance considerations ADB–422
replicating
areas ADB–119
segments, adding and deleting
ADB–462
SSA restrictions ADB–131
storage of records ADB–126
when to use ADB–113
Data Extraction, Processing, and Restructuring system ADB–313
data flow ATM–29
data flow
in an MSC (multiple systems coupling) network ATM–200
message switching ATM–32
program-to-output terminal ATM–30
program-to-program ATM–30
terminal-to-program ATM–30
data flow control (DFC) protocols
ATM–319
data flow control (DFC) protocols
bracket and half-duplex ATM–330
bracketing messages
input ATM–330
chaining ATM–339
commands
BID ATM–330
ERP PURGE ATM–341
error handling ATM–319
examples ATM–579
exception response ATM–320
half-session synchronization ATM–321
input messages, backing out ATM–322
paged message errors ATM–346
PURGE after exception response
ATM–340
recoverability aided by LWA ATM–321
response requirements ATM–321
sense codes ATM–353
symmetrical session shutdown
ATM–355
sync point and response ATM–322
sync point and response
CICS-IMS ATM–562
input ATM–326
output ATM–327
data flow reset, handling errors ATM–351
data formatting, exit routine CG–111
data group
starting OG–316
data integrity
DL/1 protection APDG–61
data locking APDB–173
data management block (DMB) diagram
DGR–96
data mapping, define with MAXDEF
command APDB–339, APTM–339
data masks APDG–6
data parameter
FORMAT command CR–380
data part of segment ADB–14, ADB–15
data partitioning, MSC (multiple system coupling) ATM–197
data propagation
sync point OG–52
XRF OG–262
data redundancies APDG–1
data redundancy, reducing APDB–150
data requirements, analyzing ADB–49, ADB–57
data sensitivities APDG–4
data sensitivities, defined APDG–85
data sensitivity ADB–190
data set
MODSTAT CSL–16
OLCSTAT CSL–16
SYSLPARMLIB CSL–13
data set allocation
See also allocating IMS system data sets
considerations for
global resource serialization IIV–67
JES IIV–67
RACF IIV–68
XRF IIV–64
data set allocation (continued)
direct output data sets IIV–51
global resource serialization considerations IIV–67
JES considerations IIV–67
log data sets
OLDS IIV–53
SLDS IIV–57
WADS IIV–55
message queue data sets
allocation restrictions IIV–58
OLDS IIV–52
online change data sets IIV–60
OSAM data sets IIV–58
RACF considerations IIV–68
SLDS IIV–52
SPOOL SYSPUT data sets
defining spool line groups IIV–63
XRF considerations for SPOOL line groups IIV–64
variables IIV–192
VSA data sets IIV–59
WADS IIV–52, IIV–56
with online change IIV–60
without online change IIV–62
XRF data set considerations
discussion of IIV–64
dynamic allocation considerations IIV–67
mandatory replication data sets IIV–65
mandatory shared data sets IIV–65
optional replication data sets IIV–66
other data sets impacted by XRF IIV–66
data set allocation, RECON data set
creating DBRC–61
shared among multiple processors
DBRC–57
data set groups
changing the number of ADB–418
multiple ADB–18
data set statement
description ADB–296
HALDB (High Availability Large Database) ADB–296
data set, dynamic allocation
See Dynamic Allocation Macro
data set, RECON DBRC–55
data sets
A-through-J DBRC–50
allocated by IVP IIV–109
allocating DGR–10
allocation ADB–322
by group
DLIB IIV–19
Execution IIV–35
IRLM IIV–47
IVP IIV–16
SMP/E IIV–16
System IIV–31
Target IIV–25
user IIV–48
copying
DEDB areas ADB–119
CQS execution CQS–27
data sets (continued)
deleting as part of recovery OG–173
DFSVSAMP ADB–73, AS–401
direct output IIV–51
DLIBs for
Database Manager IIV–19
ETC IIV–20
IMS Java IIV–20
RSR Database-Level Tracking
feature IIV–19
RSR Recovery-Level Tracking
feature IIV–19
systems services IIV–19
Transaction Manager IIV–20
entry-sequenced CQS–27
ESDS in HD databases ADB–95
ESDS in secondary indexes ADB–198
Execution IIV–35
failures OG–163
groups
changing the number of ADB–418
HALDB Online Reorganization
naming conventions ADB–378
output data sets ADB–379,
ADB–551
HALDB partitions
maximum number of data sets
ADB–303
HISAM ADB–69
IMS ACBLIB
attributes IIV–37
multiple copies IIV–15
related execution data sets IIV–35
IMS ACBLIBA IIV–37
IMS ACBLIBB IIV–37
IMS ADFSBASE IIV–20
IMS ADSCSTAT IIV–20
IMS ADSDATA IIV–20
IMS ADSEXEC IIV–21
IMS ADFSI4J IIV–23
IMS ADFSI4SR IIV–21
IMS ADFSI4DC IIV–21
IMS ADFSI4HF IIV–22
IMS ADFSI4CL IIV–22
IMS ADFSI4LIB IIV–22
IMS ADFSI4SAM IIV–22
IMS ADFSI4TOL IIV–21, IIV–23
IMS ADSDLLOAD IIV–23
IMS ADFSMAC CQS–81, IIV–23
IMS ADFSMLIB IIV–24
IMS ADFSPSC IIV–48
IMS ADFSPPLIB IIV–24
IMS ADFSPRTRM IIV–24
IMS ADFSPSLIB IIV–24
IMS ADFSSMPL IIV–25
IMS ADFSSRC IIV–25
IMS ADFSTLIB IIV–25
IMS ADFXRLOAD IIV–47
IMS ADFXRSPAN IIV–47
IMS DBDLIB IIV–35, IIV–38
IMS DFSPOLPn IIV–38
IMS DFSPOLSn IIV–38
IMS DFSTRA01 IIV–38
IMS DFSTRA02 IIV–38
IMS DFSTRA0T IIV–39
IMS DFSTWSdSn IIV–39
IMS DUBZONE.CSI IIV–17
data sets (continued)
IMS FORMAT IIV–15, IIV–40
IMS FORMATA IIV–40
IMS FORMATB IIV–40
IMS GLBZONE.CSI IIV–17
IMS IEFRDER IIV–40
IMS IMSMON IIV–40
IMS INSTALL IIV–16
IMS INSTATBL IIV–16
IMS JOBS IIV–32
IMS LGENIN IIV–32
IMS LGENOUT IIV–32
IMS LGMGSI/1–9 IIV–44
IMS LGMMSG IIV–45
IMS MATRIX IIV–15, IIV–32
IMS MATRIXA IIV–33
IMS MATRIXB IIV–33
IMS MODBLKS IIV–15, IIV–26
IMS MODBLKSA IIV–33
IMS MODBLKSB IIV–33
IMS MODSTAT IIV–41
IMS MODSTAT2 IIV–41
IMS MDBC P1 IIV–41
IMS MDBC P2 IIV–41
IMS MDBC P3 IIV–42
IMS MDBC P4 IIV–42
IMS MDSBDUMP IIV–42
IMS MDSBDNIT IIV–42
IMS OBJ JSET IIV–34
IMS OPT IONS IIV–34
IMS PGMLIB IIV–43
IMS PROCLIB AS–401, IIV–34
IMS PSBLIB IIV–43
IMS QBLKS IIV–44
IMS QBLKSL IIV–45
IMS RDS IIV–45
IMS RDS2 IIV–45
IMS RECON1 IIV–46
IMS RECON2 IIV–46
IMS RECON3 IIV–46
IMS REFERAL IIV–46
IMS SDFSBASE IIV–26
IMS SDFSCLST IIV–26
IMS SDFSDATA IIV–27
IMS SDFSEXEC IIV–27
IMS SDFSI4SR IIV–27
IMS SDFSI4SR IIV–27
IMS SDFSI4SR IIV–27
IMS SDFSI4SR IIV–27
IMS SDFSI4SR IIV–27
IMS SDFSI4SR IIV–27
IMS SDFSI4SR IIV–27
IMS SDFSRESL IIV–29
IMS SDFSRESR IIV–29
IMS SDFSSMLP IIV–30
IMS SDFSSRC IIV–30
IMS SDFSTLIB IIV–30
IMS SDXRRESL IIV–48
IMS SDXRSAMP IIV–48
IMS SHMGR/1–9 IIV–44
IMS SHMSG I IV–45
IMS SMPPLTS IIV–17
IMS SMPPTS IIV–17
IMS SMPSCDS I IV–18
IMS SMPSTS IIV–18
IMS SYSOmm IIV–46
IMS TCFSLIB IIV–35
data sets (continued)
IMS:FORMAT IV–47
IMS:TRGTZONE.CSI IV–18
IMSLPLEX.OLCSTAT IV–43
initializing IMS system data sets
AS–81
INSTATBL IV–118
ISPITABL IV–111
KSDS in secondary indexes ADB–198
M-through-V DBRC–50
maximum size
OSAM ADB–83, ADB–513
VSAM ADB–83
MSDBCP1 and MSDBCP2 ADB–283
MSDBDUMP data set ADB–283
naming conventions
HALDB (High Availability Large Database) ADB–23
HALDB Online Reorganization
ADB–378
HALDB Online Reorganization overview ADB–24
PHTAM ADB–23
PHIDAM ADB–23
PSINDEX ADB–23
OLDS IV–52
online AS–82
OSAM IV–58
OSAM
maximum size ADB–83, ADB–513
OSAM in HD databases ADB–95
output DGR–10
pre-formatting space ADB–267
recovery OG–173
replicating
DEDB areas ADB–119
SLDS IV–52
structure recovery CQS–28
SYSOUT IV–63
system
XRF OG–277
system checkpoint CQS–27
system online change function AS–81
user IV–48
USER.TLIB IV–48
VSAM
maximum size ADB–83
WADS IV–52
XRF OG–269, OG–277
XRF
initializing OG–264
XRF requirements IV–64
data sharing DBRC–16

data sharing (continued)
database
reorganizing OG–240
database as a data resource AS–372
database integrity DBRC–17
DATABASE macro statement ISDT–8
database processing
starting OG–230
 stopping OG–230
database recovery
forward recovery steps OG–182
database share level
changing OG–245
database-level AS–374, AS–375
DB/DC environment, in a AS–12
DBCTL environment, in a AS–15
DBRC AS–375, OG–237, OG–249
DBRC
commands OG–237
DBRC failure
restart after OG–249
DEDB ADB–119
description AS–371, AS–377
dynamic backout DBRC–22
establishing naming conventions
AS–381
FDBR (Fast Database Recovery)
See FDBR
forward recovery DBRC–24, OG–248
GLOBAL keyword CR–59
group AS–388
image copies AS–383
image copy OG–240, OG–243
image copy
making OG–244
IMS failure
restart after OG–249
IMSCtrl macro statement ISDT–8
information in the RECON data set
DBRC–17
IRLM AS–377
IRLM
restarting OG–249
starting OG–229
stopping OG–230
levels of DBRC–16
levels of
block level DBRC–16
database level DBRC–16
LOCAL keyword CR–61
logs OG–246
merging logs DBRC–47
normal operations OG–240
NRESTART command CR–457
online change OG–239
online reorganization DBRC–52
overview OG–229
planning for recovery DBRC–21
procedures OG–246
record DBRC–72
recovery OG–196, OG–245
recovery
coordinating with DB2 UDB for
z/OS OG–327
resources, monitoring OG–232
RSR OG–301
RSRs AS–342

data sharing (continued)
starting OG–229
stopping OG–229
structure cache AS–392
sysplex OG–252
sysplex (see sysplex data sharing)
AS–387
system configuration example
ISDT–522
VSO DEDB areas AS–392
VSO DEDB Areas ADB–149
data sharing requirements RPG–30
data space
z/OS
accessing for VSO DEDB areas
ADB–148
acquiring for VSO areas ADB–147
data storage methods
combined files APDG–2
databases APDG–2
separate files APDG–1
data stream profile, ATTACH FM header
ATM–376
data structure conflicts, resolving
APDG–77
data structures APDB–26, APDG–5
data structures, developing ADB–49,
ADB–57
data transmission
definite responses, ISC ATM–263
error handling ATM–490
error recovery procedure ATM–570
exception responses, protocol
CICS-IMS ATM–561, ATM–570
Finance Communication System
ATM–440
ISC ATM–263
messages
input ATM–473
output ATM–479
response requirements
IMS commands and indicators
ATM–264, ATM–439
IMS message switches ATM–327,
ATM–489
irrecoverable-inquiry transactions
ATM–327, ATM–489
LU 6.2 application program
ATM–67
MFS control requests ATM–490
recoverable-inquiry transactions
ATM–327, ATM–488
summary ATM–486
VTAM commands and indicators
ATM–264, ATM–439
SLU P, message data types ATM–472
transparent ISDT–155
data transparency ATM–269
data types
aggregate functions JGR–137
conversion JGR–142
mapped to COBOL JGR–144
data types, IMS advanced function
network ATM–472
data validation, exit routine CG–111
data-set-full condition ATM–90
DATA= keyword
MSDB Maintenance utility MSDBINIT
statement URDBTM–82
DataAtlas APDG–16, APDG–181
database
See also DL/I
access intent, changing OG–238
accessing OG–128
adding information to RECON
DBRC–328
administrator APCICS–3, APDB–12
allocating AS–267
allocation record DBRC–72
application design review AS–36
authorization, changing DBRC–112
availability OG–239
availability
obtaining information APCICS–105
status codes, accepting
APCICS–105
backout utility OG–83
backup DBRC–35, DBRC–43, OG–14, OG–71
backup
commands for DBRC–37
buffers, Fast Path AS–96
calls
Fast Path APDB–183
summary APDB–209
changes, backing out APDG–64
changes, committing APCICS–2
changing information DBRC–141
control block diagram DGR–95
data set groups, changing information
DBRC–157
data set, changing information
DBRC–149
DB PCB, name APDB–69, APDB–157
DBRC authorization
MODIFY command CR–436
deallocating resources APDB–243
declaring in system definition AS–54
DED AS–27
defining DBRC–263
deleting
MODIFY command CR–436
deleting information from RECON
DBRC–204
description (DBD) APDG–4
description name field, DIB (DL/I
interface block) APCICS–8
determining the current position in the
APCICS–63
diagnosis DGR–25
diagnostic techniques DGR–253
effect of commands on OG–34
establishing a starting position in a
APCICS–47
e.g., medical hierarchy APCICS–2
execution-time options
BMP regions AS–105
MPP regions AS–102
failures OG–170
Fast Path
MODIFY command CR–436
Fast Path types AS–27
hierarchies APDG–3
database (continued)
I/O analysis AS–232
image copy, making OG–244
integrity in data sharing DBRC–17
integrity, maintaining APCICS–83
listing DBRC–289
log analysis DGR–312
log record (X’50’) DSECT DGR–312
making HISM copies DBRC–42
making image copies DBRC–35
monitoring buffers URS–395, URS–425
monitoring DL/I calls URS–382, URS–439
MSDB AS–27
nonrecoverable OG–189
open exit DBRC–16
opening AS–267
options APDG–69
organization field, DIB (DL/I interface
block) APCICS–9
organization sample IVF–157
page fixing buffers AS–216
position
after XRST APDB–277
determining APDB–93
establishing using GU APDB–226
multiple positioning APDB–102
unsuccessful calls APDB–98
processing during takeover AS–285
processing, Fast Path APCICS–87
protection AS–159
record DBRC–67
record format IVF–154
recovery APCICS–83, APDB–62,
OG–120, OG–171
Recovery Resource Service DGR–26
recovery with ROLL call APDB–112
recovery, back out changes APDB–111
recovery, planning for
backing out database changes
APCICS–84
checkpoints, CHKP command
APCICS–84
checkpoints, taking APCICS–84
restarting your program, XRST
command APCICS–84
reorganizing OG–240, OG–243
requirement for XRF AS–260
RSR OG–296
RSR tracking OG–292
searching techniques DGR–59
shadowing OG–292, OG–295
shave level change OG–245
starting OG–316
status CR–219
stopping OG–316
stopping access to OG–36
types
GSAM APCICS–9
HDAM APCICS–9
HIDAM APCICS–9
HISAM APCICS–9
HSAM APCICS–9
INDEX APCICS–9
SHSAM APCICS–9
unavailability APDG–46
update set OG–297
database allocation record DBRC–72
Database Buffer Pool report
IMS Monitor (DBCTL) URS–425
Database Change Accumulation utility
DBRC–44
Database Change Accumulation utility
input OG–61
Database Change Accumulation utility
(DPSUCUMI)
CA group
defining DBRC–47
defining for future use DBRC–47
reusing DBRC–47
commands
BACKUP.RECON DBRC–131
CHANGE.ADS DBRC–133
CHANGE.BKOUT DBRC–134
CHANGE.CA DBRC–136
CHANGE.CAGRP DBRC–138
CHANGE.DBDSGRP DBRC–157
CHANGE.IC DBRC–159
CHANGE.PRILOG (for OLDS)
DBRC–166
CHANGE.PRILOG (for RLDS)
DBRC–168
CHANGE.PRILOG (for SLDS)
DBRC–172
CHANGE.SELOG (for OLDS)
DBRC–187
CHANGE.SELOG (for RLDS)
DBRC–188
CHANGE.SELOG (for SLDS and
TSLDS) DBRC–192
CHANGE.SG DBRC–197
CHANGE.SUBSYS DBRC–198
CHANGE.UIC DBRC–200
DELETE.ADS DBRC–201
DELETE.ALLOC DBRC–202
DELETE.BKOUT DBRC–203
DELETE.CA DBRC–203
DELETE.CAGRP DBRC–204
DELETE.DB DBRC–204
DELETE.DBDSDB DBRC–205
DELETE.DBDSGRP DBRC–206
DELETE.GCG DBRC–206
DELETE.IC DBRC–207
DELETE.LOG (for OLDS)
DBRC–208
DELETE.LOG (for RLDS)
DBRC–208
DELETE.LOG (for SLDS)
DBRC–208
DELETE.RECOV DBRC–212
DELETE.REORG DBRC–212
DELETE.SG DBRC–213
DELETE.SUBSYS DBRC–214
DELETE.UIC DBRC–214
GENJCL.ARCHIVE DBRC–217
GENJCL.CA DBRC–221
GENJCL.CLOSE DBRC–225
GENJCL.IC DBRC–229
GENJCL.OCR DBRC–238
GENJCL.RECEIVE DBRC–243
GENJCL.RECOV DBRC–247

Index 83

84 Master Index and Glossary
Database Recovery utility (DFSURDB0)
description URDBTM–257
elements URDBTM–268
in an RSR environment URDBTM–260
input and output URDBTM–261
JCL requirements
DD statements URDBTM–263
EXEC statement URDBTM–263
Remote Site Recovery URDBTM–260
restricted from Utility Control Facility URDBTM–347
restrictions URDBTM–260
return codes URDBTM–267
utility control statements
ABEND URDBTM–265
NOSEQCK URDBTM–266
S (database recovery)
URDBTM–266
database recovery utility requirements
RPG–30
database recovery with data sharing
batch DBRC–22
data sharing DBRC–24
dynamic DBRC–22
forward DBRC–24
managing system logs DBRC–47
database resource adapter
See DRA (database resource adapter)
database resource adapter (DRA)
See DRA (database resource adapter)
Database Resource Adapter (DRA)
APDG–137
Database Resource Adapter (DRA)
Analyzing DRA Problems DGR–476
dump DGR–475
dump title format DGR–171
recovery tokens DGR–476
Service Aids DGR–475
Database Scan utility (DFSURG0)
ADB–356
Database Scan utility (DFSURG0)
abnormal termination URDBTM–42
description URDBTM–41
example URDBTM–48
JCL requirements
DD statements URDBTM–43
EXEC statement URDBTM–43
output messages URDBTM–47
return codes URDBTM–48
scan options
SEG URDBTM–45
SEQ URDBTM–45
utility control statements
ABEND URDBTM–47
CHKPT URDBTM–46
DBS URDBTM–45
RSTRT URDBTM–47
database segment, load/insert CG–113
database statistics, retrieving APDG–149
database structure
physical APDG–4
Database Surveyor support ISDT–31
Database Surveyor utility (DFSURSPUR)
ADB–361
Database Surveyor utility (DFSURSPUR)
description URDBTM–21
examples URDBTM–26
Database Surveyor utility (DFSPRSUR) (continued)

input URDBTM–21
JCL requirements
- DD statements URDBTM–22
- EXEC statement URDBTM–22
output URDBTM–21
restricted from Utility Control Facility
URDBTM–347
return codes URDBTM–26
utility control statements
- DBNAME= URDBTM–24
- FROMAREA= URDBTM–25
- KEYRANGE= URDBTM–24
- MODE= URDBTM–25
- SAMPLE= URDBTM–25
- TOAREA= URDBTM–25

database tracker
- DL/I AS–336
  Fast Path AS–336
milestone, definition AS–336

database types
- areas APDG–32
- changing database types ADB–394
- changing DL/I access methods ADB–394
- converting database types ADB–394
- DB2 UDB for z/OS APDG–32, APDG–54
- DEDB APDG–32, APDG–74
description APDG–32
- Fast Path APDG–31
  full-function APDG–31
- GSAM APDG–32, APDG–76
- HDAM APDG–71, APDG–72
- HISAM APDG–75
- HSAM APDG–75
- MSDB APDG–32, APDG–73
- PHDAM APDG–69, APDG–72
- relational APDG–32
- root-segment-only APDG–32
- SHISAM APDG–76
- SHSAM APDG–76

database zap capability
Utility Control Facility (DFSUCF00)
URDBTM–353

DataSet-Buffer-Pool report

description URDBTM–318
fields in the report URDBTM–318
IMS Monitor (DB/DC) URS–395
using the report URDBTM–320

database-level data sharing AS–374, AS–375

DataBase-Monitor Report Print utility
(DFSUPTR30)
analysis control data set
URDBTM–304
description URDBTM–303
element URDBTM–304
JCL requirements
- DD statements URDBTM–304
- EXEC statement URDBTM–303
- restrictions URDBTM–303

database, dynamic allocation
See Dynamic Allocation Macro
databases
- accessing APDG–53
- administration overview ADB–3
  application program’s view ADB–18
  batch, tracking ISDT–197, ISDT–222
- changing database types ADB–394
  changing DL/I access methods ADB–394
- CICS local-DL/I ADB–60
- CICS, accessing with ISDT–475
  converting database types ADB–394
- DBCTL support ADB–60
- DBRC, registering with ISDT–268
- DEDB description ADB–113
defining ADB–18
describing to IMS Java JGR–146
design
  - aids for testing ADB–313
designing
  overview ADB–4
developing test databases
- Data Extraction, Processing, and Restructuring System ADB–313
- DL/I test program (DFSDDLIT0) ADB–314
- File Manager for z/OS for IMS
  Data ADB–314
- IMS Application Development Facility II ADB–313
- Visual Age Generator ADB–313
- DL/I, using ISDT–204, ISDT–226
dynamically allocate AS–325
  ensuring integrity AS–262, AS–270
  example ISDT–491
  failures AS–264
- Fast Path ISDT–266, ISDT–274
- Fast Path
  design considerations ADB–271
  initial loads ADB–329
forward recovery
- JCL example, change accumulation
  OG–183
- JCL example, HALDB partition
  OG–182
- JCL example, HIDAM OG–176
- JCL example, PHIDAM OG–179
- JCL example, PSINDEX OG–180
forward recovery steps
- data sharing example OG–182
- HIDAM example OG–175
- PHIDAM example OG–178
- single partition example OG–181
forward recovery, database OG–174
full-function
  - design considerations ADB–245
- GSAM description ADB–80
- HALDB (High Availability Large Database) description ADB–82
- HD description ADB–82
- HSAM description ADB–64
  implementing
    overview ADB–5
  implementing database design
    ADB–295
introduction to ADB–11

DataSets (continued)
loading ADB–325
loading
  - Fast Path initial loads ADB–329
  overview ADB–5
  - restartable load program, using
    UCF ADB–322
  - sample JCL ADB–331
loading, description ADB–315
Local-DL/I support ADB–60
logical ADB–168
main storage (MSDBs) ISDT–333
managing ISDT–79
modifying ADB–429
modifying
  - overview ADB–5
  - monitoring ADB–341
monitoring
  - overview ADB–5
  - MSDB description ADB–329
  multiple data set groups ADB–239
  online, declaring ISDT–9
  - PCB statement ADB–306
  - protecting during reorganization
    ADB–348
  - record, processing APDG–6
  - records
    - calculating size ADB–315
    - recovery
      overview ADB–5
      reorganizing ADB–347
  - security
    - establishing ADB–31
    - for application programs ADB–18
    - introduction ADB–6
  - SHISAM description ADB–79
  - SHSAM description ADB–79
  - standards and procedures ADB–6
  - testing ADB–5, ADB–311
  - tuning ADB–347
  - tuning
    - changing the number of data set
      groups ADB–418
      overview ADB–5
    - unavailability APDG–65
XML
  overview of storing XML data
    ADB–244

databases and data communications
security APDG–10

DATAGROUP keyword

DATAGROUP command CR–161
  definition CR–57
  RECOVER command
  REMOVE keyword CR–573
  STOP keyword CR–577
  START command CR–636
  STOP command CR–660

DATAGRP keyword
  definition CR–57

DATASET statement
  database
    GSAM URS–33
    HDAM URS–34
    HIDAM URS–34
    HISAM URS–34
    HSAM URS–33

86 Master Index and Glossary
DATASET statement (continued)  
  database (continued)  
  INDEX URS–35  
  LOGICAL URS–35  
  MDB URS–35  
  description URS–30  
  example ADB–240  
  format URS–33  
  in logical DBD ADB–183  
  keywords URS–35  
  parameter description URS–35  
  datastore communication component (DCC) CT–4  
  Datastore Information Block (DSIB) contents CT–304  
  datastores  
  APPL parameter CT–16  
  DRU parameter CT–16  
  GROUP parameter CT–16  
  ID parameter CT–17  
  keyword parameters CT–16  
  MEMBER parameter CT–17  
  RRN NAME parameter CT–17  
  T MEMBER parameter CT–17  
  DATE data type JGR–142  
  DATE= keyword  
  SB Test utility SELECT statement  
  U R D B T M – 3 4 1  
  DATEXIT parameter  
  DB statement URS–30  
  DB batch  
  See batch environment  
  DB batch environment.  
  See DDB (DB batch environment)  
  DB batch processing APDG–33  
  DB Control  
  DRA (Database Resource Adapter)  
  APDG–139  
  DB Control DRA (Database Resource  
  Adapter) APDG–137  
  DB Groups DBRC–49  
  DB header record  
  HALDB DBRC–69  
  DB keyword  
  definition CR–57  
  RECOVER command  
  ADD CR–572  
  REMOVE keyword CR–573  
  STOP keyword CR–577  
  DB Monitor  
  activating OG–121  
  data, logging OG–121  
  description OG–121  
  performance gathering OG–120  
  reactivating OG–121  
  stopping OG–121  
  DB Monitor reports  
  Database-Buffer-Pool report  
  U R D B T M – 3 1 8  
  Distribution-Appendix report  
  U R D B T M – 3 2 6  
  DL/I-Call-Summary report  
  U R D B T M – 3 2 2  
  Monitor-Overhead report  
  U R D B T M – 3 2 9  
  Program-I/O report U R D B T M – 3 2 1  
  DB Monitor reports (continued)  
  VSAM-Buffer-Pool report  
  U R D B T M – 3 0 7  
  VSAM-Statistics report U R D B T M – 3 1 3  
  DB partition  
  HALDB DBRC–69, DBRC–70  
  DB PCB  
  definition APCICS–31  
  specifying APCICS–74  
  status codes  
  NU APDB–251  
  DB PCB (database program  
  communication block) APDG–4  
  DB PCB (database program  
  communication block)  
  database name APDB–69, APDB–157  
  entry statement, pointer APDB–156  
  fields APDB–68, APDB–69  
  in GSCD APDB–246  
  key feedback area APDB–157  
  key feedback area length field  
  APDB–70, APDB–157  
  mask APDB–69  
  mask fields APDB–157  
  fields, GSAM APDB–156  
  general description APDB–68  
  GSAM reference APDB–83  
  name APDB–156  
  relation APDB–68  
  specifying APDB–68  
  masks  
  DB PCB APDB–68  
  multiple DB PCBs APDB–107  
  number of sensitive segments field  
  APDB–70  
  processing options field APDB–70,  
  APDB–157  
  relation to DB PCB APDB–68  
  secondary indexing, contents  
  APDB–150  
  segment level number field APDB–69  
  segment name field APDB–70  
  sensitive segments APDB–70  
  status code field APDB–69, APDB–157  
  status codes  
  NA APDB–250  
  DB query  
  output DBRC–368  
  overview DBRC–363  
  parameters DBRC–364  
  return codes DBRC–366  
  syntax DBRC–363  
  DB/DC  
  Data Dictionary APDG–16, APDG–181  
  environment APDG–31, IVV–115  
  keyword list CR–45  
  online environment.  
  See DB (DB/DC online  
  environment)  
  DB/DC Data Dictionary  
  establishing security ADB–33  
  generating DBDs ADB–18  
  generating PSBs ADB–18  
  introducing ADB–18  
  network documentation AS–38  
  system documentation AS–38  
  DB/DC environment  
  control region AS–9  
  data sharing AS–12  
  databases supported AS–12  
  definition AS–8  
  example AS–9  
  RSR AS–13  
  utilities supported AS–12  
  XRF AS–13  
  DB/INIT command  
  defining databases DBRC–20  
  DB= parameter ISDT–440, ISDT–446,  
  ISDT–448  
  DB0 statement  
  Database Change Accumulation utility  
  (DFSUCUM0) U R D B T M – 2 4 5  
  DB1 statement  
  Database Change Accumulation utility  
  (DFSUCUM0) U R D B T M – 2 4 7  
  DB2  
  IMS batch, and ISDT–487  
  modules ISDT–488  
  subsystem connection, tracing  
  ISDT–407  
  subsystem identification parameters  
  ISDT–422  
  tables, providing ISDT–488  
  XRC tracking OG–327  
  DB2 (DATABASE 2)  
  with IMS TM APTM–53, APTM–92  
  DB2 Attach Facility CG–517  
  DB2 ESS interface problem, diagnosing  
  DGR–20  
  DB2 Recoverable Resource Manager  
  Services attachment facility JGR–16  
  DB2 subsystems supported RPG–34  
  DB2 UDB for z/OS  
  access from BMP regions AS–106  
  access from MPP regions AS–103  
  coordinating recovery with OG–327  
  CPI-C  
  plan name, use of ATM–395  
  data capture exit routines AS–110  
  Data Capture exit routines AS–32  
  databases APDG–32, APDG–54  
  defining to IMS ISDT–479  
  IMS control region requirements  
  AS–101  
  security APDG–94  
  tracking  
  routing delays OG–328  
  XRC tracking  
  during takeover OG–329  
  DB2 UDB for z/OS access  
  application programming JGR–34  
  committing work JGR–34  
  drivers JGR–34  
  FSDB2AF DD statement JGR–17  
  IMS databases, compared to JGR–34  
  JBP region, from a  
  configuring JGR–16  
  programming model JGR–30  
  JMP region, from a  
  configuring JGR–16  
  programming model JGR–21  
  rolling back work JGR–34  
  RRSAF JGR–16
DB2 UDB for z/OS stored procedures developing JGR–118
environment variables JGR–112
IVP JGR–113
JAVAENV data set JGR–111
overview with IMS Java JGR–111
running JGR–116
sample application running JGR–115
system requirements JGR–111
DB2_HOME ENVAR keyword JGR–112
DB2, propagating DL/I updates to CG–47, CG–489
DB2Auto application running JGR–115
DB2AutoClient application running JGR–115
db2sqljdbc.properties JGR–115
DBA APCIICS–3, APDB–12
DBALLOC keyword
definition CR–57
START command CR–634, CR–637
DBASE, formatted OSAM buffer pool statistics APDG–150
DBASS, formatted summary of OSAM
buffer pool statistics APDG–151
DBASU, unformatted OSAM buffer pool statistics APDG–151
DBB (database buffer pool) size,
specification CG–120
DBB (DB batch environment) IIV–100
DBBBATCH AS–21, CSL–2
DBBBATCH procedure ISDT–197
DBBBATCH procedure
DD statements ISDT–199
description ISDT–197
parameters ISDT–199
parameters
APARM= ISDT–259
BKO= ISDT–262
BUF= ISDT–262
DBRC= ISDT–267
EXCPVR= ISDT–274
FMT= ISDT–275
CSCNAME= ISDT–277
IMSID= ISDT–278
IMSPLEX= ISDT–279
IOB= ISDT–279
IRLM= ISDT–279
IRLMN= ISDT–280
LOCKMAX= ISDT–282
LOGA= ISDT–282
LOGT= ISDT–282
MBR= ISDT–285
MON= ISDT–285
PRLD= ISDT–291
PSB= ISDT–291
RGN= ISDT–295
RGSUF= ISDT–295
RST= ISDT–296
SORT= ISDT–299
SPIE= ISDT–299
SRC= ISDT–299
SSM= ISDT–299
SWAP= ISDT–301
SYS= ISDT–301
SYS2= ISDT–302
DBBBATCH procedure (continued)
parameters (continued)
TEST= ISDT–302
TMNAME= ISDT–302
DBBBATCH procedures
callback parameters
CKPTID= ISDT–263
DBBF parameter
DEDB Buffer Pool in the DBCTL
environment ADB–290
DEDB or MSDB Buffer Pools ADB–286
DBBF= parameter ISDT–266
DBC (DBCTL online environment)
initialization IIV–100
procedure for DBCTL IIV–11
DBC procedure
DD statements ISDT–205
description ISDT–200
parameters ISDT–204
parameters
AOIP= ISDT–259
ARC= ISDT–261
ARMRS= ISDT–261
AUTO= ISDT–262
BSIZ= ISDT–262
CCTVCNAME= ISDT–262
CIOP= ISDT–263
CMDCMS= ISDT–263
CORE= ISDT–264
CR= ISDT–265
CSASPB= ISDT–266
DBBF= ISDT–266
DBFP= ISDT–267
DBFS= ISDT–267
DBRCNM= ISDT–268
DBRSE= ISDT–268
DBWP= ISDT–268
DESC= ISDT–270
DLIDSIZE= ISDT–271
DLINM= ISDT–271
DLPISBP= ISDT–271
DM= ISDT–272
DHMV= ISDT–272
EPC= ISDT–273
FDRMR= ISDT–274
FIX= ISDT–275
FMTO= ISDT–275
FPDSSIZE= ISDT–275
FPWP= ISDT–276
IMSID= ISDT–278
IOB= ISDT–279
IRLM= ISDT–279
IRLMN= ISDT–280
ISPT= ISDT–280
IS= ISDT–280
LGN= ISDT–282
MAXPST= ISDT–284
MC= ISDT–285
ORSMBR= ISDT–286
OTHR= ISDT–286
PINCR= ISDT–289
PMAX= ISDT–290
PRDE= ISDT–290
PREMS= ISDT–290
PRLD= ISDT–291
PSBW= ISDT–291
PST= ISDT–292
RDMM= ISDT–295
DBC procedure (continued)
parameters (continued)
READNUM= ISDT–295
RES= ISDT–295
RGSUF= ISDT–295
RSRM= ISDT–295
S= ISDT–299
SRCH= ISDT–299
SSM= ISDT–299
SU= ISDT–300
SVC= ISDT–301
TRK= ISDT–302
U= ISDT–303
USRVAR= ISDT–304
VSPEC= ISDT–304
WAD= ISDT–304
WKAP= ISDT–305
YEAR= ISDT–305
storing ISDT–196
DBCS (double byte character set)
definition APTM–152
types of fields APTM–152
DBCS/EBDCIC mixed fields
description APTM–152
horizontal tab (SCS1 device)
APTM–156
input control APTM–156
SO/SI control characters in APTM–152
DBCS/EBDCIC mixed literals
continuation rules for APTM–155
description APTM–153
specifying as DFLD/MFLD literals
APTM–153
DBCTL OTMA–57
DBCTL
accessing from CICS, overview ADB–3
CCTL, and ISDT–449
CICS applications ADB–60
CICS, and ISDT–477
DBBF parameter ADB–290
designing DEDB buffer pools
APTM–156
environment IIV–115
envionment, example ISDT–528
initializing ISDT–477
IIV base environment IIV–11
macros that apply ISDT–31
maximum number of BMP and DRA
threads ISDT–3
online environment.
See DBC (DBCTL online
environment)
using ISDT–31
DBCTL (database control)
checkpoint command CR–137
command
examples CR–9
format CR–9
list CR–903
DBDUMP command CR–156
DBRECOVERY command CR–161
key word list CR–45
LOCK DATABASE command CR–428
starting subsystem
START irmlproc CR–801
DBCTL (Database Control)
DRA dumps DGR–475
DBCTL (Database Control) (continued)
dump title format DGR–171
failures OG–195
IMS traces
activating DGR–9
DL/I DGR–9
Fast Path DGR–9
problem, diagnosing DGR–21
recovery OG–7, OG–195
recovery tokens DGR–476
service aids DGR–475
shutdown OG–152
single-phase commit OG–51
two-phase commit OG–48
XRF OG–287
XRF capabilities AS–259

DBCTL (Database Control) environment
Fast Path AS–28, AS–52
monitoring AS–197
security AS–161

DBCTL environment APDG–31, APDG–53

DBCTL environment
about AS–13
CCTL AS–13
commands AS–14
control AS–14
data sharing AS–15
databases supported AS–14
DL/I AS–13
DRA AS–13
terminals AS–13
utilities supported AS–14
XRF substitute AS–15

DBCTL facilities
ACCEPT command APCICS–105
data availability APCICS–105
QUERY command APCICS–105
REFRESH command APCICS–105
ROLS (Roll Back to SETS or SETU) command APCICS–85
SETS (Set a Backout Point) command APCICS–85

DBCTL standby emergency restart
OG–135

DBCTL Transaction Analysis utility
(DFS KDBC0)
example URS–522
input and output URS–520
JCL requirements URS–521
overview URS–519
restrictions URS–520
sorting reports URS–521

DBCTLID parameter APDG–139

DBCTLID= parameter ISDT–452

DBD (database description) APDG–4

DBD (database description)
coding ADB–295
introduction ADB–18
logical relationships ADB–177
specifying use
Data Capture exit routine ADB–221
field-level sensitivity ADB–227
logical relationships ADB–178,
ADB–181, ADB–182, ADB–183
multiple data set groups ADB–239
secondary indexes ADB–211

DBD (database description) (continued)
specifying use (continued)
segment edit/compression exit
routine ADB–220
variable-length segments ADB–215
using dictionary to generate ADB–18

DBD (Database Description)
generation
AREA statement
description URS–45
format URS–44
keywords URS–45
assembler listings URS–88
block size, specifying minimum for
databases URS–37
coding conventions URS–11
current interval size, specifying
minimum for databases URS–37

DATASET statement
description URS–30
dividing database into multiple
data set groups URS–31
format URS–33
LABEL field URS–32

DBD statement URS–14
DD statements URS–43, URS–44
description rules URS–13
diagnostics URS–88
END statement URS–87
error conditions URS–91
examples
Fast Path DEDB URS–101
Fast Path MSDB URS–100
GSAM URS–98
HDAM URS–94
HIDAM URS–95
HSAM URS–93
HSAM URS–92
index generation URS–91, URS–96
logical relationships URS–103
secondary indexes URS–107
secondary indexing or logical
relationships URS–91
shared secondary indexes URS–109

Fast Path DEDB URS–8
Fast Path MSDB URS–7
FIELD statement
description URS–77
format URS–79
keywords URS–79
GSAM database URS–5
HDAM database URS–6
HIDAM database URS–7
HSAM database URS–5
HSAM database URS–5

index generation
logical URS–9
primary HIDAM URS–8
secondary index URS–9
input record structure URS–10
LABEL field URS–72

LCHILD statement
defining logical relationships
URS–71
defining primary index
relationship URS–71
defining secondary index
relationships URS–71

DBD (Database Description) generation
(continued)
LCHILD statement (continued)
description URS–71
format URS–74
output
assembler listing URS–88
diagnostics URS–88
example URS–88
load module URS–91
segment flag codes URS–90
types URS–87
overview of DBDGEN
consists of URS–4
collection statements URS–3
databases used with URS–4
procedure URS–12
SEGMENT statement
description URS–46
keyword abbreviations URS–57
keywords URS–57
pointer keyword options and
abbreviations URS–60
statement
DBD generation URS–87
FINISH statement URS–87
summary of statement types URS–9
XDLD statement
description URS–84
format URS–84
keywords URS–84

DBD (database description), sample
JGR–146
DBD generation input record structure
(non-DEDB)
exception URS–9
requirement URS–10

DBD keyword
definition CR–57
DISPLAY command
description CR–222
Fast Path CR–222

DBD parameter commands
CHANGE.ADS DBRC–134
CHANGE.BKOUT DBRC–136
CHANGE.DB DBRC–142
CHANGE.DBS DBRC–151
CHANGE.IC DBRC–159
CHANGE.UIC DBRC–200
DELETE.ADS DBRC–201
DELETE.ALLOC DBRC–202
DELETE.DB DBRC–205
DELETE.DBS DBRC–205
DELETE.IC DBRC–207
DELETE.PART DBRC–211
DELETE.RECOV DBRC–212
DELETE.REORG DBRC–213
DELETE.UIC DBRC–214
GEN.CLC.DBRC–230
GEN.CLC.OIC DBRC–238
GEN.CLC.RECEIVE DBRC–243
GEN.CLC.RECOV DBRC–248
GEN.CLC.USER DBRC–253
INIT.ADS DBRC–260
INIT.DB DBRC–263
INIT.DBS DBRC–267
INIT.IC DBRC–274

Index 89
DBD parameter commands (continued)
LIST.DB DBRC–289
LIST=DBDS DBRC–291
LIST=HISTORY DBRC–294
NOTIFY:ALLOC DBRC–306
NOTIFY:EXIT OUT DBRC–307
NOTIFY:DBRC–310
NOTIFY:RECOV DBRC–326
NOTIFY:REORG DBRC–328
NOTIFY:UCIC DBRC–342
DBD statement ADB–181, ADB–296
DBD, defining subset pointers
APCICS–90
DBD= keyword
ACB Maintenance utility URS–161
DBD= parameter ISDT–81, ISDT–267,
ISDT–334, ISDT–396
DBDDDS= keyword
control statements
UCF FUNCTION=DR
URDBTM–362
UCF FUNCTION=DU
URDBTM–364
UCF FUNCTION=DX
URDBTM–366
UCF FUNCTION=IL
URDBTM–368
UCF FUNCTION=IM
URDBTM–369
UCF FUNCTION=PU
URDBTM–372
UCF FUNCTION=RU
URDBTM–375
UCF FUNCTION=SN
URDBTM–377
UCF FUNCTION=SR
URDBTM–379
UCF FUNCTION=SU
URDBTM–381
UCF FUNCTION=UX
URDBTM–383
UCF FUNCTION=ZB
URDBTM–386
DBDGEN
procedure
JCL parameters URS–12
DBDGEN (Database Description
Generation) utility ADB–295
DBDGEN utility URS–3
DBDLIB ADB–295
DBDLIB
member ADB–521
selecting for HALDB (High
Availability Large Database)
ADB–545
DBDNAME= keyword
DL/I PCB URS–121
GSAM PCB URS–130
DBDS (database data set) (continued)
M-through-V and Y DBRC–51
qualifier DBRC–90
RECON, deleting information from
DBRC–205, DBRC–207
selecting DBDS records DBRC–101,
DBRC–102
DBDS (database data set) group
commands that affect the definition
CHANGE.DBDSGRP DBRC–48
DELETE.DBDS DBRC–48
DELETE.DBDSGRP DBRC–48
INIT.DBDSGRP DBRC–48
LIST.DBDSGRP DBRC–48
commands that specify
GENJCL:IC DBRC–48
GENJCL:OC DBRC–48
GENJCL:RECEIVE DBRC–48
GENJCL:RECOV DBRC–48
GENJCL:USER DBRC–48
LIST.DBDS DBRC–48
LIST=HISTORY DBRC–48
defining DBRC–271
deleting information from RECON
DBRC–206
LIST command DBRC–292
record DBRC–67
using DBRC–48
DBDS (database descriptions)
description APDB–8
DBDS keyword
definition CR–57
RECOVER command
ADD CR–572
REMOVE keyword CR–574
STOP keyword CR–577
DBDS, INIT command
defining databases DBRC–20
DBDS, INIT:DBDS command
specifying image copy requirements
DBRC–40
DBDSGRP keyword
definition CR–57
RECOVER command
ADD CR–572
REMOVE keyword CR–574
STOP keyword CR–577
DBDUMP (/DBDUMP) command OG–36
DBDUMP command
DATABASE keyword CR–155
DBCTL CR–156
description CR–155
environments CR–155
defined examples CR–157
GLOBAL keyword CR–156
LOCAL keyword CR–157
MSDB CR–156
NOFEEOV keyword CR–157
NOPFA keyword CR–157
taxonomy diagram CR–155
DBES, formatted OSAM subpool
statistics APDG–154
DBESO, formatted OSAM pool online
statistics APDG–157
DBESS, formatted summary of OSAM
pool statistics APDG–156
DBESU, unformatted OSAM subpool
statistics APDG–156
DBFDBDR0 (MSDB Dump Recovery
utility)
description URDBTM–285
examples URDBTM–289
input and output URDBTM–286
JCL requirements
DD statements URDBTM–287
EXEC statement URDBTM–287
return codes URDBTM–289
utility control statements
URDBTM–288
DBFDBMA0 (MSDB Maintenance utility)
ADB–133
DBFDBMA0 (MSDB Maintenance utility)
description URDBTM–75
examples URDBTM–82
input and output URDBTM–77
JCL requirements
DD statements URDBTM–78
EXEC statement URDBTM–78
restrictions URDBTM–77
return codes URDBTM–82
utility control statements
action statements URDBTM–79
run statements URDBTM–79
DBFHAAGU0 (Input Edit/Routing exit routine) ATM–20
DBFHAAGU0.
See Fast Path Input Edit/Routing exit
routine (DBFHAAGU0)
DBFHD40/DBFHD44.
See DEDB Randomizing routine
DBFLHS0.
See DEDB Resource Name Hash
routine
DBFMDSDBx
description ISDT–333
Main Storage Databases, specifying
ISDT–333
parameters ISDT–333
DBFP= parameter ISDT–267
DBFUIHDR0 (High-Speed DEDB Direct
Reorganization utility) ADB–274
DBFUIHDR0 (High-Speed DEDB Direct
Reorganization utility)
BUFNO command URDBTM–179
overview URDBTM–179
recovery and restart URDBTM–182
statistics collected URDBTM–181
DBFUNTL0 (Fast Path Log Analysis
utility)
error processing URS–339
input and output URS–321
JCL requirements URS–333
overview URS–319
reports
Detail-Listing-of-Exception-
Transactions URS–322
Overall Summary of Resource
Usage and Contentions URS–328
Overall Summary of Transit Times
URS–328
Recapitulation-of-the-Analysis
URS–332
DBRC (Database Recovery Control)
(continued)
components DBRC–4
control block diagram DGR–110
controlling database recovery
DBRC–11, DBRC–14, DBRC–18
data sets
defining recovery requirements
DBRC–11
partitioned DBRC–5
RECON DBRC–74
RECON data set DBRC–4,
DBRC–55
SSYS record DBRC–72
use of output data set DBRC–355
data sharing OG–237, OG–249
data sharing
commands OG–237
data sharing control AS–371
data sharing control, and AS–372
database backup DBRC–35
database backup
Concurrent Image Copy DBRC–38
controlling the number of image
 copies managed DBRC–39
creating image copy data sets for
future use DBRC–39
Database Image Copy
(DBSUUDMP0) DBRC–37
Database Image Copy 2
(DBSUUDMTO) DBRC–37
guidelines DBRC–43
HISAM copies DBRC–42
methods DBRC–35
Online Database Image Copy
(DBSUUCP0) DBRC–38
recovering a database DBRC–12
recovery period of image copy
data sets and GENMAX
DBRC–40
reusing image copy data sets
DBRC–41
Database Recovery Control utility
(DBSUXR00) DBRC–4
DB query
output DBRC–368
overview DBRC–363
parameters DBRC–364
return codes DBRC–366
syntax DBRC–363
DBRC components DBRC–4
DBRC log control DBRC–7
DBRC parameter
IMSCTRL macro DBRC–19
DBRC procedure DBRC–20
defining to IMS DBRC–19
description DBRC–33
DSPSCIX0 AS–425
external trace
example DGR–468
record format DGR–467
using DGR–467
FMTIMS statement example DGR–159
generating JCL DBRC–5
GENMAX, resetting DBRC–107
GROUP query
output DBRC–389
DBRC (Database Recovery Control)
(continued)
GROUP query (continued)
overview DBRC–386
parameters DBRC–386
return codes DBRC–388
syntax DBRC–386
IMS procedures and DBRC–19
initial RECON access DBRC–62
initializing the RECON data set
AS–88, DBRC–20
internal trace
example DGR–460
introduction OG–7
log control DBRC–7
log data sets DBRC–61
LOG query
output DBRC–399
overview DBRC–395
parameters DBRC–396
return codes DBRC–398
syntax DBRC–396
log records, deleting DBRC–110
maintaining RECON records
DBRC–74
notifying that log data sets have
moved DBRC–113
OLDS query
output DBRC–406
overview DBRC–404
parameters DBRC–404
return codes DBRC–405
syntax DBRC–404
online commands DBRC–120
overview DBRC–3
parameters
IMSPROCLIB execution parameter
DBRC–19
partitioned data set members DBRC–5
QUERY request
BACKOUT DBRC–359
RECON data set OG–57
RECON data set
contents DGR–445
creating DBRC–61
diagnostic aid DGR–445
shared among multiple processors
DBRC–57
RECON data set, registering databases
in DBRC–20
RECON status query
overview DBRC–411
parameters DBRC–409
return codes DBRC–410
syntax DBRC–409
RECON, defining recovery
requirements DBRC–11
recording change accumulations
DBRC–47
recording image copies DBRC–35
recovery utilities DBRC–14
region definition AS–10
RELBUF query
overview DBRC–419
return codes DBRC–421
syntax DBRC–419, DBRC–420
DBRC (Database Recovery Control)
(continued)
request time-stamp format DBRC–354
required JCL updates AS–384
restart OG–249
service aids DGR–445
share control DBRC–16
SLDS stop time, locating the last in
RECON data set DBRC–106
specifying when it is to be used
DBRC–19
STARTDBRC request
overview DBRC–423
parameters DBRC–423
return codes DBRC–424
syntax DBRC–423
STOPDBRC request
overview DBRC–427
parameters DBRC–427
syntax DBRC–427
SUBSYS query
output DBRC–417
overview DBRC–413
parameters DBRC–414
return codes DBRC–415
syntax DBRC–413
subsystem (SSYS) records DBRC–111
system, considerations for a DBRC–33
tailoring JCL DBRC–9
testing AS–177
time stamp DBRC–124
tips DBRC–105
using for recovery OG–188
variables DBRC–61
when should you use it DBRC–5
with image copy utility OG–72
DBRC (Database Recovery Control)
commands
Database Recovery Control utility
(DBSUXR00) DBRC–4
DBRC Command Authorization exit
timeout routine (DSPDCAX0) DBRC–80
DBRC Command Authorization exit
timeout routine (DSPDCA0X)
binding CG–151
IMS callable services CG–151
IMS environments CG–151
including the routine CG–151
sample routine location CG–151
DBRC command authorization support
DBRC–79
DBRC command authorization support
using a security product DBRC–80
DBRC Command Authorization Support
using both DSPDCA0X and RACF
DBRC–80
using DSPDCA0X DBRC–80
DBRC problem, diagnosing DGR–21
DBRC procedure
automatic initiation ISDT–206
manual initiation ISDT–206
parameters ISDT–207
parameters
DD statements ISDT–207
DPRTY= ISDT–272
IMSID= ISDT–278
DBT
DBS
DBRECOVERY
DBRCNM=
DBRC

IIV–100
ISDT–268
AS–102
RPG–16

/DISPLAY

commands
example ISDT–207

DBRC procedure (continued)
parameters (continued)
IMSPLEX=, description of ISDT–279
IMSPLEX=, restriction on using ISDT–279
RGN= ISDT–295
SOUT= ISDT–299
SYS2= ISDT–302
PDS member name ISDT–206
PDS member name DBRCNM= ISDT–206

DBRC trace (DSPTRACE)
BGNRETRY entry DGR–454
CRLRINIT entry DGR–455
DSPCACN0 entry DGR–454
DSPCRTL0 entry DGR–455
DSPSTACK entry DGR–451, DGR–453
DSPSTFREE entry DGR–451, DGR–453
DSPPURP0 entry DGR–455, DGR–457
GETFEED entry DGR–458
locating DGR–450
processing flow DGR–452
using DGR–450

DBRC Type 4 SVC dynamic install
RPG–16

DBRC= parameter ISDT–88, ISDT–267
DBRCNM, online execution parameter AS–102
DBRCNM= parameter ISDT–89, ISDT–268, ISDT–424

DBRECOVERY (/DBRECOVERY) command
effects OG–307
HALDB OG–306
stopping database access OG–36

DBRECOVERY command
AREA keyword CR–160
DATABASE keyword CR–161
DATAGROUP keyword CR–161
DBCTL CR–161
DBRC CR–162
DEDB CR–160
description CR–159
environments CR–159
tables CR–163
GLOBAL keyword CR–162
LOCAL keyword CR–162
MSDB CR–161
NOFEOV keyword CR–162
NOFFPA keyword CR–163
results of CR–161
syntact diagram CR–159

DBRSE= parameter ISDT–268

DBS keyword
/DISPLAY MODIFY command CR–234
definition CR–58

DBS= statement
Database Scan utility (DFSURGS0)
URDBTM–45

DBT (DB/DC online environment) IIV–100

DBTRACK parameter
CHANGE.DB command DBRC–146
CHANGE:DBDS command DBRC–155
DBWP= parameter ISDT–268

DC (data communication)
call analyzer (DFSDLA30) DGR–356
FMTIMS statement example DGR–159

DCM= parameter ISDT–268
DCB definition/mapping macro DGR–68

DCB-EXT definition/mapping macro DGR–68

DCC (DCCTL online environment) IIV–101

DCC parameters
parameters ARMRS= ISDT–261

DC procedure
DD statements ISDT–216
description ISDT–207
parameters ISDT–215

parameters
ALTO= ISDT–258
AOIF= ISDT–259
AOIS= ISDT–259
APFC= ISDT–259
APFCSE= ISDT–259
APPLID1= ISDT–261
APPLID2= ISDT–261
APPLID3= ISDT–261
ARC= ISDT–261
ARMS= ISDT–261
ASIT= ISDT–261
AUTO= ISDT–262
CHT= ISDT–263
CIOP= ISDT–263
CMDMCS= ISDT–263
CRC= ISDT–265
DC= ISDT–268
DESC= ISDT–270
DLQF= ISDT–272
DPTY= ISDT–272
DSCT= ISDT–277
EMHL= ISDT–272
EMH= ISDT–272
EP= ISDT–273
ETO= ISDT–274
EXVR= ISDT–274
FP= ISDT–274
FESTIM= ISDT–274
FIX= ISDT–275
FMTO= ISDT–275
FRE= ISDT–276
GRNAME= ISDT–276
GRSNAME= ISDT–277
HIO= ISDT–277
HSBID= ISDT–277
HSBMBR= ISDT–277
IMS= ISDT–278
ISI= ISDT–280
LGMSCSZ= ISDT–281
LHT= ISDT–282
LGR= ISDT–282
LTERM= ISDT–283
LUMC= ISDT–283
LUMP= ISDT–284
MAXPST= ISDT–284
MC= ISDT–285
NHT= ISDT–286
NLX= ISDT–286
ORSMB= ISDT–286
OTMA= ISDT–287
OTMANM= ISDT–287
OTMASP= ISDT–288
PASSWD= ISDT–288
PASSWDIR= ISDT–288
PRDR= ISDT–290
PRLD= ISDT–291
PST= ISDT–292
QBU= ISDT–292
QBUFMAX= ISDT–293
QBUFSIZE= ISDT–293

Index 93
DCCTL environment (continued)
application programs AS–17
commands AS–18
connecting subsystems AS–17
control region
data communication manager
AS–16
message manager AS–16
Transaction Manager AS–16
data communication calls AS–19
databases supported AS–18
DBRC AS–16
definition AS–18
diagnosis AS–19
ESAF AS–18
ESS Attach Facility AS–15
example AS–16
exit routines AS–19
external subsystems AS–17
IMS.PROCLIB AS–18
initialization AS–18
overview AS–15
region types AS–16
restart AS–18
stage 1 input AS–19
status code AD AS–19
system service calls AS–19
termination AS–18
utilities supported AS–18
DCIWA= parameter ISDT–89, ISDT–178
DD name
naming conventions
HALDB Online Reorganization overview ADB–23
DD statements
Batch Backout utility (DFSBBBO0)
URDBTM–275
Database Change Accumulation utility
(DFSUCUM0) URDBTM–240
Database Image Copy 2 utility
(DFSUDMT0) URDBTM–218
Database Image Copy utility
(DFSUDMP0) URDBTM–205
Database Prefix Resolution utility
(DFSURG10) URDBTM–53
Database Prefix Update utility
(DFSURG10) URDBTM–59
Database Reorganization utility
(DFSURR0) URDBTM–173
Database Recovery utility
(DFSURBO) URDBTM–263
Database Scan utility (DFSURG20)
URDBTM–43
Database Surveyor utility
(DFSURSPUR) URDBTM–22
Database-Monitor Report Print utility
(DFSUTR30) URDBTM–304
DEDB Area Data Set Compare utility
(DFBFUMH0) URDBTM–298
DEDB Area Data Set Create utility
(DFBFUMR0) URDBTM–295
DEDB Initialization utility
(DFBFUMIN0) URDBTM–70
DEDB Sequential Dependent Delete utility
(DFBFUMDL0) URDBTM–95
DEDB Sequential Dependent Scan utility
(DFBFUMSCL0) URDBTM–88
DD statements (continued)
DFSDBZAF JGR–17
DFSSRESL JGR–113
DFSWTnmp procedure URDBTM–532
EXEC Statement URDBTM–88
HD Reorganization Reload utility
(DFSSURL0) URDBTM–144
HD Reorganization Upload utility
(DFSSURC0) URDBTM–132
HISAM Reorganization Upload utility
(DFSSURR0) URDBTM–120
HISAM Reorganization Upload utility
(DFSSURUC) URDBTM–106
JAVAERK JGR–11
JAVAOUT JGR–11
MFSDC procedure URDBTM–503
MFSRC procedure URDBTM–509
MSDB Dump Recovery utility
(DBFDDBDR0) URDBTM–287
MSDB Maintenance utility
(DBFDDBMA0) URDBTM–78
Online Database Image Copy utility
(DFSUCP1) URDBTM–230
Partial Database Reorganization utility
(DFSIPRCT1) URDBTM–155
Partial Database Reorganization utility
(DFSIPRCT2) URDBTM–156
Program-Isolation-Trace Report utility
(DFSPIRP0) URDBTM–332
SB Test utility (DFSSSBHD0)
URDBTM–338
STEPLIB JGR–11
TCO Verification utility (DFSSTVER0)
URDBTM–537
Utility Control Facility (DFSUCF00)
URDBTM–356
DD= parameter ISDT–440
DD1= parameter
AREA statement URS–45
DATA parameter ADB–203
DDATA= parameter
XDFLD statement URS–86
DDIR definition/mapping macro DGR–68
DDM (device-dependent module)
communication analyzer
entry point DGR–323
save area DGR–324
trace ID DGR–324
trace output DGR–325
trace record example DGR–325
trace record format DGR–325
function DGR–431
DDN parameter commands
CHANGE.DBDS DBRC–151
CHANGE.IC DBRC–159
CHANGE.UIC DBRC–200
DELETE.ALOC DBRC–202
DELETE.BDDS DBRC–205
DELETE.IC DBRC–207
DELETE.RECOV DBRC–212
DELETE.REORG DBRC–213
DELETE.UIC DBRC–215
GENJCLIC DBRC–231
GENJCLUIC DBRC–239
GENJCL_RECEIVE DBRC–244
GENJCL_RECOV DBRC–248
GENJCLU_USER DBRC–254

DCC procedure (continued)
parameters (continued)
QTL= ISDT–293
QTV= ISDT–294
RCF= ISDT–294
RECA= ISDT–295
RECAST= ISDT–295
RES= ISDT–295
RGN= ISDT–295
RGSUF= ISDT–295
RSMRMB= ISDT–295
RVFV= ISDT–296
SAB= ISDT–296
SBN= ISDT–296
SHARED= ISDT–298
SHMMSGZ= ISDT–298
SOB= ISDT–299
SOUT= ISDT–299
SPM= ISDT–299
SRCH= ISDT–299
SST= ISDT–299
SUF= ISDT–300
SVCC= ISDT–301
SYS= ISDT–301
SYS1= ISDT–302
SYS2= ISDT–302
TRACK= ISDT–302
TRN= ISDT–303
TSR= ISDT–303
UHT= ISDT–303
USERVAR= ISDT–304
VAT= ISDT–304
VSP= ISDT–304
WAD= ISDT–304
WKA= ISDT–305
YEAR= ISDT–305
storing ISDT–196
DCCTL data sharing ADB–60
environment IIV–115
GSAM (Generalized Sequential Access Method) ADB–82
including Fast Path AS–49
installing with ETO Feature IIV–11
keyword list CR–45
macros that apply ISDT–31
online environment.
See DCC (DCCTL online environment)
SHISAM (Simple Hierarchical Indexed Sequential Access Method) ADB–82
SHSAM (Simple Hierarchical Sequential Access Method) ADB–82
using ISDT–31
DCCTL (data communication control)
commands
list CR–905
DCCTL (Data Communication Control)
ATM–10
DCCTL (Data Communications Control)
generation ATM–10
IMS BTS ATM–10
procedures ATM–10
TM batch ATM–10
DCCTL environment APDG–31
DCCTL environment
AO transactions AS–20
Deadlock

Deadlock

DDNAME

HALDB (High Availability Large Database) ADB–303, ADB–520

DDNAME= keyword

color statements

DFSERA10 CONTROL URS–292

DDNAME= parameter

DDNAME= parameter

DDNNEW parameter

CHANGE.DBDS command DBRC–152

DDNOUT= keyword

DDNOUT= keyword

DDNOUT= parameter

DDNOUT= parameter

Deadlock Event Summary report

IMS Monitor (DB/DC) URS–398

deadlock involving non-IRLM resources

DGR–57

deadlock involving only IRLM resources

DGR–57

deadlock occurrence

application programs APDB–253

batch programs, in APDB–253

Deadlock 

Deadlock Trace Record Analysis utility

(DFSKTDLO) (continued)

deadlock trace record analysis (DFSKTDLO) (continued)

deadlock trace analysis detail report

URS–534

deadlock trace analysis summary

report URS–531

deadlock trace analysis victim report

URS–534

input and output URS–526

JCL example URS–528

JCL requirements URS–526

overview URS–525

return codes URS–530

deadlock, avoiding RECON data set

DBRC–57

deadlocks, program APDG–34

DEADL= parameter

START irlmproc command CR–801

DEADQ status

DEQUEUE USER command CR–184

DEADQ STATUS ATM–182

dealership sample application

DB2 UDB for z/OS stored procedures

JGR–115

dealership samples

DBD JGR–146

PSB JGR–146

deallocate PSB call

See DPSB call

deallocation, changes to processing

DBRC–16

DEALTIME parameter command

NOTIFY.ALLOC DBRC–306

deblocking algorithm, ATTACH FM header ATM–377

DEBUG=Y

for JVM debugging JGR–163

debugging

XMLTrace JGR–160

debugging a program APDG–163, APDG–171

debugging and diagnostic aids for Spool API

debugging tips DGR–406

internal trace table DGR–406

debugging, IMSRXTRC APDG–338, APTM–338

decomposed storage of XML data

overview ADB–244

DEDB (data entry database) APDG–167

DEDB (data entry database)

See also Fast Path, DEDB

access intent, changing OG–239

areas

design guidelines ADB–272

call restrictions APDG–183

CI problem

CI 0 DGR–417

CI 1 DGR–417

common data DGR–419

diagnosis aids DGR–417

first DOVF CI DGR–418

first IOVF CI DGR–418

other DOVF Cls DGR–418

other IOVF Cls DGR–419

other SDEP CI DGR–419

RAP CI DGR–418

DEDB (data entry database) (continued)

CI problem (continued)

scraps DGR–419

type identification DGR–417

command codes APDG–203

crossing a unit of work (UOW)

boundary when processing

APCICS–99

data locking APDG–173

data sharing, multi-area structures

AS–393

DBCTL environment AS–28

DBRECOVERY command CR–160

defining

areas URS–45

DEDB generation URS–8

fields URS–79

segments URS–55

DISPLAY command CR–219

DL/1 calls APDG–183

ERESTART command CR–364

Fast Path considerations AS–27

functions ADB–114

LOCK DATABASE command CR–428

multiple qualification statements

APDG–24

naming URS–21

online change OG–134

online utility region parameters

AS–109

options AS–96

PCBs and DL/1 calls APDG–279

processing

commit point APDG–181

data locking APDG–173

fast path APDG–165

H option APDG–182

overview APCICS–87, APDG–167

P option APDG–181

POS (Position) command

APCICS–97

POS call APDG–179

subset pointers APCICS–87, APDG–174

record distribution

impact of changes to UOW

structure ADB–463

recovery OG–188

restrictions with segment

edit/compression exit routines

URS–71

root segments, order APDG–221

Sequential Dependent Scan exit routine

CG–389

updating segments APDG–167

updating with subset pointers

APDG–174

utility regions, starting OG–96

VSO

private buffer pools AS–397

VSO areas

block-level sharing AS–392

DEDB (data entry databases) APDG–74

DEDB (data entry databases) and the

PROCOPT operand APDG–89
DEDDB Area Data Set Compare utility (DBFUMMH0)
description URDBTM–297
examples URDBTM–299
input and output URDBTM–298
JCL requirements
DD statements URDBTM–298
EXEC statement URDBTM–298
recovery and restart URDBTM–298
restrictions URDBTM–297

DEDDB Area Data Set Create utility (DBFUMR0)
copying area data sets ADB–119
description URDBTM–293
examples URDBTM–295
input and output URDBTM–294
JCL requirements
DD statements URDBTM–295
EXEC statement URDBTM–294
recovery and restart URDBTM–294
restrictions URDBTM–293

DEDDB areas
disabling preopen process ADB–116
emergency restart
reopening ADB–115
FOPN= ADB–115
opening ADB–115
preopen
concurrent to operation ADB–115
preopening ADB–115
reopening
emergency restart ADB–115
restarting
after IRLM failure ADB–116
starting ADB–116
stopping ADB–116
UOW structural definition, changing ADB–460

DEDDB CI resource
and DBFX value ADB–290, ADB–294
determine resource size ADB–252
Fast Path Performance ADB–421
overhead needed ADB–317

DEDDB Fast Path record DBRC–70

DEDDB Initialization utility (DBFUMIN0)
description URDBTM–69
examples URDBTM–72
input and output URDBTM–69
JCL requirements
DD statements URDBTM–70
EXEC statement URDBTM–70
restrictions URDBTM–69
return codes URDBTM–72
utility control statements URDBTM–71

DEDDB Randomizing routine (DBFHDCC0/DBFHDCC4) (continued)
registers
contents on entry CG–79
contents on exit CG–80
sample routine CG–80
sample routine DBFHDCC4 CG–80
XCI registers CG–81
XCI registers
contents on entry for a
randomizing call CG–81
contents on entry for a termination
call CG–81
contents on exit for an
initialization call CG–81
contents on exit from a
randomizing call CG–81
contents on exit from a termination
call CG–82
contents on exit from an
initialization call CG–81

DEDDB reorganization
See High-Speed DEDDB Direct
Reorganization utility (DBFUSHDR0)

DEDDB Resource Name Hash routine
(DBFLHSH0)
assembling CG–84
binding CG–83
default routine CG–83
description CG–83
EPST CG–85
EPST fields CG–85
EPST input to the routine CG–84
EPSTDMAA CG–85
EPSTRSHE CG–85
naming CG–83
parameters CG–84
registrants, contents on entry CG–84
sample result format CG–85

DEDDB segment edit/compression
See also COMPRTN= parameter
See Segment Edit/Compression exit routine

DEDDB segments
segment growth ADB–220

DEDDB Sequential Dependent Delete utility (DBFUMDL0)
description URDBTM–93
example URDBTM–97
input and output URDBTM–93
JCL requirements
DD statements URDBTM–95
EXEC statement URDBTM–95
recovery and restart URDBTM–95
restrictions URDBTM–93

DEDDB Sequential Dependent Scan utility (DBFUMSC0)
description URDBTM–85
example URDBTM–90
EXEC Statement URDBTM–88
input and output URDBTM–86
JCL requirements
DD statements URDBTM–88
EXEC statement URDBTM–88
recovery and restart URDBTM–88
restrictions URDBTM–85

DEDDB Sequential Dependent Scan Utility
extit routine (DBFUMSE1)
attributes CG–87
binding CG–87
calling CG–87
description CG–87
randomizing module CG–87
registrants CG–88
registrants
contents on entry CG–88
contents on exit CG–88
sample routine CG–89

DEDDB utilities command summary
URDBTM–543
DEDDBMAs= parameter ISDT–386

DEDDBs (data entry databases)
adding using online change ADB–461
and segment edit/compression exit routine ADB–218
areas
adding online ADB–463
deleting online ADB–463
areas, overview ADB–114
buffer pools ADB–290
CI resource contention ADB–424
data sharing ADB–119
DBCTL support ADB–60
DEDDB physical format ADB–114
deleting using online change ADB–461
designing ADB–271
DL./I calls against ADB–131
free space algorithm ADB–130
HSSP processing of ADB–283
insert algorithm ADB–129
IOVF
extending online ADB–464
loading the database ADB–338
modifying
adding and deleting segments
ADB–462
overview ADB–113
performance considerations ADB–422
segments, adding and deleting
ADB–462
SSA restrictions ADB–131
storage of records ADB–126
when to use ADB–113
default members
See skeletal JCL
default override JIV–121
default system control area
See DSCA (default system control area)
default terminal security
about AS–113
commands controlled AS–127
definition AS–115
security option AS–115

DEFAULTS parameter commands
GENJCL.ARCHIVE DBRC–218
GENJCL.CLOSE DBRC–226
GENJCLIC DBRC–233
GENJCLIOC DBRC–239
GENJCLRECEIVE DBRC–244
GENJCLRECOV DBRC–248
GENJCLUDER DBRC–254

96  Master Index and Glossary
deleting information (continued)
database data set group records
DBRC–206
global service group records
DBRC–206
image copy data set records
DBRC–207
log records DBRC–110
nonstandard image copy data sets
DBRC–214
online log data set records DBRC–208
recovery log data set records
DBRC–208
recovery run record DBRC–212
reorganization records DBRC–212
service group records DBRC–213
subsystem records DBRC–214
system log data set records DBRC–208
deleting resources CSL–113
deleting segments
HD databases ADB–107
HISAM databases ADB–76
HSAM databases ADB–68
deleting structures CQS–48
deleting unnecessary RECON records
DBRC–75
DELMEM parameter,
CHANGE.DBDSGRP command
DBRC–157
DELS keyword
/DISPLAY MODIFY command
CR–234
delta libraries
CLIST options IVV–113
library concatenations IVV–113
demand-paged messages
controlling
QMODEL FM headers ATM–369
dependency keyword table DGR–545
dependency keywords DGR–59
dependent address space procedures
IVV–11
dependent AND operator APDB–148
dependent region OTMA–58
dependent region address space (DP)
FMTMIS statement example DGR–159
dependent region connections CG–544
Dependent Region Pre initialization
routines CG–156
Dependent Region Pre initialization
routines
activating CG–156
description CG–155
interfaces CG–157
registers
contents on entry CG–157
contents on exit CG–157
Dependent Region Pre initialization
Routines
binding CG–156
IMS callable services CG–156
IMS environments CG–155
including the routine CG–156
naming convention CG–156
sample routine location CG–156
dependent regions
adjusting processing load OG–36
dependent regions (continued)
BLDL list AS–209
BMP
useful dumps for ISDT–319
definition AS–10
failures OG–169
Fast Path parameters AS–107
IFP (IMS Fast Path)
useful dumps for ISDT–319
IMS Fast Path (IFP)
useful dumps for ISDT–319
modifying OG–36
security
about AS–142
AGN AS–144
AGN security AS–142, AS–161
AGN Security exit routine
(DFSISIS0) AS–144, AS–151
preventing start of unauthorized
region AS–144
resource access security (RAS)
AS–143
starting AS–10, OG–94
starting on alternate IMS system
AS–281
status recorded in log AS–281
stopping OG–150
types AS–10
dependent segment, definition ADB–7
dependent segments APDG–4
deleting segments
retrieving sequentially APCICS–41
the location of a APCICS–58
sequential
free space, identifying APCICS–99
in DEDBs APCICS–87
locating a specific dependent
APCICS–98
locating the last inserted
dependent APCICS–98
retrieving the location of the last
one inserted APCICS–58
dependent service element
See DSE (dependent service element)
dependents
direct APDG–32
sequential APDG–32
dependents of a segment, removing
APCICS–35
dependents, direct APDB–167
deployment descriptor
example JGR–73
requirements for IMS Java JGR–72
DEQ (Dequeue) call
description APDB–213
format
Fast Path APDB–213
full function APDB–213
function APDB–291, APTM–370
parameters
Fast Path APDB–213
full function APDB–213
Q command code APDB–199,
APDB–214
restrictions APDB–214
summary APDB–210
DEQ (Dequeue) call (continued)
usage APDB–214
DEQ (Dequeue) command
description APCICS–68
example APCICS–69
format APCICS–68
options APCICS–68
restrictions APCICS–69
usage APCICS–68
DEQ macro DBRC–58
DEQUEUE (/DEQUEUE) command
OG–36, OG–37
Dequeue (DEQ) call
description APDB–213
format
Fast Path APDB–213
full function APDB–213
function APDB–291, APTM–370
parameters
Fast Path APDB–213
full function APDB–213
Q command code APDB–199,
APDB–214
summary APDB–210
DEQUEUE command
AOITOKEN keyword CR–181
committing ISC output messages
ATM–323
description CR–180
environments CR–179
elements CR–185
for MSC ATM–232
FORCESS versus SYNCSSESS ATM–306
IMS-to-IMS ISC session ATM–306
LINE keyword CR–181
LTERM keyword CR–181
LUNAME keyword CR–181
MSNAME keyword CR–182
network-qualified LU name CR–181
NODE keyword CR–182
PTERM keyword CR–181
PURGE keyword CR–182
PURGEl keyword CR–183
SUSPEND keyword CR–183
syntax diagram CR–179
TMEMBER keyword
OTMA CR–184
TPPIPE keyword
OTMA CR–184
TPNAME keyword CR–181
TRANSACTIO keyword CR–184
USER keyword CR–184
DEQUEUE USER command
DEAQ status CR–184
dequeuing messages, implications
ATM–306
deregistering clients CSL–117
deregistering interest
in transactions ATM–97
deregistering interest (continued)
shared queues
in LTERMAs ATM–98
in MSC (multiple systems coupling) resources ATM–98
DESC keyword JGR–136
DESC= parameter ISDT–90, ISDT–270
description, segments APDG–3
descrptor OTMA–47
DESRIPTOR keyword
CHANGE command CR–122
CHANGE command
LUNAME CR–122
MODE CR–123
SIDE CR–123
SYNCLEVEL CR–123
tPNAMES CR–123
TYPE CR–123
definition CR–58
DELETE command CR–168
DISPLAY command
description CR–223
example CR–300
START command CR–638
descriptors, ETO
  group logon, definition ATM–143
generic ETO logon ATM–142
logon
ETO ATM–142
MFS device ATM–143
MSC (multiple systems coupling) ATM–143
specific logon, definition ATM–143
user ATM–143
descriptors, ETO
logon CG–320
user CG–365, CG–394
design aids
for test databases ADB–313
design efficiency, programs APCICS–11
design limit ISDT–57
design objectives, application APTM–189
design reviews
about AS–36
description of ADB–25
introduction ADB–4
participation AS–36
designator character APTM–218
designing
applications APDG–9
conversations APDG–98
local views APDG–16
terminal screen APDG–97
destination
determination message OTMA–49
token, explanation OTMA–99
destination of modifiable alternate PCBs APTM–56
destination parent ADB–169, ADB–190
destination process name (DPN)
ATTACH FM header ATM–378
message routing, ISC ATM–280
SCHEDULER FM header ATM–378
destination queue name, ATTACH FM header ATM–381
Destination Resolution exit routine (DFSYDRU0) OTMA–48
Destination Resolution exit, sample OTMA CT–29, CT–87
Destination Resolution exit, sample OTMA installing CT–32
modifying CT–33
destination system (MSC) ATM–203
destroy named storage service example BPE–78
output BPE–78
parameters BPE–77
Detail-Listing-of-Exception-Transactions Report
Fast Path Log Analysis utility
URS–322
detecting bottlenecks in message processing URS–486
determination of mappings APDG–21
determining cross-system queuing
URS–460
determining cross-system queuing
URS–406
determining the current position in the database APCICS–63
determining VSAM options ADB–264
DEV statement APTM–133
DEV statement
CARD= operand URDBTM–451
DSCA= operand URDBTM–446
FEAT= operand APTM–196,
URDBTM–448
FORMS= operand URDBTM–451
FOR$= operand APTM–164
FTAB= operand APTM–133,
URDBTM–445
HTAB= operand APTM–160,
URDBTM–452
LDEL= operand URDBTM–445
MODE= operand URDBTM–444
PAGE= operand APTM–159,
URDBTM–446
PDB= operand URDBTM–454
PEN= operand URDBTM–450
PKF= operand URDBTM–450
SLDI= operand URDBTM–453
SLDP= operand URDBTM–453
SDLX= operand APTM–161
specifying URDBTM–436
SUB= operand APTM–138,
URDBTM–454
SYMS= operand URDBTM–451
TYPE= operand APTM–196,
URDBTM–442
VERSID= operand URDBTM–454
VT= operand APTM–161,
URDBTM–453
VRTA= operand APTM–161,
URDBTM–453
WIDTH= operand APTM–160,
URDBTM–452
developing search arguments DGR–29
DEVICE BUSY category
sense-status message
3270 recovery analysis DGR–361
device characteristics table
See DFSUDTox (device characteristics table)
device class control ATM–88
device control characters APTM–142
DEVICE END category
sense-status message
3270 recovery analysis DGR–361
device feature selection APTM–196
device format conversion APTM–204
device formats, default APTM–197
device input format APTM–187
device input format
See DIF (device input format)
device input format (DIF) ATM–80
device input format (DIF), control block APDG–96
device output format APTM–187
device output format
See DOF (device output format)
device output format (DOF) ATM–80
device output format (DOF), control block APDG–96
device page
See DPAG
device-dependent module (DDM)
communication analyzer
entry point DGR–323
save area DGR–324
trace ID DGR–324
trace output DGR–325
trace record example DGR–325
trace record format DGR–325
function DGR–431
devices
2305 ISDT–85
3340 ISDT–85
3350 ISDT–85
3375 ISDT–85
3380 ISDT–85
3390 ISDT–85
LGDK ISDT–85
devices supported OG–383
devices supported by MFS APTM–116
DFC (data flow control) protocols
ATM–319
DFC (data flow control) protocols
bracket and half-duplex ATM–330
bracketing messages ATM–330
bracketing messages
input ATM–330
output ATM–333
chaining ATM–339
commands ATM–330
commands
BID ATM–330
BIS ATM–355
CANCEL ATM–338
CHASE ATM–339
LSTATUS ATM–343, ATM–346
RSHUT ATM–347
RTR ATM–346
SBI ATM–355
SIGNAL ATM–355
ERP PURGE ATM–341
error handling ATM–319

Index 99
DFC (data flow control) protocols

(continued)

error handling
conversational mode ATM–320
response mode ATM–319
selective receiver ERP ATM–347
examples ATM–579
exception response ATM–320
half-session synchronization ATM–321
input messages, backing out ATM–322
paged message errors ATM–346
PURGE after exception response ATM–340
recoverability aided by LWA ATM–321
response requirements ATM–321
response requirements
irrecoverable-inquiry transactions ATM–321
recoverable-inquiry transactions ATM–321
sense codes ATM–333
symmetrical session shutdown ATM–355
sync point and response ATM–322
sync point and response availability ATM–322
CICS-IMS ATM–562
exceptions for synchronous input ATM–322
input ATM–326
irrecoverable messages ATM–325
MFS output messages, ISC ATM–324
output ATM–327
recoverable messages ATM–324
requested on input ATM–322
requested on output ATM–323
DFHEIEN'T APF ICICS–15
DFHEIRET APF ICICS–16
DFHESTG APF ICICS–15
dfjvmp:props file JGR–120
DFLD (device field statement)
URDBTM–430
DFLD (device field statement)
iterative processing URDBTM–430, URDBTM–472
LTH= operand URDBTM–477
OPCTL: operand URDBTM–486
PASSWORD parameter URDBTM–476
PEN: operand URDBTM–485
POS: operand URDBTM–476
printing generated DFLD statements URDBTM–471
SCA parameter URDBTM–476
SLDI= operand URDBTM–486
SLDP= operand URDBTM–486
DFLD/MFLD literal containing DBCS/EBCDIC mixed data
APTM–154
DFPXPMB ADB–546
DFPXPMB Partition Definition utility
panel ADB–545
DFSP APTM–236
DFSP APTM–236
DFSP571 block error message APTM–184
DFSP150 APTM–129
DFSI269E OTMA failure message
DGR–402
DFSI959E, reason codes DGR–389
DFSI965 APFC/MVS call failure, reason codes DGR–396
DFS27212 message
using in Fast Path problem analysis DGR–414
DFS29800
2972/2980 Input edit routine
(DFS29800) CG–461
DFS3650 (session status message)
ATM–62
DFS36721 message DGR–370
DFS554 message OTMA–23
DF562DTx
description ISDT–416
parameters ISDT–418
DFSAICBP control statement URS–159
DFSAERAO module ISDT–470
DFSAERE0 module ISDT–470
DFSAERM0 module ISDT–470
DFSAFMD0 IV–73, IV–76
DFSAOE00 OG–212
DFSAOE00
AO (automated operator) exit routine CG–233
DFSAOEUI0 OG–210
DFSAOEUI
Type 1 Automated Operator exit routine (DFSAOEUI0) CG–435
DFSAPPC APTM–71
DFSAPPC
format APTM–71
message switching APTM–71
option keywords APTM–71
DFSAPPC message switch APDG–135
DFSAPPC message switching ATM–428
DFSAACL command IV–111
DFSAEVE definition/mapping macro
DGR–68
DFSBBO00 (Batch Backout utility) OG–18, OG–83
DFSBBO00 (Batch Backout utility)
description URDBTM–271
in an RSR environment URDBTM–272
input and output URDBTM–274
JCL requirements
DD statements URDBTM–275
EXEC statement URDBTM–275
Remote Site Recovery URDBTM–272
restrictions URDBTM–273
return codes URDBTM–281
utility control statements
ABEND URDBTM–278
ABENDMSG URDBTM–278
ACTIVE URDBTM–278
BYPASS LOGVER URDBTM–279
BYPASS SEQVER URDBTM–279
CHKTUR URDBTM–279
COLDSTART URDBTM–280
description URDBTM–277
READBACK URDBTM–281
DFSBSEX0
Build Security Environment exit routine (DFSBSEX0) CG–259
DFSBXITA CG–145
DFSCAOI macro CG–23
parameter list CG–23
DFSCBT00 pools DGR–91
DFSCCBLK ATM–130
DFSCCBKL macro CG–19
DFSCCMD0 OTMA–48
DFSCCMD0
Command Authorization exit routine
(DFSCCMD0) CG–147
DFSCCMD0 (IMS Command
Authorization exit routine) OGL–214
DFSCD10 module ISDT–470
DFSCGxxx CSL–14
DFSCGxxx
about AS–419
global online changes AS–425
OLCSTAT data set AS–426
DFSCKWD0
IMS command language modification
dependency (DFSCKWD0) CG–165
DFSCMC00 module, MSC analyzer
DGR–440
DFSCMC10 module
abnormal-end appendage DGR–442
channel-end appendage DGR–441
shutdown appendage DGR–442
DFSCMC40 module
attention DIF routine DGR–440
I/O request DIF routine DGR–441
DFSCMC50 module
shutdown processing routine
DGR–440
DFSCMPX0
Segment Edit/Compression exit routine CG–111
DFSCMTU0
User Message Table CG–245
DFSCMU0
Message Control/Error exit routine
(DFSCMU0) CG–329
DFSCMU0 exit routine ATM–223
DFSCNTE0
Message Switching (Input) edit routine
(DFSCNTE0) CG–339
DFSCNXX0 module
error messages DGR–376
location codes for error messages
DGR–370
tracing errors DGR–369
DFSCONE0
Conversational Abnormal Termination
exit routine (DFSCONE0) CG–265
DFSCONE0 (Conversational Abnormal
Termination exit routine) APDG–100
DFSPCPC
DISPLAY TRANSACTION command
CR–278
DFSCSGN0
Sign On/Off Security exit routine
(DFSCSGN0) CG–403
DFSCSGN0 module for signon
verification AS–150
DFSCS00 module CG–13
DFSCS10 entry point CG–15
DFSCS10 entry point CG–14
DFSCMB0
Transaction Code Input edit routine (DFSCMB0) CG–431
DFSCSTRG macro CG–16
DFSTCL data set control statements
SB control statement ADB–262
SBPARM control statement ADB–262
DFSCTRN0 OTMA–48
DFSCTRN0 Transaction Authorization exit routine (DFSCTRN0) CG–427
DFSCTRN0 module for transaction authorization AS–150
DFSCVTSE0
Security Reverification exit routine (DFSCVTSE0) CG–385
DFSCVTTO0
Physical Terminal Output edit routine (DFSCVTTO0) CG–375
DFSDCxxx CSL–14
DFSDCxxx data communications options, specifying ISDT–338
description ISDT–338 parameters ISDT–338
validating with Syntax Checker ISDT–535
DFSDCxxx PROCLIB member
signon verification AS–121
DFSDDLL0 (DL/I test program)
ADB–314, APDG–143, DGR–255
DFSDDLL0 (DL/I Test Program)
See DL/I Test Program (DFSDDLL0)
DFSDDLL0 internal control statements
AB0C1 statement (INTERNAL CALL STATEMENT) APDB–282,
APTM–362
WTXR statement (INTERNAL CALL STATEMENT) APDB–282,
APTM–362
DFSDF1 APTM–183
DFSDF2 APTM–183
DFSDF4 APTM–183
DFSDFSDRT command ISDT–316
DFSDL3A0 (DC call analyzer)
tracing using IMS Transaction DGR–356
DFSDLLOC0, randomizing module, loading CG–100
DFSDLTR0 (DL/I image capture).
See DL/I image capture (DFSDLTR0)
programs
DFSDLTR0 call image capture trace description DGR–311
DFSDOPT definition/mapping macro DGR–68
DFSDPBFH definition/mapping macro DGR–68
DFSDRfin description ISDT–351
parameters ISDT–351
DFSDSPO1 APTM–184
DFSEMODL macro CG–527
DFSERA10CQS–185
DFSERA10 (File Select and Formatting Print utility)
control statements
COMMENT URS–297
CONTROL URS–292
description URS–291
END URS–297
OPTION URS–293
COPY option URS–294
examples URS–297
exit routines DGR–152
formatted output example DGR–153
function DGR–152
input URS–289
JCL requirements
DD statements URS–290
description URS–290
NEGOF option URS–294
optional keywords URS–294
optional keywords
B= URS–296
C= URS–296
COND= URS–296
D= URS–297
DDNAME= URS–297
E= URS–296
EXIT= URS–296
FLDLLEN= URS–295
FLDTYP= URS–295
H= URS–295
L= URS–295
O= URS–294
OFFSET= URS–294
P= URS–297
PARM= URS–294
PRTSYS= URS–295
STARTAF= URS–296
STOPAF= URS–295
SYM= URS–295
T= URS–295
V= URS–295
VALUE= URS–295
output URS–289
overview URS–289
PRINT option URS–294
printing DC trace records DGR–327
unformatted output example DGR–153
DFSERA10 (File Select and Formatting utility) OGI–110
DFSERA10 utility APDG–170
DFSERA20
See SNAP
DFSERA30 (Record Format and Print Module)
additional information gathered 
URS–309
control statements URS–310
deadlock report URS–304
lock states URS–307
overview URS–303
reading the report URS–304
reporting anomaly URS–309
selecting only the deadlock block
URS–309
special situations URS–308
DFSERA30 (Record Format and Print Module) (continued)
subsystem detected deadlocks
URS–309
DFSERA40 (Program Isolation Trace Record Format and Print module)
control statements URS–311
output sample URS–311
overview URS–310
DFSERA50 (DL/I Call Image Capture module)
control statements URS–314
overview URS–314
DFSERA50 exit routine APDG–170
DFSERA60 (IMS Trace Table Record Format and Print module)
control statements URS–315
overview URS–314
DFSERA70 (Enhanced Select exit routine)
examples URS–317
overview URS–315
DFSEWAL macro CG–530
DFSEFDOT0
Dump Override Table CG–159
DFSEFDxx description ISDT–351
parameters ISDT–352
DFSEFB0 Front-End Switch exit routine
(DFSEFB0) CG–273
DFSEFB0 (Front-End Switch exit routine)
special support ATM–255
DFSEFDNO
ESAF Subsystem Indoubt Notification exit routine CG–163
DFSEFIXnn description ISDT–353
parameters ISDT–353
DFSEFIXxx member of IMS.PROCLIB
page-fixes AS–217
purpose of AS–281
 tuning AS–217
DFSEFLGE0 CG–191
DFSEFLGX0 Logger exit routine (DFSEFLGX0)
CG–203
DFSEFTFX0
Log Filter exit routine (DFSEFTFX0)
CG–197
DFSGPPI0 Global Physical Terminal Input edit routine (DFSGPPI0) CG–289
DFSHALDB
single partition processing ISDT–466
DFSHDC40
HDAM and PHDAM randomizing routines CG–99
sample HDAM and PHDAM Generalized randomizing routine CG–103
DFSHSBxx description ISDT–357, ISDT–362
parameters ISDT–358, ISDT–362
preinitialization routines, specifying dependent region ISDT–362
XRF options ISDT–357

Index 101
DFSHSBxx member of IMS.PROCLIB
criteria for takeover AS–283
establish criteria for takeover AS–283
methods of surveillance AS–269
parameters AS–318
purpose AS–269
DFSCIC00 (communication analyzer)
  DDM
    entry point DGR–323
trace ID DGR–324
description DGR–323
save area DGR–324
trace output DGR–325
trace record example DGR–325
trace record format DGR–325
DFSIDEF macro ISDT–423
DFSIDEF0 macro ISDT–423
DFSIGNI APTM–183, APTM–185
DFSIGNJ APTM–183, APTM–185
DFSIGNN APTM–183, APTM–185
DFSIGNP APTM–183, APTM–185
DFSILTA0 (Log Transaction Analysis utility) OG–111
DFSILTA0 (Log Transaction Analysis utility)
  See Log Transaction Analysis utility (DFSILTA0)
DFSN5X0
  Output Creation exit routine
    (DFSN5X0) CG–363
DFSN5X0 (Output Creation exit routine)
  shared queues
dynamic control blocks ATM–99
message switching ATM–99
DFSNTRS, used to page fix intent lists
AS–215
DFSNTx0
  Initialization exit routine
    (DFSNTx0) CG–299
DFSNtx0 (initialization exit routine)
AS–142
DFSNPx
  description ISDT–362
  parameters ISDT–362
DFSPR0 (Program Isolation Trace Report utility) OG–116
DFSSIS0
  Application Group Name (AGN) exit
type routine CG–139
DFSSI50 (AGN Security exit routine)
  AS–151, AS–165
DFSSIST20 (Edit Pass 2)
  Statistical Analysis utility URS–357
DFSSIST30 (Report Writer)
  Statistical Analysis utility URS–357
DFSSIST40 (Message Select and Copy or List)
  Statistical Analysis utility URS–359
DFSSIST50 (Sort and Edit Pass1)
  Statistical Analysis utility URS–356
DFSSIST50 (Statistical Analysis utility)
  OG–111
DFSSISV10 CG–45
DFSSIVP1 program IIV–153, IIV–182
DFSSIVP01 IIV–124
DFSSIX01 IIV–112
DFSSJB0 procedure
  DD statements ISDT–218
  description ISDT–217
  parameters ISDT–218
  parameters
  ENVIRON= ISDT–273
  JVMOPRMAS= ISDT–280
  DFSJMP procedure JGR–11
  DFSJMP procedure
  ISDT–220
  parameters ISDT–219
  parameters
  ENVIRON= ISDT–273
  JVMOPWKWR= ISDT–281
  DFSJVMEV member
  DB2 JDBC driver JGR–17
  IVP changes JGR–11
  DFSJVMEV
  PDB2 JDBC driver JGR–17
  DFSJVMEVM member
  IVP changes JGR–11
  DFSKARCO (RECON Query of Log Data
  Set Names utility)
  control statements URS–582
  input and output URS–580
  JCL example URS–582
  JCL requirements URS–580
  output examples URS–584
  overview URS–579
  RECON Query Summary report
  URS–585
  return codes URS–585
  DFSKBLA3 (KBBL Basic Record
  Formatting and Print module)
  control statements URS–506
  output URS–507
  overview URS–505
  DFSKBLA3 (Knowledge-Based Basic
  Formatting Print routine)
  URS–493
  DFSKBLA7 (KBBL Basic Record
  Formatting module)
  URS–507
  DFSKBLA8 (KBBL Summary Record
  Formatting module)
  URS–510
  DFSKBLA9 (KBBL Knowledge-Based
  Record Formatting module)
  URS–512
  DFSKBLAK (KBBL Knowledge-Based
  Record Formatting and Print module)
  control statements URS–516
  output URS–517
  overview URS–515
  DFSKBLAK (Knowledge-Based
  Formatting Print routine)
  URS–493
  DFSKBLAS (KBBL Summary Record
  Formatting and Print module)
  control statements URS–514
  output URS–515
  overview URS–514
  DFSKBLAS (Knowledge-Based Summary
  Formatting Print routine)
  URS–493
  DFSKDBCO (DBCTL Transaction Analysis
  utility)
  example URS–522
  input and output URS–520
  JCL requirements URS–521
  overview URS–519
  restrictions URS–520
  DFSKDBCO (DBCTL Transaction Analysis
  utility) (continued)
  sorting reports URS–521
  DFSKDVS0 (Statistic Log Record Analysis
  utility)
  input and output URS–588
  JCL requirements URS–588
  overview URS–587
  restrictions
  CQS URS–587
  IRLM URS–587
  DFSKLT0A (IRLM Lock Trace Analysis
  utility) OG–111
  DFSKLT0A (IRLM Lock Trace Analysis
  utility)
  See also IRLM Lock Trace Analysis
  utils
  DD statements URS–543
  JCL example URS–543
  JCL requirements URS–542
  overview URS–542
  DFSKLT0B (IRLM Lock Trace Analysis
  utility) OG–111
  DFSKLT0B (IRLM Lock Trace Analysis
  utility)
  DD statements URS–543
  JCL example URS–544
  JCL requirements URS–543
  DFSKLT0C (IRLM Lock Trace Analysis
  utility)
  control keywords URS–545
  control statements URS–545
  DD statements URS–544
  JCL example URS–545
  JCL requirements URS–544
  DFSKMSC0 (MSC Link Performance
  Formatting utility)
  example URS–577
  input and output URS–576
  JCL requirements URS–576
  overview URS–575
  restrictions
  CQS URS–575
  DFSKRSR0 (Log Record Processing Rate
  Analysis utility) OG–111
  DFSKRSR0 (Log Record Processing Rate
  Analysis utility)
  control keywords URS–552
  control keywords
  global URS–552
  processing URS–552
  selection criteria URS–553
  control statements URS–552
  DETAIL file layout URS–554
  input and output URS–550
  JCL requirements URS–550
  overview URS–549
  return codes URS–553
  summary report examples URS–554
  DFSKSC0 (IMS Records User Data
  Scrub utility)
  example URS–538
  input and output URS–537
  JCL requirements URS–538
  overview URS–537
DFSMSCe0 (continued)
in a multiple systems coupling
environment CG–416
in a shared queues environment
CG–416
in a shared queues MSC environment
CG–417
in a single IMS system CG–416
restrictions for use CG–425
sample IMS configurations CG–416
System Definition changes CG–418
user parameter list CG–420
vector control table CG–423
DFSMSCe0 keyword
/TRACE command CR–712
DFSMSCe0 CG–415
DFSMSCvt macro CG–423
DFSMStxxx control block ATM–218
DFSNMDM0
Non-Discardable Messages exit
timeout (DFSNMDM0) CG–343
DNSnmmn messages, responding to
CT–126
DFSNPRT0 OTMA–48
DFSOFMD0 IV–77
DFSOFMD0 (Offline Dump Formatter
utility)
dump format control data set
DD statement URS–345
description URS–345
subset options URS–345
dump formatter URS–341
environments
DB batch URS–343
DB/DC URS–343
DBCTL URS–343
DCCTL URS–343
TM batch URS–343
input and output URS–343
IPCS URS–344
load modules URS–342
migration considerations URS–342
overview URS–341
restrictions URS–342
SDUMP URS–343
DFSORSxx member ISDT–366
DFSPBDDBC
description ISDT–367
parameters ISDT–367
DFSPBDCC
description ISDT–367
parameters ISDT–367
DFSPBIMS
description ISDT–367
parameters ISDT–367
DFSPBxx AS–91, CSL–14, OTMA–45
DFSPBxx
defining AS–92
IMS Syntax Checker AS–92
sample AS–92
upgrading AS–92
validating with Syntax Checker
ISDT–535
DFSPIRP0 (Program-Isolation-Trace
Report utility) (continued)
description URBDMT–331
input and output URBDMT–331
JCL requirements
DD statements URBDMT–332
EXEC statement URBDMT–332
JOBLIB DD statement
URBDMT–332
utility control statements
URBDMT–333
DFSPIX0
Physical Terminal Input edit routine
(DFSPIX0) CG–371
DFSPPU0
Partner Product exit routine
(DFSPPU0) CG–211
DFSPRCT1
DFSPRCT2 (Partial Database
Reorganization utility)
restricted from Utility Control
Facility URBDMT–347
Partial Database Reorganization utility
URBDMT–154
DFSPRCT1 (Partial Database
Reorganization utility) ADB–362
DFSPRCT2 (Unload/Reload/Pointer
Resolution Step 2)
Partial Database Reorganization utility
URBDMT–155
DFSPRE60
System Definition Preprocessor exit
routine (input phase) CG–227
DFSPRE70
System Definition Preprocessor exit
routine (name check complete)
CG–231
DFSPRECO (HALDB Index/ILDS Rebuild
utility)
examples URBDMT–256
input and output URBDMT–253
JCL requirements
DD statements URBDMT–254
EXEC statement URBDMT–254
output messages and statistics
URBDMT–255
overview URBDMT–253
return codes URBDMT–256
utility control statements
URBDMT–255
DFSPRP macro keywords APDB–126
DFSPRPX0 parameter block diagram
DGR–81
DFSPRSUR (Database Surveyor utility)
ADB–361
DFSPRSUR (Database Surveyor utility)
description URBDMT–21
examples URBDMT–26
input URBDMT–21
JCL requirements
DD statements URBDMT–22
EXEC statement URBDMT–22
output URBDMT–21
restricted from Utility Control Facility
URBDMT–347
return codes URBDMT–26
utility control statements
DBNAME= URBDMT–24
DFSPRSUR (Database Surveyor utility)
(continued)
utility control statements (continued)
FROMAREA= URBDMT–25
KEYRANGE= URBDMT–24
MODE= URBDMT–25
SAMPLE= URBDMT–25
TOAREA= URBDMT–25
DFSPSP00 (DIRA startup table) APDB–126
DFSQMR0 processor module
description DGR–339
DFSQSP0 OTMA–48
DFSQSPC0
Queue Space Notification exit routine
(DFSQSPC0) CG–379
DFSQSPC0 (Message Queue Space
Notification exit routine)
non-shared queues environments
AS–102
shared queues environments AS–102
DFSRAS00
Resource Access Security exit routine
CG–219
DFSRSLBD DD statement ISDT–113
DFSRSLBD DD statement
IMS procedures, specifying in
ISDT–196
DFSRXEU
IMS Adapter for REXX exit routine
CG–295
DFSRXEU, example user exit routine
APDB–328, APTM–328
DFSRXxx
description ISDT–367
parameters ISDT–368
DFSSAM01 (Loads the Database)
APDB–354, APTM–354
DFSSB10D (SB Test utility)
data set requirements URBDMT–336
description URBDMT–335
test URBDMT–341
example URBDMT–341
image capture log record
URBDMT–335
input and output URBDMT–337
JCL requirements
DD statements URBDMT–338
EXEC statement URBDMT–337
output URBDMT–337
restrictions URBDMT–337
utility control statements
DBIO URBDMT–340
SELECT URBDMT–340
DFSSB10D utility
using with SB IMAGE CAPTURE
option DGR–317
DFSSBU1 (sample SB Initialization exit
routine) CG–134
DFSSBU2 (sample SB Initialization exit
routine) CG–134
DFSSBU3 (sample SB Initialization exit
routine) CG–134
DFSSBU4 (sample SB Initialization exit
routine) CG–134
DFSSBU9 (sample SB Initialization exit
routine) CG–134

104 Master Index and Glossary
**DFSBUX0**
Sequential Buffering Initialization exit routine (DFSBUX0) CG–131

**DFSBBW0**
definition/mapping macro DGR–68

**DFSSTXIT0**
Signoff exit routine (DFSSFX0) CG–399

**DFSSTVER0**
Sign-On exit routine (DFSSGNNX0) CG–391

**DFSSGNNX0**
(Sign-On exit routine) AS–142

**DFSSIML0**
Shared Printer exit routine (DFSSIML0) CG–389
**DFSSIML0** exit routine ATM–92

**DFSSPMxx**
description ISDT–378 examples ISDT–381 parameters ISDT–379

**DFSSQxxx**
description ISDT–382 parameters ISDT–382 validating with Syntax Checker ISDT–535

**DFSSSL050**
Large System Definition Sort/Split Input exit routine CG–169

**DFSSSL060**
Large System Definition Sort/Split Output exit routine CG–173

**DFSSSTAT** (/DFSSSTAT) reports OG–115
**DFSSSTAT** report ISDT–306
**DFSTCF** load command OG–227

**DFSTCNT0**
Time-Controlled Operations (TCO) Communication Name Table (CNT) exit routine (DFSTCNT0) CG–411

**DFSTVER0** (TCO Verification utility)
OG–226

**DFSTXT10**
Time-Controlled Operations (TCO) exit routine (DFSTXT10) CG–407

**DFSUARCO (Log Archive utility) (continued)**

**DFSUARCO (Log Archive utility)**
RLDS (Recovery Log Data Set) URS–248
SLDS input URS–250 SLDS statement URS–254 specifying forced end of volume URS–249 specifying user exit routines URS–249

**DFSUARCO OG–59**

**DFSUCF00 (Utility Control Facility)**

**DFSUCUM0 (Database Change Accumulation utility) (continued)**
OG–60

**DFSUCUM0 (Database Change Accumulation utility)**
See also Database Change Accumulation utility (DFSUCUM0)

**DFSUCUM0 (Database Change Accumulation utility) (continued)**
return codes URBDM–249 subset of log volumes DBRC–45 utility control statements DB0 statement URBDM–245 DB1 statement URBDM–247 ID statement URBDM–244 SO statement URBDM–248

**DFSUDMP0 (Database Image Copy utility)**
OG–71

**DFSUDMP0 (Database Image Copy utility)**

**DFSUDMT0 (Database Image Copy 2 utility)**
OG–71

**DFSUDMT0 (Database Image Copy 2 utility)**

**DFSUDT0b (device characteristics table)**
APTM–115, URBDM–515

**DFSUDT0b (device characteristics table)**
description APTM–186 MFS Device Characteristics Table utility APTM–186 specifying screen size URBDM–443

**DFSUSIC00 OG–240**

**DFSUSIC0 (Online Database Image Copy utility)**
OG–71

**DFSUSIC0 (Online Database Image Copy utility)**
See also Online Database Image Copy utility (DFSUSIC0) creating data sets for future use DBRC–39 description DBRC–35, URBDM–227 example URBDM–232 execution recorded by DBRC DBRC–35 JCL requirements DD statements URBDM–230 EXEC statement URBDM–229 output URBDM–228
DFSUI1CP0 (Online Database Image Copy utility) (continued)
recovery and restart URDBTM–228
restricted from Utility Control Facility
URDBTM–347
restrictions URDBTM–227
return codes URDBTM–232
DFSULTR0 (Log Recovery utility)
CLS mode URS–263
dual log input
CLS mode URS–265
DUP mode URS–265
REP mode URS–265
DUP mode URS–263
DUP mode, warning URS–263
error block listing (SYSPRINT)
URS–267
generating a job DBRC–225
input URS–264
interim log error ID record URS–267
modes URS–266
OLDS recovery URS–264
overview URS–263
PSB mode URS–263
REP mode URS–263
single log input URS–264
SLDS recovery URS–264
DFSULTR0 (Log Recovery Utility)
OG–167
DFSULOCU0 (Online Change Copy utility)
active library URS–214
cancellation URS–214
DD statements URS–217
deleting a data capture exit routine
ADB–459
DFSMLREC control statement URS–219
EXEC statement URS–216
inactive library URS–214
INITMOD procedure URS–218
JCL URS–218
libraries used URS–213
MSDB URS–214
OLCUTL procedure URS–214
overview URS–213
procedure statement URS–215,
URS–219
requirements URS–213
restrictions URS–214
staging library URS–214
DFSULOCU0 (Online Change utility)
ADB–459
DFSULOCU0 (Online Change utility)
changing a randomizing routine
ADB–457
DFSULOLO (AS–419, OG–136
DFSULOLO (Global Online Change utility) OG–136, OG–139
DFSULOLO (Global Online Change utility)
examples URS–224
JCL URS–221
OLCSTAT data set URS–220
overview URS–220
parameters URS–221
DFSUPA00 (MFS Language utility)
control blocks URDBTM–397,
URDBTM–398
DFSUPA00 (MFS Language utility)
(continued)
format set URDBTM–397
modes URDBTM–397
standard mode (MFSUTL procedure)
phase 1 URDBTM–401
phase 2 URDBTM–401
preprocessor URDBTM–398
test mode (MFSTEST procedure)
phase 1 preprocessor
URDBTM–407
phase 2 URDBTM–408
source statement preprocessor
URDBTM–407
DFSUPNT0 (HALDB Partition Data Set
Initialization utility)
examples URDBTM–38
JCL requirements
DD statements URDBTM–36
EXEC statement URDBTM–36
overview URDBTM–35
restrictions URDBTM–35
return codes URDBTM–38
utility control statements URDBTM–38
DFSURDB0 (Database Recovery utility)
description URDBTM–257
examples URDBTM–268
in an RSR environment URDBTM–260
input and output URDBTM–261
JCL requirements
DD statements URDBTM–263
EXEC statement URDBTM–263
Remote Site Recovery URDBTM–260
restricted from Utility Control Facility
URDBTM–347
restrictions URDBTM–260
return codes URDBTM–267
utility control statements
ABEND URDBTM–265
NOSEQCK URDBTM–266
S (database recovery)
URDBTM–266
DFSURG10 (Database Prefix Resolution
utility) ADB–357
DFSURG10 (Database Prefix Resolution
utility)
description URDBTM–49
example URDBTM–55
execution under the utility control
facility URDBTM–49
JCL requirements
DD statements URDBTM–53
EXEC statement URDBTM–51
PARM field options URDBTM–51
output messages and statistics
URDBTM–55
restrictions URDBTM–50
return codes URDBTM–55
sort/merge URDBTM–51
DFSURGL0 (HD Reorganization Reload
utility) ADB–355
DFSURGL0 (HD Reorganization Reload
utility)
description URDBTM–171
example URDBTM–177
JCL requirements
DD statements URDBTM–173
EXEC statement URDBTM–173
output messages URDBTM–177
return codes URDBTM–177
DFSURGO0 (Database Scan utility)
ADB–356
DFSURGO0 (Database Scan utility)
abnormal termination URDBTM–42
description URDBTM–41
example URDBTM–48
JCL requirements
DD statements URDBTM–43
EXEC statement URDBTM–43
output messages URDBTM–47
return codes URDBTM–48
scan options
SEG URDBTM–45
SEQ URDBTM–45
utility control statements
ABEND URDBTM–47
CHKPT URDBTM–46
DDB URDBTM–45
RSTRT URDBTM–47
DFSURGO0 (HD Reorganization Unload
utility) ADB–354
DFSURGO0 (HD Reorganization Unload
utility)
description URDBTM–127
examples URDBTM–137
JCL requirements
DD statements URDBTM–132
EXEC statement URDBTM–131
output messages and statistics
URDBTM–135
restrictions URDBTM–129
return codes URDBTM–136
DFSURPR0 (Database Prereorganization
utility) ADB–356
DFSURPR0 (Database Prereorganization
utility)
description URDBTM–171
example URDBTM–177
JCL requirements
DD statements URDBTM–173
EXEC statement URDBTM–173
output messages URDBTM–177
return codes URDBTM–177
DFSURU0 (Dynamic SVC utility)  
*(continued)*
utility control statements  
DBL= URDBTM–174  
DBR= URDBTM–175  
OPTIONS= URDBTM–176

DFSURU0 (HISAM Reorganization)  
Reload utility)  
ADB–354

DFSURU0 (HISAM Reorganization)  
Reload utility)  
description URDBTM–119  
JCL requirements  
DD statements URDBTM–120  
EXEC statement URDBTM–120  
output messages and statistics  
URDBTM–122  
restrictions URDBTM–120  
return codes URDBTM–125  
utility control statements  
OPTIONS= URDBTM–122

DFSURU0 (HISAM Reorganization)  
Unload utility  
OG–15

DFSURU0 (HISAM Reorganization)  
Unload utility  
ADB–353

DFSURU0 (HISAM Reorganization)  
Unload utility  
CHANGE= statement URDBTM–109  
description URDBTM–103  
examples URDBTM–114  
for backup DBRC–42  
JCL requirements  
DD statements URDBTM–106  
EXEC statement URDBTM–105  
OPTIONS= statement URDBTM–109  
output messages and statistics  
URDBTM–110  
restrictions URDBTM–104  
return codes URDBTM–114  
utility control statements  
URDBTM–107

DFSURWF1, Utility Control Facility  
URDBTM–358

DFSURWF2, Utility Control Facility  
URDBTM–358

DFSURWF3, Utility Control Facility  
URDBTM–358

DFSUER user descriptor CG–365,  
CG–394

DFSUVC0 (Dynamic SVC utility)  
DD statements URS–244  
error processing URS–243  
examples URS–244  
input URS–243  
JCL requirements URS–244  
output URS–243  
overview URS–243  
restrictions URS–243  
return codes URS–243

DFSUTR20 (IMS Monitor Report Print utility)  
analysis control data set URS–286  
definition of terms URS–285  
input URS–285  
JCL example URS–287

DFSUTR20 (IMS Monitor Report Print utility)  
*(continued)*
JCL requirements URS–285  
overview URS–285  
restrictions URS–285  
statements  
DIS URS–286  
DLI URS–286  
ONLY DL URS–286

DFSUTR30 (Database-Monitor Report Print utility)  
analysis control data set  
URDBTM–304  
description URDBTM–303  
example URDBTM–304  
JCL requirements  
DD statements URDBTM–304  
EXEC statement URDBTM–303  
restrictions URDBTM–303

DFSVNUC0 module IIU–11
DFSVM AMP data set ADB–73, AS–401
DFSV Vxx, member of IMS.PROCLIB  
control statements, types of ISDT–384  
description ISDT–384  
Fast Path DE DB buffer pools, defining  
ISDT–385  
Fast Path parallel database open,  
disabling ISDT–412  
OSAM buffer pools, defining  
ISDT–395  
OSAM subpools, defining ISDT–395  
sequential buffering, specifying  
ISDT–398  
serviceability and trace options,  
defining ISDT–398  
VSAM buffer pools, defining  
ISDT–387  
VSAM performance options ISDT–392  
VSAM subpools, defining ISDT–388

DFSV Vxx, for buffer subpools  
IOBF AS–217  
member AS–401  
tuning AS–217  
VSAMFIX on OPTIONS statement  
AS–217

DFSV Vxxx CSL–14  
DFSV VPO0  
overlay for posting of VTCBs

DFS Wtmm procedure (Spool SYSOUT  
Print utility DFSUTRIP0) URDBTM–531

DFS VD1U0 CG–351  
DFS YDRU0 exit routine OTMA–48  
DFS YOE0 CG–355  
DFS YOE0 exit routine OTMA–48  
DFS YMSC DSCOT OTMA–79

DFS YPR0 CG–359  
DFS YPR0 exit routine OTMA–48  
DFS ZDS10 control block dump  
description DGR–318  
formatted dump example DGR–320  
unformatted dump example DGR–321

DI21PART database IIU–12

DIAG= parameter ISDT–402

DIAGNOSE command  
description CR–187  
environments CR–187  
examples CR–190  
syntax diagram CR–187

diagnosing
a control or DL/1 region loop DGR–19  
a control region wait or hang DGR–18  
a CQS-related problem DGR–521  
a database related problem DGR–25  
a DB2 ESS interface problem DGR–20  
a DBCTL-related problem DGR–21  
a DBRC-related problem DGR–21  
a DC-related problem DGR–22  
a Recovery Resource Service related problem DGR–26  
an APPC-related problem DGR–23  
an ESAS interface related problem DGR–25  
an IMS dependent region wait or loop  
DGR–20

diagnosing multiple parsing error return  
codes APTM–93

diagnosis
CQS log records CQS–183  
printing log records CQS–185

diagnostic information OTMA–73  

diagnostics
XRF OG–287  
dial-up lines AS–312

dialog
ending the session IIU–145  
sequence of activity IIU–107

using IIU–107

dialog delta library concatenations  
IIU–113

dialog panels
ending the session IIU–145  
invoking IIU–108  
positioning cursor IIU–108  
requesting an action IIU–108  
selecting an option IIU–108

Dialog phase
execution IIU–121  
file-tailoring IIU–120  
invalid selection notification IIU–121  
variable gathering IIU–120

dialog start-up
invoking IIU–108  
logo panel IIU–114  
syntax for IIU–109  
using the TSO command IIU–109

DIB (DL/1 interface block)  
accessing information APICS–5  
database description name field  
APICS–8  
database organization field APICS–9  
fields APICS–6  
information, obtaining the most recent  
APICS–71  
key feedback length field APICS–8  
label restriction APICS–6  
labels APICS–6  
segment level field APICS–8  
segment name field APICS–8  
status code field APICS–6  
structure APICS–5
DIB (D/L1 interface block) (continued) translator version APCICS-6
DIB (D/L1 interface block) APDG-6 dictionaries, data APDG-16
dictionary
See also DB/DC Data Dictionary
IBM DB/DC Data Dictionary AS-38
using a data dictionary AS-38
DIF (device input format) APTM-107, ATMM-80
DIF (device input format) definition APTM-187
description APTM-107
input formatting functions APTM-122
language statements used to create
APTM-238
language statements used to create
DEV URDBTM-436
DFLD URDBTM-472
DIV APTM-238, URDBTM-454
DO URDBTM-469
DPAGE APTM-247, URDBTM-462
ENDDO URDBTM-486
FMT URDBTM-436
FMTEND URDBTM-487
PPAGE URDBTM-468
RCD URDBTM-472
summary URDBTM-421
relationship to other control blocks
APTM-189
selection APTM-196
DIF (device input format), control block
APDG-96
DIF/MID linkage diagram DGR-112
differences between CICS and
command-level batch or BMP programs
APCICS-1
differences in takeover process AS-287
DIRCA= parameter ISDT-270
direct access methods
characteristics APDG-70
HDAM APDG-71
HDAM (Hierarchical Direct Access
Method) ADB-82
HIDAM APDG-72
HIDAM (Hierarchical Indexed Direct
Access Method) ADB-82
PHDAM APDG-69, APDG-71
PHDAM (Partitioned Hierarchical
Direct Access Method) ADB-82
PHIDAM APDG-69, APDG-72
PHIDAM (Partitioned Hierarchical
Indexed Direct Access Method)
ADB-82
types of APDG-70
direct address pointers ADB-82, ADB-85
direct dependent segment types (DDEP)
ADB-126
direct dependent segments, in DEDEBs
APCICS-87
direct dependents APDG-32
direct output data sets IIV-51
direct pointers
logical relationships ADB-162, ADB-164, ADB-167, ADB-189
secondary indexes ADB-200, ADB-201
direct storage method ADB-60
direct-access storage device requirements
RPG-25
direct-control subsystem ATM-557
directed routing APTM-59, ATM-210,
ATM-226
directed routing
MSC-ATM-210
password not passed across link
ATM-226
directives
OM CSL-94
RM CSL-145
RM
process step CSL-146
process step response CSL-148
repopulate structure CSL-145
structure failed CSL-146
DIRECTORY keyword
CHANGE keyword CR-123
definition CR-58
DIS statement
Monitor Report Print utility
(DISPUTR20) URS-286
disability APCICS-xvi, APDG-xviii,
APTM-xvi, AS-xii, ATM-xviii,
CR-xiii, DBRC-xv, OG-xix, OTMA-xv,
RPG-66, URS-xxi
disabling enforcement
resource name uniqueness ATM-18,
ATM-130
resource type consistency ATM-19,
ATM-130
discarded RECON, replacing DBRC-78
disconnecting from IMS OG-379
discontinuance of support RPG-53
disk data sets OG-401
DISP (dispatcher trace table) BPE-7
DISP= keyword
DFSMDA TYPE=DATASET control
statement URS-205
DISP= parameter ISDT-402
dispatcher statistics area BPE-52
dispatcher trace
example DGR-211
format DGR-203
dispatcher trace table (DISP) BPE-7
dispatching priority AS-225
DISPLAY (/DISPLAY) command
CONV OG-38
HALDB OG-306
MODIFY OG-130
terminals OG-36
XRF OG-272
display bypass security AS-158
Display command
TMEMBER TPIPE keyword
description CR-268
TMEMBER TPIPE QCNT keyword
description CR-269
DISPLAY command ISDT-5
DISPLAY command
ACTIVE keyword
CLASS CR-212
DC CR-208
description CR-207
examples CR-286
JOBNAME CR-209
DISPLAY command (continued)
ACTIVE keyword (continued)
OTMA GROUP CR-208
PROGRAM CR-210
REGID CR-209
REGION CR-208
STATUS CR-209, CR-210
TRANSACTION/STEP CR-210
TYPE CR-209
VTAM ACP CR-208
AFFINITY keyword
description CR-212
AIOTOKEN keyword
description CR-212
APPC keyword
description CR-212
AREA keyword
description CR-214
examples CR-288
ASSIGNMENT keyword
description CR-216
example CR-289
attributes
list CR-921
BALGRP keyword CR-254
BKERR keyword
description CR-222
CTCL keyword
description CR-217
examples CR-294
CLASS keyword CR-254
CONVERSATION keyword
description CR-218
example CR-295
conversation processing CR-219
CPILOG keyword
description CR-219
CQS keyword
description CR-219
example CR-297
DATABASE keyword
description CR-219
examples CR-297
DBD keyword
description CR-222
example CR-300
DBS keyword
description CR-223
example CR-300
environments CR-205
examples CR-283
FDR keyword CR-223
FPVIRTUAL keyword CR-223
HSB keyword
description CR-224
example CR-302
HSSP keyword
description CR-226
example CR-303
INTERVAL keyword CR-225
LINE keyword
description CR-227
example CR-303
LINK keyword
description CR-227
examples CR-304
DISPLAY command (continued)
LTERM keyword
description CR–228
EMHQ CR–228
examples CR–305
QCNT CR–228
LUNAME keyword
description CR–229
examples CR–306
MASTER keyword
description CR–231
MASTER parameter
term examples CR–309
MODIFY keyword
description CR–232
examples CR–309, CR–310, CR–311
MSNAME keyword
description CR–237
examples CR–312
network-qualified LU name CR–212
NODE keyword
description CR–237
EMHQ CR–238
examples CR–313
MODE CR–238
QCNT CR–238
OASN keyword
description CR–240
examples CR–318
OLDs keyword
description CR–240
examples CR–318
OTMA keyword
description CR–242
examples CR–318
OVERFLOWQ keyword
description CR–243
examples CR–319
POOL keyword
abbreviations used CR–247
CBT pool CR–245
description CR–245
examples CR–320, CR–328
PRIORITY keyword CR–254
PROGRAM keyword
description CR–253
examples CR–328
PSB keyword
description CR–253
examples CR–329
PTERM keyword
description CR–254
examples CR–330
Q keyword
description CR–254
examples CR–330
QCNT keyword
description CR–255
examples CR–332
RECOVERY keyword
description CR–257
RTCODE keyword
description CR–259
examples CR–337
SHUTDOWN keyword
description CR–260
DISPLAY command (continued)
SHUTDOWN keyword (continued)
examples CR–337
status
list CR–921
STATUS keyword
description CR–260, CR–262
examples CR–339
STRUCTURE keyword
description CR–264
examples CR–342
SUBSYS keyword
description CR–240, CR–264
examples CR–318, CR–342
syntax diagram CR–191
SYSID keyword
description CR–266
examples CR–343
TIMEOVER keyword
description CR–266
examples CR–343
TMEMBER keyword
description CR–266
examples CR–343
TMEMBER QCNT keyword
description CR–268
example CR–344
output CR–268
TMEMBER TPIPE keyword
output CR–268
TMEMBER TPIPE QCNT keyword
eample CR–345
output CR–269
TRACE keyword
description CR–269
examples CR–347
TRACKING STATUS keyword CR–271
TRANSACTION keyword
description CR–278
examples CR–353
QCNT CR–279
with Q keyword CR–254
with SYSID keyword CR–266
UOR keyword
description CR–279
examples CR–355
USER keyword
AUTOLOGON CR–282
description CR–280
EMHQ CR–282
examples CR–356
QCNT CR–282
RECOVERY CR–282
DISPLAY command output OTMA–107
DISPLAY command, use in accounting
URS–490
display for structure full threshold
CQS–42
DISPLAY LTERM command
EMHQ keyword
examples CR–306
QCNT keyword
examples CR–306
DISPLAY NODE command
EMHQ keyword
examples CR–317
DISPLAY NODE command (continued)
QCNT keyword
examples CR–317
display screen
active system CR–686
alternate system CR–685
EEQE (extended error queue element)
CR–733
I/O toleration CR–732
UNLOCK SYSTEM CR–733
display screen format
display area CR–6
master terminal CR–4
master terminal in XRF CR–5
message area CR–5
restoring format of CR–6
system status CR–5
user input area CR–6
warning message area CR–6
XRF system status CR–5
display screen protection
BID option ATN–453
definition ATM–453
Finance Communication System
terminals ATN–453
MFS ATM–453, ATM–454
NOBID option ATM–453
DISPLAY TRACETABLE command
BPE–26, CR–855
DISPLAY TRACETABLE command
BPE-defined trace table types BPE–26,
CR–856
CQS-defined trace tables BPE–26,
CR–856
OM-defined trace tables BPE–27,
CR–857
RM-defined trace tables BPE–27,
CR–857
SCI-defined trace table types BPE–27,
CR–857
DISPLAY USER command
AUTOLOGON keyword
examples CR–357
EMHQ keyword
examples CR–356
QCNT keyword
examples CR–356
DISPLAY USEREXIT command
BPE user exit types BPE–35, CR–865
CQS user exit types BPE–35, CR–865
examples BPE–39, CR–868
format BPE–35, CR–864
OM user exit types BPE–35, CR–865
output BPE–38, CR–868
RM user exit types BPE–36, CR–865
SCI user exit types BPE–36, CR–865
usage BPE–35, CR–864
displaying
current application name OG–275
number of primary and backup
sessions OG–274
session status OG–274
terminal status OG–273
distributed commit calls
ATRBACK APD–140
ATRCMIT APD–140
RRS/MVS APD–140

Index 109
distributed commit calls *(continued)*
SRRBACK APDG–140
SRRCMIT APDG–140
distributed presentation management
See DPM (distributed presentation management)
Distributed Presentation Management (DPM) ATM–87
Distributed Presentation Management (DPM)
FM headers ATM–364
option ATM–87
OPTIONS=DPAGE or PPAGE
ATM–364, ATM–481
output ATM–481
SLU P supports ATM–450
Distributed Sync Point APDG–110
distributed transaction processing, ISC
ATM–255, ATM–280
distributed two-phase commit CT–94
Distribution Appendix report
IMS Monitor (DB/DC) URS–401
IMS Monitor (DBCTL) URS–428
IMS Monitor (DCCTL) URS–455
distribution media
CBPDO IIV–7
considerations IIV–7
phase selection IIV–120
ServerPac IIV–7
distribution of database records
DED B ADB–463
Distribution Zone
See DL/IBZONE (Distribution Zone)
Distribution-Appendix report
description URDBTM–326
generating the report URDBTM–328
DIV statement APTM–134
DIV statement
&DPN= operand APTM–245
COMPR= operand APTM–246, URDBTM–462
DPN= operand URDBTM–460
HDRCTL= operand APTM–163, URDBTM–460
NOSPAN= operand APTM–241
NULL= operand APTM–134, APTM–241, URDBTM–457
OFTA B= operand URDBTM–461
OFTA B= operand
output mode APTM–167
specifying APTM–245
variable-length output data stream
APTM–167
OPTION= operand APTM–162, APTM–242, URDBTM–457
PRN= operand APTM–245, URDBTM–460
RCDCTL= operand APTM–162, APTM–241, URDBTM–457
RDPN= operand APTM–245, URDBTM–460
RPRN= operand APTM–245, URDBTM–461
SPAN= operand APTM–241
TYPE= operand APTM–240, URDBTM–456
dividing database into multiple data set groups
DBD generation URS–31
DL/I DGR–187
DL/I
See also database access methods
changing ADB–394
changing from HDAM to PHDAM and HDAM to PHIDAM
ADB–401
converting ADB–394
from PHIDAM and PHDIDAM to HDAM
HDAM to HDIDAM ADB–402
HDAM to HDIDAM ADB–399
HDAM to HISAM ADB–398
HDIDAM to HDAM ADB–397
HISAM to HDAM ADB–395
HISAM to HDIDAM ADB–395
accessing control blocks CG–7
accounting procedures ISDT–6
address space CG–6
analyzing problems DGR–261
and ACBs ADB–308
binding CG–7
call image capture trace description
DGR–311
call image trace ISDT–408
calls
DED B ADB–131
HD databases ADB–84
HISAM databases ADB–72
HSAM databases ADB–67
MSDB ADB–135
calls in logical relationships
delete call ADB–483
logical child insert call ADB–472
replace call ADB–475
CICS, and ISDT–477
COBOL interface ISDT–313
control block
description DGR–67
diagram DGR–101
data record format DGR–113
database error queues
status CR–222
databases, read and update APCICS–1
DBC procedure, and ISDT–204
DL/I Call Summary report ADB–408
DLISAS procedure, modifying ISDT–6
execution parameters, system
ISDT–422
exit routine, writing CG–7
exits, modifying ISDT–6
FMTIMS statement example DGR–159
interfaces ISDT–313
invoking ISDT–6
lock activity, tracing ISDT–405
online formatted dump
data areas dumped DGR–187
PL/I interface ISDT–313
security considerations ISDT–7
selecting ISDT–4
setting a backout point APCICS–75
storage considerations ISDT–4
DL/I (continued)
test program
deployment in batch environment
DGR–258
description DGR–255
using DGR–255
trace, DL/I
buffer handler function codes
DGR–295
buffer handler module trace IDs
DGR–297
buffer handler return codes
DGR–297
DELETE module, using DL/I trace
DGR–299
description DGR–263
JRNAD codes DGR–294
output sample DGR–299
PSTLPRM codes DGR–281
record format DGR–264
trace, other database-related
JCB (job control block) DGR–253
locating DGR–262
PI (program isolation) DGR–311
retrieve DGR–300
tuning considerations ISDT–7
DL/I access methods
changing ADB–394
changing
from HDAM to PHDAM and
HIDAM to PHIDAM to HDAM
DATA DATABASE
HIDAM to HDIDAM ADB–402
HDAM to HDIDAM ADB–399
HDIDAM to HISAM ADB–398
HISAM to HDAM ADB–397
HISAM to HDIDAM ADB–395
HISAM to HDAM ADB–395
considerations in choosing APDG–69
converting ADB–394
DED B APDG–74
direct access APDG–70
GSAM APDG–76
HDAM APDG–71
HIDAM APDG–72
HISAM APDG–75
HSAM APDG–75
MSDB APDG–73
PHIDAM APDG–69, APDG–71
PHIDAM APDG–69, APDG–72
sequential access APDG–74
SHSAMS APDG–76
SHSAMS APDG–76
DL/I address space
location AS–9
planning considerations AS–76, AS–79
selecting AS–76, AS–78
DL/I batch
jobs OG–301
RSG OG–309
DL/I call formats, examples
assembler language APDB–54
C language APDB–57
COBOL APDB–59
Pascal APDB–62
PL/I APDB–64
DL/I call functions
special DFCDDLIT0
  END APDB–303, APTM–383
  SKIP APDB–303, APTM–383
  STAK APDB–303, APTM–383
  START APDB–303, APTM–383
supported
CHKP APDB–291, APTM–370
CHNG APDB–291, APTM–370
CMD APDB–291, APTM–370
DEQ APDB–291, APTM–370
DLET APDB–291, APTM–370
FLD APDB–291, APTM–370
GCMN APDB–291, APTM–370
GHNP APDB–291, APTM–370
GHU APDB–291, APTM–370
GMNC APDB–291, APTM–371
GN APDB–292, APTM–371
GNP APDB–292, APTM–371
RGL APDB–292, APTM–371
RPL APDB–292, APTM–371
ROLL APDB–292, APTM–371
ROLLAP DB–292, APTM–372
ROLS APDB–293, APTM–372
ROLEX APDB–293, APTM–372
SETO APDB–293, APTM–372
SETS APDB–293, APTM–372
SNAP APDB–293, APTM–372
STAT APDB–293, APTM–372
XRRST APDB–293, APTM–372
DL/I call functions, examples APDB–294, APTM–373
DL/I Call Image Capture module (DFSEERA50)
  control statements URS–314
  File Select and Formatting Print utility (DFSEERA10) URS–314
  overview URS–314
DL/I Call Summary report ADB–408
DL/I call trace APDG–144
DL/I calls APDG–6, APTM–12, APTM–23, OTMA–62
DL/I calls
CHNG OTMA–62
codes APTM–6
DEDBs ADB–131
error routines APTM–6
exceptional conditions APTM–6
  HD databases ADB–84
  HISAM databases ADB–72
  ADAB databases ADB–67
in logical relationships
  delete call ADB–483
  logical child insert call ADB–472
  replace call ADB–475
INQY OTMA–63
DL/I calls (continued)
message calls
  list of APTM–5
  MSD DB ADB–135, ADB–138
  PURG OTMA–63
relationships to PCB types
  1/O PCBs APTM–23
  sample call formats APTM–12
  sample call formats
    assembler language APTM–12
    C language APTM–15
    COBOL APTM–18
    Pascal APTM–20
    PL/I APTM–23
    SETO OTMA–63
  system service calls
    list of APTM–5
    usage APTM–5
DL/I calls (general information)
  qualified calls APDB–18
  qualifying calls
    command codes APDB–24
    concatenated key APDB–193
  field APTM–19
  segment type APDB–19
  relationships to PCBs, FF PCBs
  APDB–279
  REXXDLI APDB–333, APTM–333
  segment search arguments (SSAs)
  APDB–18
  types APDB–19
  unqualified calls APDB–18
DL/I calls for transaction management
  AUTH call APTM–258
  call summary APTM–257
  CHNG call APTM–263
  CMD call APTM–271
  GCMN call APTM–273
  GN call APTM–274
  GU call APTM–275
  ISRT call APTM–277
  PURG call APTM–280
  SETO call APTM–282
DL/I calls, database management
  CIMS APDB–211
  CLSE APDB–212
  DEQ APDB–213
  DLET APDB–214, APDB–215
  FLD APDB–215, APDB–218
  GHNP call APDB–225
  GHU call APDB–227
  GN APDB–218, APDB–229
  GHNP call APDB–221
  GNP APDB–222, APDB–227
  ISRT APDB–227, APDB–230
  OPEN APDB–231
  POS APDB–231, APDB–234
  REPL APDB–234, APDB–236
  summary APDB–209
DL/I calls, general information
  coding APDB–25
  getting started with APDB–5, APTM–3
DL/I calls, system service
  APDB APDB–240
  CHKP APDB–241, APDB–242, APDB–243
DL/I calls, system service (continued)
  CHKP (Basic) APDB–241
  description APDB–237
  DPEB APDB–243
  GMCG APDB–244
  GSCD APDB–246, APDB–247
  INIT APDB–249, APDB–254
  INQY APDB–254
  LOG APDB–260, APDB–261
  PCB APDB–261, APDB–262
  ROLB APDB–112, APDB–264
  ROLL APDB–111, APDB–265
  ROLS APDB–265, APDB–266
  SETS/SETU APDB–266, APDB–268
  SNAP APDB–268, APDB–271
  STAT APDB–271, APDB–273, APDB–274
  summary APDB–238
  SYNC APDB–273
  XRSR APDB–274
DL/I calls, testing DL/I call sequences
  APDG–143, APDG–167
DL/I data, accessing JGR–172
DL/I database
  nonrecoverable OG–189
  DL/I database tracker AS–336
  DL/I databases AS–328
DL/I databases
  accessing APDG–53
  descriptions APDG–54
  inflight changes
  backing out CR–365
DL/I image capture (DFSDLTR0)
  programs APDG–167
DL/I interface block
  See DB (DL/I interface block)
DL/I language interfaces APTM–9
DL/I language interfaces
  overview APDB–51, APTM–9
  supported interfaces APDB–51, APTM–9
DL/I Open Database Access (ODBA) interface APDB–10
DL/I options
  field level sensitivities APDG–77
  logical relationships APDB–150,
  APDG–82
  secondary indexing APDB–147,
  APDG–78
DL/I program structure APDB–5, APTM–3
DL/I region loop, diagnosing DGR–19
DL/I return codes (REXX) APDB–333, APTM–333
DL/I segment edit/compression
  See also COMPRIN= parameter
  Set Segment Edit/Compression exit routine
DL/I status codes
  mapping to exceptions JGR–159
DL/I system service calls APTM–289
DL/I system service calls
  APDB call APDB–292, APTM–293
  Basic CHKP call APTM–293, APTM–294
  call summary APTM–289
  DPEB call APTM–295, APDB–296
DL/I system service calls (continued)
GSCD Call APTM–298, APTM–299
INIT call APTM–301, APTM–303
INQY call APTM–303, APTM–314
LOG call APTM–314, APTM–315
ROLB Call APTM–317, APTM–318
ROLL Call APTM–318, APTM–319
ROLS call APTM–319, APTM–321
SETS call APTM–321, APTM–322
SETU call APTM–321, APTM–322
Symbolic CHKP call APTM–294, APTM–295
SYNC call APTM–322, APTM–323
XRST call APTM–323
DL/I test program (DFSDDLTL0)
ADB–314, DGR–255
DL/I test program (DFSDDLTL0)
call statements APDG–144
checking program performance
APDG–144
comments statements APDG–144
compare statements APDG–144
control statements APDG–144
description APDG–144
status statements APDG–144
testing DL/I call sequences
APDG–167
DL/I Test Program (DFSDDLTL0)
call statements APDG–282,
APDG–320, APTM–362, APTM–399
execution in IMS regions APDG–324,
APDG–403
explanation of return codes
APDG–324, APTM–403
hints on usage APDG–325, APDG–326,
APDG–403, APTM–405
JCL requirements APDG–320,
APDG–324, APTM–399, APTM–403
overview APDG–281, APTM–361
restating input stream APDG–322,
APDG–401
DL/I test programs (DFSDDLTL0)
testing DL/I call sequences
APDG–143
DL/I trace DGR–299
DL/I-Call-Summary report
description URDBTM–322
fields in the report URDBTM–323
using the report URDBTM–326
DL/I, getting started with CICS online
APDB–9
DL/I= parameter ISDT–403
DL/E (Delete) call
description APDB–214
format APDB–214
parameters APDB–212, APDB–214,
APDB–251
SSA APDB–215
usage APDB–215
with MSDB, DEDB or VSO DEDB
APDB–167
DLET (Delete) command (continued)
description APDG–35
example APDG–36
format APDG–35
options APDG–35
restrictions APDG–35
DLET (Delete) command (continued)
usage APDG–36
DLET call
DASD space release ADB–484
DLET call function APDG–291,
APDG–370
DLO option APDG–329
DLO statement
Monitor-Report Print utility
(DFSUTR20) URS–286
DLIB Build steps IV–7
DLIB data sets
attributes
See data sets
related DLIB data sets
Database Manager IV–19
extended terminal option IV–20
IMS Java IV–20
RSR Database-Level Tracking
feature IV–19
RSR Recovery-Level Tracking
feature IV–19
system services IV–19
transaction manager IV–20
Transaction Manager IV–20
DLIBATCH AS–21, CSL–2
DLIBATCH procedure
DD statements ISDT–224
description ISDT–224
parameters ISDT–224
parameters
APARM= ISDT–259
BKO= ISDT–262
BUF= ISDT–262
CKPTID= ISDT–263
DBRC= ISDT–267
EXCPVR= ISDT–274
FMT= ISDT–275
GSGNAME= ISDT–277
IMSID= ISDT–278
IMSFL= ISDT–279
IOB= ISDT–279
IRL= ISDT–279
IRLM= ISDT–280
LOCKMAX= ISDT–282
LOGA= ISDT–282
LOGT= ISDT–282
MBR= ISDT–285
MON= ISDT–285
PRLD= ISDT–291
RGN= ISDT–295
RGSF= ISDT–295
RST= ISDT–296
SOUT= ISDT–299
SPIE= ISDT–299
SRCH= ISDT–299
SSM= ISDT–299
SWAP= ISDT–301
SYZ= ISDT–302
TEST= ISDT–302
TIMNAME= ISDT–302
DLIBZONE (distribution zone)
attributes for IV–17
description of IV–17
DLIConnection
creating JGR–171
DLIConnection class JGR–159
DLIDatabaseView class JGR–146
DLIDriver
loading JGR–148
registering JGR–149
DLIDSZ() parameter ISDT–372
DLIDSZ= parameter ISDT–271
DLIException class JGR–159
DLINFO
(period) usage APDB–338,
APDG–336, APTM–330
REXX extended command APDG–336,
APDG–337, APTM–336, APTM–337
DLIModel IMS Java Report JGR–147
DLIModel IMS Java Report
field description URS–169
generating URS–168
PCB description URS–169
PSB description URS–169
segment description URS–169
DLIModel utility
control statements
comment statement URS–187
FIELD statement URS–183
INCLUDE statement URS–186
OPTIONS statement URS–178
PCB statement URS–181
PSB statement URS–181
rules URS–178
SEGm statement URS–182
SIDESEG statement URS–186
syntax URS–178
XML utility
ファー statement URS–186
inputs and outputs URS–165
metadata classes
creating URS–165
output types
Java metadata class URS–168
trace URS–172
XML database description URS–170
XML schema URS–171
overview URS–165
PROC statement parameters URS–173
PROC statement parameters
ABSPATH URS–173
DSNAME URS–174
SOUT URS–174
requirements
COBOL copybook XML URS–167
DBD URS–167
PSB URS–167
restrictions URS–168
running
UNIX System Services, from
URS–175
z/OS job, as a URS–173
sample job URS–175
sample procedure URS–173

112 Master Index and Glossary
DMH definition/mapping macro DGR–68
DMHR definition/mapping macro DGR–68
DMHF= parameter ISDT–272
DMS keyword /DISPLAY MODIFY command CR–234
DO statement
BOUND= operand URDBTM–470
SU= operand URDBTM–429,
URDBTM–470
Doc
execution phase action command IIV–141
file-tailoring action command IIV–133
variable-gathering action command IIV–122
DOC action
file-tailoring IIV–137
variable-gathering IIV–130
DOC keyword procedure DGR–35
DOCMD exec APDB–354, APMT–354
documentation
exit routines ATT–222
feature codes RPG–68
network AS–39
packaging RPG–67
production configuration AS–40
summary of changes RPG–65
system definition AS–39
terminal profiles AS–40, ATM–59

documentation for users APDG–182

documentation management
description DGR–11
dump preservation DGR–12
IMS master console log preservation DGR–12
IMS OLDS/SLDS preservation DGR–12
JES JOBL log preservation DGR–11
SYS1.LOGREC preservation DGR–12
z/OS system console (syslog)
preservation DGR–11

documentation of
data APDG–14
the application design process APDG–10
documenting
data dictionary AS–38
IBM DB/DC Data Dictionary AS–38
IMS system AS–39
documenting applications AS–35
DOF (device output format) APTM–107,
ATM–80
DOF (device output format)
associated MFS functions APTM–142
definition APTM–187
description APTM–107
language statements used to create
APT–238
language statements used to create
DEV URDBTM–436
DFLD URDBTM–472
DIV APTM–238, URDBTM–454
DO URDBTM–469
DPAGE APTM–247, URDBTM–462
ENDDO URDBTM–486
FMT URDBTM–436
DOF (device output format) (continued)
language statements used to create
(continued)
FMTEND URDBTM–487
FPAGE URDBTM–468
RCD URDBTM–472
summary URDBTM–421
relationship to other control blocks
APT–189
selection APTM–196
DOF (device output format), control block APDG–96
DOF/MOD linkage diagram DGR–111
DONE keyword
definition CR–58
IAM command CR–383
DOPT online change ISDT–60
double byte character set
See DBCS (double byte character set)
DOUBLE data type JGR–142
DOVF CI
diagnosing CI problem in DEB
first CIs DGR–418
other CIs DGR–418
DP (dependent region address space)
FMFTIMS statement example DGR–159
DPAGE APTM–129
DPAGE
ACTVPID= operand APTM–182,
APTM–253, URDBTM–468
COND= operand APTM–250,
URDBTM–465
CURSOR= operand APTM–251,
URDBTM–466
FILL= operand APTM–250,
URDBTM–466
input APTM–129
MULT= operand APTM–251,
URDBTM–466
OPTAB= operand URDBTM–467
OPTAB= operand
output mode APTM–167
specifying APTM–252
variable-length output data stream
APT–167
ORIGIN= operand APTM–251,
URDBTM–467
output APTM–143
overview APTM–129
PD= operand APTM–252,
URDBTM–468
SELECT= operand APTM–252,
URDBTM–467
selection
using conditional data APTM–139
using conditional test on the data
APT–140
using DSN transmission chains
APT–139
specifying conditional APTM–140
specifying unconditional APTM–140
DPM (distributed presentation
management)
control character translation
APT–143, APTM–223
deleting nulls on input APTM–134
increasing performance APTM–211
DPM (distributed presentation management) (continued)
MFS SLU P terminal ISDT–155
naming conventions APTM–165
output message header examples APTM–163
using APTM–118
version identification APTM–187
with ISC APTM–118
DPM (Distributed Presentation Management) ATM–87
DPM (Distributed Presentation Management)
FM headers ATM–364
option ATM–87
OPTION=DPAGE or PPAGE
ATM–364, ATM–481
output ATM–481
SLU P supports ATM–450
DPM (destination process name)
ATTACH FM header ATM–378
message routing, ISC ATM–280
SCHEDULER FM header ATM–378
DPM field
control block linkages APTM–196
DIV statement APTM–245
literal specification URDBTM–460
MFS formatting APTM–121
DPM= operand (DIV statement)
specifying URDBTM–460
DPRTY= parameter ISDT–272
DPSB (deallocate program specification block) APDB–140
DPSB call APTM–295
DPSB call
description APDB–243, APTM–295
format APDB–243, APTM–295
parameters APDB–243, APTM–295
restrictions APTM–296
summary APTM–257
usage APDB–244, APTM–296
DR2 response
exception
Fast Path ATM–460
irrecoverable-inquiry transactions
ATM–487
MFS output ATM–486, ATM–487
nonrecoverable output ATM–447
when MOD does not specify
PAGE= YES ATM–470, ATM–488
requirements
MFS paged output messages, not
Fast Path ATM–447
normal IMS output messages
ATM–447
recoverable-inquiry transaction
ATM–488
DRA (database recovery adapter)
function request CG–587
identify process CG–588
initializing CG–587
DRA (database recovery adapter) setup ISDT–469
DRA (database recovery adapter) start-up table
using with ODBA (Open Database Access) ISDT–469
DRA (database recovery adapter) start-up table (continued)
using with Open Database Access
(ODBA) ISDT–469
DRA (database resource adapter)
CCTL function requests
description APDB–130
INIT APDB–130
RESYNC APDB–132
TERM APDB–133
CCTL recovery process APDB–140
description APDB–119
DRA statistics APDB–143
enabling
CCTL APDB–127
ODBA APDB–128
initializing
CCTL APDB–127
ODBA APDB–128
macro keywords APDB–126
multithreading APDB–120
overview AS–13
PAPL APDB–139
problem determination APDB–144
processing
CCTL requests APDB–129
ODBA calls APDB–130
resources
CCTL transaction requests AS–197
exceeded by PSB schedule requests
AS–212
startup table AS–165
startup table
description APDB–126
DSPFPZPx APDB–126
sync point processing
description APDB–122
sync-point processing
in-doubt state APDB–125
protocol APDB–123
termination APDB–139
thread
ODBA APDB–120
processing APDB–119
structure APDB–119
thread function requests APDB–133
thread function requests
ABTTERM APDB–138
COMTERM APDB–137
IMS APDB–135
PREP APDB–137
SCHED APDB–133
SYNTERM APDB–136
TERMTHRD APDB–138
thread statistics APDB–141
tracing APDB–144
DRA (Database Resource Adapter)
Analyzing DRA Problems DGR–476
descriptions APDG–137
dump DGR–475
dump title format DGR–171
recovery tokens DGR–476
Service Aids DGR–475
startup table APDG–139
DRA interface module IIV–12
DREF (disabled reference) option
for VSO-area data spaces ADB–147
DREF storage, defining ISDT–351
driver
registering with DriverManager
JGR–149
DriverManager facility JGR–140
DSCA (default system control area) APTM–147
DSCA (default system control area)
autopaged output APTM–166
description APTM–147
destroying screen format APTM–159
ERASE/DO NOT ERASE option
APTM–224
use APTM–179
DSCA operand, DEV statement ATM–91
DSCA= operand (DEV statement),
specifying URDBTM–446
DSCT= parameter ISDT–272
DSDDNAM= data set
UCF FUNCTION= IL control statement
URDBTM–367
DSE (dependent service element) AS–257
DSE (dependent service element)
initializing XRF AS–268
DSEB definition/mapping macro DGR–68
DSECT
for database log record (X’50’)
DGR–312
DSECTs
DSPPAQAL DBRC–382
DSPPAQAR DBRC–372
DSPPAQDB DBRC–368
DSPPAQDS DBRC–379
DSPPAQEL DBRC–374
DSPPAQFD DBRC–371
DSPPAQHel DBRC–376
DSPPAQHP DBRC–376
DSPPAQIC DBRC–382
DSPPAQLA DBRC–403
DSPPAQLG DBRC–401
DSPPAQLI DBRC–400
DSPPAQLQ DBRC–407
DSPPAQRC DBRC–411
DSPPAQRI DBRC–381
DSPPAQRRI DBRC–384
DSPPAQVR DBRC–384
DSPPAQLDB DBRC–369
DSPPAQLS DBRC–417
DSECTS
DSPPAQCG DBRC–391
DSPPAQDG DBRC–389
DSPPAQG DBRC–394
DSET= parameter ISDT–119
DSFKSUM0 (Log Summary utility)
control statements
global URS–563
processing URS–564
search URS–565
dynamic search URS–560
input and output URS–560
JCL example URS–562
JCL requirements URS–561
output examples URS–567
overview URS–559
return codes URS–567
DSG definition/mapping macro DGR–68
DSN (data structure name) APTM–172
DSPD00 exit DBRC-181
DSPSTACK trace entry DGR-451, DGR-453
DSPSTFRE trace entry DGR-451, DGR-453
DSPSTGET trace entry DGR-451, DGR-452
DSPTRACE (DBRC trace)
BGN RETRY entry DGR-454
CTR0RT0 entry DGR-455
DSPPCABN0 entry DGR-454
DSPCTR0 entry DGR-455
DSPSTACK entry DGR-451, DGR-453
DSPSTFRE entry DGR-451, DGR-453
DSPSTGET entry DGR-451, DGR-452
DSPUR100 entry DGR-455, DGR-457
GETFEED entry DGR-458
locating DGR-450
processing flow DGR-452
using DGR-450
DSPUR100 module
calling DGR-455
entry trace entry DGR-457
exit routine trace entry DGR-459
GETFEED trace entry DGR-458
DSPUR100 trace entry DGR-455
DSPURX00 (Database Recovery Control utility)
See Database Recovery Control utility
(DSPURX00)
DSPWRK1 definition/mapping macro
DGR-68
DSPXPEA ADB-543
DSPXPEA ADB-543
DSPXPEA
database name ADB-543
output data set name ADB-544
DSPXPLA ADB-544
DSPXPLA
database name ADB-544
input data set name ADB-544
input member name ADB-544
processing option ADB-544
DSPXPKPE panel ADB-532
DSPXPLA ADB-535
DSPXPLA
act ADB-535
data set name prefix ADB-535
ID ADB-535
name ADB-535
DSPXPLB ADB-536
DSPXPOA ADB-542
DSPXRUN command ADB-548
DSPXRUN command
database_name ADB-548
member_name ADB-548
processing_option ADB-548
DSSIZE () parameter ISDT-373
DSSN parameter NOTIFY.ALLOC
cmd DBC-306
DSSTART parameter commands
(continued)
CHANGE.SECLOG (for RLDS)
DBRC-190
CHANGE.SECLOG (for SLDS)
DBRC-194
dual logging OG-63
dual logging
definition OG-54
DUAL parameter CHANGE.RECON
command DBRC-179
dump
buffer handler request sequence
analysis DGR-260
detailed analysis DGR-259
DL/I call sequence analysis DGR-260
DUMP command OG-158
formatted offline
See ODF (offline dump formatter)
formatted online
CICS batch space DGR-184
description DGR-183
DL/I address space DGR-187
formatting OG-157, OG-356
general analysis DGR-259
interactive dump formatter
description DGR-178
using DGR-179
IRLM address space dump
See SDUMP
keeping data sets available OG-159
message queues OG-119
MODIFY command OG-158
SADMP OG-158
save area analysis DGR-260
stand-alone OG-158
DUMP command OG-158
dump control, CICS APDG-167
dump format DBRC-38
dump format control data set
DD statement URS-345
description URS-345
subset options URS-345
dump formatter ISDT-549
dump option ADB-266
Dump Override Table (DFSFDOT0)
CG-160
Dump Override Table (DFSFDOT0)
binding CG-159
coding CG-160
description CG-159
efforts CG-161
example table CG-161
IMS callable services CG-160
IMS environments CG-159
including the routine CG-159
messages CG-161
programming convention CG-159
purpose and use CG-159
sample routine location CG-160
DUMP parameter ADB-266, ADB-269
DUMPs parameter ISDT-403
dumping
batch system
SYSDUMP ISDT-320
SYSDUMP to a data set
ISDT-320
dumping (continued)
batch system (continued)
SYSUDUMP ISDT–320
dependent region ISDT–319
installing ISDT–315
IRLM, and ISDT–322
online ISDT–317
online
SDUMP to a SYS1.DUMPxx data
set ISDT–317
Spinoff dump to SYSABEND
ISDT–317
Spinoff dump to SYSUDUMP
ISDT–317
SYSABEND ISDT–317
SYSDUMP ISDT–317
SYSDUMP ISDT–317
options
available in an IMS environment
ISDT–316
in effect in an IMS environment
ISDT–316
system execution parameters
ISDT–422
z/OS options ISDT–317
z/OS options
SDUMP ISDT–317
SYSABEND ISDT–317
SYSDUMP, batch system only
ISDT–317
SYSDUMP, online system only
ISDT–317
SYSDUMP ISDT–317
DUMPI= parameter ISDT–403
DUMPIQ DGR–53
DUMPIQ keyword OG–153
DUMPIQ keyword
CHECKPOINT command CR–136
definition CR–58
dumps
BMP regions ISDT–319
FMTO options ISDT–318
FMTO options, batch ISDT–321
IFP regions ISDT–319
MFP regions ISDT–319
duplex paths ADB–482
duplexing
stopping CQS–47
structure CQS–5, CQS–46
unnecessary overhead CQS–47
duplexing structures that are system
managed and VSO DEDB areas AS–396
duplicate data field ADB–201
duplicate data in logical relationships
ADB–157
duplicate databases ATM–214
duplicate keys ADB–198
duplicate values, isolating APDG–19
duplicating DL/1 updates CG–47, CG–489
DX status code ADB–483
DXRJPROC procedure
DD statements ISDT–228
parameters
DEADLK= ISDT–269
parameters for IRLM ISDT–228
startup procedure for IRLM ISDT–227
dynamic allocation DBRC–60
dynamic allocation
area data sets AS–325
availability under z/OS AS–21
IMS databases AS–325
of RECON data set DBRC–60
terminals ISDT–24
Dynamic Allocation Macro (DFSMDA)
examples URS–209
Fast Path DEBMs URS–200
IMSDALOC procedure URS–202
input and output URS–201
invoking the procedure URS–203
JCL requirements URS–203
logical relationships URS–201
macro statements URS–204
monitor data set URS–200
multiple DEBMs URS–200
OLDS URS–200
overview URS–199
restrictions URS–201
SLDS URS–200
statement types
DATABASE URS–204
DATASET URS–205
DFSMDMON URS–205
FINAL URS–209
FPDEBD URS–205
INITIAL URS–204
OLDS URS–207
RECON URS–206
SLDS URS–207
WADS URS–208
dynamic allocation VTAM subpools
ATM–274
dynamic allocations APDG–49, APDG–68
dynamic attribute modification, output
message formats
default attributes APTM–149
specifying attributes APTM–224
specifying extended field attributes
APTM–227
dynamic backout APCICS–84
dynamic backout with data sharing
DBRC–22
dynamic backouts APDG–34
dynamic modification of EGCS data
APTM–232
dynamic MSDBs (main storage databases)
APDB–14
dynamic PSB ISDT–11
dynamic reassignment and APPLCTN
macro ISDT–61
Dynamic SVC utility (DFSUSVC0)
DD statements URS–244
error processing URS–243
examples URS–244
input URS–243
JCL requirements URS–244
output URS–243
overview URS–243
restrictions URS–243
return codes URS–243
dynamic terminals ATM–8
dynamic work areas BPE–62
dynamically backing out changes
APCICS–72, APCICS–73

E
E (COMPARE) statement APDB–306,
APTM–385
E-MCS CSL–7
E-MCS
See MCS(multiple console support)
console
E= keyword
DEFERA10 OPTION control statement
URS–296
EATTR= operand (DFLD statement)
example APTM–231
specifying URDSVM–481
use APTM–149
EB (end bracket) indicator
definition ATM–277
LUSTATUS command ATM–343
use (figure) ATM–443
used with ATTACH ATM–272
EBDIC APDG–63
EBDIC format APTM–129
ECB CSL–16
ECB (Even Control Block) CT–14
ECB (z/OS event control block), client
requests CQS–78
ECB definition/mapping macro DGR–68
Echo exit routine CG–559
ECNT (extended communications node
table) ADB–136
ECNT definition/mapping macro
DGR–68
ECSA OTMA–57
ECSA (extended common storage area)
AS–96
EDF (Execution Diagnostic Facility)
APDG–166
edit
basic edit during ISC ATM–270
ISC
default editor ATM–269
MFS
CICS ATM–539
during ISC ATM–270
options
data communication exit routine
ATM–270
input and output ATM–269
ISC input and output, list
ATM–256
edit routines CG–308, CG–313
edit routines
Basic Edit APTM–44
Field edit routine CG–308
Field edit routine
definition CG–306, CG–310
interface CG–305
use CG–305
ISC APTM–44
LU 6.2 Edit exit routine CG–323
MFS APTM–44
Sample Input edit routine CG–463
Segment edit routine
interface CG–311
performance CG–307
use CG–308, CG–309
edit routines, IMS-supplied
field edit routine APTM–129,
APTM–130
edit/compression CG–111
edit/compression exit routine
See segment edit/compression exit
routine
EDIT= parameter ISDT–116, ISDT–133,
ISDT–139, ISDT–179, ISDT–191,
ISDT–458
edited command format DGR–177 editing
considerations in your application
APDG–96
messages APDG–95
messages
considerations in message and
screen design APDG–96
editing facilities
invoking FM headers ATM–358
ISC overview ATM–269
editing LU 6.2 messages CG–323
editing messages APTM–44
editing messages
See also message, editing
basic edit and nongraphic messages
ATM–87
bypassing Basic or MFS editing
ATM–86
editing performed by IMS ATM–84
output segments ATM–86
transparency option ATM–85
editing options
COMPTn parameter of TERMINAL
macro ATM–296
MFS-SCSI ATM–523
OUTBUF parameter of TERMINAL
macro ATM–295, ATM–456
SLU P, COMPTn parameter of
TERMINAL macro ATM–455
types
DPM-An ATM–455, ATM–481
MFS-SCSI ATM–455
SCSI ATM–455
editing segment data ADB–218
Edm
execution phase action command
IIV–141
file-tailoring action command IIV–133
EDSG definition/mapping macro
DGR–68
EDTNAME= parameter ISDT–72
EEQE (extended error queue element)
display screen CR–733
EEQE (Extended Error Queue Element),
in XRF complex AS–290
EEQECT keyword
/DISPLAY AREA command CR–215
EEVPEEA CG–535
EEVPEWA CG–537
EEVT (external entry vector table)
CG–536, CG–549
EEVT mapping CG–536, CG–551
EEVTP (external entry vector table prefix)
CG–549
EEVTP mapping CG–550
efficient program design APCICS–11
EGCS (extended graphic character set)
APTM–150
EGCS (extended graphic character set)
/EBCDIC data, dynamic modification
APTM–232
description APTM–150
SO/SI framing characters APTM–151
specifying URDBTM–482
use with selector pen APTM–219
EIB definition/mapping macro DGR–69
EIBREG parameter APCICS–15
EJB (Enterprise JavaBean)
deployment descriptor requirements
JGR–72
EJECT statement (language utility)
URDBTM–497
element names, ARM CSL–29
elements
data, description APDG–11
data, naming APDG–13
emergency restart APDG–187, OG–92,
OG–103
emergency restart
DED areas
reopening ADB–115
failures OG–162
EMH (expedited message handler)
APD–36
EMH (expedited message handler)
queue option
overview ATM–20
EMH (Expedited Message Handler)
shared queues environment, in a
ATM–116
EMH buffer ATM–47
EMH program IIV–153
EMHB (Expedited Message Handler
Buffer), size for Fast Path AS–51
EMHB definition/mapping macro
DGR–68
EMHB= parameter ISDT–272
EMHL control region initialization
parameter ATM–48
EMHL parameter AS–51
EMHL= parameter ISDT–272
EMHQ (EMH queue)
disabling CQS–22
EMHQ (EMH queue) structures,
disabling CQS–21
EMHQ keyword
/DISPLAY command
LTERM CR–228
NODE CR–238
USER CR–282
definition CR–58
DISPLAY LTERM command
template CR–306
DISPLAY NODE command
template CR–317
DISPLAY USER command
template CR–356
EMHQ= parameter ISDT–382
enabling
data availability status codes
APD–69
shared queues ATM–103
encoding data
See segment edit/compression exit
routine
encrypting data ADB–33
encrypting messages OTMA–57
encryption
Segment Edit/Compression exit
AS–161
VTAM terminals AS–160
end bracket indicator
definition ATM–277
LUSTATUS command ATM–343
use (figure) ATM–443
used with ATTACH ATM–272
END call function APDB–303, APTM–383
END command
description CR–359
environments CR–359
example CR–360
LINE keyword CR–359
NODE keyword CR–360
PTERM keyword CR–359
syntax diagram CR–359
USER keyword CR–360
end multiple page input request
See ENDMUPI request
End of Job log record CG–491
END statement ADB–298, ADB–307,
URS–87
END statement (language utility)
URDBTM–497
end-user
developing operating procedures for
OG–367
establishing operating instructions for
OG–369
problem reporting OG–373
end-user service
takeover AS–259
takeovers AS–260
ENDDO statement
specifying to terminate
DFLD statements URDBTM–486
MFLD statements URDBTM–435
ending a conversation and passing
control to another program APTM–70
ending a logical unit of work APCICS–67,
APCICS–78
ending APPC/OTMA conversations
RPG–11
ending conversations APDG–99
ending dialog session IIV–145
ENDMUPI request APTM–174
ENDMUPI request
specifying URDBTM–485
specifying PF key function
URDBTM–450
ENDRECOV parameter commands
CHANGE.SUBSYS DBRC–199
NOTIFYSUBSYS DBRC–342
ENF CQS–44
Enhanced Select exit routine (DFSERA70)
examples URS–317
overview URS–315
enhanced STAT call formats for statistics
OSAM buffer subpool APDG–154
VSAM buffer subpool APDG–159

Index 117
environment (continued)

- CQS requests, non-authorized interface CQS-75
- environment (REXX)
  - address APDB-328, APDB-333, APTM-328, APTM-333
determining APDB-336, APTM-336
- extended APDB-333, APTM-333
- environment component (EVC) CT-4

environment options

- DBB IIV-115
- DBC IIV-115
- DBT IIV-115
- DCC IIV-115
- primary option menu IIV-115
- XRF IIV-115

environmental requirements CSL-19

environments

- AO application CG-468, CG-479
  - batch IIV-115
- DB/DC APDG-31, IIV-115
- DBCTL APDG-31, IIV-115
- DCCTL APDG-31, IIV-115
- options in APDG-31, APDG-53
- program and database types
  - APDG-30
  - XRF IIV-115

environments supported, IMS OTMA-2
environments, type-2 command AS-22

environments, valid for keywords

- /ASSIGN command CR-94
- /CHANGE command CR-120

environments, valid keywords

- DISPLAY command CR-205

EOQ

- multisegment command input CR-8
  - EOS
- multisegment command input CR-8

EPCB definition/mapping macro DGR-69

EPCB= parameter ISDT-66, ISDT-273

EPF definition/mapping macro DGR-69

EPL (exit parameter list) CG-547, CG-577

EPSERT buffer AS-51

EPST (extended program specification table) CG-84

EPST definition/mapping macro DGR-69

EPSTDMAA (DEDB Resource Name Hash routine) CG-85

EPSTRS (DEDB Resource Name Hash routine) CG-85

EQEL definition/mapping macro DGR-69

EQU statement (language utility statement) URDBTM-493
equal-to relational operator APDB-19

equate processing

- See concatenated equates
- erase all unprotected option
  (SCA/DSCA) APTM-200

ERASE parameter APDG-88

ERESTART (/ERESTART) command

cold start OG-101
emergency restart OG-92, OG-103
message queue recovery OG-119

ERESTART command

- BACKUP keyword CR-364
- BLDLQ keyword CR-364
- CHECKPOINT keyword CR-364

ERESTART command (continued)

- CMDAUTH keyword CR-364
- CMDAUTH keyword CR-365
- COLDBASE keyword CR-365
- COLDCOMM keyword CR-365
- COLDSYS keyword CR-365
- DEDB CR-364
description CR-363

environments CR-362
elements CR-369
FORMT keyword CR-366
MSDB CR-364
MULTSIGN keyword CR-367
NODUMP keyword CR-367
NOCMADAUTH keyword CR-367
NOPASSWORD keyword CR-368
NOTERMINAL keyword CR-367
NOTRANAUTH keyword CR-368
NOTRANCMDS keyword CR-369
NOUSER keyword CR-368
OPTION keyword CR-368
OVERRIDE keyword CR-368
PASSWORD keyword CR-368

retract

- security definition CR-363
- SNGLSIGN keyword CR-368
- SYNCPLEX keyword CR-368
- syntax diagram CR-361
- TERMINAL keyword CR-369
- TRANAUTH keyword CR-369
- TRANCMDS keyword CR-369
- USER keyword CR-369

ERP (error recovery procedure)

CICS-IMS session AT-570
extended AT-570
FM header AT-359
FM header
format AT-383
function management header
ATM-570
implemented by IMS AT-439
selective receiver
sense codes AT-347

ERP PURGE, after ISC exception response
ATM-340

ERPL (error parameter list trace table)
BPE-12

ERR (error trace table)

BPE trace table type BPE-7
CQS trace table type BPE-8
OM trace table type BPE-10
RM trace table type BPE-11
SCI trace table type BPE-12

error

- application logic OG-9
- execution APDG-164, APDG-172
  I/O
- backout OG-84
- IMS Monitor OG-122
- recovery OG-185
initialization APDG-163, APDG-172
INITIATE OLC command OG-142
input OG-9
- log OG-165
- OLDs read OG-166
- OLDs write OG-166
error (continued)
operational OG–10
read OG–171
responding to OG–379
SLDS read OG–166
WADS OG–166
write OG–171
error block listing (SYSPRINT)
description of fields URS–267
Log Recovery utility URS–267
error codes
0002 DGR–403
0004 DGR–404
0006 DGR–404
0008 DGR–404
000A DGR–404
000C DGR–405
000E DGR–405
error handling ATM–490, CG–329
error handling
BREAK code X’0811’ ATM–492
CANCEL command ATM–338
CANCEL command
use ATM–494
when sent by IMS ATM–494
controller-detected errors
system sense field ATM–491
use ATM–491
user sense field ATM–493
error messages ATM–365
FM header ATM–359
IMS-detected errors ATM–491
IMS-issued error messages in XRF
complex ATM–491
ISC
CICS-IMS session ATM–570
paging errors, during data flow
reset state ATM–351
paging errors, for nonpaged
messages ATM–353
paging errors, for paged messages
ATM–346
selective receiver ERP ATM–347
sender ERP ATM–351
sender ERP sense codes ATM–351
length of message ATM–359
LUSTATUS command ATM–344,
ATM–493
MFS-detected errors ATM–365
queuing messages ATM–359
RQR command ATM–494
IGNAL command ATM–494
SLU P ATM–490
VTAM logical unit status command
ATM–560
error ID record, interim log
Log Recovery utility URS–267
ERROR key APTM–138
error location codes DGR–374, DGR–375
eor location codes
dynamic logon errors DGR–373
error messages issued by DFSCNXA0
DGR–370
ISC processing DGR–371
logging-on device characteristics
DGR–375
MSC errors DGR–373
error location codes (continued)
related to existing ISC session errors
DGR–374
user-logon-exit processing DGR–374
error messages
conditions causing
BB-only specified on input
ATM–478
BB-only specified on output
ATM–485
length ATM–359, ATM–491
MFS-detected errors ATM–365
ERROR OPTION keyword
/DISPLAY RECOVERY command
CR–258
error parameter list trace table (ERPL)
BPE–12
Error Queue Element (EQE) ADB–117
error recovery
3270 device
log record X’6703’ DGR–362
sense-status message DGR–361
BTAM, IEA0001 message DGR–361
error recovery procedure (ERP)
CICS-IMS session ATM–570
extended ATM–570
FM header ATM–359
FM header
format ATM–383
function management header
ATM–570
implemented by IMS ATM–439
selective receiver
sense codes ATM–347
error routines APDB–8
error routines
explanation APDB–8
I/O errors APDB–8
I/O errors in your program APTM–7
programming errors APDB–8, APTM–7
system errors APDB–8, APTM–7
types of errors APDB–8, APTM–7
error trace table (ERR)
BPE trace table type BPE–7
CQS trace table type BPE–8
OM trace table type BPE–10
RM trace table type BPE–11
SCI trace table type BPE–12
error, RECON I/O DBRC–76
ERRORABORT keyword
definition CR–58
RECOVER command
START CR–575
ERRORACTION command
DED B online utilities URBDM–545
ERRORCONT keyword
definition CR–58
RECOVER command
START CR–575
errors
codes CT–171
ISC session termination, causing
ATM–351
messages CT–171
ESAF
See external subsystem attach facility
ESAF indoubt notification RPG–6
ESAF Interface
diagnosis DGR–25
ESAF Subsystem Indoubt Notification
exit routine CG–163
ESCD (extended system contents
directory) ADB–156
ESCD definition/mapping macro
DGR–69
ESCISZ= keyword
HISAM Reorganization Unload utility
(DFSURUL0) URBDM–109
ESDS (entry sequenced data set) CQS–27
ESDS (entry-sequenced data set)
HD databases ADB–95
HISAM ADB–69
secondary indexes ADB–198
ESMT (external subsystem module table)
CG–547
ESMT (external subsystem module table)
creating CG–527
defining ISDT–482
for loading exit routines CG–547
loading external subsystem modules
CG–536
work area definitions CG–530
ESMT= parameter ISDT–482
ESRB definition/mapping macro DGR–69
ESRE= keyword
HISAM Reorganization Unload utility
(DFSURUL0) URBDM–109
ESRT definition/mapping macro DGR–69
ESS (Extended Subsystem) Attach Facility
AS–15
ESS (external subsystem)
trace output example DGR–225
trace record
format DGR–212
module ID and subfunction table
DGR–213
variable section layout DGR–214
establishing a starting position in a
database APICICS–47
establishing connection ATM–265
establishing connections for external
subsystems CG–522
establishing surveillance AS–276
ESTAE (Extended Specified Task)
Abnormal Exit) routines OG–161
ESTAE process
bypassing affinity management during
ATM–128
ESTAE routines APDG–48
estimating minimum database size
ADB–252
ET (Entry Terminal)
response CR–16
ETO CG–299
ETO
commands CR–919
descriptors
creating, rules for ISDT–454
format ISDT–454
logon ISDT–455
MFS device ISDT–459

Index 119
ETO (continued)
descriptors (continued)
  MSC ISDT–460
  overrides ISDT–455
  user ISDT–460
IMSCTRL macro, ETOFEAT ISDT–90, ISDT–453
  including in IMS ISDT–24, ISDT–453
  keyword setting CG–299
LTERM processing CG–365
  stage 1 ISDT–49
  terminal
  ERESTART CMDAUTH command CR–364
  ERESTART CMDAUTH
  command CR–365
  terminal naming rules ISDT–57
  user assignments OG–37
ETO (Extended Terminal Option) ATM–8
ETO (Extended Terminal Option)
  /SIGN command for ETO STSN
  devices ATM–192
  3275 devices ATM–153
  3600/Finance ATM–192
  ABENDU015 ATM–172
advantages ATM–147
advantages
  availability ATM–147
  LTERMq ATM–147
algorithm ATM–164, ATM–178
algorithm
  logon descriptor ATM–164
  LTERM allocation ATM–178
associated printing techniques
  ATM–179
asynchronous output ATM–187
autologoff ATM–184
autologon ATM–186
autosignoff ATM–183
availability of IIV–117
benefits of using ATM–139
building descriptors in large systems
  AS–48
commands that reset status and
  release control blocks ATM–179
commands that retain status ATM–179
common logon descriptors ATM–161
  conversations ATM–31, ATM–193
customizing ATM–144, ATM–148
  data sets IIV–20
dead-letter queue ATM–187, ATM–188
default CINIT/BIND user data
  formats ATM–174
  defaults for IIV–117
  deleting control blocks ATM–189
  deleting control blocks
    after logoff ATM–189
    after signoff ATM–189
  delivering output to non-originating
    terminal ATM–188
  description AS–23
  descriptors
    added ATM–173
    creating during system definition
      ATM–161
    definition ATM–142
    deleted ATM–173
ETO (Extended Terminal Option)
  (continued)
descriptors (continued)
  generic logon, definition ATM–142
  group logon, definition ATM–143
  introduction to coding ATM–160
  logon ATM–161
  logon, definition ATM–142
  MFS ATM–168
  MFS device, definition ATM–143
  MSC (multiple systems coupling)
    ATM–171
  MSC (multiple systems coupling),
    definition ATM–143
  specific logon, definition ATM–143
  updated ATM–173
  user ATM–165
  user, definition ATM–143
  using ATM–144
  VTAM TERMINAL macro
    ATM–161
  device characteristics table ATM–154,
    ATM–168
device type, defining ATM–152
  DFS2085 ATM–175
  DFS3641W ATM–172
  DFS3645 ATM–175
  DFS3649A ATM–177
  DFS3650 ATM–177
  DFS3672 ATM–175
  DFSINSX0 ATM–168
  DFFSLGNX0 (Logon exit routine)
    AS–142
  DFFSSGNX0 ATM–168
  DFFSSGNX0 (Sign-On exit routine)
    AS–142
  DFSUSER descriptor ATM–167
  DLQT ATM–188
  dynamic terminal
definition ATM–140
dynamic terminals ATM–8
dynamic user, definition ATM–140
  exit routines
  using ATM–144
  exit routines, coding ATM–172
  exit routines, list of ATM–172
guideline selection ATM–163
  guideline selection
definition logon descriptors ATM–163
LOGOND parameter ATM–163
  initialization ATM–172
  initialization
definition descriptor validation ATM–172
  DFSINTX0 ATM–172
installation of IIV–10, IIV–117
logon ATM–161
logon
  /OPNNDST command ATM–173
  descriptor format ATM–161
  INITOTHER ATM–173
  INITSELF ATM–173
  signon ATM–173
  USS LOGON ATM–173
LTERM with specific destination
  ATM–177
  LU 2
devices ATM–153
ETO (Extended Terminal Option)
  (continued)
  LU 2 (continued)
  screen size and model information
    ATM–154
  LU 6.1 (ISC) terminals ATM–190
  MFS ATM–158
  MFS device characteristics table
    ATM–154, ATM–168
  MFSDC utility ATM–154
  MODETLBL on ETO logon descriptor
    ATM–63
  MSC (multiple systems coupling)
    ATM–160
  MSC (multiple systems coupling)
descriptor ATM–160
  descriptor format ATM–171
  MSNAME macro ATM–160
  support ATM–160
  multiple signons ATM–175
  node user descriptor ATM–167
  non-SNA 3270 devices
  printers and displays ATM–153
  screen size and model information
    ATM–154
  NTO devices ATM–154
  overview ATM–139
  queue (dynamic user message),
  definition ATM–140
  RACF ATM–8
  recommendations ATM–167
  requirements ATM–148
  response mode ATM–193
  screen definitions examples (non-SNA
    3270) ATM–156
  screen definitions examples (non-SNA
    3270) display (model specified) ATM–157
  display (screen size specified)
    ATM–157
  LU0 video ATM–156
  model 2 printer ATM–156
  screen size control byte ATM–154
  security AS–142, ATM–157
  security
  number of profiles ATM–47
  RACF ATM–158
  Security Maintenance Utility
    (SMU) ATM–158
  signon ATM–157
  shared printing ATM–181
  signing off, definition ATM–189
  signing on, definition ATM–175
  signon ATM–158
  signon
  ETO terminals ATM–158
  LTERM allocation ATM–175
  static terminals ATM–158
  SLU P ATM–192
  SMU, nonsupport of ATM–9
  SNA commands ATM–173
  special processing modes ATM–178
  starting ETO ATM–172
  static terminal, definition ATM–140
  storing descriptors ATM–161
  structure
  definition ATM–140

120 Master Index and Glossary
ETO (Extended Terminal Option)
(continued)
structure (continued)
terminal, definition ATM–140 user
definition ATM–140 structure, creation and deletion
ATM–143 STSN terminals ATM–191 STSN terminals
support for /SIGN command
ATM–192 system definition ATM–161 terminal
definition ATM–140 terminal-LTERM relationship
ATM–177 terminology ATM–140 undeliverable data, dead-letter queue
ATM–188 undeliverable data, dead-letter queue
/DISPLAY STATUS USER command ATM–188
/DISPLAY USER DEADQ command ATM–188 user descriptors
DFSUSER ATM–167 format ATM–165 installation-created ATM–165
node user descriptor ATM–165, ATM–167 VTAM CINIT LUNAME ATM–163
VTAM considerations ATM–152 VTAM considerations
logon CINIT session control blocks
ATM–152 VTAM PSERVIC parameters
ATM–152 ETO feature checking RPG–12 ETO with LU 3 devices RPG–12
ETO= parameter ISDT–274 ETOFEAT= parameter ISDT–90
ETR (External Time Reference) device OG–89
EVAL= parameter ISDT–443 Event Interface Control Block (EICB)
contents CT–303 Event Interface Control Block (EICB)
contents CT–274 event notification facility CQS–44 event record format
begin accept socket CT–283 begin bind socket CT–282
begin close socket CT–291 begin create context CT–298
begin initialization of message exits CT–284
begin initialize API CT–281 begin local port setup CT–289
begin RRS commit/abort CT–300 begin RRS Connect CT–290
begin RRS disconnect CT–291 begin RRS prepare CT–299
begin SAF request CT–293 begin SCI de-registration CT–286
begin SCI registration CT–285 event record format (continued)
begin secure environment close CT–288 begin secure environment open
CT–288 begin secure environment select CT–301
Connect region initialization CT–280 Connect region termination CT–280
datastore available CT–284 datastore unavailable CT–284
deallocate session CT–295 end accept socket CT–283
end bind socket CT–282 end close socket CT–292
end create context CT–299 end initialize API CT–282
end local port setup CT–289 end RRS commit/abort CT–300
end RRS Connect CT–290 end RRS disconnect CT–291
end RRS prepare CT–299 end SAF request CT–293
end SCI de-registration CT–286 end SCI registration CT–285
end secure environment close CT–289 end secure environment open CT–288
end secure environment select CT–301 list in-doubt context CT–290
listen on socket CT–283 local client connect CT–297
local client disconnect CT–298 local message receive CT–298
local message send CT–297 local message send/receive CT–298
message exit called for READ, XMIT, or EXER CT–292
message exit INIT call CT–287 message exit return for READ, XMIT,
or EXER CT–293 message exit TERM call CT–287 message received from OTMA CT–294
message received from SCI CT–295 message sent to OTMA CT–294
message sent to SCI CT–294 OTMA time-out CT–295
prepare socket read CT–292 read socket CT–296
recorder trace DBC opened CT–286 recorder trace DBC pre-close CT–287
session error CT–295 support task created CT–281
support task terminating CT–281 TMEMBER joins XCF group CT–285
TMEMBER leaves XCF group CT–285 trigger CT–296
write socket CT–297 event record formats CT–280 Event Record Parameter List (ERPL)
CT–275 event recording DSECTS CT–306 Event Recording Parameter List (ERPL)
contents CT–302 event recording routine, EVENT_ADDRESS CT–275 event types
keys CT–276 event types (continued)
multiple CT–276 single CT–276 EVENT_ADDRESS CT–275 events
system-level tracing OG–115 EWAL CG–530 examining scheduling for critical
transactions URS–487 example
coding CQSREAD with OPTWORD1
CQS–78 CQSIPxxx PROCLIB member CQS–19
CQSREAD request CQS–163 CQSxxx PROCLIB member CQS–23
CQSSLxxx sample PROCLIB member
CQS–21 current roster APDG–12 data sharing AS–377, AS–379
DD card to add local time and date CQS–186
DD card to limit log records printed
CQS–186 defining IMS resources
in the CFRM policy CQS–11
in the LOGR policy CQS–11
in the SFM policy CQS–11 display for structure full threshold
CQS–42 field level sensitivities APDG–77
instructor schedules APDG–25
JCL to copy CQS records from specific
time period CQS–186
JCL to print CQS log records CQS–185
local views APDG–22
logical relationships APDG–82
OBJAVGSZ calculation CQS–25
OM API
TERMINATE OLRORG CR–701 passing a value
for symbol CQS–77
for symbol CQS–77
for symbol CQS–77
for symbol CQS–78
for symbol CQS–78
program properties table
BPEIN100 CQS–14
CQSINIT10 CQS–13
RACF commands for authorizing CQS
registration CQS–37
RACF commands to authorize
collection to CQS structures
CQS–38 RSR complex AS–345
RSR STRUCTURE= parameter
CQS–26 SSN= parameter CQS–17, CQS–20
starting CQS CQS–31
startup procedures CQS–15, CQS–16
STEPLIB DD statement to concatenate
IMS.SDFSRESL CQS–81
stopping duplexing CQS–47
example (continued)
structure recovery data set CQS–29
system checkpoint data set CQS–28
transaction grouping AS–60
TSO SPOC CR–16

examples
/CHANGE command CR–129
/DISPLAY ACTIVE command CR–283
/DISPLAY AFFINITY command CR–287
/DISPLAY AOITOKEN command CR–287
/DISPLAY APPC command CR–287
/DISPLAY command CR–283
/DISPLAY FDR command CR–301
/DISPLAY FPvirtual command CR–301
/DISPLAY TRACKING STATUS command CR–352
/TRACE command CR–724
ACCEPT command APCICS–67
bank account database APDB–14
Boolean operators APDB–23
CHKP (Checkpoint) command APCIC–68
coding conventions ISDT–59
conversational processing APTM–62
copyright panel IV–114
D command code APDB–24, APDB–194
Data Communication macro
statements ISDT–496
data sharing system configuration
ISDT–522
database organization IV–157
DELETE LE command CR–173
DEQ (Dequeue) command APCICS–69
DFSDDINT statements
COMMENT APDB–306, APTM–385
DATA/PCB COMPARE APDB–310, APTM–389
DD APDB–322, APTM–401
DL/I call functions APDB–294, APTM–373
IGNORE APDB–312, APTM–391
OPTION APDB–313, APTM–393
PUNCH APDB–316, APTM–395
STATUS APDB–318, APTM–398
SYSIN, SYSIN2, and PREINIT
APDB–322, APTM–401
WTO APDB–319, APTM–399
WTOR APDB–320, APTM–399
DFSREXXU user exit routine
APDB–328, APTM–328
DLET (Delete) command APCICS–36
Dynamic Allocation Macro URS–209
F irlnproceset command
CSA=nnn CR–815
TIMEOUT CR–815
TRACE=nnn CR–815
F irlnproceset status command CR–816
Fast Path application IV–171
File Select and Formatting Print utility
URS–297
FLD/CHANGE APDB–171
FLD/VERIFY APDB–171
GN (Get Next) command APCICS–41

examples (continued)
GPN (Get Next in Parent) command
APCICS–46
GU (Get Unique) command
APCICS–52
IMS DB/DC system definition
ISDT–491
IMS DBCTL environment ISDT–528
INITIATE OLC command CR–418
INITIATE OLREORG command
CR–424
instructor skills report APDG–24
ISRT (Insert) command APCICS–56
IVP Sample Application IV–151
IVP sample partitioning application
IV–181
L command code APDB–197
LOAD command APCICS–70
LOG command APCICS–70
log panel IV–114
medical database APDB–11
MSC ISDT–517
multiple qualification statements
APDB–23
N command code APDB–197
Null command code APDB–203
path call APDB–24
QUERY AREA command CR–494
QUERY command APCICS–71
QUERY DB command CR–501
QUERY IMSPLEX command CR–511
QUERY LE command CR–515
QUERY MEMBER command CR–524
QUERY OLC command CR–532
QUERY OLREORG command CR–536
QUERY STRUCTURE command
CR–541
QUERY TRAN command CR–551
RECOVER ADD command CR–578
RECOVER REMOVE command
CR–579
RECOVER START command CR–580
RECOVER STOP command CR–582
REFRESH command APCICS–72
REPL (Replace) APCICS–62
REPL (Replace) command APCICS–61
RETRIEVE command APCICS–64
REXX SPOC API
autonomic CSI–227
ROLB (Rollback) command
APCICS–72
ROLL command APCICS–73
ROLS (Rollback to SETS or SETU)
command APCICS–74
SCHD (Schedule) command
APCICS–65
schedule of classes APDG–23
selecting all log record types with
token URS–318
selecting specific log record types with
token URS–318
SETS (Set a Backout Point) command
APCICS–76
SETU (Set a Backout Point
Unconditionally) command
APCICS–77

examples (continued)
SSA, secondary indexing APDB–148
STAT (Statistics) command APCICS–78
SYMCHKP (Symbolic Checkpoint)
command APCICS–79
TERM (Terminate) command
APCICS–65
TERMINATE OLC command CR–697
TERMINATE OLREORG command
CR–701
TRACE CT CR–827
TSO command to invoke CLIST
IV–109
U Command Code APDB–201
UIB, defining APDB–76
UPDATE AREA command CR–745
UPDATE DATAGRAPH command
CR–752
UPDATE DB command CR–766
UPDATE LE command CR–772
UPDATE TRAN command CR–784
V command code APDB–202
XRST (Extended Restart) command
APCICS–81
eXceptions, ISC data flow control ATM–579
EXCEPT phrase
response to command CR–13
exception response
dFC command, purging ATM–319
ISC response mode errors ATM–320
protocol
response requirements (figure)
ATM–486
VTAM facilities ATM–263
exceptional conditions APTM–6
exceptions
description JGR–159
IMException object
getAIB method JGR–159
getFunction method JGR–159
getStatusCode method JGR–159
mapping to DL/I status codes
JGR–159
exclusive access AS–373
exclusive access to databases ISDT–80
EXCLUSIVE command
description CR–373
environments CR–373
example CR–374
LINE keyword CR–374
NODE keyword CR–374
PTERM keyword CR–374
syntax diagram CR–373
USER keyword CR–374
exclusive intent
effect on scheduling AS–31
scheduling algorithms AS–69
exclusive mode ATM–38
exclusive transactions, Fast Path AS–28
EXCPVR= parameter ISDT–274
eXe, Execution phase action command
IV–141
EXEC DLI
allowable commands APCICS–33
commands
ACCEPT APCICS–66
CHKP (Checkpoint) APCICS–67
EXEC DLI (continued)
commands (continued)
DEQ (Dequeue) APICS–68
DELT (Delete) APICS–35
GN (Get Next) APICS–36
GNF (Get Next In Parent) APICS–41
GU (Get Unique) APICS–47
ISRT (Insert) APICS–52
LOAD APICS–69
LOG APICS–70
POS (Position) APICS–58
QUERY APICS–70
REFRESH APICS–71
REPL (Replace) APICS–59
RETRIEVE APICS–63
ROLLB (Rollback) APICS–72
ROLL APICS–73
ROLS (Rollback to SETS or SETU) APICS–73
SCHD (Schedule) APICS–64
SETS (Set a Backout Point) APICS–75
SETU (Set a Backout Point Unconditionally) APICS–76
STAT (Statistics) APICS–77
SYMCHKP (Symbolic Checkpoint) APICS–78
TERM (Terminate) APICS–65
XRST (Extended Restart) APICS–79
compiler options, required APICS–29
linkage editor options, required
APICS–29
options, using with subset pointers
APICS–90
preparing program for execution
APICS–29
program summary APICS–34
recovery commands
CHKP (Checkpoint) APICS–84
SYMCHKP (Symbolic Checkpoint) APICS–84
XRST (Extended Restart) APICS–84
syntax of commands APICS–33
translator options, required
APICS–29
EXEC DLI commands APDG–6
EXEC parameter, SSM CG–521
EXEC statement URDBTM–88
EXEC statement
Batch Backout utility (DFSBBBO0) URDBTM–275
Database Change Accumulation utility
(DFSULCUM0) URDBTM–240
Database Image Copy 2 utility
(DFSUDMPO1) URDBTM–217
Database Image Copy utility
(DFSUDMP0) URDBTM–203
Database Prefix Resolution utility
(DFSSURG10) URDBTM–51
Database Prefix Update utility
(DFSURGPO) URDBTM–59
Database Preorganization utility
(DFSURPRE) URDBTM–173
EXEC statement (continued)
Database Recovery utility
(DFSURDB0) URDBTM–263
Database Scan utility (DFSURG50)
URDBTM–43
Database Surveyor utility
(DFSPRSUR) URDBTM–22
Database-Monitor Report Print utility
(DFSUTR30) URDBTM–303
DED Area Data Set Compare utility
(DFBUMMHI0) URDBTM–298
DED Area Data Set Create utility
(DFBUMMR0) URDBTM–294
DED Initialization utility
(DFBUMIN0) URDBTM–70
DED Sequential Dependent Delete utility
(DFBFUMDL0) URDBTM–95
HD Reorganization Reload utility
(DFSURGLO) URDBTM–143
HD Reorganization Unload utility
(DFSURG00) URDBTM–131
HISAM Reorganization Reload utility
(DFSURRLO) URDBTM–100
HISAM Reorganization Unload utility
(DFSURUL0) URDBTM–105
MFS Device Characteristics Table
(DFSUUT00) URDBTM–502
MFS Service (DFSUUTS00)
URDBTM–509
MSDB Dump Recovery utility
(DFBDDBRO) URDBTM–287
MSDB Maintenance utility
(DFBDMA0) URDBTM–78
Multiple Systems Verification utility
(DFSUMSV0) URDBTM–523
Online Database Image Copy utility
(DFSUCPO0) URDBTM–229
Partial Database Reorganization utility
(DFSPRCT1) URDBTM–153
Partial Database Reorganization utility
(DFSPRCT2) URDBTM–156
Program-Isolation-Trace Report utility
(DFSPIRPO) URDBTM–332
SB Test utility (DFSSBDRO)
URDBTM–337
Spool SYSOUT Print utility
(DFSUPRTO) URDBTM–532
TCO Verification utility (DFSTVER0)
URDBTM–536
Utility Control Facility (DFSUCF00)
URDBTM–536
EXEC statement parameters
about AS–94
BMP regions AS–104
Fast Path AS–95
message regions AS–102
SSM AS–40
EXEC statement, compilation control
URDBTM–419
EXEC statement, operands
DEVCHAR= APTM–187,
URDBTM–423
DURPCO= URDBTM–423
LINECNT= URDBTM–423
STOPRC= URDBTM–423
EXEC statement, parameters
COMP/NOCOMP URDBTM–423
EXEC statement, parameters (continued)
COMPRESS/NOCOMPRESS URDBTM–423
DIAG/NODIAG URDBTM–423
SUBS/NOSUBS URDBTM–423
XREF/NOXREF URDBTM–423
EXEC= statement
control statements
UF C FUNCTION=DR
URDBTM–562
UF C FUNCTION=DU
URDBTM–364
UF C FUNCTION=DX
URDBTM–366
UF C FUNCTION=IL
URDBTM–367
UF C FUNCTION=IM
URDBTM–369
EXECIO
example APDB–35, APTM–354
managing resources APDB–328,
APT M–328
execution data sets
attributes.
See data sets
related execution data sets
ACBLIB IIV–35
DBRC RECON data sets IIV–35
format IIV–35
log IIV–36
message queue IIV–36
online change IIV–37
SYSSOUT IIV–37
execution diagnostic facility APICS–5
Execution Diagnostic Facility (EDF)
APDG–166
execution errors APDG–164, APDG–172
execution members
See JCL (job control language), skeletal
execution members explained
execution mode
IMS-CICS communication ATM–537
recovery at ISC session failure
ATM–308
specification, ISC ATM–272, ATM–274
supported by ISC, list ATM–256
execution modes ATM–537
execution parameters
categories and purpose ISDT–429
exit routines (continued)
transaction manager
2972/2980 Input edit routine
(DFS29800) CG–461
4701 Transaction Input edit routine
(DFS47010) CG–463
Build Security Environment exit
routine (DFSBSENX0) CG–259
Conversation Abnormal
Termination exit routine
(DFS8CONE0) CG–263
Global Physical Terminal Input
edit routine (DFS5P1X0) CG–289
Greeting Messages exit routine
(DFS2GSGX0) CG–293
Initialization exit routine
(DFS9INTX0) CG–299
Input Message Field edit routine
(DFS8ME000) CG–305
Input Message Segment edit
routine (DFS8ME127) CG–309
Logoff exit routine (DFS8LGFX0) CG–315
Logon exit routine (DFS8LGNX0) CG–319
Message Control/Error exit routine
(DFS8CMUX0) CG–329
Message Switching Input edit
routine (DFS8CNT0X0) CG–339
Non-Discardable Messages exit
routine (DFS8NMX0) CG–343
Output Creation exit routine
(DFS8SINX0) CG–363
Physical Terminal Input edit
routine (DFS8PIXT0) CG–371
Physical Terminal Output edit
routine (DFS8CTT00) CG–375
Queue Space Notification exit
routine (DFS8QPC0) CG–379
Shared Printer exit routine
(DFS8SIML0) CG–389
Sign-On exit routine CG–391
Time-Controlled Operations (TCO)
Communication Name Table
(CNT) exit routine (DFSTCNT0) CG–411
Transaction Code Input edit
routine (DFSCMB00) CG–431
user-supplied, CQS CQS–51
exit routines for online change AS–241
exit routines, external subsystem
register conventions CG–548
exit routines, specifying IMS-provided
field edit URDBTM–435
exit routines, with OTMA OTMA–48
exit routines, writing CG–7
EXIT statement
Log Archive utility URS–256
EXIT=
Data Capture exit routine CG–50
EXIT= parameter
DBD statement URS–27
SEGM statement URS–67
EXITDEF statement
BPE types BPE–16
CQS types BPE–17
keywords BPE–15
EXITDEF statement (continued)
OM types BPE–17
RM types BPE–17
SCI types BPE–17
static work areas, and BPE–62
EXITMRB parameter
BPE exit routine PROCLIB member
BPE–13
CQS exit routine PROCLIB member
BPE–13
ims_component BPE–13
member_name BPE–12
OM exit routine PROCLIB member
BPE–13
RM exit routine PROCLIB member
BPE–13
SCI exit routine PROCLIB member
BPE–13
EXTR= keyword
DFSERA10 OPTION control statement
URS–296
EXTRL= keyword
control statements
UCF FUNCTION=DX
URDBTM–346
URDBTM–384
EXTRN= keyword
control statements
UCF FUNCTION=DR
URDBTM–362
URDBTM–364
UCF FUNCTION=IL
URDBTM–368
URDBTM–369
URDBTM–370
URDBTM–371
URDBTM–374
URDBTM–375
URDBTM–376
URDBTM–377
URDBTM–378
URDBTM–379
URDBTM–380
URDBTM–381
URDBTM–382
URDBTM–383
URDBTM–384
URDBTM–385
URDBTM–386
URDBTM–387
URDBTM–389
exits
sample OTMA DRU CT–29
user initialization CT–29
user message CT–29
EXPANDESEG command
DEDDB utility commands
URDBTM–546
expansion routine CG–115
expedited message handler (EMH)
ATM–19
expedited message handler (EMH)
queue option
overview ATM–20
Expended Message Handler Buffer
(EMHB), size for Fast Path AS–51
expended message handling AS–28
explanation of stopped status CG–544
explicit API for LU 6.2 devices APDG–115
explicitly opening and closing a GSAM
database APDB–158
exporting database definitions
HALDB (High Availability Large
Database) ADB–303
express alternate PCB APTM–54
express PCB
and program switch OTMA–65
express PCBs APDG–103
express_context_interest service.
See CTEXEXIT service
EXPRESSION= parameter
PCB TYPE=TP control statement
URS–119
extended attribute data APTM–131
extended attribute data
input message fields APTM–131
output devices, dynamic modification
APTM–148
extended call interface (XCI) option
CG–80
extended commands
See REXXIMS commands
extended common storage area (ECSA)
AS–96
extended communications node table
(ECNT) ADB–136
extended utility
See environment (REXX)
Extended Error Queue Element (EEQE)
AS–290
extended functions
See IMSQUERY extended function
extended graphic character set
See EGCS (extended graphic character
set)
ex-extended local reason codes CT–234
extended local return codes CT–234
extended output component protection
ATM–453
Extended Program Communication Block
See XPCB
extended recovery facility
See XRF (extended recovery facility)
Extended Recovery Facility CR–5
Extended Recovery Facility
See also XRF
See XRF (Extended Recovery Facility)
Extended Recovery Facility (XRF)
ATM–26
Extended Recovery Facility (XRF)
See also XRF (Extended Recovery
Facility)
Class 1 terminals ATM–54
Class 2 terminals ATM–52
Class 3 terminals ATM–53
class of service ATM–53
definition ATM–49
Extended Recovery Facility (XRF)  
(continued)  
establishing communication  
Finance Communication System  
ATM–442  
ISC ATM–302  
SLU P ATM–442  
system takeover considerations  
ATM–442  
forced takeover, VTAM AS–275  
local queue manager data sets  
ATM–100  
master terminals ATM–35  
recovery modes ATM–42  
SLU P application program ATM–438  
sysplex  
global online change OG–135  
takeover considerations  
Finance Communication System  
ATM–442  
SLU P ATM–442  
terminal support ATM–26, ATM–53  
terminals in ATM–50  
VTAM, forced takeover AS–275  
Extended Restart APDG–43, APDG–65  
Extended Restart (XRST)  
description APDB–274  
parameters APDB–274  
position in database APDB–277  
restarting your program APDB–276  
restrictions APDB–277  
starting your program normally  
APDB–276  
usage APDB–275  
with Symbolic Checkpoint (CHKP)  
Symbolic) APDB–243  
Extended Restart (XRST) command  
description APCICS–79  
example APCICS–81  
format APCICS–80  
options APCICS–80  
restrictions APCICS–81  
usage APCICS–81  
Extended Segment Data Block  
See XSDK  
Extended Specified Task Abnormal Exit  
(ESTAE) routines OG–161  
extended system contents directory  
(ESCD) ADB–136  
Extended Terminal Option  
See also ETO  
See see ETO  
Extended Terminal Option (ETO) ATM–8,  
URS–227  
Extended Terminal Option (ETO)  
/SIGN command for ETO STSN  
devices ATM–192  
See also ETO (Extended Terminal Option)  
3275 devices ATM–153  
3600/Finance ATM–192  
ABENDU0015 ATM–172  
avantages  
availability ATM–147  
LTERMs ATM–147  
algorithm  
logon descriptor ATM–164  
Extended Terminal Option (ETO)  
(continued)  
algorithm (continued)  
LTERM allocation ATM–178  
associated printing techniques  
ATM–179  
asynchronous output ATM–187  
autologoff ATM–184  
autologon ATM–186  
autologonoff ATM–183  
benefits of using ATM–139  
coding descriptors  
introduction ATM–160  
commands that reset status and  
release control blocks ATM–179  
commands that retain status ATM–179  
common logon descriptors ATM–161  
conversations ATM–31, ATM–193  
creating descriptors ATM–161  
customizing ATM–144, ATM–148  
dead-letter queue ATM–187, ATM–188  
default CINIT/BIND user data  
formats ATM–174  
deleting control blocks  
after logoff ATM–189  
after signoff ATM–189  
delivering output to non-originating  
terminal ATM–188  
descriptors  
added ATM–173  
definition ATM–142  
deleted ATM–173  
generic logon, definition ATM–142  
group logon, definition ATM–143  
logon ATM–161  
logon, definition ATM–142  
MFS ATM–168  
MFS device, definition ATM–143  
MSC (multiple systems coupling)  
ATM–171  
MSC (multiple systems coupling),  
definition ATM–143  
specific logon, definition ATM–143  
updated ATM–173  
user ATM–165  
user, definition ATM–143  
using ATM–144  
VTAM TERMINAL macro  
ATM–161  
device characteristics table ATM–154,  
ATM–168  
device type, defining ATM–152  
DFS2085 ATM–175  
DFS3641W ATM–172  
DFS3645 ATM–175  
DFS3649A ATM–177  
DFS3650 ATM–177  
DFS3672 ATM–175  
DFSINSX0 ATM–168  
DFSSGNX0 ATM–168  
DFSHUSER descriptor ATM–167  
DLQT ATM–188  
dynamic terminal  
definition ATM–140  
dynamic terminals ATM–8  
dynamic user, definition ATM–140  
Extended Terminal Option (ETO)  
(continued)  
extit routines  
using ATM–144  
extit routines, coding ATM–172  
extit routines, list of ATM–172  
guideline selection  
logon descriptors ATM–163  
LOGOND parameter ATM–163  
initialization  
descrptor validation ATM–172  
DFSINTX0 ATM–172  
logon  
descrptor format ATM–161  
LTERM with specific destination  
ATM–177  
LU 2  
devices ATM–153  
screen size and model information  
ATM–154  
LU 6.1 (ISC) terminals ATM–190  
MFS ATM–158  
MFS device characteristics table  
ATM–154, ATM–168  
MFS device characteristics table  
screen size and model information  
ATM–154  
MFS/DC utility ATM–154  
MODETBL on ETO logon descriptor  
ATM–63  
MSC (multiple systems coupling)  
descrptor ATM–160  
MSNAME macro ATM–160  
support ATM–160  
multiple signons ATM–175  
node user descriptor ATM–167  
non-SNA 3270 devices  
printers and displays ATM–153  
screen size and model information  
ATM–154  
NTO devices ATM–154  
overview ATM–139  
queue (dynamic user message),  
definition ATM–140  
RACF ATM–8  
recommendations ATM–167  
reduction of time of system definition  
ATM–9  
requirements ATM–148  
response mode ATM–193  
screen definitions examples (non-SNA  
3270) ATM–156  
screen size control byte ATM–154  
security  
number of profiles ATM–47  
signon ATM–157  
shared printing ATM–181  
signing off, definition ATM–189  
signing on, definition ATM–175  
signon  
ETO terminals ATM–158  
static terminals ATM–158  
SLU P ATM–192  
SMU, nonsupport of ATM–9  
SNA commands ATM–173  
special processing modes ATM–178  
starting ETO ATM–172
Extended Terminal Option (ETO) (continued)

static terminal, definition ATM–140
storing descriptors ATM–161
structure
definition ATM–140
terminal, definition ATM–140
user, definition ATM–140
structure, creation and deletion
ATM–143
STSN terminals ATM–191
STSN terminals
support for /SIGN command
ATM–192
system definition ATM–161
terminal
definition ATM–140
terminal-TERM relationship
ATM–177
terminology ATM–140
undeliverable data, dead-letter queue
ATM–188
user descriptors
DFUSER ATM–167
format ATM–165
installation-created ATM–165
node user descriptor ATM–165,
ATM–167
VTAM CINIT LUNAME ATM–163
VTAM considerations
logon CINIT session control blocks
ATM–152
VTAM PSERVIC parameters
ATM–152
extent of recovery, determining AS–339
external entry vector table (EVT)
CG–536, CG–549
external execution vector table prefix (EEVT)
CG–549
external execution mode, ISC ATM–272
external SNAP call, control blocks
dumped DGR–256
external subsystem (ESS)
trace output example DGR–225
trace record
format DGR–212
module ID and subfunction table
DGR–213
variable section layout DGR–214
external subsystem attach facility
ADB–61, AS–18, CG–519
external subsystem attach facility
Abort Continue exit routine CG–551
accessing multiple external
subsystems CG–542
adding an SSM PROCLIB member
ISDT–479
application call processing CG–524
application threads CG–523
CHANGE command CG–543
Command exit routine CG–552
Commit Continue exit routine CG–554
Commit Prepare exit routine CG–554
Commit Verify exit routine CG–556
CRC CG–526, ISDT–483
Create Thread exit routine CG–557
creating ESMT CG–527
external subsystem attach facility
(continued)
creating work areas for ESAP CG–537
DB2 Attach Facility CG–517
defining external subsystems to IMS
ISDT–479
defining language interface module
ISDT–485
dependent region connections CG–544
DFSEMODL macro CG–527
DFSEWAL macro CG–530
DFSIL macro ISDT–486
DFSIL100 ISDT–481
DISPLAY SUBSYS command CG–543
Echo exit routine CG–559
EVEPEEA CG–535
EVEPEWA CG–537
EEVT CG–536
EEVT mapping CG–536, CG–551
EEVTIP CG–549
EPL CG–547, CG–577
ESAP Indoubt Notification exit routine
CG–163
ESMT
creating CG–527
description CG–520
for loading exit routines CG–547
establishing connections CG–522
EWAL CG–530
exit routine interface CG–520
exit routine interface control blocks
CG–549
explanation of stopped status CG–544
external subsystem command support
CG–526
External Subsystem exit routines
CG–547
functions supplied by external
subsystem CG–520
Identify exit routine CG–559
Identify process CG–522
IMS services available to ESAP
CG–526
IMS.PROCLIB, description ISDT–479
Initialization exit routine CG–562
INQ parameter CG–524
language interface module CG–541
LIT ISDT–481, ISDT–486
loading ESAP CG–535
loading external subsystem modules
CG–536
Log Service exit routine CG–578
Message Service exit routine CG–579
Normal Call exit routine CG–563
notify message CG–522
notify Message CG–539
OASN CG–542
OPTIONS statement ISDT–487
overview CG–519
recovery coordinator CG–519
recovery token CG–525, CG–542
register conventions for exit routine
activation CG–548
REO ISDT–482
Resolve In-Doubt exit routine CG–565
resource coordination CG–525
RRT CG–520, ISDT–482
external subsystem attach facility
(continued)
Signoff exit routine CG–567
Signon exit routine CG–568
signon process CG–523
specifying desired trace options
ISDT–487
specifying external subsystems to IMS
CG–521
SSM= EXEC parameter ISDT–484
SSR command CG–544
Startup Service exit routine CG–582
SUBS= parameter ISDT–487
subsystem connections CG–522
Subsystem Not Operational exit
routine CG–570
subsystem termination CG–543
Subsystem Termination exit routine
CG–572
system services CG–577
Terminate Identify exit routine
CG–573
Terminate Thread exit routine CG–575
terminating connections CG–523
termination ECB CG–523, CG–543
termination requested by external
subsystem CG–543
Termination Service exit routine
CG–583
thread CG–522
token CG–519
two phase commit process CG–525
unique language interface entry points
CG–541
user authorization processing CG–523
External Subsystem Attachment Package
(ESAP) CG–520
external subsystem command support
CG–526
External Subsystem exit routines CG–547
external subsystem, definition ATM–9
external subsystems
access from BMP regions AS–106
access from MPP regions AS–103
Data Capture exit routines AS–32,
AS–110
IMS control region requirements
AS–101
external trace environment DGR–8
external trace, DBRC
RECON 1/O error processing example
DGR–469
record format DGR–467
router processing example DGR–468
using DGR–467
EXTRACT= keyword
UCF FUNCTION=RU control
statement URDBTM–376
extracting multiple system transaction
statistics ATM–236, URS–409, URS–463
EXTRIN= parameter
XDLD statement URS–87
EXTRIN parameter ADB–204, ADB–212
EXVR online parameter
message queues AS–100
tuning AS–209
EXVR= parameter ISDT–274

Index 127
F command code, restrictions APDB–183
F fdbrproc,DUMP command
description CR–805
syntax diagram CR–805
F fdbrproc,RECOVER command
description CR–805
syntax diagram CR–805
F fdbrproc,STATUS command
description CR–805
syntax diagram CR–805
F fdbrproc,STOP command
description CR–806
syntax diagram CR–806
F fdbrproc,TERM command
description CR–807
syntax diagram CR–807
F ilrmproc,ABEND command
description CR–809
examples CR–809
syntax diagram CR–809
F ilrmproc,DIAG,DELAY command
description CR–810
syntax diagram CR–810
F ilrmproc,PURGE,imsname command
description CR–811
example CR–811
syntax diagram CR–811
F ilrmproc,SET command
cs=nnn parameter CR–812
description CR–812
examples
CSA=nnn CR–815
TIMEOUT CR–815
TRACE=nnn CR–815
HASH=nnn parameter CR–813
ilrmx parameter CR–812
restrictions CR–814
syntax diagram CR–812
TRACE=nnn parameter CR–814
F ilrmproc,STATUS command
ALLD parameter CR–815
ALLL parameter CR–816
description CR–815
examples CR–816
ilrmx parameter CR–815
STOR parameter CR–816
syntax diagram CR–815
TRACE parameter CR–816
F jobname,DUMP command
description CR–795
example CR–795
syntax diagram CR–795
F jobname,DUMPxxxx command
description CR–795
examples CR–796
syntax diagram CR–796
F jobname,FORCExxxx command
description CR–796
examples CR–796
syntax diagram CR–796
F jobname,RECONNECT command
description CR–797
example CR–797
syntax diagram CR–797
F jobname,RECONNSTR command
description CR–798
Fast Path (continued)
area-level data sharing AS–374
area, dynamic allocation
See Dynamic Allocation Macro
BMP region parameters AS–108
buffers ADB–423, AS–52, AS–96
CCTL region parameters AS–108
CQS–37
committing updates ADB–153
common sync point processing
ADB–426
concepts and terminology AS–27
control block
locating in an IMS dump DGR–420
control interval ADB–424
counter region EXEC statement
parameters AS–95, AS–96
data sharing
DEDB ADB–119
database
MODIFY command CR–436
database buffer pool
display CR–252
database buffers AS–96
database calls APDB–165
database tracker AS–336
database, processing APCICS–87
databases
APGD–32
databases
DEDB AS–27
DEDB overview ADB–113
MSDB overview ADB–132
overview ADB–113
databases, processing APDB–165
DBCCTL AS–52
DBCCTL considerations AS–28
DBF trace entries ISDT–403
DCCCTL AS–49
declaring application programs AS–56
declaring program processing AS–56
DEDB
Sequential Dependent Scan exit
to routine (DFISSML0) CG–389
DEDB (data entry database)
APDB–165
DEDB (data entry databases)
APDG–74
DEDB and the PROCOPT operand
APDG–89
DEDB buffers pools, defining
ISDT–385
DEDB BB generation
description URS–8
direct dependent, specifying
URS–59
examples URS–101
input record structure URS–10
sequential dependent, specifying
URS–59
DEDB PSB generation
alternate PCB statement URS–117
positioning options (POS=)
URS–128
processing options (PROCOPT=)
URS–121
SB= parameter URS–127
Fast Path (continued)

DEDB Sequential Dependent Delete utility (DBFUMDL0) URDBTM–93

DEDB utilities

command abbreviations and synonyms URDBTM–549

command continuation URDBTM–544

command descriptions URDBTM–544

command format URDBTM–544

command summary URDBTM–543

DEDB Area Data Set Compare utility (DBFUMMMH0) URDBTM–297

DEDB Area Data Set Create utility (DBFUMR0) URDBTM–293

High-Speed Direct Reorganization utility URDBTM–179

Initialization utility (DBFUMINO) URDBTM–69

Sequential Dependent Scan utility (DBFUMSCL0) URDBTM–85

DEDBs

recovering CR–365

defining the system AS–50

defining transaction characteristics AS–59

dependent regions
description AS–27

parameters AS–107

detailed control block diagram

DGR–98

DISPLAY DBD command CR–222

DL/I exit routines CG–6

EH buffer size ATM–47

EMB–51

EMHL parameter AS–51

enhancements

introduction to RPG–6

environments ADB–113

EPSERT buffer AS–51

ERERSTART COLDBASE command CR–365

exclusive transactions

DISPLAY command CR–278

PSTOP command CR–472

execution procedures AS–92

expedited message handling AS–28

Fast Path buffer allocation algorithm ADB–287

Fast Path buffer allocation algorithm for BMPs ADB–291

Fast Path buffer allocation algorithm for CCTL threads ADB–292

Fast Path Messages, procedure for DGR–480

FMTMIS statement example DGR–160

FSA APD–217

gathering information for execution AS–49

general control block diagram

DGR–97

IFP AS–27

IFPs APDG–35

IMSFP procedure ISDT–250

initial database load ADB–329

Fast Path (continued)

Input Edit/Routing exit routine (DBFHAUGU0) ATM–20

interpreting analysis reports ADB–345

ISC AS–27

Last MSC, Message, Determining DGR–481

Last MSC Message, Determining

Using log records to get last MSC message DGR–481

loading the database ADB–337

LOCK TRANSACTION command CR–429

log analysis ADB–343

Log Analysis utility (DBFULTA0) log intervals URS–319

log reduction ADB–344

macro statements

APPLCTN ISDT–62, ISDT–63

DATABASE ISDT–79

FPCTL ISDT–81

macros that are required AS–50, AS–52

message handling AS–28

message queue list structures
defining ATM–105

example ATM–106

message-driven programs

PURGE command CR–480

messages ATM–8

MFS NEXTMSG or NEXTMSGP control commands ATM–447

MFS paged output messages ATM–447

mixed mode ADB–131

monitored events ADB–345

monitoring AS–193

monitoring and tuning ADB–343

MSC AS–27

MSDB (main storage database)

APD–165, APD–73

MSDB (main storage databases)

APDG–32

MSDB DBD generation
description URS–7

examples URS–100

MSDB PSB generation

alternate PCB statement URS–117

examples URS–142

processing options (PROCOPT=)

URS–121

MSDB utilities

MSDB Maintenance utility

(DBFDBM3) URDBTM–75

MSDB Dump Recovery utility

(DBFDBDRO) URDBTM–285

MSDBINIT DATASET

URDBTM–81

MSDB-to-DEDB Conversion utility (DBFUCDBO) URDBTM–187

NFPACK option on Terminal macro

ATM–460, ATM–461

nonrecoverable OG–190

online change considerations AS–240

output messages ATM–447

output thread ADB–153

overview ATM–8

Fast Path (continued)

P (position) processing option

APCICS–99

parallel database open, disabling

ISDT–412

parameters

FORCERESP ATM–459

NFPACK/NFPACK ATM–459

OPTACK ATM–459

performance considerations ADB–343

potential transactions

PSTOP command CR–472

processing AS–27

processing MSDBs and VSO DEDBs

APD–167

PSB PROCOPT= parameter URS–124

recoverable-inquiry transactions

ATM–67, ATM–488

recovery ATM–42

region

STOP REGION command CR–663

regions

restarting OG–170

registering databases and DEDB areas

DBRC–17

reset terminal response mode CR–598

Resource Name Hash routine

ADB–427

restrictions for application programs

AS–50

restrictions for applications ATM–20

routing code ATM–19

routing codes, adding AS–57

RSTART command CR–598

RTR command ATM–460

security considerations

DB/DC AS–136

DBCTL AS–166

selecting transactions ADB–345

service aid

CI contention analysis DGR–420

DEDB CI problem assistance aids

DGR–417

description DGR–413

locating control blocks and tables

in an IMS dump DGR–420

START command CR–640

subset pointers ADB–127, ADB–277

subset pointers with DEDBs

APCICS–87

subset pointers, using with DEDBs

APD–174

synchronization point processing

ADB–153, ADB–425

system definitions AS–50

TERMINAL macro

options ATM–459

required parameters ATM–459

terminal-response mode ATM–447

terminals ATM–47

terminals

2740 terminal ISDT–143

traces DGR–9

transaction retry

description DGR–416

processing flow DGR–416
Fast Path (continued)
transaction retry (continued)
system programmer response
DGR–416
transaction timings ADB–344
transactions
recommendation ATM–119
tunings
Fast Path systems ADB–421
types of databases APDB–165
using hash routine AS–101
user hash routine, programming
considerations ADB–427
user-recoverable OG–190
user-recoverable
defining OG–190
identifying OG–191
using the Log Analysis utility
(DBFULTA0) ADB–343
work area
locating in an IMS dump DGR–420
Fast Path area open/close
enhancements
description RPG–103
introduction to RPG–6
Fast Path DEDB record DBRC–70
Fast Path EMH
shared queues environment
overview ATM–20
Fast Path Input Edit/Routing exit routine
(DBFHAGU0)
attributes CG–269
binding CG–269
description CG–269
example CG–269
IMS callable services CG–269
IMS environments CG–269
including CG–269
including the routine CG–269
link editing CG–269
naming convention CG–269
registers
counts on entry CG–271
counts on exit CG–272
sample routine location CG–270
using with shared EMH queues
CG–270
Fast Path Log Analysis utility OG–60
Fast Path Log Analysis utility
(DBFULTA0)
error processing URS–339
input and output URS–321
JCL requirements URS–333
overview URS–319
reports
Detail-Listing-of-Exception-
Transactions URS–322
Overall Summary of Resource
Usage and Contents URS–328
Overall Summary of Transit Times
URS–328
Recapitulation-of-the-Analysis
URS–332
Summary-Of-Exception-Detail-by-
Transaction-Code URS–327
Summary-Of-Region-Occupancy
URS–330
Fast Path Log Analysis utility
(DBFULTA0) (continued)
reports (continued)
Summary-of-VSO-Activity
URS–331
restrictions URS–320
utility control statements URS–334
Fast Path multiple areas shared VSO
structures
enhancements
description RPG–107
introduction to RPG–7
Fast Path regions.
See IFP (Fast Path regions)
Fast Path serviceability and usability
RPG–7
Fast Path trace
description DGR–251
record format DGR–251
X’9C’ trace format DGR–251
X’9D’ trace format DGR–251
Fast Path virtual storage option
See virtual storage option
Fast Path, administering OTMA–52
Fast Path, sample application II–171
Fast Path, with MFS APTM–121
Fast Path.
See also DEDB Randomizing routine
See also DEDB Resource Name Hash
routine
See also DEDB Sequential Dependent
Scan Utility exit routine
See Fast Path Input Edit/Routing
Sample (DBFHAGU0)
FAST= parameter ISDT–403
fbff (free block frequency factor) ADB–245
FPB= parameter ISDT–274
FCP (forward chain pointer) ADB–134
FDB definition/mapping macro DGR–69
FDBR
enabling a DB/DC subsystem for
ISDT–25
enabling a DBCTL subsystem for
ISDT–25
FDR procedure ISDT–229
FDRMRB parameter ISDT–25
FDRMRB (fast database recovery)
DB/DC environment AS–12
DBCTL environment AS–15
definition AS–12
FDRMRB parameter AS–12
FDBR (Fast Database Recovery)
after recovery OG–199
commands OG–202
DB/DC OG–201
DBCTL OG–201
enabling OG–201
overview OG–198
procedure OG–201
process OG–199
regions OG–298
regions
defining OG–201
where OG–200
status OG–202
stopping OG–203
surveillance OG–199
FDBR (Fast Database Recovery)
(continued)
tracking OG–202
using OG–202
FDBR ECSA relief for DEDBs RPG–8
FDBR WTO message RPG–8
FDR keyword
CHANGE command CR–123
definition CR–58
DISPLAY command CR–223
FDR procedure
DD statements ISDT–232
parameters ISDT–231
parameters
ARC= ISDT–261
ARMRST= ISDT–261, ISDT–262
BSzI= ISDT–262
CASPSe= ISDT–266
CSSL= ISDT–266
DBBF= ISDT–266
DBWP= ISDT–268
DESC= ISDT–270
DFRMR= ISDT–274
DLIPS= ISDT–271
DMB= ISDT–272
DPRTY= ISDT–272
FMTO= ISDT–275
IMSID= ISDT–278
IMSPLEX= ISDT–279
IRLNM= ISDT–280
LGNC= ISDT–282
MC= ISDT–285
PSB= ISDT–291
PSBW= ISDT–291
RGNC= ISDT–295
RGSSF= ISDT–295
SOUT= ISDT–299
SPM= ISDT–299
SUF= ISDT–300
SVC2= ISDT–301
SYSI= ISDT–302
SYSS= ISDT–302
UHASH= ISDT–303
VSPEC= ISDT–304
WADER= ISDT–304
WKAP= ISDT–305
FDRMRB= parameter ISDT–274
FDT definition/mapping macro DGR–69
FEAT= operand (DEV statement),
specifying APTM–196, URDBTM–448
FEAT= parameter ISDT–78, ISDT–116,
ISDT–141, ISDT–159, ISDT–458
feature codes for documentation RPG–68
FEDB definition/mapping macro DGR–69
FEIB definition/mapping macro DGR–69
FES exit routine ISDT–72
FESEXIT= parameter ISDT–72
FESTIM= parameter ISDT–274
fetch request elements
See see FRE
fewer SNAP dumps on log RPG–15
FH status code ADB–117, APICS–7
FID (fixed intersection data) ADB–171
FID (format identifier) CG–471, CG–481
field
changing contents APDB–170
Field (continued)
  checking contents: FLD/VERIFY  
  APDB=168
Field (FLD) call
  See FLD (Field) call
field edit exit routine
  specifying URDBTM=435
  use APTM=130
Field Edit exit routine ISDT=73
field edit routine
  about APTM=129
  designing APTM=131
  DFSE000 APTM=130
  using APTM=131
  using edit routines, IMS-supplied
  segment edit routine APTM=129
Field Edit routine CG=308
Field edit routine
  definition CG=306, CG=310
  interface CG=305
  use CG=305
field format
  input message APTM=217
  output message APTM=222
field level sensitivities APDG=78
field level sensitivities
  defining APDG=6
  descriptions APDG=77
  example APDG=77
  security mechanisms APDG=87
  specifying APDG=78
field name
  FSA APDB=169, APDB=217
  SSA, qualification statement APDB=19,
  APDB=20
field search argument (FSA)
  connector APDB=218
  description APDB=168
  name field APDB=217
  Op code APDB=217
  operand APDB=218
  reference APDB=217
  status code APDB=217
  with DL/I calls APDB=168
FIELD statement
  Byte= parameter URS=184
  DEDB database URS=79
  Default= parameter URS=185
  definition ADB=202
  description URS=77
  format URS=79
  HDAM and PHDAM database
  URS=78
  HIDAM and PHIDAM database
  URS=79
  HISAM database URS=78
  HSM database URS=78
  in secondary indexing ADB=213
  in the DBD ADB=269
  Index database URS=79
  JavaName= parameter URS=184
  JavaType= parameter URS=184
  keywords URS=79
  MSDB database URS=79
  Name= parameter URS=184
  Overflow= parameter URS=185
  position in DBD ADB=297
  Start= parameter URS=184
FIELD statement (continued)
  syntax URS=183
  TypeQualifier= parameter URS=185
  usage URS=183
  XMLStorageType= parameter
  URS=185
  XMLType= parameter URS=185
  field tab URDBTM=445
  field tab
    example APTM=132
    forced FTABS, FORCE parameter
    (FTAB= operand) URDBTM=445
mixed FTABS URDBTM=445
  specifying URDBTM=445
field value
  FSA APDB=169
  SSA, qualification statement APDB=19,
  APDB=20
field-level sensitivity AS=160
field-level sensitivity
  description of ADB=226
  establishing security ADB=31
  inserting segments ADB=229
  introduction ADB=17
  overlapping paths ADB=230
  path calls ADB=230
  replacing segments ADB=228
  retrieving segments ADB=228
  specifying in DBD and PSB ADB=227
  use with variable-length segments
  ADB=231
  uses ADB=226
  using ADB=226
FIELD= keyword
  MSDB Maintenance utility MSDBINIT
  statement URDBTM=82
fields ADB=201
fields
  ADB=97
  changing the values of a segment’s
  APCIICS=6
  columns, compared to JGR=125
  constant ADB=200
  CP ADB=97
  default value JGR=133
  definition ADB=6
  duplicate data ADB=201
  FSE ADB=97
  FSEAP ADB=96
  ID ADB=97
  in DIB APCIICS=6
  in segment ADB=15
  in SQL queries JGR=128
  pointer ADB=200
  search ADB=200
  segment qualified JGR=132
  subsequent ADB=200
  system related ADB=202
  fields in a DB PCB APDB=157
  fields in a DB PCB mask APDB=69
  File Action bar ADB=520
  file I/O
  See EXECIO
  Field Select and Formatting Print Program
  (DFSERA10) APDG=44
  Field Select and Formatting Print utility
  (DFSERA10) OG=110
File Select and Formatting Print utility
  (DFSERA10)
  control statements
  COMMENT URS=297
  CONTROL URS=292
  description URS=291
  END URS=297
  OPTION URS=293
  COPY option URS=294
  DL/I Call Image Capture module
  (DFSERA50) URS=314
  Enhanced Select exit routine
  (DFSERA70) URS=315
  examples URS=297
  exit routines DGR=152
  formatted output example DGR=153
  function DGR=152
  IMS Trace Table Record Format and
  Print module (DFSERA60) URS=314
  input URS=289
  Intent Failure URS=384
  JCL requirements
  DD statements URS=290
  description URS=290
  examples URS=297, URS=302
  NEOF option URS=294
  OPTION statement
    PARM= parameter, subparameters
    of URS=315
  optional keywords URS=294
  optional keywords
    B= URS=296
    C= URS=296
    COND= URS=296
    D= URS=297
    DDNAME= URS=297
    E= URS=296
    EXIT= URS=296
    FLDLEN= URS=295
    FLDTYPE= URS=295
    H= URS=295
    L= URS=295
    O= URS=294
    OFFSET= URS=294
    P= URS=297
    PARM= URS=294
    PRMTSYS= URS=297
    STARTAFA= URS=296
    STOPAFA= URS=295
    SYM= URS=295
    T= URS=295
    V= URS=295
    VALUE= URS=295
  output URS=289
  overview URS=289
  PRINT option URS=294
  printing DC trace records DGR=327
  Program Isolation (PI) Trace Record
  Format and Print Module
  (DFSERA40)
  control statements URS=311
  overview URS=310
  sample URS=311
  Record Format and Print Module
  (DFSERA30)
  control statements URS=310
  description URS=303
FILESEQ2 parameter commands (continued)
NOTIFY.IC DBRC–311
NOTIFY:REORG DBRC–329
fill characters
input message fields
MFS treatment APTM–131
specifying URDBTM–435
output device fields
MFS treatment APTM–146
specifying APTM–250,
URDBTM–425, URDBTM–465
FILL= operand
DPAGE statement, specifying
APTM–250, URDBTM–465
MFLD statement, specifying
URDBTM–435
MSG statement, specifying
URDBTM–425
Fill=NULL APTM–128
 filtering log data CG–197
FIN (Finance Communication System)
defining to operate with MFS
APTM–116
workstation
entering and exiting formatted
mode APTM–120
FTAbS APTM–132
input modes APTM–131
physical page positioning
APTM–252, URDBTM–467
Finance Communication System
See also FIN (Finance Communication System)
application program
converting Finance to SLU P
ATM–438
functions available ATM–437
MFS considerations ATM–437
bracket and send/receive protocols
ATM–443, ATM–473
facilities ATM–445
major parts ATM–436
sample configuration ATM–436
session parameters ATM–503
system takeover considerations
ATM–442
terminals supported ATM–436
VTAM
commands and indicators
ATM–439
facilities ATM–439
workstations ATM–436
XRF complex, establishing connections
ATM–442
Finance work station ISDT–144
FIND control block function CG–19
FINISH statement ADB–298, URS–87
first fit algorithm to assign VSO DEDB
areas to data spaces ADB–148
first insert rule APCICS–56
FIRST insert rule, L command code
APDB–197
first speaker
ISC contention winner ATM–266
secondary logical units ATM–266
FIX, online execution parameter AS–100
FIX= parameter ISDT–275
FIXBLOCK= parameter ISDT–388
FIXDATA= parameter ISDT–387
fixed intersection data (FID) ADB–171
fixed-length character string APCICS–10
fixed-length records APDB–159
fixed-length segments
specifying minimum size ADB–220
fixed-length segments, definition ADB–14
fixed, MSDBs (main storage databases)
APDB–14
FIXED= keyword
MSDB Maintenance utility action
statement URDBTM–80
FIXINDEX= parameter ISDT–388
FLD (Field) call ADB–138
FLD (Field) call
description APDB–167, APDB–215
FLD/CHANGE APDB–170
FLD/VERIFY APDB–168
format APDB–216
FSAs APDB–217
parameters APDB–216
summary APDB–210
usage APDB–216
FLD call function APDB–291, APTM–370
FLDLEN= keyword
DFSERA10 OPTION control statement
URS–295
FLDSYM= keyword
DFSERA10 OPTION control statement
URS–295
float data type JGR–142
flow
client-bid message OTMA–24
commit-then-send OTMA–20,
OTMA–27
of data
in an MSC (multiple systems
coupling) network ATM–200
of resynchronization OTMA–36
send-then-commit OTMA–21
send-then-commit with Confirm
OTMA–23
Server-Available OTMA–25
flow diagrams, LU 6.2
CPLC driven commit scenario
APDG–128
DFSAPPC, synchronous SL=none
APDG–122
DL./1 program backup scenario
APDG–129, APDG–130
DL./1 program commit scenario
APDG–127
DL./1 program ROLB scenario
APDG–130
local CPI communications driven
program, SL=none APDG–122
local IMS Command
asynchronous SL=confirm
APDG–121
local IMS command, SL=none
APDG–121
local IMS conversational transactions,
SL=none APDG–120
flow diagrams, LU 6.2 (continued)
local IMS transactions
asynchronous SL=confirm
APDG–119
asynchronous SL=none APDG–118
synchronous SL=confirm
APDG–117
synchronous SL=none APDG–116
multiple transactions in same commit
APDG–132
remote MSC conversation
asynchronous SL=confirm
APDG–125
asynchronous SL=none APDG–124
synchronous SL=confirm
APDG–126
synchronous SL=none APDG–123
FM (function management) header
error recovery procedure (ERP)
format ATM–383
FM (function management) headers
coding for use with CICS ATM–564
Finance Communication System
ATM–475, ATM–483
IMS, data descriptor ATM–569
input FM header length ATM–359
input FM header length
ATTACH FM header ATM–359
output FM header ATM–482
input message ATM–269
input process names ATM–381
inserted by IMS ATM–87
ISC ATM–356
ISC
ATTACH ATM–358
ATTACH, MFS ATM–367
data descriptor ATM–368,
ATM–382
DPM messages, MFS ATM–364
error recovery procedure
ATM–359, ATM–570
header format ATM–393
initiating a process ATM–358
Input QMODEL FM Headers
ATM–370
introduction ATM–356
invoking ISC edit ATM–358
MFS ATM–363, ATM–372
QMODEL ATM–369, ATM–383
QMODEL, CICS ATM–569
RAP ATM–359
RAP, MFS ATM–372
Reply QMODEL FM Headers
ATM–371
SCHEDULER ATM–360, ATML–567
SCHEDULER, MFS ATM–367
synchronous processing ATM–358
SYMMSG ATM–361
system message ATM–361,
ATM–570
message descriptor byte format
ATM–476
message descriptor byte format
input ATM–476, ATM–477
output ATM–482, ATM–483
MFS ATM–569
output message ATM–272
FM (function management) headers
(continued)
output process names ATM–381
processing mode requested ATM–272
security ATM–257
SLU P ATM–476, ATM–483, ATM–484
type X’42’ (SLU P) ATM–478
FM headers
See FM (function management) headers
FMH
See FM (function management) headers
FMID (function modification identifier)
discussion of IIV–8
installation requirements of IIV–8
FMS keyword
/DISPLAY MODIFY command
CR–234
FMT statement, specifying URDBTM–436
FMTCPY control statement
MFSBTCH2 procedure URDBTM–406
MFSUTL procedure URDBTM–403
FMTEND statement, specifying
URDBTM–487
FMTIMS statement
choosing parameters for ODF
DGR–156, DGR–157
control region example DGR–159
DBRC example DGR–159
DC example DGR–159
DL/I example DGR–159
DP example DGR–159
Fast Path example DGR–160
formatted areas DGR–162
LOG example DGR–160
options DGR–161
sample statements DGR–158
syntax restrictions DGR–160
table DGR–157
VSAM example DGR–160
FMTLIB CSL–16
FMTO option
specify FMTO option DGR–5
FMTO parameter AS–100, AS–106
FMT0= parameter ISDT–275
FMTO=D parameter value DGR–5
force format write option (SCA/DSCA)
APTM–200
FORCE keyword
CLSDST command CR–142
definition CR–58
PSTOP command CR–472
SWITCH command CR–684
force ODBA command
description CR–829
forced EOV
Log Archive utility URS–249
forced takeover, XRF AS–275
FORCER parameter commands
CHANGE.RECON DBRC–180
INIT.RECON DBRC–282
FORCCESS keyword
definition CR–59
format
AO commands CG–469, CG–479
CI in DEDB ADB–123
format (continued)
DEDB segments ADB–123
fixed-length segments ADB–14
HD databases ADB–95
HDAM segments ADB–100
HIDAM index segment ADB–102
HIDAM segments ADB–101
HSAM segments ADB–70
HSAM segments ADB–66
lost during conversation
restoring CR–379
PHDAM segments ADB–100
PHIDAM index segment ADB–102
PHIDAM segments ADB–101
pointer segment ADB–199
variable-length segments ADB–14
FORMAT IV–66
FORMAT command
data parameter CR–380
description CR–379
environments CR–379
element CR–380
LTERM keyword CR–379
modname parameter CR–379
syntax diagram CR–379
format identifier (FID) CG–471, CG–481
FORMAT keyword
definition CR–59
ERESTART command CR–366
NRESTART command CR–457
FORMAT library URS–213
FORMAT library
switching to inactive libraries
MODIFY command CR–435
format library member selection
APTM–196
format of
commands OG–378
transaction code OG–375
format of standard BPE user exit
parameter list BPE–59
format set URDBTM–397
format set
IMS-provided format sets APTM–183
testing
/FORMAT command APTM–115
/T EST MFS command APTM–115
format, message APTM–119
format, message
classification control characters in message prefix
ATM–88
creating with SDF II ATM–81
input APTM–119
input
device-dependent considerations
APTM–217, APTM–223
output APTM–209
output device-dependent
considerations APTM–219, APTM–223
transparency option ATM–85
FORMAT= parameter ISDT–67
FORMATA, INITMOD procedure
URS–219
formats
ACCEPT command APCICS–66
formats (continued)  
CHKP (Checkpoint) command APCICS−67  
DEQ (Dequeue) command APCICS−68  
DLET (Delete) command APCICS−35  
GN (Get Next) command APCICS−36  
GNP (Get Next in Parent) command APCICS−41  
GU (Get Unique) command APCICS−47  
ISRT (Insert) command APCICS−52  
LOAD command APCICS−69  
LOG command APCICS−70  
POS (Position) command APCICS−58  
PSB APCCIS−33  
QUERY command APCICS−70  
REFRESH command APCICS−71  
REPL (Replace) command APCICS−59  
RETRIEVE command APCICS−63  
ROLB (Rollback) command APCICS−72  
ROLL command APCICS−73  
ROLS (Rollback to SETS or SETU) command APCICS−74  
SCHD (Schedule) command APCICS−64  
SETS (Set a Backout Point) command APCICS−75  
SETU (Set a Backout Point Unconditionally) command APCICS−76  
STAT (Statistics) command APCICS−77  
SYMCHKP (Symbolic Checkpoint) command APCICS−78  
TERM (Terminate) command APCICS−65  
XRST (Extended Restart) command APCICS−80  
formatted dump, offline  
See ODF (offline dump formatter)  
formatting  
MODIFY command OG−158  
online OG−157  
offline dumps OG−356  
OLDS OG−127  
screen OG−388  
formatting print utility CQS−32  
forms ATM−90  
forms control  
vertical ISDT−156  
forms control (FJFP, FIPB, FIFP, SCS1) URDBTM−446  
FORMS= operand (DEV statement), specifying URDBTM−451  
formula  
estimating CFRM list structure size  
ADB−154  
first fit algorithm ADB−148  
formulas for  
calculating buffers for Fast Path ADB−288, ADB−292  
calculating space for MSDBs ADB−283  
calculating storage for MSDB ADB−278  
size of root addressable area ADB−246  
FOR$= operand (DEV statement), use for DPM APTM−164  
forward chain pointer ADB−134  
forward recovery  
about OG−174  
data sharing OG−248  
definition OG−6  
JCL example, change accumulation OG−183  
JCL example, HALDB partition OG−182  
JCL example, PHIDAM OG−176  
JCL example, PHIDAM OG−179  
JCL example, PSINDEX OG−180  
steps  
data sharing example OG−182  
PHIDAM example OG−178  
PHIDAM example OG−175  
single HALDB partition OG−181  
forward recovery with data sharing  
DBRC−24  
FPACK/NFPACK option, Fast Path ATM−459  
FPAREA parameter, GENJCL.RECOV command DBRC−248  
FPATH keyword on APLCLTN macro AS−56  
FPATH= parameter ISDT−62, ISDT−179  
FPBUF= parameter ISDT−452  
FPBUF= parameter ISDT−161, ISDT−452  
FPCTRL  
description ISDT−2, ISDT−81  
parameters ISDT−82  
parameters  
BFALLOC= ISDT−82  
INREXIT= ISDT−82  
OTHERead= ISDT−83  
USRHASH= ISDT−83  
syntax diagram ISDT−81  
FPDSSIZE ( ) parameter ISDT−373  
FPDSSIZE= parameter ISDT−275  
FPPOP=  
overview ADB−115  
FPPOP= parameter ISDT−275  
FPPOPG keyword  
definition CR−59  
PURGE command CR−480  
FPREGION keyword  
definition CR−59  
PURGE command CR−480  
FPRLM=  
restarting DEBD areas ADB−116  
FPRLM= parameter ISDT−276  
FPTT= parameter ISDT−404  
FPUTIL procedure AS−92, AS−93  
FPUTIL procedure  
description ISDT−232  
example ISDT−232  
parameters ISDT−233  
parameters  
AGN= ISDT−257  
ALTID= ISDT−258  
DB= ISDT−267  
DIRCA= ISDT−270  
IMSID= ISDT−278  
PRLD= ISDT−291  
REST= ISDT−295  
RGN= ISDT−295  
FPUTIL procedure (continued)  
parameters (continued)  
SOUT= ISDT−299  
SM= ISDT−299  
SYSZ ISDT−302  
FPVIRTUAL keyword  
definition CR−59  
DISPLAY command CR−223  
FPWP= parameter ISDT−276  
FR status code  
for BMP regions ADB−289  
for CTLT threads ADB−293  
in Fast Path buffer allocation ADB−288  
in Fast Path buffer allocation for BMP's ADB−292  
framing characters (SO/SI) APTM−151  
FRB definition/mapping macro DGR−69  
FRE  
controlling ISDT−7  
estimating ISDT−7  
MFS, and ISDT−534  
parameter, BUFPOOLS macro ISDT−67  
FRE= parameter ISDT−67, ISDT−276  
free block frequency factor (fbf) ADB−245  
free logical record ADB−72  
free space  
chain pointer (CP) field ADB−97  
element (FSE) ADB−97  
element anchor point (FSEAP) ADB−96  
HD (Hierarchical Direct) ADB−96  
HIDAM (Hierarchical Direct Access Method) ADB−245  
HIDAM ADB−245  
HIDAM (Hierarchical Indexed Direct Access Method) ADB−101  
KSDS ADB−267  
percentage factor ADB−246  
PHIDAM (Partitioned Hierarchical Direct Access Method) ADB−245  
PHIDAM ADB−245  
PHIDAM (Partitioned Hierarchical Indexed Direct Access Method) ADB−101  
space calculations ADB−321  
free space, identifying APCCIS−99, APDB−181  
FREE storage function CG−17  
free storage service  
example BPE−72  
output BPE−72  
parameters BPE−71  
FREESPACE keyword  
DEFINE CLUSTER keywords DBRC−61  
FREESPACE parameter ADB−267  
FREEZE keyword OG−152  
FREEZE keyword  
CHECKPOINT command CR−136  
definition CR−59  
FREQ= parameter  
SEGMENT statement URW−59  
frequency, checkpoints APDG−46  
FROM keyword JGR−134  
FROM keyword  
joins JGR−134
FROMAREA= operand
DB Database Surveyor utility
URDBTM–25
Partial DB Reorganization
Step 1 (DFSRRCT) URDBTM–160
FROMTIME parameter commands
LIST,HISTORY DBRC–295
LISTLOG DBRC–299
front-end IMS
in a shared queues environment
ATM–96
front-end subsystem
CICS
SEND LAST command ATM–541
SEND/RETRIEVE command
ATM–539
START/RETRIEVE command
ATM–544
function of ATM–255
IMS ATM–542, ATM–545
front-end switch OTMA–57
Front-End Switch exit routine (DFSFEBJ0)
CG–273
Front-End Switch exit routine (DFSFEBJ0)
Basic Edit CG–281
binding CG–273
description CG–273
text CG–283
FEIB
description CG–276
fields CG–277
FEIB DSECT CG–276
IMS callable services CG–274
IMS environments CG–273
including the routine CG–273
message expansion CG–282
message flow CG–274
MFS edit CG–281
naming convention CG–273
registers
contents on entry CG–274
contents on exit CG–283
restrictions CG–275
routing CG–281, CG–283
sample routine location CG–274
special support ATM–255
timer facility CG–282, CG–283
Timer Facility CG–282
front-end switch planning ATM–113
FRSPC parameter ADB–245
FRSPC= keyword
DATASET statement URS–42
FS status code ADB–275
FSA (field search argument)
connector APDB–218
description APDB–168
field name APDB–217
Op code APDB–217
operand APDB–218
reference APDB–217
status code APDB–217
with DL/I calls APDB–168
FSDB2AF DD statement JGR–17
FSE (free space element) ADB–97
FSEAP (free space element anchor point)
ADB–96
fspf (free space percentage factor)
ADB–246
FTAB= operand (DEV statement)
ALL APTM–133
ALL parameter APTM–133
defining APTM–133
description APTM–132
FORCE APTM–133
forced FTABs, FORCE parameter
APTM–133
MIX APTM–133
mixed FTABs, MIX parameter
APTM–133
specifying URDBTM–445
with NULL=DELETE specified
APTM–135
Fil, file-tailoring action command IIV–133
full format write APTM–199
FULL parameter
SECURE command CR–607, CR–608
FULL security level OTMA–61
duplexed message flow OTMA–7
duplexed paths ADB–482
full-function database
PCBs and DL/I calls APDB–279
segment release APDB–200
full-function database segment
edit/compression
See Segment Edit/Compression exit
routine
full-function databases
accessing via CICS APDG–54
accessing via IMS APDG–32
and the PROCOPT operand APDG–89
full-function segments
specifying minimum size ADB–220
FUNCLV= parameter ISDT–452
function abort
detecting loop, ISC ATM–348,
ATM–353
indicated on LUSTATUS command
ATM–344
function management (FM) headers
coding for use with CICS ATM–564
error recovery procedure (ERP)
format ATM–383
Finance Communication System
ATM–475, ATM–483
IMS, data descriptor ATM–569
input FM header length
ATTACH FM headers ATM–359
input message ATM–269
input process names ATM–381
inserted by IMS ATM–87
ISC ATM–356
ISC
ATTACH ATM–358
ATTACH, MFS ATM–367
data descriptor ATM–368,
ATM–382
DPM messages, MFS ATM–364
error recovery procedure
ATM–359, ATM–570
format reference ATM–373
header format ATM–393
initiating a process ATM–358
function management (FM) headers
(continued)
ISC (continued)
Input QMODEL FM Headers
ATM–370
introduction ATM–356
invoking ISC edit ATM–358
MFS ATM–363, ATM–372
QMODEL ATM–369, ATM–383
QMODEL, CICS ATM–569
RAP ATM–359
RAP, MFS ATM–372
Reply QMODEL FM Headers
ATM–371
SCHEDULER ATM–360, ATM–567
SCHEDULER, MFS ATM–367
supported by IMS, summary
ATM–357
synchronous processing ATM–358
SYMSMG ATM–361
system message ATM–361, ATM–570
message descriptor byte format
ATM–476
message descriptor byte format
input ATM–476, ATM–477
output ATM–482, ATM–483
MFS ATM–569
output message ATM–272
output process names ATM–381
processing mode requested ATM–272
security ATM–257
SLU P ATM–476, ATM–483, ATM–484
type X’42’ (SLU P) ATM–478
function modification identifiers (FMIIDs)
RPG–35
function-specific parameter list
AO exit routine (DFSAE00) CG–239
described CG–15
FUNCTION= keyword
Utility Control Facility (UCF)
DR for HD RR Reload utility
URDBTM–363
DU for HD Reorganization Unload
utility URDBTM–363
DX for HD Reorganization
utilities (combined)
URDBTM–364
IL for initial load program
URDBTM–366, URDBTM–367
IM for Image Copy utility
URDBTM–368
PR for Prefix Resolution utility
URDBTM–370
PU for Prefix Update utility
URDBTM–371
RR for Secondary Index Reload
URDBTM–372
RU for Secondary Index Unload
URDBTM–374
SN for Database Scan utility
URDBTM–376
SR for HISM Reorganization
Reload utility URDBTM–378
SU for HISM Reorganization
Unload utility URDBTM–380
FUNCTION= keyword (continued)
Utility Control Facility (UCF)
(continued)
SX for HISAM Reorganization
Unload and Reload utilities
(combined) URDBTM–382
ZB for database zaps
URDBTM–385
ZM for module zaps
URDBTM–387
FUNCTION=OP statement
Utility Control Facility (DFSUCF00)
URDBTM–360
functions
ISC and CICS ATM–259, ATM–535
ISC versus MSC ATM–254
functions of CQS CQS–3
functions of DBRC
data sharing DBRC–7
database recovery DBRC–7
logs DBRC–7
fuzzy copy
See concurrent image copy
fuzzy image copies
definition of DBRC–36
FW status code APCICS–7
FW status code
for CCTL threads ADB–293
in BMP regions ADB–289
in Fast Path buffer allocation ADB–288
in Fast Path buffer allocation for BMPs ADB–292

G

GA status code APCICS–7
GAP parameter, CHANGE.PRILOG (for
RLDS) DBRC–170, DBRC–171
gap, definition AS–335
gathering requirements
conversational processing APDG–98
database options APDG–69
message processing options APDG–93
GB (end of database), return status code
APDB–194
GB definition/mapping macro DGR–69
GB status code APCICS–7
GBCB definition/mapping macro
DGR–69
GC status code ADB–274, ADB–285,
APCICS–99
GCM call APTM–273
GCM call
description APTM–273
format APTM–273, CG–470
parameters APTM–273
restrictions APTM–274
status codes APTM–274
summary APTM–258
usage APTM–274
GCM call function APDB–291,
APTM–370
GCM calls OG–211
GD status code APCICS–7
GE (segment not found), return status
code APDB–194
GE status code ADB–177, APCICS–7,
APCICS–23, APCICS–28
general format of HD databases and use of
special fields ADB–321
General IWAIT Time Events report
IMS Monitor (DCCTL) UR–450
General IWAITTime Events report
IMS Monitor (DB/DC) UR–393
general programming guidelines
APCICS–11
general user data area CG–299
Generalized Performance Analysis
Reporting (GPAR) AS–192
Generalized Sequential Access Method
See GSAM (Generalized Sequential
Access Method)
generalized sequential access method
(GSAM)
See GSAM (generalized sequential
access method)
Generalized Sequential Access Method
(GSAM)
control block dump DGR–318
detailed control block diagram
DGR–100
formatted dump (DFSZD510)
description DGR–318
example DGR–320
general control block diagram
DGR–99
out-of-space abend DGR–321
See GSAM (Generalized Sequential
Access Method) ADB–78
unformatted dump (DFSZD510),
example DGR–321
Generalized Trace Facility (GTF)
See GTF (Generalized Trace Facility)
Generalized Trace Facility (GTF) USR
records DBRC–184
generated program specification block
(GPSB), format APDB–87
generating a job
Change Accumulation utility
DBRC–221
Database Image Copy utility
DBRC–229
Database Recovery utility DBRC–247,
DBRC–253
Log Archive utility DBRC–217
Log Recovery utility DBRC–225
Online Database Image Copy utility
DBRC–238
generating JCL DBRC–83
generating user output DBRC–83
generic resource groups ATM–16
generic resource groups
benefits ATM–16
definition ATM–16
overview ATM–16
generic resource member, definition
ATM–16
generic resource name
definition ATM–16
specifying ATM–123
generic resource name (continued)
specifying
GRSNAME= startup parameter
ATM–123
VGRS parameter ATM–123
generic resources
affinities
IMS managed ATM–122
APPLID name ATM–124
GRSNAME keyword CR–59
MNPS name
initiating a session ATM–123
planning for ATM–121
restrictions on using ATM–122
GENJCL command, generating JCL
DBRC–13
GENJCL commands, description
DBRC–83
GENJCL.ARCHIVE command
log control requirements in RECON
DBRC–9
syntax DBRC–217
TIMEFMT parameter DBRC–219
GENJCL.CA
JCL example OG–183
GENJCL.CA command DBRC–221
GENJCL.CA command
TIMEFMT parameter DBRC–223
GENJLCLOSE command DBRC–225
GENJLCLOSE command
TIMEFMT parameter DBRC–227
GENJLIC DBRC–37
GENJLIC
HALDB online reorganization
DBRC–50
GENJLIC command DBRC–229
GENJLIC command
TIMEFMT parameter DBRC–234
GENJLOIC DBRC–37
GENJLOIC
HALDB online reorganization
DBRC–50
GENJLOIC command DBRC–228
GENJLOIC command
TIMEFMT parameter DBRC–241
GENJLRECEIVE command DBRC–243
GENJLRECEIVE command
TIMEFMT parameter DBRC–245
GENJLRCOV
JCL example, HIDAM OG–176
JCL example, PHIDAM OG–179
JCL example, PSINDEX OG–180
JCL example, single HALDB partition
OG–182
GENJLRCOV command DBRC–247
GENJLRCOV command
parameters
USERAREA DBRC–251
USEDBDS DBRC–251
USEIC DBRC–251
USEOLRGG DBRC–251
RESTORE parameter DBRC–250
TIMEFMT parameter DBRC–250
GENJLUSER command DBRC–253
GENJLUSER command
TIMEFMT parameter DBRC–255
GENMAX keyword OG–74
GENMAX parameter  
image copy data sets for future use  
DBRC–39  
of the INIT.DBDS command  
DBRC–267  
resetting DBRC–107  
specifying image copy requirements  
DBRC–40  

Get calls  
D command code APDB–194  
F command code APDB–195  
function APDB–291, APTM–370  
L command code APDB–197  
Null command code APDB–203  
P command code APDB–198  
Q command code APDB–198  
U Command Code APDB–201  
V command code APDB–202  

Get Command (GCMD) call  
See GCMD call APTM–273  
get hold next (GNH), usage APDB–221  
Get Hold Unique (GHU) description  
APDB–227  

Get Message (GMSG) call  
description APDB–244  
format APDB–244  
parameters APDB–244  
restrictions APDB–246  
See GMSG call APTM–296  
usage APDB–245  

Get Next (GN) call  
description APDB–218  
format APDB–218  
hold form (GHN) APDB–221  
parameters APDB–218  
SSA APDB–220  
usage APDB–219  

Get Next (GN) command  
description APCICS–36  
examples APCICS–41  
format APCICS–36  
options APCICS–38  
restrictions APCICS–41  
usage APCICS–40  

get next call  
See GN call  

Get Next in Parent (GNP) call  
description APDB–222  
effect in parentage APDB–224  
format APDB–222  
hold form (GHNP) APDB–225  
parameters APDB–222  
SSA APDB–224  
usage APDB–223  
usage  
linking with previous DL/I calls APDB–223  
processing with parentage APDB–223  

Get Next in Parent (GNP) command  
description APCICS–41  
examples APCICS–46  
format APCICS–41  
options APCICS–43  
restrictions APCICS–47  
usage APCICS–46  
GET storage function CG–16  

global online change (continued)  
commands (continued)  
TERMINATE OLC OG–130  
enabling CSL–16  
errors OG–144  
FMLLIB CSL–16  
functions AS–419  
IMSpex OLG–139  
libraries CSL–16  
MODBLKS CSL–16  
average AS–418, CSL–15  
requirements AS–419  
Resource Manager’s role CSL–16  
resources supported CSL–16  
scenarios OG–144  
supported environments OG–129  

Global Online Change utility OG–136  
Global Online Change utility  
(DFSUOLUCO) AS–426, OG–136, OG–139  

Global Online Change utility  
(DFSUOLUCO)  
examples URS–224  
JCL URS–221  
OLCSTAT data set URS–220  
overview URS–220  
parameters URS–221  
global online changes  
initialization AS–419  
initializing AS–425  
maintaining AS–432  
restrictions  
about AS–432  
resource structures AS–419  
RMs AS–419  
RSR AS–432  
scope that is mixed AS–433  
shutting down AS–432  
starting AS–432  
utility AS–419  

Global Physical Terminal (Input) edit  
routine (DSPSPIX0)  
bounding CG–290  
IMS callable services CG–290  
IMS environments CG–290  
including the routine CG–290  
naming convention CG–290  
sample routine location CG–290  

Global Physical Terminal Input edit  
routine (DSPSPIX0)  
attributes CG–289  
description CG–289  
IMS environments CG–289  
including the routine CG–289  
link editing CG–289  
naming convention CG–289  
operation CG–289  
registers  
contents on entry CG–291  
contents on exit CG–292  
sample routine location CG–289  
using callable services CG–289  
global resource information CSL–98  
global resource information  
macros CSL–112  
maintaining CSL–112  
global resource serialization and XRF  
AS–311  

get storage service  
examples BPE–71  
output BPE–70  
parameters BPE–69  
Get System Contents Directory (GSCD)  
call  
description APDB–246  
format APDB–246  
parameters APDB–246  
usage APDB–247  
get system contents directory call  
See GSCD call  
Get Unique (GU) call  
description APDB–225  
format APDB–225  
hold form (GUH) APDB–227  
parameters APDB–225  
restrictions APDB–227  
usage APDB–226  

Get Unique (GU) command  
description APCICS–47  
examples APCICS–52  
format APCICS–47  
options APCICS–48  
restrictions APCICS–52  
usage APCICS–51  
get unique call  
See GU call  
getAIB method JGR–159  
GETFEED trace entry DGR–458  
GETFIRST option  
examples APCICS–91  
retrieving first segment in subset  
APCICS–91  
getFunction method JGR–159  
getNextException JGR–160  
getStatusCode method JGR–159  
getting IMS database statistics  
APCICS–77  
GG status code APCICS–7  
GHN (get hold next), usage APDB–221  
GHNP  
call APDB–222  
hold form APDB–225  
GHU (Get Hold Unique), description  
APDB–227  

GK status code APCICS–7  
GLBLZONE (Global Zone)  
attributes for IIV–17  
description of IIV–17  
global callable services ATM–130  
global keyword URS–560  

GLOBAL keyword  
DBDUMP command CR–156  
DBRECOVERY command CR–162  
definition CR–59  
START command CR–630, CR–634  
STOP command CR–658  
global online change  
ACBLIB CSL–16  
and RM services CSL–11  
cold start OLG–136  
command sequence OLG–131  
commands OG–140  
commands  
INITIATE OLC OG–140  
QUERY MEMBER OG–143  

Index 137
Global Resource Serialization macro DBRC–57
global resources managing your own CSL–21
global service group deleting information DBRC–206
listing DBRC–293
record DBRC–71
resetting DBRC–345
global service group (GSG) AS–337
GLT definition/mapping macro DGR–69
GMSG call APTM–298, CG–477, OG–213
GMSG call
description APDB–244, APTM–296
format APDB–244, APTM–296
parameters APDB–244, APTM–296
restrictions APDB–246, APTM–298
usage APDB–245
use APTM–297
GN (Get Next) call
description APDB–218
format APDB–218
hold form (GHN) APDB–221
parameters APDB–218
SSA APDB–220
usage APDB–219
GN (Get Next) command
description APCICS–36
examples APCICS–41
format APCICS–36
options APCICS–38
restrictions APCICS–41
usage APCICS–40
GN call APTM–274
GN call
description APTM–274
format APTM–274
parameters APTM–274
restrictions APTM–275
summary APTM–258
usage APTM–275
GNP (Get Next in Parent) call
description APDB–222
effect in parentage APDB–224
format APDB–222
hold form (GHNIP) APDB–225
parameters APDB–222
SSA APDB–224
usage APDB–223
usage
linking with previous DL/I calls APDB–223
processing with parentage APDB–223
GNP (Get Next in Parent) command
description APCICS–41
examples APCICS–46
format APCICS–41
options APCICS–43
restrictions APCICS–47
usage APCICS–46
GO command
DEDB online utilities URDBTM–546
GO processing option APDG–45
GPAR (Generalized Performance Analysis Reporting) AS–192
GPSB (generated program specification block) AS–21
GPSB (generated program specification block), format APDB–87, APTM–34
GPSB (generated PSB) URS–113
GPSB (Generated PSB)
I/O PCB ADB–309
modifiable alternate response PCB ADB–309
GPSB= parameter ISDT–63
GPT definition/mapping macro DGR–69
GQCB definition/mapping macro DGR–69
GRAFFN= parameter ISDT–342
GRAPHIC= operand (SEG statement) specifying URDDBTM–428
use APTM–143, APTM–223
GRAPHIC= parameter
NO option ATM–87
SEG statement ATM–87
greater than 255 transaction classes RPG–15
greater-than relational operator APDB–19
greater-than-or-equal-to relational operator APDB–19
Greeting Messages exit routine (DFSGMSG0) CG–293
Greeting Messages exit routine (DFSGMSG0) attributes CG–293
binding CG–293
IMS callable services CG–293
IMS environments CG–293
including the routine CG–293
link editing CG–293
naming convention CG–293
registers CG–294
registers
contents on entry CG–294
contents on exit CG–294
sample routine location CG–293
using callable services CG–293
GRESTAHE command ATM–128
GRESTAE= parameter ISDT–342
GRNAME parameter OTMA–45
GRNAME= parameter ISDT–276
GROUP BY keyword JGR–136
group data elements
keys APDG–20
GROUP keyword
NEWPW command CR–616
SIGN command CR–616
group name, field in I/O PCB APDB–67,
APTM–27
GROUP parameter commands DBRC–230
GROUP parameter commands
GENJCL IC DBRC–230
GENJCLIC DBRC–238
GENJCLUDIC DBRC–243
GENJCLUDIC RECEIVE DBRC–248
GENJCLUDIC RECEIVE DBRC–253
LIST.DDBS DBRC–291
INIT.CAGRP DBRC–294
GROUP query
output DBRC–389
overview DBRC–386
parameters DBRC–386
GROUP query (continued)
return codes DBRC–388
syntax DBRC–386
grouping data elements hierarchies APDG–16
GRPMAX parameter commands
CHANGE.CAGRDBRC–139
INIT.CAGRDBRC–261
GRPMEM parameter INIT.CAGRDBRC
command DBRC–262
GRPNAME parameter commands
CHANGE.CA DBRC–137
CHANGE.CAGRP DBRC–139
CHANGE.DBDGSDBRC–157
DELETE.CA DBRC–203
DELETE.CAGRDBRC–204
DELETE.DBDGSDBRC–206
GENJCL.CA DBRC–222
INIT.CA DBRC–261
INIT.CAGRDBRC–262
INIT.DBDGSDBRC–272
LIST.CAGRDBRC–288
LIST.DBDGSDBRC–292
NOTIFY.CA DBRC–308
GRS macro DBRC–57
GRSNAME keyword
definition CR–59
GRSNAME= specifying a generic resource name
ATM–123
GRSNAME= parameter ISDT–277
GSAM (generalized sequential access method)
accessing databases APDB–155
BMP region type APDB–163
call summary APDB–160
CHKP APDB–160
coding considerations APDB–160
data areas APDB–83
data set
attributes, specifying APDB–163
characteristics, origin APDB–161
concatenated APDB–163
DD statement DISP parameter APDB–162
extended checkpoint restart APDB–162
database, explicitly opening and
closing APDB–158
DB PCB mask, fields APDB–156
DB PCB masks APDB–83
DBB region type APDB–163
description APDB–155
designing a program APDB–155
DLI region types APDB–163
fixed-length records APDB–158
I/O areas APDB–159
PCBs and DL/I calls APDB–279
record formats APDB–158
records, retrieving and inserting
APDB–157
restrictions on CHKPR and XRST
APDB–160
RSA APDB–83, APDB–157
status codes APDB–159
undefined-length records APDB–158
variable-length records APDB–158
GTF (Generalized sequential access method) (continued)
XRST APDB–160
GSGNAME =
GSGNAME
GSCD
GSCD
GSAM
GSAM
GSAM
GSAM
GSAM
GSAM
GTF (Generalized Trace Facility) trace
OG–115
GTF (Generalized Trace Facility) trace
DBRC-related
example DGR–468
formatting and printing DGR–468
record format DGR–467
using DGR–467
GTF (Generalized Trace Facility) USR
records DBRC–184
GU (Get Unique) call
description APDB–225
format APDB–225
hold form (GHU) APDB–227
parameters APDB–225
restrictions APDB–227
SSA APDB–226
usage APDB–226
GU (Get Unique) command
description APCICS–47
examples APCICS–47
format APCICS–47
options APCICS–48
restrictions APCICS–52
usage APCICS–51
GU call APTM–275
GU call
description APTM–275
format APTM–275
parameters APTM–275
restrictions APTM–277
summary APTM–258
usage APTM–276
GU call status codes CG–471
guidelines
application program preload AS–218
placement of IMS system data sets
AS–220
specifying passwords AS–126
guidelines, general programming
APCICS–11
guidelines, programming APDB–17
HALDB (High Availability Large Database) ADB–82, APDG–79, AS–37,
OG–306, URDBTM–5
HALDB (High Availability Large Database)
adding partitions ADB–302
application programs, scheduling
against APDB–91
automatic partition definition
ADB–302
automatic partition definition using
Partition Definition utility ADB–527
batch import ADB–303
bit map block for partition ADB–96
Change Partition screen ADB–530
Change Partition screen
F11 ADB–532
F5 ADB–532
F6 ADB–532
Partition high key ADB–531
Partition ID field ADB–531
Partition Selection String ADB–531
changing ADB–404
changing
HALDB Partition Selection exit
routine ADB–405
overview ADB–404
partition boundaries ADB–406
partition key ranges ADB–406
partition structure modification
ADB–405
single partitions ADB–404
changing DL/I access methods
changing from HDAM to PHIDAM
and HIDAM to PHIDAM
ADB–401
from PHIDAM and PHIDAM to
HDAM and HIDAM ADB–402
changing partitions using the PDU
ADB–300
commands CR–933
configuration
list ADB–546
copying partitions ADB–302
creating HALDB (High Availability
Large Database) partitions ADB–299
creating with the Partition Definition
utility (PDU) ADB–299
data set naming conventions ADB–23,
ADB–378
data set statement ADB–296
data sets
maximum per partition ADB–303
Database Partition list
act ADB–537
anchor ADB–537
bytes ADB–537
FBFF ADB–537
File action bar choice ADB–535
FSFF ADB–538
high block ADB–537
module ADB–537
name ADB–537
Database Partitions list ADB–534
Database Partitions list
displaying ADB–534
DBDLIB ADB–304
HALDB (High Availability Large Database) (continued)
defining data set groups ADB–303
defining data set groups using
Partition Definition utility ADB–533
defining with the Partition Definition utility (PDU) ADB–299
definition process ADB–299
Delete a Database panel using
Partition Definition utility ADB–543
deleting a database ADB–304
deleting partitions ADB–302
DSPXPD ADB–543
DSPXPE
See DSPXPE ADB–543
DSPXP ADB–533
DSPXPEGB ADB–534
DSPXPDA ADB–543
DSPXPI
See DSPXPI ADB–544
DSPXPEK ADB–532
DSPXPL A
See DSPXPL ADB–534
DSPXPMLB ADB–536
DSPXPPO ADB–542
DSPXR RUN command ADB–548
exporting database definitions ADB–303
fallback
to HDAM and HIDAM ADB–402
File Action bar ADB–520
File Action bar
actions ADB–521
finding partitions ADB–302
HALDB (High Availability Large Database), defining ADB–299
HALDB Online Reorganization ADB–370
HALDB Partition Definition utility (%DFSHALDB)
accessing Help ADB–519
exiting the utility ADB–519
main panel ADB–518
main screen ADB–518
Partitioned Databases panel
ADB–518
using ADB–517
HALDB Partition Definition utility (PDU) ADB–299
HALDB Partition Selection exit routine (DFSPSE00)
changing ADB–405
modifying ADB–405
replacing ADB–405
HALDB partitions
data availability APDB–7
error settings APDB–7
handling APDB–7
ILDS, updating
offline reorganization ADB–369
importing database definitions ADB–303
importing database information using
Partition Definition utility ADB–544
IMS concatenation
displaying using Partition Definition utility ADB–544
HALDB (High Availability Large Database) (continued)
IMS configuration ADB–545
indirect list data set (ILDS)
allocating ADB–304
indirect list entry (ILE)
description ADB–304
indirect list key (ILK)
description ADB–304
information
changing using Partition Definition utility ADB–521
deleting using Partition Definition utility ADB–521, ADB–543
exporting using Partition
Definition utility ADB–521, ADB–543
importing using Partition
Definition utility ADB–521, ADB–544
opening using Partition Definition utility ADB–542
viewing using Partition Definition utility ADB–521
initial load of APDB–91
interfaces
HALDB Partition Definition utility (%DFSHALDB) ADB–517
ISRDDN ADB–544
LCHILD statement ADB–298
line commands ADB–538
manual partition definition ADB–302
manual partition definition using
Partition Definition utility ADB–528
master
values ADB–521
maximum size ADB–83
migrating
fallback to HDAM and HIDAM
ADB–402
from HDAM to PHDAM and
HIDAM to PHIDAM ADB–401
modifying ADB–404
modifying
HALDB Partition Selection exit
type routine ADB–405
overview ADB–404
partition boundaries ADB–406
partition key ranges ADB–406
partition structure modification
ADB–405
single partitions ADB–404
modifying data set groups ADB–303
modifying partitions ADB–302
naming conventions ADB–22
offline reorganization ADB–365
offline reorganization
overview ADB–365
reallocating data sets ADB–368
reloading partitions ADB–369
unloading partitions ADB–367
updating ILDS ADB–369
online reorganization ADB–370
online reorganization
DD name naming convention
overview ADB–23
naming convention ADB–378
HALDB (High Availability Large Database) (continued)
online reorganization (continued)
naming convention overview
ADB–24
overview ADB–82
partition bit map block ADB–96
partition definition ADB–299
Partition Definition utility ADB–299, ADB–529
Partition Definition utility
accessing ADB–517
high key value ADB–528
impact on RECON ADB–517
modifying fields ADB–529
panels ADB–517
selecting the DBDLIB and RECON
configuration ADB–545
Partition Definition utility (PDU)
ADB–298
Partition Definition utility (PDU)
Change Partition panel ADB–300
partition high key ADB–301
partition structures, updating
ADB–405
partitions
changing ADB–404
changing boundaries ADB–406
changing key ranges ADB–406
changing using Partition Definition utility ADB–521
changing, overview ADB–404
copying using Partition Definition utility ADB–538
creating using Partition Definition utility ADB–521
data sets, maximum ADB–303
defining using Partition Definition utility ADB–521
deleting using Partition Definition utility ADB–538
manual definition using Partition
Definition utility ADB–528
maximum number ADB–521
modifying ADB–404
modifying key ranges ADB–406
modifying, overview ADB–404
naming conventions ADB–23
opening using Partition Definition utility ADB–521, ADB–538
printing information using
Partition Definition utility
ADB–538
pointers
self-healing pointer process
ADB–388
printing partitions ADB–302
reallocating data sets
offline reorganization ADB–368
RECON ADB–304
RECON data set
selecting ADB–545
recovery
forward recovery steps OG–178,
OG–181
JCL example, HALDB partition
OG–182
HALDB (High Availability Large Database) (continued)
recovery (continued)
- JCL example, PHIDAM OGG-179
- JCL example, PSINDEX OGG-180
- reloading partitions
  - offline reorganization ADB-369
  - reorganizing ADB-364
  - reorganizing
    - offline ADB-365
    - realocating data sets ADB-368
    - reloading partitions ADB-369
    - secondary indexes ADB-370
    - unloading partitions ADB-367
    - updating ILDS ADB-369
- restrictions for loading logical child segments APDB-7
- REUSE parameter ADB-322
- scheduling APDB-7
- secondary indexes
  - reorganizing ADB-370
  - self-healing pointer process ADB-388
  - self-healing pointer process
    - performance ADB-392
  - sorting partitions ADB-302
  - status codes APDB-7
- unloading partitions
  - offline reorganization ADB-367
  - viewing DDNAME ADB-303
  - viewing partitions ADB-302
HALDB (High Availability Large Database) partition definition utility registering OLR capability with DBRC ADB-523

HALDB Index/ILDS Rebuild utility (DFSPRECO)
- examples URDBTM–256
  - input and output URDBTM–253
- JCL requirements
  - DD statement URDBTM–254
  - EXEC statement URDBTM–254
  - output messages and statistics
  - URDBTM–255
  - overview URDBTM–253
  - return codes URDBTM–256
- utility control statements
  - URDBTM–255
HALDB Migration Aid utility (DFSMMAID)
- input ant output URDBTM–7
- JCL requirements
  - DD statements URDBTM–8
  - EXEC statement URDBTM–7
  - output messages and statistics
  - URDBTM–10
- overview URDBTM–5
- return codes URDBTM–10
- utility control statements URDBTM–8
HALDB online reorganization enhancements
- description RPG–125
- introduction to RPG–8
HALDB Online Reorganization coexistence considerations ADB-375
- copying phase ADB-372
- cursor ADB–373
- cursor-active status ADB-371
HALDB Online Reorganization (continued)
- Database Change Accumulation utility
  - ADB–387
- DD name naming convention
  - overview ADB–23
- dynamic PSB ADB–372
- fallback considerations ADB–376
- FDBR ADB–384
- GENJCLCA command ADB–387
- GENJCLRECOV command ADB–387
- image copy utilities ADB–387
- initialization phase ADB–371
- locking ADB–384
- log impact ADB–383
- migration considerations ADB–375
- modifying ADB–380
- monitoring ADB–380
- naming conventions
  - overview ADB–24
  - output data set requirements
  - ADB–379, ADB–351
  - overview ADB–370
- RATE parameter of INITIATE
  - OLREORG command ADB–383
  - recovery ADB–386
- Remote Site Recovery (RSR) ADB–384
- requirements for output data sets
  - ADB–379, ADB–551
  - restart ADB–383, ADB–384
  - restrictions ADB–376
  - sequential buffering ADB–388
  - starting ADB–379
  - system impact ADB–383
  - termination phase ADB–374
  - tuning ADB–380
  - unit of reorganization ADB–373
  - utilities ADB–385
  - XRF ADB–383
HALDB online reorganization (OLR) OGG-299
HALDB online reorganization (OLR)
- restrictions OGG–71
HALDB Online Reorganization (OLR)
- restrictions OGG–45
HALDB partition
- cold starting IMS ISDT–81
- redefining in ALL or MODBLKS
- system definition ISDT–81
  - registering DBRC–275
  - system definition types
    - ALL ISDT–41
    - MODBLKS ISDT–41
HALDB Partition Data Set Initialization utility (DFSUPNTO)
- examples URDBTM–38
- JCL requirements
  - DD statements URDBTM–36
  - EXEC statement URDBTM–36
  - overview URDBTM–35
  - restrictions URDBTM–35
  - return codes URDBTM–38
  - utility control statements URDBTM–38
HALDB Partition Definition utility (%DFSHALDB)
- accessing Help ADB–519
HALDB Partition Definition utility (%DFSHALDB) (continued)
- batch JCL requirements
  - DD statements URDBTM–17
  - examples URDBTM–19
  - exiting the utility ADB–519
  - foreground JCL requirements
  - DD statements URDBTM–15
  - input and output URDBTM–14
  - main panel ADB–518
  - main panel
    - options ADB–518
    - main screen ADB–518
  - main screen
    - options ADB–518
    - output messages URDBTM–19
    - overview URDBTM–13
  - Partitioned Databases panel ADB–518
  - Partitioned Databases panel
    - options ADB–518
    - restrictions URDBTM–14
    - return codes URDBTM–19
    - starting the HALDB Partition
  - Definition utility URDBTM–16
    - using ADB–517
    - utility control statements URDBTM–18
HALDB Partition Selection exit routine (DFSPSE00) CG-93
HALDB Partition Selection exit routine (DFSPSE00)
- binding CG–93
- changing ADB–405
- description CG–93
- IMS callable services CG–94
- IMS environments CG–93
- including the routine CG–93
- modifying ADB–405
- naming convention CG–93
- replacing ADB–405
- sample routine location CG–94
HALDB specific partition initialization
RPG–8
- half session
  - definition ATM–300
  - ATM–303
  - pairs ATM–296
  - ATM–303
  - synchronization, ISC ATM–321
  - half-duplex message flow OTMA–7
  - half-duplex paths ADB–482
  - half-duplex protocol, IMS use ATM–330
  - HALT NET command OG–150
  - HANDLE ABEND command, CICS APICS–8
  - HANDLE CONDITION, CICS ATM–555
  - hang condition CT–16
  - hang, diagnosing a control region DGR–18
  - hardware
    - configuration changes AS–289
    - performing maintenance AS–289
    - XRF requirements AS–265
  - Hardware Data Compression (HDC)
  - Support
    - building HDC dictionary CG–125
    - DD name descriptions CG–128
    - HDCC utility
    - building HDC dictionary CG–125
Hardware Data Compression (HDC) Support (continued)
HDCD utility (continued)
compression statistics program CG–125
data integrity validation option CG–125
object file, HDC dictionary CG–125
return codes CG–129
how HDC works CG–124
how HDC works
Segment length CG–124
how to implement CG–125
introduction CG–124
sample JCL procedure CG–126
using HDC utility CG–125
Hardware Data Compression Dictionary (HDCD) utility (DFSZLDU0)
building HDC dictionary CG–125
compression statistics program CG–125
data integrity validation option CG–125
object file, HDC dictionary CG–125
return codes CG–129
hardware I/O category, 3270 error recovery analysis DGR–361
hardware requirements CQS–6
HASH (hash trace table) BPE–7
hash routine.
See DEDB Resource Name Hash routine
hash table slots, specifying ISDT–465
hash trace table (HASH) BPE–7
HASH=nnnn parameter
F irlmproc,SET command CR–813
HB (hierarchical backward) pointers AD–87
HD Reorganization Reload utility IILDS
control statement specifications AD–369
updating AD–369
HD Reorganization Reload utility (DFSURG0) AD–355
HD Reorganization Reload utility (DFSURG0)
description URDBTM–141
examples URDBTM–149
JCL requirements
DD statements URDBTM–144
EXEC statement URDBTM–143
output messages and statistics URDBTM–147
restrictions URDBTM–142
return codes URDBTM–149
HD Reorganization Unload utility (DFSURG0) AD–354
HD Reorganization Unload utility (DFSURG0)
description URDBTM–127
examples URDBTM–137
JCL requirements
DD statements URDBTM–132
EXEC statement URDBTM–131
output messages and statistics URDBTM–135
HD Reorganization Unload utility (DFSURG0) (continued)
restrictions URDBTM–129
return codes URDBTM–136
HD space search algorithm ADB–107
HD Tuning Aid ADB–247
HDAM adjusting ADB–411
multiple qualification statements APDB–24
options, adjusting ADB–411
order of root segments APDB–221
HDAM (Hierarchical Direct Access Method) APDG–71
HDAM (Hierarchical Direct Access Method)
accessing segments ADB–103
calls against ADB–84
changing DL/I access methods from HIDAM ADB–397
from HISAM ADB–395
from PHDAM ADB–402
to HDAM ADB–399
to HISAM ADB–398
to PHDAM ADB–401
database records ADB–100
database records, locking ADB–109
deleting segments ADB–107
description of ADB–82
format of database ADB–95
inserting segments ADB–104
loading the database ADB–337
locking ADB–111
logical record length ADB–252
maximum size ADB–83
multiple data set groups ADB–237
options available ADB–84
OSAM (overflow sequential access methods) used ADB–95
overflow area ADB–98
pointers in ADB–85
randomizing module ADB–247
root addressable area ADB–98,
ADB–100
segment format ADB–100
size of root addressable area ADB–246
space calculations ADB–315
specifying free space ADB–245
storage of records ADB–98
when to use ADB–84
z/OS access methods used ADB–83
HDAM and PHDAM Randomizing routines (DFSHDC40)
binding CG–100
HDAM and PHDAM Randomizing Routines (DFSHDC40)
attributes CG–100
calling CG–101
description CG–99
IMS callable services CG–100
IMS environments CG–99
IMS.SDFSRESL CG–103
including the routine CG–100
loading CG–100
naming convention CG–100
parameters CG–102
HDAM and PHDAM Randomizing Routines (DFSHDC40) (continued)
registers
contents on entry CG–101
contents on exit CG–103
sample generalized routine CG–103
sample routine location CG–100
sample routines CG–103
HDAM database APCICS–9
HDAM database
See also DBD (Database Description) generation
OSAM ESDS block format DGR–117
segment format DGR–115
VSAM ESDS block format DGR–117
HDRCTL= operand
DIV statement, specifying
URDBTM–460
URDRCTL= operand (DIV statement), use APTM–163
HEADCTL parameter ISDT–161
header record, RECON data set DBRC–64
headers
input message
See FM (function management) headers
ISC
See FM (function management) headers
output message
See FM (function management) headers
type X’42’
component identification ATM–478
data bytes ATM–484
message descriptor byte ATM–477,
ATM–483
HELP
general information IV–146
general information panel IV–146
table of contents panel IV–145
HELP command IV–107
HELP function
table of contents IV–145
HERE insert rule APCICS–56
HERE insert rule
F command code APDB–196
L command code APDB–197
HF (hierarchical forward) pointers
description ADB–86
HFS (Hierarchical File System)
allocating data set for JGR–2
mounting directory JGR–2
hi-level dump formatting DGR–179
HIDAM
forward recovery steps
data sharing example OJ–182
HIDAM (Hierarchical Indexed Direct Access Method) APDG–72
HIDAM (Hierarchical Indexed Direct Access Method)
accessing segments ADB–103
calls against ADB–84
changing DL/I access methods from HDAM ADB–399
from HISAM ADB–395
from PHDAM ADB–402
Hierarchical Indexed Direct Access Method (continued)
changing DL/1 access methods (continued)
to HDAM ADB–397
to HISAM ADB–397
to PHIDAM ADB–401
deleting segments ADB–107
description of ADB–82
format of database ADB–95
index database ADB–83, ADB–100
index segment ADB–102
inserting segments ADB–104
loading the database ADB–337
locking ADB–111
logical record length ADB–252
maximum size ADB–83
multiple data set groups ADB–237
options available ADB–84
points in ADB–83
RAPs, using ADB–102
segment format ADB–101
sequential root processing ADB–103
space calculations ADB–109, ADB–315
specifying free space ADB–245
storage of records ADB–100
when to use ADB–85
HIDAM database APCICS–9
HIDAM database
See also DB (Database Description) generation
OSAM and VSAM ESDS block format DGR–117
segment format DGR–115
starting CR–632
VSAM ESDS block format DGR–117
HIDAM databases
declaring ISDT–9
macro instructions ISDT–79
HIDAM index database
VSAM LRECL format DGR–117
hierarchy
backward pointers ADB–87
Hierarchical File System (HFS)
allocation of data set for JCR–2
mounting directory JCR–2
hierarchical forward (HF) pointers
description ADB–86
hierarchical sequence APDB–220
hierarchical database
element JGR–126
relational database, compared to
JGR–125
hierarchical database example, medical
APCICS–2, APDB–12
Hierarchical Direct Access Method
See HDAM (Hierarchical Direct Access Method) ADB–322
Hierarchical Direct Access Method (HDAM) APDG–71
Hierarchical Indexed Direct Access Method
See HIDAM (Hierarchical Indexed Direct Access Method) ADB–322
Hierarchical Indexed Direct Access Method (HIDAM) APDG–72
Hierarchical Indexed Sequential Access Method
See HISAM (Hierarchical Indexed Sequential Access Method) ADB–322
Hierarchical Indexed Sequential Access Method (HISAM)
accessing segments ADB–72
calls against ADB–72
Hierarchical Sequential Access Method
See HSAM (Hierarchical Sequential Access Method) ADB–322
Hierarchical Sequential Access Method (HSAM)
accessing segments ADB–67
calls against ADB–67
hierarchies
grouping data elements APDG–16
hierarchy
bank account database APDB–14
class concept explained ADB–8
data structures APDG–26
definition ADB–7
description APDG–3
medical database APDG–11
restructuring of with secondary
indexes ADB–197
hierarchy examples APDB–11, APDB–14
high availability large database (HALDB)
one change SGR–134
High Availability Large Database (HALDB) APDG–79, AS–37,
URDBTM–5
High Availability Large Database (HALDB)
application programs, scheduling
against APDB–91
database recovery
forward recovery steps OG–181
HALDB partitions
data availability APDB–7
error settings APDB–7
handling APDB–7
initial load of APDB–91
recovery
forward recovery steps OG–178
JCL example, HALDB partition
OG–182
JCL example, PHIDAM OG–179
JCL example, PSINDEX OG–180
restrictions for loading logical child
segments APDB–7
scheduling APDB–7
status codes APDB–7
High Availability Large Database (HALDB)
partition
cold starting IMS ISDT–81
redefining in ALL or MODBLKS
system definition ISDT–81
system definition types
ALL ISDT–41
MODBLKS ISDT–41
high key
of HALDB partitions ADB–301
high key (continued)
value, entering ADB–301
High Performance Java (HPJ) JGR–6
High-Speed DEDB Direct Reorganization
utility (DBFUIHDR0) ADB–274
High-Speed DEDB Direct Reorganization
utility (DBFUIHDR0)
BUFNO command URDBTM–179
overview URDBTM–179
recovery and restart URDBTM–182
statistics collected URDBTM–181
high-speed sequential control statements,
specifying
examples ISDT–448
SETO ISDT–445
SETR ISDT–447
syntax ISDT–445
high-speed sequential processing (HSSP)
description ADB–283
high-speed sequential processing.
See HSSP
high-use program modules, making
resident with DFSMSPlex ISDT–364
hints and tips
using DBRC DBRC–105
using DBRC
adjusting GENMAX when it is
reached or is too high DBRC–107
locating the last SLS Stop Time in
RECON DBRC–106
PRILOG compression not working
DBRC–108
PRILOG record sizes DBRC–109
HIOF (high input/output pool)
VTAM output buffers
RECAZ execution parameter
ATM–62
HIOF storage pool OTMA–54
HIOF= parameter ISDT–277
hiperspace buffering APDB–412
hiperspace buffers, VSAM Buffer Pool
//DFSSTAT URS–467
IMS Monitor (DB/DC) URS–396
IMS Monitor (DBCCTL) URS–426
HISAM (Hierarchical Indexed Sequential Access Method) APDG–75
HISAM (Hierarchical Indexed Sequential Access Method)
access method ADB–69
accessing segments ADB–72
calls against ADB–72
changing DL/1 access methods
from HDAM ADB–398
from HISAM ADB–397
to HDAM ADB–395
to HISAM ADB–395
database reorganization procedures
ADB–364
deleting segments ADB–76
description of ADB–69
inserting segments ADB–72
loading the database ADB–336
locking ADB–110
logical record format ADB–71
logical record length ADB–249,
ADB–252
options available ADB–69
HSAM (Hierarchical Indexed Sequential Access Method) (continued)  
    performance ADB–74, ADB–78  
    pointers ADB–71  
    replacing segments ADB–78  
    segment format ADB–70  
    space calculations ADB–315  
    storage of records ADB–69  
    when to use ADB–69, ADB–78  
HSAM database APCICS–9  
HSAM database  
    See also DBD (Database Description)  
    generation  
    block format DGR–115  
    LRECL format DGR–115  
    segment format DGR–114  
HSAM Reorganization Reload utility (DFSURRL0) ADB–354  
HSAM Reorganization Reload utility (DFSURRL0) description UDBTM–119  
JCL requirements  
    DD statements UDBTM–120  
    EXEC statement UDBTM–120  
    output messages and statistics UDBTM–122  
    restrictions UDBTM–120  
    return codes UDBTM–125  
    utility control statements OPTIONS= UDBTM–122  
HSAM Reorganization Unload utility (DFSURUL0) ADB–353, OG–15  
HSAM Reorganization Unload utility (DFSURUL0)  
    CHANGE= statement UDBTM–109  
    description UDBTM–103  
    examples UDBTM–114  
    for backup DBRC–42  
    JCL requirements  
    DD statements UDBTM–106  
    EXEC statement UDBTM–105  
    OPTIONS= statement UDBTM–109  
    output messages and statistics UDBTM–110  
    restrictions UDBTM–104  
    return codes UDBTM–114  
    utility control statements UDBTM–107  
HISTORY command DBRC–294  
HLQ parameter IV–109, IV–111, ISDT–316  
HLQDL parameter IV–109  
HLQV parameter IV–109  
HLQSY parameter IV–109  
HOLD command  
    description CR–381  
    environments CR–381  
    example CR–381  
    syntax diagram CR–381  
homonyms, data elements APDG–14  
horizontal partitioning in MSC (multiple systems coupling) ATM–197  
HOST macro IV–82  
HOUSEHOLD segment APCICS–4, APDG–13  
how to write requests CSL–16  
HPJ (High Performance Java) JGR–6  
HSAM (Hierarchical Sequential Access Method) APDC–75  
HSAM (Hierarchical Sequential Access Method)  
    accessing segments ADB–67  
    calls against ADB–67  
    deleting segments ADB–68  
    description of ADB–64  
    inserting segments ADB–68  
    options available ADB–65  
    performance ADB–68  
    replacing segments ADB–68  
    segment format ADB–66  
    space calculations ADB–315  
    storage of records ADB–65  
    when to use ADB–65  
z/OS access methods used ADB–65  
HSAM database APCICS–9  
HSAM database  
    See also DBD (Database Description)  
    generation  
    block format DGR–113  
    flag byte format DGR–113  
    segment format DGR–113  
HSB keyword  
    definition CR–59  
    DISPLAY command  
    description CR–224  
    example CR–302  
HSB= parameter ISDT–91  
HSBID parameter AS–313  
HSBID= parameter ISDT–277  
HSBMRR parameter AS–313  
HSBMRR= parameter ISDT–277  
HSn= parameter ISDT–390  
HSSD definition/mapping macro DGR–69  
HSSO definition/mapping macro DGR–69  
HSSP (High-speed sequential processing)  
    description ADB–283  
    for database recovery ADB–286  
    image-copy option ADB–285  
    limits and restrictions ADB–284  
    private buffer pools ADB–286  
    processing option H ADB–285  
    reasons for choosing ADB–284  
    SETO statement ADB–285  
    SETR statement ADB–285  
    status CR–226  
    UOW locking ADB–286  
    using ADB–285  
HSSP (High-Speed Sequential Processing)  
    image copy OG–73, OG–184  
    RSR OG–300  
    HSSP data set DBRC–42  
    HSSP data set  
    database registered with DBRC DBRC–42  
    HSSP definition/mapping macro DGR–69  
    HSSP keyword  
    definition CR–59  
    DISPLAY command  
    description CR–226  
    example CR–303  
    HSSR definition/mapping macro DGR–69  
HTAB= operand (DEV statement)  
    specifying UDBTM–452  
    use APTM–160  
HWS keyword parameters CT–13  
HWSCLLO0  
    about CT–75  
    installing CT–36  
    requirements CT–36  
HWSCLLO1 CT–36  
HWSCLLO1  
    installing CT–36  
    requirements CT–36  
HWSBEXPM macro CT–86  
HWSIMSCB macro CT–86  
HWSIMSEA macro CT–86  
HWSIMSOO  
    about CT–35, CT–73, CT–165, CT–229, CT–257  
    fixed IRM format CT–46  
    INCLUDE statements CT–36  
    installation CT–31  
    IRM CT–46  
    reason codes CT–229  
    return codes CT–229  
HWSIMSO1 CT–73  
HWSIMSO1  
    INCLUDE statements CT–36  
    IRM CT–46  
    reason codes CT–230  
    return codes CT–229  
HWSJAVA0  
    about CT–33, CT–75, CT–167  
    local option client communication CT–4  
HWSOMPPFX macro CT–86  
HWSMPL0  
    about CT–33, CT–166, CT–227, CT–257  
    fixed IRM format CT–46  
    installation CT–32  
    IRM CT–46  
    modifying CT–74  
    PassTicket support CT–35  
    reason codes CT–228  
    return codes CT–227  
HWSMPL1  
    IRM CT–46  
    link-edit requirements CT–33  
    modifying CT–74  
    PassTicket support CT–35  
    reason codes CT–228  
    return codes CT–227  
HWSSTECL0  
    about CT–273  
    DSECTs CT–306  
    error message format CT–276  
    Event Interface Control Block CT–274  
    event record formats CT–280  
    Event Record Parameter List CT–275  
    initializing CT–274  
    installing CT–273  
    invoking CT–275  
    modifying CT–273  
    registers at entry CT–274  
    registers at return CT–274  
    terminating CT–307  
HWSUINIT  
    about CT–33, CT–86, CT–89
was

control blocks CT–89
register contents CT–90
restrictions for EXIT= parameter
CT–14
subroutines CT–89
user message exits CT–14
HWSUNIT0
installation CT–32
HWSXIB macro CT–86
HWSXIBDS macro CT–86
HWSYDRO
about CT–33, CT–87
exit for asynchronous output CT–87
installation CT–32
using CT–87

I/O

I/O area APDG–63
I/O area
assembler language APCICS–10
C language APDB–57
COBOL APCICS–9
coding APCICS–9, APDB–78
command-level program APCICS–9
description APDB–78
DL/I APCICS–2
for XREST APDB–276, APTM–324
in C language APTM–15
in CHKP (symbolic) call APDB–242
in GMSG call APDB–245
in GSCD call APDB–247
in INIT call APDB–249
in INQY call APDB–255
length in CHKP (symbolic) call
APDB–242
PL/I APCICS–10
restriction APCICS–9
returned
keys APDB–233
map of APDB–233
specifying APDB–78, APTM–30
symbolic CHKAPCICS–84
XREST APCICS–84
I/O area format, AUTH call APTM–259
I/O errors
ADS ADB–154
MADS ADB–154
multiple area data sets (MADS)
ADB–154
single area data sets (ADS) ADB–154
I/O PCB ADB–309, APCICS–31
I/O PCB
environments that are different
APDB–55
in GSCD APDB–246
in INIT call APDB–249
mask
12-byte time stamp APDB–67
general description APDB–65
group name field APDB–67
input message sequence number
APDB–66
I/O PCB (continued)
mask (continued)
logical terminal name field
APDB–65
message output descriptor name
APDB–66
specifying APDB–65
status code field APDB–65
userid field APDB–66
userid indicator field APDB–68
PCBs and DL/I calls APDB–279
requesting during PSBGEN APDB–62
I/O PCB mask
12-byte time stamp APTM–27
general description APTM–24
group name field APTM–27
input message sequence number
APTMT–26
logical terminal name field APTM–25
message output descriptor name
APTMT–26
specifying APTM–24
status code field APTM–25
userid field APTM–26
userid indicator field APTM–28
I/O PCB, and program switch OTMA–64
I/O prevention AS–270, AS–285
I/O prevention
availability manager AS–285
availability manager (AVM) AS–270
by operator AS–285
definition AS–262
description AS–270
ensuring completion AS–270, AS–287
operator AS–287
processing AS–270, AS–284
I/O toleration
definition AS–285
display screen CR–732
operator views AS–285
IAM command
description CR–383
DONE keyword CR–383
environments CR–383
examples CR–384
INQUI Itemname parameter CR–383
LTERM keyword CR–383
password CR–21
PTERM keyword CR–383
syntax diagram CR–383
IBFPRF definition/mapping macro
DGR–69
IBM 3480 tape drive
using with IMS log data sets
ISDT–247
IBM COBOL for z/OS & VM APCICS–19
IBM Developer Kit for OS/390, Java 2
Technology Edition JGR–1
IBM-Supplied Program Properties Table
CQS Entry for IBM-Supplied PPT
Table IV–71
CSL Entry for IBM-Supplied PPT
Table IV–71
IMS Entry for IBM-Supplied PPT
Table IV–71
installing IBM-Supplied PPT Entries
IV–72
IBM-Supplied Program Properties Table
(continued)
IRLM Entry for IBM-Supplied PPT
Table IV–71
IBPOOL definition/mapping macro
DGR–69
IC= parameter ISDT–446, ISDT–448
ICDSN parameter commands
CHANGE.IC DBRC–160
creating for future use DBRC–39
defining DBRC–274
duplicate, naming convention
DBRC–34
INITIC DBRC–274
maximum number of generations
DBRC–40
naming convention DBRC–34
nonstandard DBRC–43
NOTIFY.IC DBRC–311
NOTIFY.REORG DBRC–330
RECON
adding information DBRC–326
changing information DBRC–159
record DBRC–71
recovery period DBRC–40
reusing DBRC–41
selecting DBRC–99
ICDSN2 parameter commands
CHANGE.IC DBRC–160
DELETE.IC DBRC–207
INITIC DBRC–257
NOTIFY.IC DBRC–312
NOTIFY.REORG DBRC–330
ICJCL parameter
commands
CHANGE.DBDS DBRC–153
GENJCL.CA DBRC–222
GENJCL.CLOSE DBRC–226
GENJCL.IC DBRC–233
GENJCL.OIC DBRC–240
GENJCL.RECEIVE DBRC–244
GENJCL.RECOV DBRC–249
GENJCL.USER DBRC–254
INIT.DBDS DBRC–268
skeletal JCL execution member
DBRC–451
ICMD call APTM–301, CG–478, CR–31,
OG–214
ICMD call
commands that can be issued
APDB–249, APTM–301
description APDB–247, APDB–249,
APTM–299
format APDB–247, APTM–299
parameters APDB–247, APTM–299
restrictions APDB–249, APTM–301
use APDB–248, APTM–300
ICMD call, security overview AS–129
ICOFF parameter CHANGE.DBDS
command DBRC–153
ICOMPONENT keyword
ASSIGN command CR–98
definition CR–59
ICOMPT= parameter ISDT–133
ICON parameter CHANGE.DBDS
command DBRC–153
ICRCVJCL parameter skeletal JCL execution member DBRC–459
ICREQ parameter CHANGE,DB command DBRC–144
ICREQ parameter INIT,DB command DBRC–264
ID (task ID) field ADB–97
ID keyword
definition CR–60
OPNDST command CR–466
ID statement
Database Change Accumulation utility (DFSUCUM0) URDBTM–244
IDCO trace table entries DGR–377
IDCO trace table entries internal trace formats that map entries DGR–377
IDCO= parameter ISDT–404
IDCAMS commands
DEFINE IV–89
DELETE IV–89
REPRO IV–89
identification
recovery requirements APDG–45
Identify exit routine CG–559
identify process CG–522
identifying
application data APDG–11
online security requirements APDG–93
output message destinations APDG–101
security requirements APDG–85
IDLE (/IDLE) command OG–36
IDLE command ATM–228, ISDT–129
IDLE command
DC keyword CR–387
description CR–385
environments CR–385
examples CR–387
LINE keyword CR–385
LINK keyword CR–386
master terminal BTAM line CR–136
NODE keyword CR–387
NOSHUT keyword
description CR–385
restarting CR–386
syntax diagram CR–385
IDLIST macro
CONFIG macro, and ISDT–77
description ISDT–83
label ISDT–83
parameters ISDT–83
parameters
configure ISDT–84
id ISDT–83
syntax diagram ISDT–83
IDP and Fast Path ADB–343
IDs, checkpoints APDG–63
ID= parameter ISDT–112
IDSC definition/mapping macro DGR–70
IDXIN= keyword
UCF FUNCTION=RU control statement URDBTM–376
IEBCOPY parameters in online change copy utility RPG–22
IEBGENER DGR–10
IEBGENER utility IV–63
IEEQE definition/mapping macro DGR–70
IEFR14 utility ADB–322, IV–59
IEHPROMgram program ADB–322
IF statement
parameters
DATA URDBTM–491
ENDMPPI URDBTM–492
LENGTH URDBTM–491
NEXTLP URDBTM–491
NEXTMSG URDBTM–491
NEXTMSGP URDBTM–491
NEXTPP URDBTM–491
NOFUNC URDBTM–491
PAGREQ URDBTM–491
specifying URDBTM–490
IFP (Fast Path region) IV–171
IFP (IMS Fast Path)
about AS–27, AS–108
application program AS–10
dependent regions
useful dumps for ISDT–319
message-driven program AS–10
non-message-driven program AS–10
region characteristics AS–10
regions OG–95
restart OG–170
utility AS–10
IFP (IMS Fast Path) dependent region,
useful dumps for ISDT–319
IFP (IMS Fast Path) program
databases that can be accessed APDG–31
differences from an MPP APDG–36
recovery APDG–36
restrictions APDG–36
IFP and MPP regions
maintaining continuous availability of ADB–455
IFP application programs APICS–32
IGNORE (N or .) statement APDB–312, APTM–391
II status code APICS–7
ILDS
reorganization updates ADB–369
ILDS (indirect list data set)
allocating ADB–304
calculating size ADB–305
defining ADB–304
sample JCL ADB–304
size, calculating ADB–305
ILDS (Indirect List Data Set) AS–89, DBRC–48
ILDS (Indirect List Data Set)
Index/ILDS Rebuild Utility (DFSPREC0) DBRC–14
ILE (indirect list entry) ADB–304
ILE (Indirect List Entry) AS–89
ILK (indirect list key) ADB–304
ILLNESS segment APICS–3, APDB–12
ILPGM= parameter
UCF FUNCTION=IL control statement URDBTM–367
ILPSBNAM= keyword
UCF FUNCTION=IL control statement URDBTM–367
ILS (isolated log sender) AS–335
ILMDE( ) parameter ISDT–373
image capture programs
CICS application programs APDG–167
image captures program
IMS application programs APDG–145
image copies
fuzzy DBRC–36
image copies and data sharing AS–383
image copy
concurrent OG–72, OG–184
data set
creating OG–74
nonstandard OG–78
recovery period of OG–75
reusing OG–76
data sharing OG–240, OG–244
definition OG–6, OG–14
frequency of OG–78
HISAM OG–77
HSSP OG–73, OG–184
recovery after OG–73
retaining OG–78
RSR OG–291
utilities OG–71
with exclusive control OG–243
image copy 2 JCL DBRC–451
image copy data set
recovery period DBRC–40
Image Copy Group record DBRC–71
Image Copy utility
See also Database Image Copy utility
(DFSUICMP)
See Online Database Image Copy utility (DFSUICP0)
image-copy option ADB–285
IMBED I NOIMBED parameter ADB–268
immediate program switch APTM–65, ATM–32
immediate program switch
in conversational programs APTM–68
immediate program switches APDG–99
immediate session termination
See session termination
IMODULE facility
CBT pool GDR–583
IMS control block/work area, locating using load list DGR–581
Imp, variable-gathering action command IV–127
implementing database design ADB–5, ADB–285
implicit API for LU 6.2 devices APDG–114
importance
assigning to address space AS–188
business, Workload Manager AS–187
relative AS–187, AS–188
importing database definitions
HALDB (High Availability Large Database) ADB–303
importing packages JGR–149
IMS
address space CSL–2
IMS (continued)
application programs OTMA–2
CICS-IMS DBCTL OTMA–67
coexistence with IMS Connect CT–9
command
restrictions OTMA–67
commands CR–889, CT–153
control region size OTMA–58
conversation
and commit-then-send mode
OTMA–19
conversations, administering
OTMA–51
customizing for OTMA OTMA–48
DB/DC IIV–11
deal-letter queue ATM–116
device support with OTMA OTMA–4
DFSNnnnnn messages CT–126, CT–127, CT–128
emergency restart OTMA–46
Front-End Switch OTMA–57
high-performance access OTMA–4
IMS ADFS MAC OTMA–79
Message Format Service OTMA–57
Offline Dump Formatter ISDT–549
OTMA parameter
GRNAME OTMA–45
OTMA OTMA–46
OTMAMD OTMA–46
OTMANM OTMA–46
OTMASE OTMA–47
OTMASP OTMA–46
OTMAASY start-up parameter
OTMA–66
procedure for IMS IIV–11
processing protected transactions
OTMA–31
PROCLIB member DFPBxxxx
OTMA–45
recoverable transactions CT–110
Remote Site Recovery OTMA–67
Resource Recovery Services exits
supported OTMA–30
restart processing OTMA–52
resynchronization support OTMA–32
sample applications IIV–12, IIV–157
sample transactions IIV–157, IIV–171
scheduler message block (SMB)
OTMA–6
standard flow OTMA–20
subsystem
connecting OG–128
terminal control commands OTMA–57
transactions
using a nonsynchronized tpipe
OTMA–34
using a synchronized tpipe
OTMA–34
use of OTMA OTMA–45
XRF OTMA–67
IMS (Information Management System)
enhancements
IMS Version 9, overview of RPG–3
Version 9
overview of enhancements RPG–3
IMS abend as cause of takeover AS–268, AS–282
IMS Adapter for REXX exit routine
binding CG–295
IMS callable services CG–295
IMS environments CG–295
including the routine CG–295
naming convention CG–295
sample routine location CG–295
IMS Application menu OG–26
IMS Application Menu CSL–3, RPG–16
IMS Application Menu
invoking IIV–110
IMS application programs, standard
APTM–73
IMS Batch Terminal Simulator for z/OS
(Batch Terminal Simulator II)
APDG–144
IMS Callable Services
See callable services CG–10
IMS Command
entering CR–3
entering
Control Center CR–12
LU 6.2 device CR–10
Master Terminal Format CR–4
MCS CR–6
OM API CR–13
TSO SPOC CR–11
type-2 CR–23
IMS Command Language Modification
Facility (DFSDKWDO)
binding CG–166
command keyword table, modifying
CG–165
error messages CG–167
IMS callable services CG–166
IMS environments CG–165
including the routine CG–166
KEYWD macro CG–166
naming convention CG–165
routine location CG–166
SYN macro CG–167
IMS commands
/CANCEL AS–299
/CHANGE AS–73
/CHANGE SURVEILLANCE AS–269
/CHECKPOINT AS–30
/DISPLAY AS–191
/ERESTART BACKUP AS–279, AS–291
/ERESTART COLDSYS AS–121
/LOGON APLIJD AS–271
/MODIFY AS–275, AS–287
/MODIFY COMMIT AS–329
/MODIFY PREPARE AS–329
/NRESTART AS–121
/START IMS AS–278, AS–279
/START SURVEILLANCE AS–269
/STOP SURVEILLANCE AS–269
/SWITCH SYSTEM
planned takeover AS–283, AS–289
takeover process AS–284, AS–287
/UNLOCK SYSTEM
ensuring database integrity AS–270
process during takeover AS–286, AS–305
entering AS–11
keyword syntax AS–11
IMS commands (continued)
used on HALDBs CR–933
IMS Commands
supported by OM API CR–40
supported by OM API
long form CR–40
short form CR–40
IMS component identification numbers
DGR–31
IMS components BPE–1
IMS Connect
client call flows CT–124
coexistence with IMS CT–9
commands CR–877, CT–141
communication with user message
exits CT–61
components CT–4
configuration members CT–13
configuration statement parameters
CT–13
conversational protocols CT–104
customizing CT–29
definition and tailoring CT–11
dump formatter ISDT–549
evironment CT–11
error codes and messages CT–171
introduction CT–3
invoking CT–28
JCL CT–265
macros CT–86
OTMA conversational protocol
CT–102
overview CT–3
post codes CT–235
prerequisites CT–7
recorder log record mapping CT–239
return and reason codes CT–227
sample configurations CT–18
security CT–76
security for CT–21, CT–131, CT–257
software requirements CT–7
support for IMSplexes CT–91
transaction protocols CT–101
two-phase commit CT–97
IMS Connect commands CR–877
IMS Connect Dump Formatter
about DGR–182
IMS Connect support RPG–18
IMS Connect trace table values CT–24
IMS Connector for Java CT–17, CT–29
IMS Connector for Java
message structures CT–77
user message exit CT–75, CT–167
IMS Control Center CSL–6
IMS Control Center
overview OG–25
IMS Control Center requirements RPG–30
IMS conversations
conversational program APTM–62
nonconversational program APTM–62
IMS Data Capture exit
  See Data Capture exit routine
IMS Data Capture exit/function
  See Data Capture exit routine
IMS Data Conversion exit/function
  See Data Conversion exit routine
IMS data set placement
  in XRF AS–329
  requirement for XRF AS–265
  XRF AS–325
  XRF process, contribution to AS–267
IMS Database Recovery Facility
  activating trace for ISDT–405
  remote terminal commands OG–370
  tracing activity ISDT–405
IMS Database Recovery Facility command support RPG–9
IMS Database Recovery Facility for z/OS
  /RECOVER command OG–172
IMS database statistics, obtaining
  APCICS–77
IMS DatabasePropagator AS–32, CG–48
IMS dependent region wait or loop, diagnosing DGR–20
IMS diagnostic aids DGR–379
IMS distributed JDBC resource adapter, installing JGR–81, JGR–83
IMS dump formatter DGR–8
IMS dump, locating
  Fast Path control block DGR–420
  Fast Path work area DGR–420
IMS enhanced command environment enhancements
  description RPG–111
  introduction to RPG–17
IMS External Subsystem Attach Facility
  indoubt notification RPG–6
IMS failure AS–264
IMS Fast Path (IFP)
  dependent regions
    useful dumps for ISDT–319
IMS Fast Path (IFP) dependent region, useful dumps for ISDT–319
IMS Fast Path (IFP) programs, description of APDG–35
IMS High Performance Pointer Checker
  AD–247
IMS identifier
  XRF OG–265
IMS Java
  accessing DB2 data CG–517
  administering JGR–4
  class library JGR–5
  data type support JGR–142
  enhancements RPG–17
  exceptions JGR–159
IMS Java API Specification JGR–6
  installing JGR–2
installing
  DFSJSMKD job JGR–2
  DFSJSMKDREXX script JGR–2
  HFS data set JGR–2
  HFS mount point JGR–2
  JVP, running and compiling IIV–153
  Javacoder JGR–6
  JDBC application JGR–148
IMS Java (continued)
  JDBC support JGR–1
  overview JGR–1
  packages JGR–5
  packages
    com.ibm.connector2.ims.db JGR–5
    com.ibm.ims.application JGR–5
    com.ibm.ims.base JGR–5
    com.ibm.ims.db JGR–5
    com.ibm.ims.rds JGR–5
    com.ibm.ims.rds.host JGR–6
    com.ibm.ims.rds.util JGR–6
    com.ibm.ims.xms JGR–6
  Java API Specification JGR–6
  Javacoder JGR–6
  problem determination JGR–159
  Redbooks JGR–6
  remote database services
    about JGR–75
  components JGR–75
  requirements RPG–30
  restrictions JGR–6
  sample application IIV–153
  sample applications, running and compiling IIV–153
  supported environments JGR–1
  system requirements JGR–1
IMS Java API Specification JGR–6
IMS Java hierarchical database interface about JGR–1
  using JGR–171
IMS Java Remote Database Services enhancements
  description RPG–115
  introduction to RPG–9
  requirements RPG–31
IMS Java SQL enhancements RPG–10
IMS JDBC resource adapter, installing JGR–40, JGR–43
IMS log CG–203
IMS logger OG–300
IMS master terminals AS–315
IMS message switches, response requirements ATM–489
IMS Monitor AS–178, OG–113
IMS Monitor
  activating OG–122
  description AS–197, OG–121
  detailed data AS–192
  I/O errors OG–122
  log OG–122
  MSC AS–192
  MSC considerations ATM–233
  output data sets OG–114
  output, controlling OG–114
  performance analysis AS–203
  performance gathering OG–120
  report OG–115
  Report Print Program ATM–234
  reports
    Call Summary AS–178
    starting OG–122
    stopping OG–122
    testing AS–178
    traces, selecting OG–114
IMS Monitor Report Print utility
  (DFSUTR20)
  analysis control data set URS–286
  definition of terms URS–285
  input URS–285
  JCL example URS–287
  JCL requirements URS–285
  overview URS–285
  restrictions URS–285
  statements
    DIS URS–286
    DLI URS–286
    ONLY DLI URS–286
IMS Monitor Reports
  Buffer Pool Statistics URS–378
  Call Summary URS–387
  Communication Summary URS–396
  Communication-Wait URS–398
  Database Buffer Pool URS–395
  DB/DC
  Log Merge utility (DFSUTMGI0)
    URS–259
  Log Recovery utility (DFSULTR0)
    URS–263
  Log Transaction Analysis utility
    (DFSUTLTA0) URS–347
  Security Maintenance utility
    (DFSUSPM0) URS–225
  Statistical Analysis utility
    (DFSSTST0) URS–353
  Transaction Queuing URS–394
  VSAM Buffer Pool URS–433
DBCTL
  adding to URS–414
  Call Summary URS–422
  Database Buffer Pool URS–433
  Deadlock Event Summary URS–427
  Intent Failure URS–420
  Latch Conflict Statistics URS–427
  output selection options URS–416
  overview URS–413
  Pool Space Failure Summary URS–427
  Program I/O URS–423
  Program Summary URS–421
  Programs by Region URS–417
  Region Summary URS–416
  Run Profile URS–415
  System Configuration URS–414
  verifying report occurrences URS–416
  VSAM Buffer Pool URS–426
DCCTL
  Call Summary URS–444
  Communication Summary
    URS–452
  Communication Wait URS–453
  Distribution Appendix report
    URS–455
  General I/O Time Events
    URS–450
  Latch Conflict Statistics URS–454
  Line Functions URS–452
  Message Format Buffer Pool
    URS–449
  Message Queue Pool URS–450
IMS Monitor Reports (continued)
DCCTL (continued)
  MSC Queuing Summary URS–462
  MSC Summaries URS–461
  MSC Traffic URS–460
  output selection options URS–437
  overview URS–433
  Pool Space Failure Summary
  URS–454
  Program I/O URS–445
  Program Summary URS–443
  Programs by Region URS–438
  Region and Jobname URS–437
  Region Summary URS–438
  Region Wait URS–438
  Run Profile URS–436
  System Configuration URS–436
  verifying report occurrences
  URS–437
  Deadlock Event Summary URS–398
  Distribution Appendix report
  URS–428
  Distribution-Appendix report
  URS–401
  General IWAIT Time Events URS–393
  Intent Failure URS–384
  Latch Conflict Statistics URS–400
  Line Functions URS–397
  Log Archive utility (DFSUARCO)
  URS–247
  Message Format Buffer Pool URS–392
  Message Queue Pool URS–393
  MSC Queuing Summary URS–408
  MSC Summaries URS–407
  MSC Traffic URS–406
  Offline Dump Formatter utility
  (DFSOFMD0) URS–341
  output selection options URS–380, URS–416
  overview URS–377
  Pool Space Failure Summary URS–398
  Print Program and MSC
  interpreting for DB/DC URS–460
  interpreting for DCCTL URS–406
  Program I/O URS–388
  Program Summary URS–386
  Programs by Region URS–381
  Region and Jobname URS–379
  Region Summary URS–381
  Region Wait URS–381, URS–417
  Run Profile URS–379
  System Configuration URS–378
  verifying report occurrences URS–380, URS–416
  VSAM Buffer Pool URS–395
IMS Monitor timed events
  checkpointing URS–375
  description URS–373
  DL/I call NOT-WAIT times
  DB/DC URS–376
  DCCTL URS–434
  during message input URS–374, URS–375
  elapsed execution URS–375
  idle for intent URS–375
  NOT-WAIT time URS–434
  schedule of first DL/I call URS–375
IMS Monitor timed events (continued)
  scheduling and termination URS–375
  summary
  DB/DC URS–376
  DBCTL URS–413
  DCCTL URS–434
  trace intervals
  DB/DC URS–378
  DBCTL URS–414
  DCCTL URS–436
  wait time URS–375
  wait-for-input (WFI)
  DB/DC URS–375, URS–392
  DCCTL URS–449
IMS PA (IMS Performance Analyzer)

OG–112
IMS password
  PASSWORD statement URDBTM–427
  specifying URDBTM–476
IMS Performance Analyzer (IMS PA)

OG–112
IMS procedure
  and the DLISAS procedure ISDT–233
  DD statements ISDT–243
  description ISDT–234
  DFSMPR AS–102
  IMSBATCH AS–104
  parameters ISDT–242
  parameters
  ALOT= ISDT–258
  A01= ISDT–258
  A0S= ISDT–259
  APPC= ISDT–259
  APPCSE= ISDT–259
  APPLID1= ISDT–261
  APPLID2= ISDT–261
  APPLID3= ISDT–261
  ARC= ISDT–261
  ARMRST= ISDT–261
  ASOT= ISDT–261
  ATO= ISDT–262
  BSIZ= ISDT–262
  CTCVCA= ISDT–262
  CIOF= ISDT–263
  CMDMC= ISDT–263
  CPLC= ISDT–264
  CRC= ISDT–265
  CSAPS= ISDT–266
  DBBF= ISDT–266
  DBPF= ISDT–267
  DBFX= ISDT–267
  DBRCNM= ISDT–268
  DBWP= ISDT–268
  DC= ISDT–268
  DESC= ISDT–270
  DLIDSIZ= ISDT–271
  DLINM= ISDT–271
  DLIFSB= ISDT–271
  DLQF= ISDT–272
  DMB= ISDT–272
  DMHV= ISDT–272
  DPKTY= ISDT–272
  DSC= ISDT–272
  EMB= ISDT–272
  EMHL= ISDT–272
  EPC= ISDT–273
  ETO= ISDT–274
IMS procedure (continued)
  parameters (continued)
  EXVR= ISDT–274
  FBP= ISDT–274
  FDMRBR= ISDT–274
  FESTIM= ISDT–274
  FIX= ISDT–275
  FMT= ISDT–275
  FPDSD= ISDT–275
  FPOP= ISDT–275
  FPRLM= ISDT–276
  FPWP= ISDT–276
  FRE= ISDT–276
  GRNAME= ISDT–276
  GRSN= ISDT–277
  HSBR= ISDT–277
  HSSBR= ISDT–277
  IMSGROUP= ISDT–277
  IMSID= ISDT–278
  IOV= ISDT–279
  IRLMD= ISDT–279
  IRLMN= ISDT–280
  IS= ISDT–280
  LGM= ISDT–281
  LGNR= ISDT–282
  LH= ISDT–282
  LOGT= ISDT–282
  LSO= ISDT–282
  LTERM= ISDT–283
  LUMC= ISDT–283
  LUMP= ISDT–284
  MCE= ISDT–285
  MNPS= ISDT–285
  MNPSW= ISDT–285
  FRDR= ISDT–290
  FRID= ISDT–291
  PS= ISDT–291
  PSB= ISDT–291
  PST= ISDT–292
  QBF= ISDT–292
  QBFMAX= ISDT–293
  QBFS= ISDT–293
  QTL= ISDT–293
  QTU= ISDT–294
  RCF= ISDT–294
  RCTRB= ISDT–294
  RDMM= ISDT–295
  READNUM= ISDT–295
  RECA= ISDT–295
  RECASZ= ISDT–295
  RES= ISDT–295
  RGN= ISDT–295
  KG= ISDT–295
  KGUS= ISDT–295
  RSRM= ISDT–295
  RVF= ISDT–296
  SAV= ISDT–296
  SG= ISDT–296
  SHAREDQ= ISDT–298
  SHM= ISDT–298
  SOD= ISDT–297
  SOUT= ISDT–297
  SPM= ISDT–299
  SRCH= ISDT–299
  SS= ISDT–299
  SUF= ISDT–300
  SVC= ISDT–301

Index  149
IMS procedure (continued)
parameters (continued)
SVSODR= ISDT–301
SYS= ISDT–301
SYS1= ISDT–302
SY$2= ISDT–302
TCORACF= ISDT–302
TRAC$= ISDT–302
TRN$= ISDT–303
T$R= ISDT–303
UHASH= ISDT–303
UHT$= ISDT–303
USERVAR= ISDT–304
V$AUT= ISDT–304
V$SPEC= ISDT–304
WAD$= ISDT–304
W$KAP= ISDT–305
YEAR4= ISDT–305
PSB pools ISDT–234
RACF protected resources ISDT–233
sample ISDT–234
security AS–159
storing ISDT–196
z/OS, and ISDT–436
IMS procedures CSL–14
IMS Records User Data Scrub utility
(DFSKSCR0)
example URS–538
input and output URS–537
JCL requirements URS–538
overview URS–537
restrictions URS–537
IMS recovery utilities DBRC–14
IMS region types
batch message processing AS–10
control region AS–9
Fast Path AS–10
message processing AS–10
IMS request CG–592
IMS requirements AS–35
IMS secondary terminals AS–315
IMS services available to ESAP CG–526
IMS setup recommendations DGR–5
IMS setup recommendations
external trace environment DGR–7
FMTO option DGR–5
interactive dump formatter DGR–7
SYSDUMP DD DGR–6
Table Traces DGR–6
IMS Spool API AS–243
IMS Spool API
AFP AS–244
application requirements
about AS–244
JES print data sets AS–244
CHNG call
description AS–246
OUTN option AS–247
PRTO option AS–246
TEXTU option AS–247
design considerations AS–243
dynamic output AS–246
JES as a Data Manager AS–245
native terminal support AS–243
OEM print server AS–244
operational considerations AS–243
OUTN option AS–247
IMS Spool API (continued)
output data set AS–246
print data set characteristics AS–246
PRTO option AS–246
SETO call AS–247
TEXTU option AS–247
IMS Standard User Exit Parameter List
CG–220, CG–261
IMS Structured Call Interface (SCI)
DBRC–78
IMS subsystem
starting
START irlmproc CR–801
IMS Syntax Checker AS–91
IMS sysplex dump considerations
DGR–14
IMS sysplex dump considerations
sysplex IEADMxx dump activation
DGR–15
sysplex IEADMxx example DGR–14
IMS system
designing ISDT–1
IMS system definition
class-1 terminals, defining AS–316
class-2 terminals, defining AS–316
coding IMS system definition macros
AS–314
defining master and secondary
terminals AS–315
IMS system definition macros
XRF-related keywords for terminals
AS–317
IMS system log
establishing as surveillance AS–276
failures AS–264
overide takeover indication AS–269
placement AS–325
recording
message queues AS–281
MFS pool loading AS–281
session information AS–267
status of dependent region
activities AS–281
surveillance mechanisms AS–268,
AS–282
takeover AS–267
takeovers AS–285
tracking AS–268
tracking, used for AS–281
USERVAR backup sessions AS–259
IMS system services CG–577
IMS TCP/IP OTMA Connection (IMS
TOC) CT–42
IMS TM
DB2 considerations APTM–53,
APTM–92
Message Type APTM–39
password APTM–131
IMS tools
IMS Performance Analyzer OG–112
productivity OG–11
IMS Tools enhancements RPG–79
IMS trace parameters
about ADB–266
IMS Trace Table Record Format and Print
module (DFSERA60)
control statements URS–315
IMS Trace Table Record Format and Print
module (DFSERA60) (continued)
File Select and Formatting Print utility
(DFSERA10) URS–314
overview URS–314
IMS transaction abend ATM–575
IMS Transaction trace
content DGR–357
description DGR–356
example DGR–358
starting DGR–356
IMS transactions
defining ISDT–12
TRANSACT macro, using ISDT–12
IMS Version 7 enhancements RPG–165
IMS Version 8 enhancements RPG–151
IMS Version 9
availability enhancements RPG–16
Database Manager enhancements
RPG–4
DB enhancements
database parallel open RPG–4
DBRC RPG–4
EASF indoubt notification RPG–6
Fast Path RPG–6
FD$BR E$CSA relief for DEDBs
RPG–8
FD$BR W$TO message RPG–8
HALDB RPG–8
IMS Database Recovery Facility
command support RPG–9
IMS Java Remote Database
Services RPG–9
IMS Java SQL enhancements
RPG–10
IM$plex database commands
RPG–10
XML database support RPG–10
DBRC Type 4 SVC dynamic install
RPG–16
documentation
feature codes RPG–68
packaging RPG–67
summary of changes RPG–65
enhancements
APP$ RPC–11
CRC registration RPG–15
database parallel open RPG–4
DBRC RPG–4, RPG–99
DIAGNOSE command RPG–17
diagnosing APP$/OTMA
conversations RPG–11
EASF indoubt notification RPG–6
ETO feature checking RPG–12
Fast Path area open/close RPG–6,
RPG–103
Fast Path multiple areas shared
V$O$ and structures RPG–7, RPG–107
Fast Path serviceability and
usability RPG–7
FD$BR E$CSA relief for DEDBs
RPG–8
FD$BR W$TO message RPG–8
fewer SNAP dumps on log
RPG–15
greater than 255 transaction classes
RPG–15
IMS Version 9 (continued)

enhancements (continued)

HALDB online reorganization
RPG–8, RPG–125
HALDB specific partition
initialization RPG–8
IEBCOPY parameters in online
change copy utility RPG–22
IMS Application Menu RPG–16
IMS Database Recovery Facility
command support RPG–9
IMS enhanced command
environment RPG–17, RPG–111
IMS Java Remote Database
Services RPG–9
IMS Java SQL enhancements
RPG–10
IMS Web services support RPG–12
IMSplex database commands
RPG–10, RPG–121
integrated HALDB online
reorganization RPG–8, RPG–125
integrated IMS Connect support
RPG–18
IVP RPG–19
JBP symbolic checkpoint and
restart enhancement RPG–19
knowledge-based log analysis
RPG–20, RPG–133
LU 3 devices with ETO RPG–12
notify CQS outage to terminal
users RPG–12
optional EMHQ structure for
shared queues RPG–12
OTMA serviceability and usability
RPG–13
RACF enhancements to replace
SMU RPG–20, RPG–139
reducing abends RPG–21
replacement of XRF USRVAR
RPG–14
sharing TM resources in an
IMSplex with RM RPG–14
synchronous APFC/OTMA shared
queues enablement RPG–11
syntax checker RPG–22
tracing enhancements RPG–23
VSCR enhancements RPG–23
XML database support RPG–10
XML transaction support RPG–15
FMIs RPG–35
IMS Java enhancements RPG–17
IMS Java Remote Database Services
RPG–115
IMS Tools enhancements RPG–23,
RPG–79
IRLM, support for IMS V9 RPG–32
log record changes RPG–77
migration RPG–39
packaging
product RPG–35
publication RPG–67
programming considerations RPG–36
programming language RPG–35
publication packaging RPG–67
removal of restriction for separate
IMS.SDFSRESL libraries RPG–21

IMS Version 9 (continued)

RESMGR services RPG–16
system enhancements
availability enhancements RPG–16
CRC registration RPG–15
DIAGNOSE command RPG–17
fewer SNAP dumps on log
RPG–15
greater than 255 transaction classes
RPG–15
IEBCOPY parameters in online
change copy utility RPG–22
IMS Application Menu RPG–16
IMS enhanced command
environment RPG–17
IMS Java enhancements RPG–17
integrated IMS Connect support
RPG–18
IVP RPG–19
JBP symbolic checkpoint and
restart enhancement RPG–19
knowledge-based log analysis
RPG–20
RACF enhancements to replace
SMU RPG–20
reducing abends RPG–21
removal of restriction for separate
IMS.SDFSRESL libraries RPG–21
syntax checker RPG–22
tracing enhancements RPG–23
VSCR enhancements RPG–23
terminals supported RPG–26
TM enhancements
APPC enhancements RPG–11
ending APFC/OTMA
conversations RPG–11
ETO feature checking RPG–12
IMS Web services support RPG–12
LU 3 devices with ETO RPG–12
notify CQS outage to terminal
users RPG–12
optional EMHQ structure for
shared queues RPG–12
OTMA serviceability and usability
RPG–13
replacement of XRF USRVAR
RPG–14
sharing TM resources in an
IMSplex with RM RPG–14
synchronous APFC/OTMA shared
queues enablement RPG–11
XML transaction support RPG–15
XML database support RPG–145
IMS Web services support RPG–12
IMS Web services support
description RPG–12
requirements RPG–31
IMS-CICS communication
alternate facility ATM–559
application coding for ATM–556
asynchronous processing flow
ATM–543
ATTACH parameters ATM–564
CICS transactions, definition ATM–554
coding
function management headers
ATM–564
IMS-CICS communication (continued)
coding (continued)
system definition options ATM–546
facility
alternate ATM–559
IMS commands ATM–561
IMS-CICS ISC ATM–554
initiating sessions ATM–555
integrity of session ATM–572
LU 6.1 links
compatible nodes ATM–548
description ATM–547
Macro-Level Resource Definition
ATM–547
multiple links ATM–552
Resource Definition Online
ATM–547
MFS support ATM–569
preparing CICS tables ATM–547
principal facility ATM–559
processing flows
RECEIVE ATM–542
RETRIEVE ATM–545
SEND INVITE ATM–540
SEND LAST ATM–541
SEND/RECEIVE ATM–540
START/RETRIEVE ATM–544
recovery and restart ATM–570
SCHEDULER parameters ATM–567
session
binding ATM–572
initiation ATM–555
processing outstanding traffic
ATM–573
reestablishing ATM–572
resynchronizing ATM–572
sync points ATM–562
termination ATM–556
sync points ATM–562
terminating a session ATM–556
transactions
attributes supported ATM–537,
ATM–559
types supported ATM–537,
ATM–559
IMS-issued subsystem detected deadlocks
URS–309
IMS-provided formats
/DISPLAY command format
APTM–184
DFS0571 block error message format
APTM–184
multiprogram format APTM–184
multiprogram message system format
APTM–184
output message default format
APTM–184
system message format APTM–184
IMS-to-IMS communication, LU 6.1
protocols ATM–288, ATM–291
IMS-to-IMS sessions, ISC protocol
restrictions ATM–290
IMS.ACBLIB
members layout DGR–65
partitioned data set DGR–65
IMS.ACBLIB as a staging library AS–81
IMS.ACBLIB library ADB–308
IMS.ACBLIB library
online change procedure ADB–457, ADB–459
IMS.ADFSMAC data set CQS–81
IMS.DBDLIB ADB–295
IMS.FORMAT APTM–115
IMS.FORMAT
compression APTM–114
member selection APTM–196
use APTM–115
IMS.FORMAT as a staging library AS–81
IMS.FORMAT library
backup and restore operations
URDBTM–409
IMS.FORMAT, output from MFS ATM–74
IMS.JOBS data set AS–91
IMS.LGMSS data set ISDT–117
IMS.MATRIX
allocating the size AS–149, AS–167
initialized secondary tables AS–161
new versions AS–149
IMS.MODSTAT, used for active library status AS–82
IMS.PGMLIB
optimizing retrieval AS–208
PSB names as members AS–25
IMS.PROCLIB ATM–52, ATM–218, DBRC–5
IMS.PROCLIB
CFNAMES control statement and
AS–401
DSFSFIXxx member AS–281
DSFSHSBxx member
parameters AS–283
purpose AS–269
DSFSPPBxx
See DSFSPPBxx
external subsystems AS–18
generated members AS–90
OLDSDEF statement (PROCLIB)
OG–53
tailoring AS–91
XRF parameters AS–317
IMS.PROCLIB members
altering ISDT–329
DBFMSDBIx ISDT–333
DS62DTIx ISDT–416
DS5DCxxx ISDT–338
DS5DFRx ISDT–351
DS5FIXn ISDT–353
DS5HSBx ISDT–357
DS5INTTx ISDT–362
DS5SORRx ISDT–366
DSFSPPDBC ISDT–367
DSFSPPDCC ISDT–367
DSFSPPIMS ISDT–367
DSFSRSRx ISDT–367
DSFSPSMPx ISDT–378
DSFSSQxxx ISDT–382
DSFSVxxx ISDT–394
execution, preparing for ISDT–333
generated ISDT–327
initialized ISDT–330
modifications, controlling ISDT–332
renaming ISDT–329
specifying ISDT–333
tailoring ISDT–327, ISDT–330
IMS.PSBLIB ADB–305
IMS.QLBKS data set ISDT–117
IMS.REFLKS APTM–115
IMS.REFERAL
compression APTM–114
handling of ITBs APTM–115
IMS.REFERAL library
backup and restore operations
URDBTM–409
partitioned data set (PDS) directory
URDBTM–399
IMS.RESLIB APTM–186
IMS.SDFSISRC DBRC–5
IMS.SDFSISRM, attention notice JIV–28
IMS.SDFSRESL libraries
removal of restriction for RPG–21
IMS.SDFSRESL library URDBTM–507
IMS.SHMSG data set ISDT–117
IMS.TFORMAT, use APTM–114
IMS.ACBA, INITMOD procedure
URS–219
IMSASAP II reports
testing AS–178
tuning AS–203
IMS BATCH procedure ISDT–197,
ISDT–221, ISDT–222, ISDT–223,
ISDT–244, ISDT–246, ISDT–250,
ISDT–252, ISDT–256
IMS BATCH procedure
DD statements ISDT–245
parameters ISDT–245
parameters
AGN= ISDT–257
ALTID= ISDT–258
APARM= ISDT–259
CKPTID= ISDT–263
CPUTIME= ISDT–265
DIRCA= ISDT–270
IMSID= ISDT–278
IMSPLEX= ISDT–279
IN= ISDT–279
LOCKMAX= ISDT–282
MBR= ISDT–285
NBA= ISDT–285
OBA= ISDT–286
OPT= ISDT–286
PAGE= ISDT–288
PARDL= ISDT–288
PREINIT= ISDT–290
PRL= ISDT–291
PSB= ISDT–291
RGN= ISDT–295
SOUT= ISDT–299
SPIE= ISDT–299
SSM= ISDT–299
STIMER=, message-driven
programs ISDT–300
STIMER=, non-message driven
programs ISDT–300
SYSZ= ISDT–302
TEST= ISDT–302
IMSCOBGO procedure (continued)
parameters
BK0= ISDT–262
BUF= ISDT–262
CKPTID= ISDT–263
DBRC= ISDT–267
EXCPVR= ISDT–274
FMTO= ISDT–275
IMSID= ISDT–278
IMSPLEX= ISDT–279
IO8= ISDT–279
IRLM= ISDT–279
IRLMN= ISDT–280
LOGA= ISDT–282
LOGT= ISDT–282
MBR= ISDT–285
MON= ISDT–285
PRLD= ISDT–291
PSB= ISDT–291
RGN= ISDT–295
RST= ISDT–296
SOUT= ISDT–299
SPIE= ISDT–299
SRCR= ISDT–299
SWAP= ISDT–301
SYZ= ISDT–302
TEST= ISDT–302
IMSCOBOL procedure
DD statements ISDT–249
description ISDT–248
parameters ISDT–249
parameters
MBR= ISDT–285
SOUT= ISDT–299
SYZ= ISDT–302
IMSCCTRL
description ISDT–2
setting checkpoints ISDT–3
IMSCCTRL macro
description ISDT–84
parameters ISDT–84
parameters
APNDG= ISDT–84
CORE= ISDT–85
CLOG= ISDT–85
LOG= ISDT–85
PRDR= ISDT–85
RDS= ISDT–85
SVCNO= ISDT–85
syntax diagram ISDT–84
IMSCCTRL macro statement, CLOG
keyword AS–75
IMSCCTRL
description ISDT–2
selecting a lock manager ISDT–4
use without specifying MODBLKS
ISDT–86
IMSCCTRL macro
archiving OLD S DBRC–9
defining BMP regions ISDT–2
defining message regions ISDT–2
defining regions
BMP ISDT–2
message ISDT–2
description ISDT–86
parameters DBRC–19, ISDT–87
IMSCTRL macro (continued)
parameters
CMDCHAR= ISDT–87
DBR= ISDT–88, ISDT–423
DBRNM= ISDT–89
DDNAME= ISDT–89
DESC= ISDT–90
DULIM= ISDT–90
DLEFOAT= ISDT–90
GSONAME= ISDT–90
HSB= ISDT–91
IMSID= ISDT–91
IRLM= ISDT–91
IRLMNM= ISDT–92
MAXCLAS= ISDT–93
MAXIO= ISDT–93
MAXREGN= ISDT–93
MC= ISDT–93
MODBLK= ISDT–95
MSVERIFY= ISDT–96
MSVID= ISDT–93
NAMECHECK= ISDT–94
NUCLEUS= ISDT–96
ON-LINE= ISDT–97
RSRFEAT= ISDT–94
SYSTEM= ISDT–94
SOUT= ISDT–298
SOD= ISDT–299
SOUT= ISDT–299
IMSFP procedure (continued)
parameters (continued)
SSM= ISDT–299
STIMER=, message-driven programs ISDT–300
STIMER=, non-message driven programs ISDT–300
SYSS=S= ISDT–302
TLIM= ISDT–302
IMSGEN
description ISDT–2
IMSGEN macro IIV–12
IMSGEN macro
assembler and binder options ISDT–101
COMM macro, and ISDT–136
communication options parameters
MFSTEST= ISDT–108
SYSMSG= ISDT–108
data set option parameters
MACLIB= ISDT–104
MACSYS= ISDT–104
MODGEN= ISDT–104
NODE= ISDT–104
OBJDSET= ISDT–105
PROCLIB= ISDT–105
SCEERUN= ISDT–105
UMAC= ISDT–106
USERLIB= ISDT–105
description ISDT–98
general communication options ISDT–108
IMS data set options ISDT–103
JCL statement parameters
JCL= ISDT–106
JOBCTL= ISDT–106
JPRY= ISDT–106
MFSFMT= ISDT–107
ONEJO= ISDT–107
SCL= ISDT–107
UJCLx= ISDT–108
JCL statements ISDT–106
MFS, and ISDT–529
parameters ISDT–101
parameters
ASM= ISDT–101
ASMPRT= ISDT–102
LPRT= ISDT–102
LPRG= ISDT–102
LSIZE= ISDT–102
SUFFIX= ISDT–102
term= ISDT–103
UPDTPRT= ISDT–103
relationship to COMM and SECURITY ISDT–136
sample IMMSGEN macro statement ISDT–109
SECURITY macro, and ISDT–136
security options ISDT–109
security options parameters
PSWDS= ISDT–109
SECCNT= ISDT–109
TERMSEC= ISDT–109
syntax diagram ISDT–98
IMSGEN macro statement, security options AS–114, AS–162
IMSGROUP= parameter ISDT–277
IMSID IIV–11
IMSID, online execution parameter AS–102
IMSID= parameter ISDT–91, ISDT–278
IMSID= when an IMSplex and MSC network coexist ATM–244
IMSMMessageQueue JGR–160
IMSSPS job ISDT–251
IMSSPSV procedure ATM–218
IMSSPSV procedure (Multiple Systems Verification utility DFSMSV0) URDBTM–522
IMSpex
See also type-2 commands
address spaces participating CSL–2
affinity
in an MSC-IMSplex configuration ATM–239
APPC and OTMA messages
processing MSC remote transactions ATM–245
ARM AS–435
automatic RECON loss notification AS–420
batch environment AS–421
command processing CR–2
command routing CR–2
commands CSL–1
commands
about AS–434
benefits AS–434
format AS–435
components, optional AS–421
components, required AS–421
configuration AS–413
configuration recommendation CSL–8
configuring AS–421
coordinating processes using macros CSL–112
CSL AS–421
CSL
about AS–413
configuration AS–421
recovery AS–435
starting AS–430
CSLZQRY AS–435
CSLSHUT AS–431
data sharing AS–371
definition ATM–12, CSL–1
displaying information OG–143
DLILAS AS–421
global online change OG–139
global online change
about AS–418
functions AS–419
global online changes AS–425
illustration CSL–2
IMS control region AS–423
IMSID= when an IMSplex and MSC network coexist ATM–244
issuing commands to CSL–23
link definitions in an IMSplex deleting ATM–244
managing ISDT–453
Index 153
IMSplex (continued)
Master IMS control region AS–419
member CSL–2
message routing
in an MSC-IMSplex configuration
ATM–238
modifying resources OG–129
MSC (Multiple Systems Coupling)
coexistence ATM–237
migration ATM–240
sharing ATMs and SYSIDs ATM–240
MSC MSNAME definitions
duplication ATM–243
sharing MSNAME definitions and
SYSIDs ATM–240
MSNAME definitions
deleting ATM–244
OM
initializing AS–424
OM API AS–434
overview AS–415
RACF AS–428
security AS–428
security user exit routine AS–428
optional functions AS–417
preparing for REXX SPOC API
CSL–221
pseudoabend U0830
avoiding ATM–247
querying statistics CSL–24
recovery AS–435
resource structure AS–422
resource structure
recommendations AS–422
RM
initializing AS–424
overview AS–416
recommendations AS–422
RSR tracking OG–295
SCI
initializing AS–424
overview AS–417
security
about AS–427
example AS–427
type-2 commands AS–428
shared queues AS–421
shutting down AS–430
single point of control CSL–5
SPOC AS–417, AS–434
SPOC
commands AS–434
starting AS–430
starting CSL address spaces OG–87
SYSIDs
cloning MSC SYSIDs in an
IMSplex ATM–244
managing MSC SYSIDs in an
IMSplex ATM–244
sharing MSNAME definitions and
SYSIDs ATM–240
terminating online change OG–143
TM resources
managing ATM–129
type-2 commands, format AS–23
typical configuration CSL–7
IMSplex (continued)
use of DSPAPI DBRC–355
without RM (resource manager)
OG–139
XRF OG–263
XRF (Extended Recovery Facility)
online change restriction without
RM AS–267
IMSplex
CHANGE.RECON DBRC–181
DSPSTRING DBRC–181
IMSplex command
RACF security
resource name and authorization
CR–935
IMSplex communications component
(ICC) CT–5
IMSplex component AS–412
IMSplex database commands
enhancements
description RPG–121
introduction to RPG–10
IMSplex driver (IPDC) CT–5
IMSplex macro
data set option parameters
IMSPLEx= ISDT–104
IMSplex member AS–413
IMSplex support CT–91
IMSplex, DBRC support of DBRC–18
IMSPLEx= parameter ISDT–104,
ISDT–279, ISDT–336
IMSplexes
about AS–411
CSL
about AS–411
environment requirements CT–91
HWSCSLOO CT–75
IMS Connect BPE configuration file
CT–92
IMS Connect configuration file CT–92
IMS Control Center CT–91
installation CT–92
keyword parameters CT–17
member parameter CT–17
OM access CT–91
OPENP command CR–879, CT–143
SCI (Structure Call Interface) CT–91
STOPP command CR–882, CT–145
TMEMBER parameter CT–17
user message exit CT–75
VIEWW command CR–885, CT–149
IMSPLI procedure
DD statements ISDT–252
parameters ISDT–252
parameters
MBR= ISDT–285
SPIE= ISDT–299
SYSZ= ISDT–302
IMSPLIGO procedure (continued)
description ISDT–252
parameters
ISDT–254
parameters
BK= ISDT–262
BU= ISDT–262
CKPTID= ISDT–263
DBRC= ISDT–267
IMSPLIGO procedure (continued)
parameters
EXCPV= ISDT–274
FMTO= ISDT–275
IMSID= ISDT–278
IMSPLEX= ISDT–279
IOE= ISDT–279
IRLM= ISDT–279
IRLMNR= ISDT–280
LOGA= ISDT–282
LOGG= ISDT–282
MGR= ISDT–285
MON= ISDT–285
PRLD= ISDT–291
PSB= ISDT–291
RGN= ISDT–295
RST= ISDT–296
SOUT= ISDT–299
SPIE= ISDT–299
SRC= ISDT–299
SWAP= ISDT–301
SYSZ= ISDT–302
TTEST= ISDT–302
IMSQUERY extended function
arguments APDB–347, APTM–347
usage APDB–347, APTM–347
IMSRDR procedure
DD statement ISDT–255
description ISDT–254
parameters ISDT–255
parameters
CLASS= ISDT–263
MBR= ISDT–285
SYSZ= ISDT–302
storing ISDT–196
z/OS, and ISDT–436
IMSRXTC command APDB–336,
APDB–338, APTM–336, APTM–338
IMSSPOC environment CSL–223
IMSREP= parameter ISDT–343
IMSWTn procedure (spool SYSOUT)
Print utility DFSUPR10) URDBTM–533
in physical databases ADB–182
in the physical DDB ADB–181
in-doubt UOR
definition OG–50
in-flight transactions
definition AS–268
processing during takeover AS–285,
AS–286
in-flight UOR
definition OG–50
IN= parameter ISDT–279
inactive and active libraries IIV–15
inactive libraries AS–81
INACTIVE parameter DELETE.LOG (for
RLDS and SDLS) command DBRC–209
INCLUDE statement
Dataset= parameter URS–187
syntax URS–186
incore trace tables formatting CT–27
INCORROUT keyword procedure
DGR–37
INCR= keyword
MSDB Maintenance utility action
statement URDBTM–80
INDDS= keyword
control statements
UCF FUNCTION=RD
URDBTM=362
UCF FUNCTION=DX
URDBTM=365
UCF FUNCTION=PR
URDBTM=370
UCF FUNCTION=PU
URDBTM=372
UCF FUNCTION=RR
URDBTM=373
UCF FUNCTION=SR
URDBTM=379
UCF FUNCTION=SX
URDBTM=383

independent AND operator APDB–149
independent overflow part of area (IOVF)
description ADB–123
extending online ADB–464
INDEX IV–102
index database
Ser DB (Database Description) generation
INDEX database APCICS–9
INDEX DB generation
logical DBD URS–9
overview URS–8
primary HIDAM index URS–8
secondary index URS–9
INDEX function (MFS Service utility
DFSUTSA)9 URDBTM–510
INDEX function (service utility),
overview APTM–115
INDEX items IV–136
index maintenance exit routine ADB–204
index segment ADB–102
index set records ADB–268
Index/ILDS Rebuild utility (DFSPREC0)
DBRC–14
INDEX= parameter
DBDGEN LCHILD statement URS–76
indexed databases ADB–83
indexed databases
HIDAM ADB–100
HISAM ADB–69
PHIDAM ADB–100
indexed field in SSA APDB–148
INDEXED keyword
DEFINE CLUSTER keywords
DBRC–61
indexing, secondary
DL/I Returns APDB–150
effect on program APDB–147
multiple qualification statements
APDB–148
SSAs APDB–147
status codes APDB–150
indicator symbols UIV–136
INDICES parameter ADB–207
INDICES= parameter
SENSEG statement URS–132
indirect list data set (ILDS) (continued)
size, calculating ADB–305
Indirect List Data Set (ILDS)
HALDB partitions AS–89
pointers
direct AS–89
indirect AS–89
indirect list entry (ILE) ADB–304
Indirect List Entry (ILE) AS–89
indirect list key (ILK) ADB–304
INDOUBT command
DEDDB online utilities URDBTM–546
INDOUBT keyword, description CR–60
infinite loop, stopping APFD–332,
APTM–332
Information Management System
Ser IMS (Information Management System)
Information Management System (IMS)
Ser IMS
INIT (Initialize) call
automatic INIT DBQUERY APDB–251
call function APDB–292, APTM–371
database availability, determining
APDB–250
description APDB–249
enabling data availability, status codes
APDB–251
enabling deadlock occurrence, status
codes APDB–252
format APDB–249
INIT STATUS GROUPA APDB–251
INIT STATUS GROUPB APDB–252
parameters APDB–249
performance APDB–251
restrictions APDB–254
status codes APDB–251
usage APDB–250
using with DBQUERY APDB–250
INIT call
description APTM–301
determining data availability
APTM–302
format APTM–301
parameters APTM–301
performance considerations
APTM–303
summary APTM–257
usage APTM–302
INIT call, specifying data sensitivity
AS–26
INIT request
initializing DRA CG–587
INIT SELF command UIV–81
INIT subroutine CT–62
INIT system service calls APDG–48
Init-Term exit routine
contents of registers BPE–46
parameter list BPE–46
recommendations BPE–46
INIT.ADS command DBRC–21
INIT.ADS command
description DBRC–259
INIT.ADS command DBRC–260
INIT.CA command DBRC–261
INIT.CAGRP command DBRC–261
INIT.DB command
description DBRC–263
INIT.DB command
description DBRC–266
REUSE keyword DBRC–41
INIT.DBDSGRP command DBRC–271
INIT.GSG command DBRC–273
INIT.IC command DBRC–274
INIT.PART command DBRC–275
INITRECON command
description DBRC–280
establishing RECON data sets
DBRC–20
initializing the RECON data set
DBRC–56
recovering RECONs DBRC–77
INIT.GSG command DBRC–285
initial load program
basic ADB–331
Fast Path ADB–329
restarting, using UCF ADB–332
writing ADB–329
initialization
IMSplex, in an ATM–134
initialization errors APDG–163,
APDG–172
Initializaiton exit routine CG–562
initialization exit routine (DFSINTX0)
Ser DFSINTX0 (Initialization exit
routine)
Initializaiton exit routine (DFSINTX0)
attributes CG–300
binding CG–300
description CG–299
ETO= keyword setting CG–299
IMS callable services CG–300
IMS environments CG–300
including the routine CG–300
naming convention CG–300
registers CG–301
registers
contents on entry CG–301
contents on exit CG–302
sample routine location CG–300
using callable services CG–300
initialization phase
description AS–278
illustration AS–279
procedures for operators AS–279
initialization phase of HALDB Online
Reorganization ADB–371
initialize
area data set DBRC–259
change accumulation data set
DBRC–260
change accumulation group
DBRC–261
database DBRC–263
database data set DBRC–266
database data set groups DBRC–271
global service group DBRC–273
image copy data sets DBRC–274
RECON header records DBRC–280
service group DBRC–285
Initializaiton (INIT) call
automatic INIT DBQUERY APDB–251
database availability, determining
APDB–250
description APDB–249

Index 155
Initialize (INIT) call (continued)

enabling data availability, status codes APDB–251
enabling deadlock occurrence, status codes APDB–252
format APDB–249
INIT STATUS GROUP A APDB–251
INIT STATUS GROUP B APDB–252
parameters APDB–249
performance APDB–251
restrictions APDB–254
status codes APDB–251
usage APDB–250
using with DBQUERY APDB–250

initialize call
See INIT call

initializing data sets
See allocating IMS system data sets

initializing DBRC
DBRC procedure DBRC–20
IMCTRL Macro DBRC–19

initializing IMS system data sets AS–81

initializing sessions
initial installation environment
options IV–115
option change verification IV–116
option selection IV–114
overview IV–102
phase selection IV–120
primary option menu IV–115
table merge IV–118

initializing the RECON data set DBRC–20
initiate a process CSL–118

INITIATE command CR–389

INITIATE command
INITIATE OLC CR–389
syntax diagram CR–389

INITIATE OLC AS–419

INITIATE OLC command CR–389, OG–130, OG–140

INITIATE OLC command completion codes CR–404
description CR–391
DFSU/LC0 utility CR–391
environments CR–390
error handling CR–415, OG–142
examples CR–418
keywords CR–390

keywords
OPTION CR–393
PHASE CR–394
TYPE CR–396
OLC utility CR–391
OLCSTAT DS CR–391
output fields CR–397
return and reason codes CR–399, OG–142
RMENV CR–391

INITIATE OLC PHASE(COMMIT) command CR–391

INITIATE OLC PHASE(PREPARE) command CR–391

INITIATE OLEOREG command CR–389

INITIATE OLEOREG command completion codes CR–424
description CR–421
environments CR–390

INITIATE OLEOREG command (continued)
examples CR–424
HALDB OLR CR–421
keywords CR–390
keywords
NAME CR–421
OPRTN CR–422
SET CR–421
output fields CR–423
responses CR–422
return and reason codes CR–423

initiating a takeover
procedures AS–283
process during takeover AS–284
purpose of AS–289

initiating network changes at takeover
AS–286, AS–287

initiation
session ATM–66

INITMOD procedure IIV–62

INITMOD procedure
DFSMSREC control statement URS–219
FORMATA URS–219
IMSACBA URS–219
JCL URS–219
MODBLKSA URS–219
MODSTAT record URS–219
procedure statement URS–219

INOP state ATM–39
input bracketing
replies ATM–478
rules ATM–478

input component
identification for header type X’42’
AMT–478
relationship to output component
AMT–274
versus output component ATM–445

input edit/routing sample
Fast Path CG–269
input editing option
ISC ATM–269
SLU P ATM–455
input errors, IMS detection of ISC ATM–350
input field tab (FTAB)
See FTAB= operand (DEV statement)
AIPMT–132
input for a DL/I program APDB–25
input for DBDEXGEN utility
DBD ADB–295

INPUT keyword
ASSIGN command CR–98
definition CR–60

input message
backing out ISC ATM–322
bracketing ATM–476, ATM–478
chained messages ATM–339, ATM–479
Fast Path ATM–459
field attribute data APTM–131
fill characters APTM–131
Finance Communication System
chaining indicator ATM–475
format APTM–40
formatting options APTM–122

input message (continued)
header
DPM ATM–477
Finance format ATM–475
MID name location ATM–475,
 ATM–477
optional MFS (message format service) fields ATM–477
SCS ATM–477
SLU P format ATM–476
use ATM–475, ATM–477
IMS TM password APTM–131
input modes APTM–131
input substitution character
APTM–138

ISC bracketing ATM–330
literal fields APTM–130
message descriptor byte
header type X’42’ ATM–477
MID name indicator bit ATM–476,
 ATM–477
MFS APTM–47
MFS (message format service) input formatting, activating ATM–478
MFS formatting of APTM–122
MFS input formatting, activating
 ATM–363
multiple transmissions for one
message ATM–479
nonliteral fields APTM–131
origin of for MFS (message format service) purposes ATM–479
requirements ATM–475
response requirements ATM–486
SLU P
chaining indicator ATM–475
restriction ATM–478

sync point
availability ATM–322
ISC ATM–322
with multiple physical pages
APTM–137, APTM–174

input message field
defining APTM–131
record mode APTM–131
stream mode APTM–131

Input Message Field edit routine
(DFSMSE000)

attributes CG–305
binding CG–305
calling CG–306
defining edit routines CG–306
description CG–305
element CG–305
IMS callable services CG–305
IMS environments CG–305
including the routine CG–305
interfaces CG–307
link editing CG–305

naming convention CG–305
parameter list format CG–307
performance considerations CG–307

registers

contents on entry CG–307
contents on exit CG–308
sample routine location CG–305
using callable services CG–305
input message format
  device-dependent information
  APTM–217, APTM–223
field and segment format APTM–217
  formatting options, examples
  APTM–123
Input Message Segment edit routine
  (DFSME127)
attributes CG–309
  binding CG–309
  calling CG–309
  defining edit routines CG–310
description CG–309
  example CG–313
IMS callable services CG–309
IMS environments CG–309
  including the routine CG–309
  interfaces CG–311
  naming convention CG–309
parameter list format CG–311
  performance considerations CG–310
  registers
  contents on entry CG–311
  contents on exit CG–312
  sample routine location CG–309
Segment edit routine CG–313
  using callable services CG–309
input message sequence number, field in
  1/O PCB APDB–66, APTM–26
input message structure CT–270
input message structure from clients
  CT–72
input message, response requirements
  ATM–327
input messages, defining JGR–18
input modes
record mode
  description APTM–131
  process of record in APTM–140
treatment of nulls APTM–134
  with ISC APTM–140
  specifying URDBTM–444
stream mode
  description APTM–131
  process of record in APTM–140
treatment of nulls APTM–134
  with ISC APTM–140
input system (MSC) ATM–203
input, maximum length from z/OS consoles CR–8
Input/Output Edit exit routine
  (DFSYIOE0) OTMA–48
input/output error processing DBRC–76
INQ= parameter ISDT–180
INQU
  IERname parameter
  IAM command CR–383
inquiry call
  See INQY call
inquiry flag processing CG–524
INQUIRy= parameter ISDT–135,
  ISDT–180
INQY (Inquiry) call
  description APDB–254
  format APDB–254
  map of INQY subfunction to PCB
type APDB–259
INQY (Inquiry) call (continued)
  parameters APDB–254
  querying
  data availability APDB–255
  environment APDB–256
  PCB APDB–258
  program name APDB–259
  restriction APDB–260
  return and reason codes APDB–259
  usage APDB–255
INQY call
  description APTM–303
  format APTM–303
  parameters APTM–303
  querying
  data availability APTM–309
  environment APTM–310
  LERUNOPT, using LERUNOPT
  subfunction APDB–258,
  APTM–312
  PCB address APTM–312
  PCB, using null subfunction
  APTM–304
  restrictions APTM–313
  return and reason codes APTM–313
  summary APTM–257
  usage APTM–304
INQY call function APDB–292,
  APTM–371
INQY DBQUERY APDB–255
INQY ENVIRON, data output APDB–256
INQY FIND APDB–258
INQY PROGRAM APDB–259
INQY system service calls APDG–48
INREXIT= parameter ISDT–82
Insert (ISR) command
description APCICS–52
  examples APCICS–56
  format APCICS–52
  insert rules APCICS–56
  options APCICS–53
  restrictions APCICS–57
  usage APCICS–56
insert call
  See ISR call
INSERT function CG–23
INSERT keyword JGR–133
INSERT keyword
  example JGR–133
WHERE clause JGR–133
INSERT parameter
  free space for a KSDDS ADB–265,
  ADB–267
  using in splitting CIs ADB–73
  insert rules for logical relationships
  ADB–188, ADB–189, ADB–471,
  ADB–475
insert strategy
  choosing ADB–265
INSERT= parameter ISDT–394
inserting
  first occurrence of a segment
  APDB–195
  last occurrence APDB–197
  segments APDB–229
inserting a segment (continued)
  as last occurrence APDB–197
  GSAM records APDB–157
  in sequence APDB–195
  path of segments APDB–195
  root APDB–229
  rules to obey APDB–229
  specifying rules APDB–229
inserting segments
  DEDB DSEPs ADB–275
  HD databases ADB–104
  HISAM databases ADB–72
  HSAM databases ADB–68
  MSDB (main storage database)
  ADB–136
inspections
  code inspections ADB–28
  security inspection ADB–28
INSTALIB
  using during file-tailoring phase
  IIV–66, IIV–102
installation
  considerations
    DLT feature IIV–10
    ETO feature IIV–10
    installing IRLM IIV–9
    IVP preconditioning for CICS
    IIV–12
    RLT feature IIV–10
    using FMIDs IIV–8
    IRLM IIV–9
    multiple copies of IMS
    different release levels IIV–12
    same release level and type IIV–11
    problems, preventing IIV–69
    sample jobs RPG–36
    service
    attention notice IIV–88, IIV–92
    preventive IIV–87
installation considerations CT–46
installation of
  IMS batch environment IIV–115
  IMS DB/DC environment IIV–115
  IMS DBCTL environment IIV–115
  IMS DCCTL environment IIV–115
  IMS XRF environment IIV–115
installation verification programs (IVPs)
  CICS JGR–120
  DB2 UDB for z/OS stored procedures
  JGR–113
  JBP region JGR–13
  JMP region JGR–10
  WebSphere Application Server
  (non-z/OS) JGR–84, JGR–88
  WebSphere Application Server for
  z/OS JGR–45, JGR–48
installing IMS Java
  DFSJSMKD job JGR–2
  DFSJSMKDR REXX script JGR–2
  HFS data set JGR–2
  HFS mount point JGR–2
  SMP/E JGR–2
installing OTMA OTMA–45
instance, as part of RSR name AS–338
INSTATBL
  using HLQs with IIV–66

Index 157
interface, AIB APDG-6
interfaces, DL/I APDG-89
interfaces, DL/I
Ser DL/I interfaces
interim log error ID record
Log Recovery utility URS-267
INTERIM parameter commands
DELETE:LOG (for OLDS) DBRC-208
DELETE:LOG (for RLDS and SLDS) DBRC-210
NOTIFY:PRILOG (for OLDS) DBRC-315
NOTIFY:PRILOG (for RLDS) DBRC-319
NOTIFY:PRILOG (for SLDS and TSLDS) DBRC-324
NOTIFY:SECLOG (for OLDS) DBRC-333
NOTIFY:SECLOG (for RLDS) DBRC-336
NOTIFY:SECLOG (for SLDS or TSLDS) DBRC-340
intermediate backup point
backing out APDG-114
intermediate backup points APCICS-85
intermediate IMS
MSC
security checking ATM-226
intermediate system (MSC) ATM-203
intermediate/back-end (IBE) links
CG-273
internal call statements
AB0C1 APDG-282, APTM-362
WTNR APDG-282, APTM-362
internal control statements, DFSDDLT0
AB0C1 statement (INTERNAL CALL STATEMENT) APDG-282, APTM-362
WTNR statement (INTERNAL CALL STATEMENT) APDG-282, APTM-362
internal control statements, summary
APDG-282, APTM-362
internal execution mode, ISC ATM-273
Internal Resource Lock Manager
See IRLM (Internal Resource Lock Manager)
internal resource lock manager (IRLM)
keyword procedure DGR-35
latch unavailable DGR-58
lock request example DGR-109
monitoring OG-123
overall control block diagram
DGR-108
procedure for WAIT state DGR-57
service aid
description DGR-409
dump DGR-410
SYS1.LOGREC DGR-410
storage manager pool diagram
DGR-109
tracing OG-123
Internal Resource Lock Manager (IRLM)
data sharing AS-377
internal trace table
description DGR-406
Internet Protocol Version 6 (IPV6) CT-20
interpret table
element AS-271
initialization AS-271
XRF AS-271
interpreting
//DFSSTAT Reports URS-465
IMS Monitor Reports
DBCTL URS-411
DCCCTL URS-433
MSC URS-460
Transaction Analysis Report URS-409
Transaction Analysis Reports URS-481
interrupt request block CQS-169
intersection data ADB-170, ADB-172
interosystem communication
See ISC (interosystem communication)
Intersystem Communication
See ISC (Intersystem Communication)
Intersystem Communication (ISC)
ATM-253
Intersystem Communication (ISC)
application program
accessing ATM-278
example ATM-593
binding an ISC session ATM-302
CICS-IMS ATMS-555
control block storage, parallel sessions
ATM-271
correlation mode termination
extension ATM-321
DFC protocols ATM-329
DFC sync point ATM-322
DFC sync point
exception ATM-322
irrecoverable messages ATM-325
MFS messages ATM-324
on output ATM-323
recoverable messages ATM-324
editing facilities
invoking FM headers ATM-358
overview ATM-269
editing options ATM-84
error handling
MTO notified ATM-347
sender ERP ATM-351
error recovery, purge after exception
response ATM-340
execution mode
external specification ATM-272
facilities ATM-269, ATM-276
FM headers
CICS session ATM-564
format reference ATM-373
introduction ATM-356
routing messages ATM-280
supported by IMS ATM-357
half session, primary versus
secondary ATM-302
IMS commands, issuing ATM-270
IMS support, CICS ATM-535
IMS-to-IMS session
design considerations ATM-288
MSC and ISC coexistence
ATM-288
Intersystem Communication (ISC) (continued)

Introduction ATM–253
message integrity, CICS ATM–571
message resynchronization sessions ATM–304
message routing
MSC coexistence ATM–280
network operation ATM–300, ATM–301
node definition
macros used ATM–291
output editing option ATM–269
output protocols ATM–277
parallel sessions issuing IMS commands ATM–270
protocols
restrictions on IMS-to-IMS sessions ATM–290
resynchronization procedure ATM–305
routing examples ATM–281
routing parameters ATM–281
SC protocols
session initiation ATM–301
sense codes
received ATM–353
statically defining ATM–291
test mode ATM–271
transaction types supported, CICS session ATM–537, ATM–559
versus CICS ATM–559
VTAM facilities ATM–263
XRF complex ATM–302

Intersystem Communication (ISC) link
starting DC trace DGR–326
stopping DC trace DGR–326
intersystem communications subsystems
supported RPG–34
intersystem control block diagram
DGR–102

INTERVAL keyword
definition CR–60
DISPLAY command CR–225
interval value AS–276

INTERVAL value
CHANGE command CR–127

INTERVENTION REQUIRED category
3270 error recovery analysis DGR–361

INTF (interface trace table)
CQS trace table type BPE–8
SCI trace table type BPE–12

INTF (interface parameter trace table)
BPE–12

Introducing to OTMA OTMA–1
Introduction to Resource Recovery
APDG–110
invalid destinations in MSC (multiple systems coupling) ATM–211

INVALID parameter commands
CHANGE.CA DBRC–137
CHANGE.IC DBRC–160
invalid phase selection notification IIV–121
invalid processing and ROLB/SETS/ROLLS calls APDG–100

INVALID2 parameter
CHANGE.IC command DBRC–160
description DBRC–160
invoking IMS Connect CT–28
IOASIZE= parameter
PSBGEN statement URS–136
IOB (input/output block) ADB–266
IOB= parameter ISDT–279
IOBF parameter ADB–256
IOBUF pool ATM–69
IOEROPN= parameter
PSBGEN statement URS–137
IOPCB OTMA–6
IOVF
See independent overflow part of Area
IOVF (independent overflow part of area)
extending online ADB–464

IOVF CI
diagnosing CI problem in DEDB
first CIs DGR–418
other CIs DGR–419
IOVF control intervals ISDT–279
IOVF= parameter ISDT–279
IPCS (interactive problem control system)
dump formatter DGR–178
IRLM configuration DGR–410
using with ODF DGR–156
IPCS (Interactive Problem Control System)
Interactive Dump Formatter URS–341
Offline Dump Formatter URS–344
Offline Dump Formatter, user control statement URS–344
IPCS (Interactive Problem Control System), starting with IMS Dump Formatter ISDT–315
IPDS and IMS Spool API APDG–185
IQMRH0 AS–85
IRB CQS–169

IRLM
CICS, and ISDT–475
coupling facility structure names ISDT–412
CSCA and ECSA AS–407
DEADLOK parameter ISDT–269
dumping ISDT–222
execution parameters ISDT–422
failure

- restarting DEDB areas ADB–116
- IMSCTRL macro
- IRLM parameter ISDT–91
- IRLMNMM parameter ISDT–92
- LOCKTIME parameter ISDT–415
- MAXCSA= keyword AS–407
- packaging RPG–32
- PC= keyword AS–407
- performance and DEADLOK parameter ISDT–269
- S DUMP ISDT–322
- startup procedure ISDT–227
- support for IMS V9 RPG–32

IRLM (internal resource lock manager)
block-level data sharing ADB–111
failure

- restarting DEDB areas ADB–116
- failures OG–196
- keyword procedure DGR–35

IRLM (internal resource lock manager) (continued)
latch unavailable DGR–58
lock request example DGR–109
locking protocols ADB–109
monitoring OG–123, OG–232
overall control block diagram
DGR–108
procedure for WAIT state DGR–57
recovery OG–249
RSR OG–309
service aid
description DGR–409
dump DGR–410
SYSL.LOGREC DGR–410
start OG–229
starting OG–94
stopping OG–156, OG–230
storage manager pool diagram
DGR–109
tracing OG–116, OG–123

IRLM (Internal Resource Lock Manager)
activate
batch systems AS–382
IMS online systems AS–382
commands CR–791
considerations
- address space IIV–10
- installing on multiple IMS systems
  IIV–10

data set attributes
See data sets
data sharing AS–377, DBRC–17
database integrity DBRC–17
execution parameters AS–406, AS–408
failure as cause of takeover AS–264,
AS–283
illustration AS–288
installation AS–406
installation of AS–384
IRLM IVP subset
installation of IIV–9
local lock manager AS–289
messages at takeover AS–305
online execution parameter AS–100
processing during takeover AS–288
IRLM IVP subset
APF authorization IIV–79
availability of IIV–117
defaults for IIV–117
dump formatting module IIV–79
installation of IIV–117
naming suggestions for VTAM
interface IIV–82
FPT entry requirements IIV–79
subsystem names IIV–79
sharing modes AS–407
single lock manager AS–76
sysplex data sharing AS–402
tuning AS–387
with batch backout DBRC–22

IRLM Lock Trace Analysis utilities
detail report URS–547
DFSCTLTA0
DD statements URS–543
JCL example URS–543
JCL requirements URS–542
IRLM Lock Trace Analysis utilities
(continued)

DFSKTLA0 (continued)
overview URS–542

DFSKTLB0
DD statements URS–543
JCL example URS–544
JCL requirements URS–543
overview URS–543

DFSKTLC0
control keywords URS–545
control statements URS–545
DD statements URS–544
JCL example URS–545
JCL requirements URS–544
overview URS–544
input and output URS–542
overview URS–541
restrictions URS–542

summary report URS–546

IRLM Lock Trace Analysis utility
(DFSKTLA0, DFSKTLB0, DFSKTLC0)
OG–111

IRLM structure
calculating the size AS–403
explanation AS–390
specifying AS–401

IRLM= parameter ISDT–91, ISDT–279
IRLMGRP= parameter ISDT–280
IRLMGRP= parameter
START irlmproc command CR–802

IRLMID parameter commands
CHANGE.SUBSYS DBRC–198
NOTIFY.SUBSYS DBRC–341

IRLMID= parameter ISDT–280

IRLMN= parameter
START irlmproc command CR–802

IRLMNM, online execution parameter
AS–100

IRLMNM= parameter ISDT–92

IRLMN= parameter
START irlmproc command CR–802

IRLMPROC parameter
F irlmproc,SET command CR–812
irlmx parameter
F irlmproc,STATUS command CR–815

IRM (IMS Request Message) CT–40,
CT–43, CT–46, CT–47, CT–269

IRM TIMER
usage CT–53
values CT–53

irrecoverable messages, ISC sync points
ATM–325

irrecoverable output OTMA–19

irrecoverable transactions ATM–290

irrecoverable-inquiry transactions
LU 6.2 application program ATM–67
response requirements ATM–67,
ATM–489

ISC
node
ASSIGN OUTPUT command
CR–103
CLSDST command CR–142
parallel-session node
DELETE command CR–168

ISC (continued)
subpool CR–77
user
CLSDST NODE USER command
CR–142

ISC (Intersystem communication)
ATTACH FM header APTM–166,
APTM–245
blocking algorithms APTM–166
defining to operate with MFS
APTM–118
editing output messages APTM–46
entering and exiting formatted modes
APTM–121
increasing performance APTM–211
input format control
input modes APTM–139
message waiting system literal
URDBTM–433
MFS definitions APTM–215
output format control
data structure name APTM–172
for paging messages APTM–166
trailing blank compression
APTM–169
variable length output APTM–167
output modes APTM–166
subsystem definition APTM–121
use of DPN field APTM–121,
APTM–196
use of RDPN field APTM–121,
APTM–196

ISC (Intersystem Communication)
APDG–36, ATM–253

ISC (Intersystem Communication)
application program ATM–278,
ATM–593
application program
accessing ATM–278, ATM–280
example ATM–593
not using MFS ATM–279
using MFS (message format service) ATM–279

ATTACH FM header URDBTM–460
basic functions ATM–253, ATM–254
binding an ISC session ATM–302
CICS and IMS functions ATM–259
CICS-IMS ATM–535
Class 2 terminal ATM–257
configurations ATM–258, ATM–259
control block storage, parallel sessions
ATM–271
conversation mode termination
extension ATM–321
data flow control ATM–253

DFC protocols ATM–329

DFC protocols
availability ATM–322
backing out input messages
ATM–322
BID command ATM–330
bracket and half-duplex ATM–330
bracketing input messages
ATM–330
bracketing output messages
ATM–333
CANCEL command ATM–338

ISC (Intersystem Communication)
(continued)

DFC protocols (continued)
chaining ATM–339
CHASE command ATM–339
conversion mode errors
ATM–320
exception response ATM–319
half-session synchronization
ATM–321
LUSTATUS ATM–343
paged message errors ATM–346
recoverability supplemented by
LWA ATM–321
response mode errors ATM–319
response requirements ATM–321
RSHTU command ATM–347
RTR command ATM–346
selective receiver ERP ATM–347
sync point, input messages
ATM–322

DFC sync point ATM–322

DFC sync point
exception ATM–322
irrecoverable messages ATM–325
MFS messages ATM–324
on output ATM–323
recoverable messages ATM–324
distributed processing ATM–255
distributed services, support for
ATM–256
editing facilities
invoking FM headers ATM–358
overview ATM–269
editing options ATM–84
END NODE command CR–360
error handling
MTO notified ATM–347
sender ERP ATM–351
error recovery, purge after exception
response ATM–340
execution mode ATM–256, ATM–272
execution mode
external specification ATM–272
internal definition ATM–273
internal, with CICS ATM–537
processing mode ATM–273
synchronous versus asynchronous
ATM–273
facilities ATM–257, ATM–269,
ATM–276
Fast Path and AS–27
FM headers ATM–280, ATM–356,
ATM–564
FM headers
ATTACH ATM–358
ATTACH, MFS ATM–367
CICS session ATM–564
data descriptor ATM–368
DPN messages, MFS ATM–364
error recovery procedure ATM–359
format reference ATM–373
header format ATM–393
initiating a process ATM–358
introduction ATM–356
invoking ISC edit ATM–358
MFS ATM–363, ATM–372

160 Master Index and Glossary
ISC (Intersystem Communication) (continued)

FM headers (continued)
- QMODEL ATM–369, ATM–372
- RAP (reset attached process)
  - ATM–359
- RAP (reset attached process), MFS
- ATM–372
- routing messages AT–280
- SCHEDULER AT–360
- SCHEDULER, MFS AT–367
- supported by IMS AT–357
- synchronous processing AT–338
- SYMSYS AT–361

half session, primary versus secondary AT–302
IMS commands, issuing AT–270
IMS facilities AT–235
IMS support for AT–255
IMS support, CICS AT–535
IMS-to-CICS configuration AT–258
IMS-to-IMS configuration AT–258
IMS-to-IMS session AT–288
IMS-to-IMS session
- buffer sizes AT–289
- defining parallel session AT–289
- defining single session AT–289
- dequeuing messages AT–306
- design considerations AT–288, AT–291
- limit of parallel sessions AT–289
- MSC and ISC coexistence AT–288
- protocol restrictions AT–290
- remote control AT–289
- restriction on conversation mode AT–289
- routing to back-end IMS AT–290
- introduction AT–253, AT–261

link between active and alternate IMS system
- definition AS–267
- establishing as surveillance AS–276
- illustration AS–300
- initializing AS–278
- recommendation for XRF AS–299
- surveillance mechanism AS–268
- surveillance mechanisms AS–282
- synchronizations AS–280
- takeover conditions AS–269
- message integrity AT–257
- message restrictions, CICS AT–571
- message resynchronization AT–304
- message resynchronization
  - sessions AT–304, AT–312
  - summary AT–328
- message routing AT–280
- message routing
  - FM headers AT–280
  - parameters AT–280, AT–281
  - through MSC links AT–288
  - MSC coexistence AT–288
  - network operation AT–300, AT–301
- node
  - shutdown and deallocation CR–559

node definition
- COMM macro AT–293
- example AT–291
- macros used AT–291
- NAME macro AT–294
- SUBPOOL macro AT–294
- summary AT–296
- TERMINAL macro AT–295
- output editing option AT–269
- output protocols AT–277
- parallel sessions issuing IMS
- commands AT–270
- passing CICS data to IMS AT–261
- protocols AT–253
- protocols
  - defined AT–299
  - restrictions on IMS-to-IMS sessions AT–290
  - summary AT–253, AT–254
  - RAP, RMT commands
  - valid parameters CR–564
- resynchronization procedure AT–305
- resynchronization procedure
  - cold start, to recover sessions AT–306
  - commands, recovery at failure AT–308
  - controlling backup of work unit AT–306
  - execution mode, recovery at failure AT–308
  - maintaining sequence numbers AT–305
  - output available at restart AT–307
  - recovering from in-bracket failure AT–307
  - restart process AT–309
  - session failure, IMS failure AT–308
  - session failure, IMS still running AT–308
  - routing AT–254
  - routing examples AT–281
  - routing parameters AT–281

SC protocols AT–301
SC protocols
- binding sessions AT–302
- cold start recovery AT–306
- commands, recovery at failure AT–308
- controlling pending work units AT–306
- designing restart procedures AT–305
- execution mode, recovery at failure AT–308
- maintaining sequence numbers AT–305
- output available at restart AT–307
- recovering from in-bracket failure AT–307
- resolving bind race AT–304
- restart process AT–309

SC protocols (continued)
- ISPTLIB
  - ISPF
  - batch job ADB–547
  - ISPF (Interactive Systems Productivity Facility)
  - HELP command IUV–107
  - ISPF member list ADB–520
  - ISPF member list
  - display ADB–520
  - ISPF panels
  - HALDB Partition Definition utility (%DFSSHALDB) ADB–518
  - ISPL definition/mapping macro DGR–70
  - ISPSTART ADB–548

SC (Intersystem Communication) (continued)
- SC protocols (continued)
- session failure, IMS failure AT–308
- session failure, IMS still running AT–308
- session initiation AT–301
- session states AT–311
- session termination AT–313, AT–351
- XRF, session termination AT–302
- security AT–257
- sense codes AT–353
- sense codes
  - received AT–353
  - sent AT–354

ISC (Intersystem Communication)
- defined AT–276
- establishing as surveillance AT–276
- illustrating AS–300
- initializing AS–278
- recommendations for XRF AS–299
- surveillance mechanism AS–268
- surveillance mechanisms AS–282
- synchronizations AS–280
- takeover conditions AS–269
- message integrity AT–257
- message integrity, CICS AT–571
- message resynchronization AT–304
- message resynchronization
  - sessions AT–304, AT–312
  - summary AT–328
- message routing AT–280
- message routing
  - FM headers AT–280
  - parameters AT–280, AT–281
  - through MSC links AT–288
  - MSC coexistence AT–288
  - network operation AT–300, AT–301
- node
  - shutdown and deallocation CR–559
  - node definition AT–291

Index 161
ISRDDN command ADB–544
ISRT (Insert) call
  D command code APDB–195
description APDB–227
  F command code APDB–196
format APDB–227
  L command code APDB–197
loading a database APDB–197
parameters APDB–228
  RULES parameter APDB–196
SSA APDB–230
with MSDB, DEED or VSO DEED
APDB–167
ISRT (Insert) command
description APCICS–52
examples APCICS–56
format APCICS–52
insert rules APCICS–56
options APCICS–53
restrictions APCICS–57
usage APCICS–56
ISRT (insert), loading a database
ADB–325
ISRT call APTM–277
ISRT call
description APTM–277
format APTM–277
issuing to other terminals APTM–54
message call
in conversational programs
APTM–67
parameters APTM–277
referencing alternate PCBs APTM–54
restrictions APTM–279
Spool API functions APTM–279
summary APTM–258
usage APTM–54, APTM–278
ISRT call function APDB–292, APTM–371
ISRT system service call APDG–183
issue checkpoints APDG–33
Issue Command (ICMD) call
See ICMD call APDB–247, APTM–299
ISSUE681= parameter ISDT–404
ISSUE840= parameter ISDT–404
issuing
  a basic checkpoint APCICS–67
an extended restart APCICS–79
checkpoints in batch or BMP
programs APCICS–83
ISWITCH macro
description CG–6
exiting cross-memory mode CG–9
ITASK ECB posting DGR–211
ITB (intermediate text block)
URDBTM–399
ITB (intermediate text block), relationship
between ITBs and control blocks
APTM–114
iterative processing (MFLD/DFLD)
DO statement URDBTM–430,
URDBTM–469
ENDDO statement URDBTM–435,
URDBTM–486
PRINT GEN effects URDBTM–496
RCR statement with DFLD
URDBTM–472
restrictions URDBTM–470

IVP
introduction IIV–99
post-installation uses for IIV–103
process
  IVP IIV–100
  overview IIV–100
service IIV–95
user modifications to IIV–103
IVP dialog
application programs IIV–151, IIV–181
  database record format IIV–154
default override IIV–121
delta libraries IIV–113
Execution phase overview IIV–103
file- tailoring overview IIV–102
invalid phase selection notification
IIV–121
invoking IIV–108
process codes IIV–153, IIV–182
session initialization
  option change verification IIV–116
  option selection IIV–114
overview IIV–102
phase selection IIV–120
  table merge IIV–118
start-up messages IIV–112
syntax for invoking IIV–108
variable-gathering overview IIV–102
IVP dialog data sets
IMSIINSTALIB IIV–16
IMSIINSTATBL IIV–16
IVP enhancements RPG–19
IVP jobs and tasks
  Steps Ax for IVP Preparation IIV–198
  Steps Cx for System Definition
      (SYSDEF) IIV–198
  Steps Dx for Interface IMS to and
      VTAM IIV–198
  Steps Ex for Prepare IVP Applications
      and System IIV–199
  Steps Fx for IVP Execution - DBB
      System (Batch) IIV–200
  Steps Gx for IVP Execution - DBC
      System (DBCTL) IIV–201
  Steps Hx for IVP Execution - DBT
      System (DB/DC) IIV–202
  Steps Ix for IVP Execution - DB/DC
      with XRF System (XRF) IIV–203
  Steps Jx for IVP Execution - DCC
      System (DCCTL) IIV–204
  Steps Lx for Execution - IMS Sample
      Application IIV–205
  Steps Mx for Execution - FP Sample
      Application IIV–206
  Steps Nx for Execution - Partition DB
      Sample Application IIV–207
  Steps Ox for Common Service Layer
      and Common Queue Server Sample
      Application IIV–207
  Steps Px for Type-2 Command
      Environment Sample Application
      IIV–208
  Steps Qx for Index of Additional PDS
      Members IIV–209
IVP Phase Selection panel IIV–120
IVP sample application IIV–151
IVP Systems IIV–100
IVP Systems
initial installation environments
IIV–149
screen format IIV–154, IIV–182
usage of IMS facilities
DBB (DB) IIV–149
DBC (DBCTL) IIV–149
DBT (DB/DC) IIV–149
DCC (DCCTL) IIV–150
SRF (DB/DC with XRF) IIV–150
IVP Variable Export utility IIV–124
IVP variable-gathering phase IIV–121
IVP variables
data set allocation IIV–192
general IIV–189
IVPREXX exec APDB–359, APTM–359
IVPREXX sample application APDB–331,
APTM–331
IVPs (installation verification programs)
CICS JGR–120
DB2 UDB for z/OS stored procedures
JGR–113
JBP region JGR–13
JMP region JGR–10
WebSphere Application Server
(none-z/OS) JGR–84, JGR–88
WebSphere Application Server for
z/OS JGR–45, JGR–48
IWAITS/CALL field ADB–408
IXCMIAPU AS–396
IXCMMSGO macro
MSGCNTL parameter OTMA–79

J
Java
  IVP, running and compiling IIV–153
  sample applications, running and
  compiling IIV–153
Java Batch Processing (JBP)
  applications APDG–39
  databases that can be accessed
  APDG–31
Java batch processing (JBP) regions
JGR–i
Java batch processing (JBP) regions
DB2 UDB for z/OS access
application programming JGR–34
configuring JGR–16
programming model JGR–30
description JGR–9
IVP JGR–13
programming models JGR–29
restart JGR–28
symbolic checkpoint JGR–28
Java Batch Processing (JBP) regions
program switching JGR–35
Java data types JGR–142
Java dependent regions
starting OG–96
Java enhancements
See IMS Java
Java Message Processing (JMP)
  applications APDG–39
  databases that can be accessed
  APDG–31
Java message processing (JMP) regions
JGR–i
Java message processing (JMP) regions
DB2 UDB for z/OS access
application programming JGR–34
configuring JGR–16
programming model JGR–21
description JGR–9
IVP JGR–10
IVP
dFSJMP procedure JGR–11
DFSVMEV member JGR–11
DFSVMMS member JGR–11
JVM.out file JGR–11
programming models JGR–20
Java Message Processing (JMP) regions
program switching JGR–35
Java Remote Database Services
See IMS Java Remote Database Services
Java sample application JBV–153
JAVA_HOME ENVAR keyword JGR–112
java.math.BigDecimal JGR–142
java.sql.Clob
See Clob interface
java.sql.Connection interface JGR–140
java.sql.DatabaseMetaData interface
JGR–140
java.sql.Date JGR–142
java.sql.Driver interface JGR–140
java.sql.PreparedStatement interface
JGR–141
java.sql.ResultSet interface JGR–141
java.sql.ResultSetMetaData interface
JGR–141
java.sql.Statement interface JGR–141
java.sql.Time JGR–142
java.sql.Timestamp JGR–142
JAVAENV data set
creating JGR–111
sample JGR–112
JAVAERR DD statement JGR–11
JAVAOUT DD statement JGR–11
JBP (Java Batch Processing)
applications APDG–39
databases that can be accessed
APDG–31
JBP (Java batch processing) regions JGR–i
JBP (Java batch processing) regions
DB2 UDB for z/OS access
application programming JGR–34
configuring JGR–16
programming model JGR–30
description JGR–9
IVP JGR–13
program switching JGR–35
programming models JGR–29
symbolic checkpoint JGR–28
JBP symbolic checkpoint and restart
elevation RPG–19
JBP’s
accessing DB2 data CG–517
JCB (job control block) trace
content DGR–253
function codes DGR–254
output sample DGR–254
JCB definition/mapping macro DGR–70
JCL
to protect transactions OTMA–30
JCL (job control language)
generated by DBRC DBRC–5
generating DBRC–83
printing 6701-MRQE records DGR–344
printing QCF SCRAPLOG records
DGR–343
skeletal execution members explained
DBRC–5
tailing for utilities DBRC–9
JCL (Job Control Language)
for allocating data sets ADB–322
for initial load program ADB–336
JCL (job control language), requirements
APDB–320, APDB–324, APTM–399,
APTM–403
JCL allocation DBRC–60
JCL to print RECORDER output CT–37
JCL values
about CT–29
BPECFG CT–29
HWSCFG CT–29
RGN CT–29
SOFT CT–29
JCL, sample for user exit CT–265
JCL– parameter ISDT–106
JCLIN ISDT–51
JCLOUT parameter
command GENJCL.ARCHIVE
DBRC–218
skeletal JCL DBRC–84
JCLPDS parameter
commands DBRC–218
commands
GENJCL.ARCHIVE DBRC–218
GENJCL.CA DBRC–222
GENJCL.CLOSE DBRC–226
GENJCLI DBRC–233
GENJCL.OIC DBRC–240
GENJCL.RECEIVE DBRC–244
GENJCL.RECOV DBRC–249
GENJCL.USER DBRC–254
skeletal JCL DBRC–84
JDBC
connecting to IMS database JGR–149
Connection object, returning JGR–149
data types JGR–142
explanation JGR–125
importing packages JGR–149
interfaces
java.sql.Connection JGR–140
java.sql.DatabaseMetaData
JGR–140
java.sql.DriverManager JGR–140
java.sql.PreparedStatement
JGR–141
java.sql.ResultSet JGR–141
java.sql.ResultSetMetaData
JGR–141
java.sql.Statement JGR–141
interfaces, limitations JGR–140
jdbc.dll JGR–149
sample application JGR–148
SQL keywords, supported JGR–128
using JGR–148
writing an application JGR–148
JDBC (continued)
XML, extension for JGR–137
JDBC drivers
DB2 JDBC/SQIL 1.2 driver JGR–16
DB2 JDBC/SQIL 2.0 driver JGR–16
DB2 Universal JDBC driver JGR–16
JES (job entry subsystem)
failures AS–264
planning considerations AS–310,
AS–311
JES Spool/Print server APDG–185
JMP (Java Message Processing)
applications APDG–39
databases that can be accessed
APDG–31
JMP (Java message processing) regions
JGR–i
JMP (Java message processing) regions
DB2 UDB for z/OS access
application programming JGR–34
configuring JGR–16
programming model JGR–21
description JGR–9
IVP JGR–10
IVP
dFSJMP procedure JGR–11
DFSVMEV member JGR–11
DFSVMMS member JGR–11
JVM.out file JGR–11
programming models JGR–20
JMP applications
message handling
conversational transactions JGR–22
multi-segment messages JGR–24
multiple input messages JGR–26
repeating structures JGR–25
programming models JGR–20
JMP region OG–96
JMPs
accessing DB2 data CG–517
job accounting ISDT–106
job control block (JCB) trace
content DGR–253
function codes DGR–254
output sample DGR–254
Job Control Language
See JCL (Job Control Language)
ADB–322
job control language (JCL)
See also JCL (job control language)
printing 6701-MRQE records DGR–344
printing QCF SCRAPLOG records
DGR–343
job entry subsystem
See JES (job entry subsystem)
JOB parameter commands
GENJCL.ARCHIVE DBRC–218
GENJCL.CA DBRC–222
GENJCL.CLOSE DBRC–226
GENJCLI DBRC–233
GENJCL.OIC DBRC–240
GENJCL.RECEIVE DBRC–244
GENJCL.RECOV DBRC–249
GENJCL.USER DBRC–254
job summary report OG–115
Index 163
JOBS= keyword
SB Test utility SELECT statement
URDBTM=341
JOBCTL= parameter ISDT–106
JOBLIB= parameter ISDT–106
skeletal JCL execution member
DBRC–13, DBRC–440
JOBUB= statement
Program-Isolation-Trace Report utility
(DFSPRPIR) URDBTM–332
JOBNAME= keyword
/DISPLAY command
ACTIVE CR–209
definition CR–60
JOBSs
using in file-tailoring and execution
phase IIV–102
joining segments JGR–131
JOURNAL= parameter APD–184
JRNAD= codes DGR–294
JUST= operand (MFLD statement),
specifying URDBTM–434
justification
of input messages APTM–122
specifying URDBTM–434
JVM, debugging
DEBUG=Y JGR–163
log messages JGR–163
reset trace events JGR–163
JVMOPAS= parameter description ISDT–280
JVMOPWR= parameter description ISDT–281
JVMOPWKR= parameter description ISDT–281
JVMOPMAS= parameter description ISDT–280

K

KBLA (Knowledge-Based Log Analysis)
KBLA Knowledge-Based Record
Formating and Print module
(DFSKBBLA)
control statements URS–516
output URS–517
overview URS–515
KBLA Knowledge-Based Record
Formatting module (DFSKBBLA9)
URS–512
KBLA Log Formatting modules
overview URS–505
KBLA Summary Record Formatting and
Print module (DFSKBLAS)
control statements URS–514
output URS–515
overview URS–514
KBLA Summary Record Formatting
module (DFSKBLA8) URS–510
KDSDDL= keyword
control statements
UCF FUNCTION=RR
URDBTM–373
UCF FUNCTION=RU
URDBTM–375
UCF FUNCTION=SR
URDBTM–379
UCF FUNCTION=SU
URDBTM–379
UCF FUNCTION=SU
URDBTM–383
key compression CG–118
key feedback area
command-level program APCICS–9
DB PCB, length field APDB–70
length field in DB PCB APDB–157
length field in DIB APCICS–8
overview APDB–70
key sensitivities APD–87
KEY sensitivity ADB–190
key sequenced data sets (KSDS)
CI reclaim ADB–241
KEY= operand
MSDB Maintenance utility MSDBINIT
statement URDBTM–81
KEYEVENT= parameter ISDT–359
KEYRANGE= operand
DB Database Surveyor utility
URDBTM–24
Partial DB Reorganization
Step 1 (DFSPRCT1) URDBTM–160
keys
ascending sequence ADB–65
catenated ADB–201, APDB–193
duplicate ADB–198
unique in secondary indexes ADB–202
KEYS keyword
DEFINE CLUSTER keywords
DBRC–61
keys, data APD–20
KEYWD macro statement
ALL parameter CR–18
generic parameters CR–19
modifying command keyword table
CG–165
keyword
%IC DBRC–456
%ICDSN2 DBRC–456
%ICDSN3 DBRC–456
%ICDSN4 DBRC–456
%ICUNIT2 DBRC–456
%ICUNIT3 DBRC–456
%ICUNIT4 DBRC–456
%ICVNT2 DBRC–456
%ICVCNT3 DBRC–456
%ICVCNT4 DBRC–456
%ICVOLS2 DBRC–456
%ICVOLS3 DBRC–456
%ICVOLS4 DBRC–456
See also individual keyword listings
component identification procedure
DGR–31
DEFINE CLUSTER DBRC–61
definition DGR–29
definitions CR–45
dictionary DGR–541
environments
DB/DC CR–45
DBCTL CR–45
DCCTL CR–45
guidelines for entering CR–17
list CR–45
reserved words CR–909
selecting DGR–31
substitution DBRC–86
supported on the RSR tracker CR–36
syonyms CR–45
type-of-failure DGR–31
types used with CHNG and SETO
calls DGR–403
using dependency keywords DGR–59

K

keyword procedure
ABENDxxxx DGR–33
ABENDxxx DGR–32
DOC DGR–35
INCORROUT DGR–37
IRLM DGR–35
MSG DGR–37
PERFM DGR–36
SAP analysis DGR–43
WAIT/LOOP DGR–40
keyword, SYSERVER APCICS–66
keywords
See also commands, keywords, macro
keywords
MAXAPPL IIV–81
MAXRENG IIV–64
NAME CR–421
OPTION CR–422
SET CR–421
keywords, symbolic
See symbolic keywords, JCL execution
member
Knowledge-Based Basic Formatting Print
routine (DFSKBLA3) URS–493
Knowledge-Based Formatting Print
routine (DFSKBLA4) URS–493
Knowledge-based log analysis
enhancements
description RPG–133
introduction to RPG–20
Knowledge-Based Log Analysis
See also KBLA (Knowledge-Based Log Analysis)
utility OG–110
Knowledge-Based Log Analysis (KBLA)
DL/I trace formatting DGR–264
lock trace analysis DGR–409
MSC link analysis DGR–27, DGR–433
print DC trace records DGR–327
saving online log data set input DGR–22
Knowledge-Based Log Analysis (KBLA) utilities URS–493
Knowledge-Based Summary Formatting
Print routine (DFSKBLS) URS–493
KSREC= keyword
HSAM Reorganization Unload utility
(DFSURU0) URDBTM–109
KSDS (key sequenced data sets)
CI reclaim ADB–241
KSDS (key-sequenced data set)
HSAM (Hierarchical Indexed Sequential Access Method) ADB–69
secondary indexes ADB–198
specifying BWO(TYPEIMS) ADB–267
specifying free space for ADB–267
KSREC= keyword
HSAM Reorganization Unload utility
(DFSURU0) URDBTM–109

L (CALL) statement APDB–284, APTM–364
L= keyword
DFSSERAI0 OPTION control statement URS–295
LA keyword
definition CR–60
label ISDT–83
label field ISDT–78
LABEL field
alternate PCB statement URS–118
DBD generation URS–32
DL/I PCB statement URS–120
GSAM PCB statement URS–130
LANG parameter
PROCCLIB member BPE–4
LANGE= Option on PSBGEN for PL/I Compatibility with Language Environment APTM–35
LANG= parameter ISDT–63
LANG= parameter PSBGEN statement URS–135
Language Environment APDB–89
Language Environment
characteristics of CEETDLI APTM–35
LANG = option for PL/I compatibility APDB–90, APTM–35
supported languages APTM–35
Language Environment for MVS & VM, with IMS APTM–35
Language Environment user exit routine CG–145
Language Environment user exit routine IMS callable services CG–145
IMS environments CG–145
Language Environment user exit routine (continued)
including the routine CG–145
link editing CG–145
naming convention CG–145
registers CG–146
registers
contents on entry CG–146
sample routine location CG–146
language interface CG–541
language interface entry points CG–541
language interface module CG–541, ISDT–485
language interfaces, DL/I APDB–89
language interfaces, DL/I
See DL/I interfaces
language utility
See MFS language utility
large system definition
description AS–48
ETO descriptors, building AS–48
LGN parameter AS–48
stage 1 processing AS–48
Large System Definition Sort/Split Input exit routine (DFSSS050)
attributes CG–169
binding CG–169
description CG–169
IMS callable services CG–169
IMS environments CG–169
including the routine CG–169
naming convention CG–169
registers
contents on entry CG–170
contents on exit CG–170
restrictions CG–169
sample routine location CG–169
using callable services CG–169
Large System definition Sort/Split Output exit routine (DFSSS060)
description CG–173
IMS environments CG–173
Large System Definition Sort/Split Output exit routine (DFSSS060)
binding CG–173
IMS callable services CG–173
including the routine CG–173
naming convention CG–173
registers
contents on entry CG–174
contents on exit CG–174
restrictions CG–176
large system generation
See large system definition
Large System generation
See see LGN
LAST insert rule APICICS–56
last inserted sequential dependent segment, retrieving the location of the APICICS–58
LASTSCAN command
DEDB online utilities URDBTM–546
LATC (latch trace table) BPE–7
LATC= parameter ISDT–404
Latch Conflict Statistics report
IMS Monitor (DB/DC) URS–400
Latch Conflict Statistics report (continued)
IMS Monitor (DBCTL) URS–427
IMS Monitor (DCCTL) URS–454
latch trace
example DGR–246
format DGR–242
latch manager trace entries DGR–243
system locate control function entries DGR–245
use manager trace entries DGR–243
latch trace table (LATC) BPE–7
LB status code APICICS–7
LBUSERMAX ( ) parameter ISDT–373
LCB definition/mapping macro DGR–70
LCD definition/mapping macro DGR–70
LCDX defintion/mapping macro DGR–70
LCF (logical child first) pointer ADB–164
LCHILD statement
abbreviations URS–74
description ADB–297
HALDB (High Availability Large Database) ADB–298
HDAM and PHDAM databases URS–72
HDAM and PHDAM databases URS–73
HIDAM Primary index relationship URS–71
HIDAM Primary index relationship URS–71
HISAM databases URS–72
in logical relationships ADB–178, ADB–181
in secondary indexing ADB–211
INDEX databases URS–74
keywords URS–74
logical relationships URS–71
PSINDEX databases URS–74
secondary index relationship URS–71
Secondary Index relationship URS–71
LCL (logical child last) pointer ADB–164
LCRE definition/mapping macro DGR–70
LDEL= operand (DEV statement), specifying URDBTM–445
LE dynamic runtime parameters, overriding APTM–312
LE keyword
definition CR–60
LEAVEGR keyword
CHECKPOINT command CR–138
definition CR–60
LEAVEPLEX keyword
CHECKPOINT command CR–138
length field APTM–126
length of key feedback area APDB–157
less-than relational operator APDB–19
less-than-or-equal-to relational operator APDB–19
LEV definition/mapping macro DGR–70
level in hierarchy ADB–11
LEVEL keyword
/TRACE command CR–712
definition CR–61
level number field in DB APICICS–8
level number, field in DB PCB APDB–69
level of sharing definitions DBRC–17
LIST parameter commands (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Alternate</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GENJCL.CA DBRC–222</td>
<td>Initiate DBRC-222</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENJCL.CLOSE DBRC–227</td>
<td>Close DBRC-227</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENJCL.IC DBRC–233</td>
<td>Initiate DBRC-233</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENJCL.OIC DBRC–240</td>
<td>Open DBRC-240</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENJCL.RECEIVE DBRC–245</td>
<td>Receive DBRC-245</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENJCL.RECOV DBRC–249</td>
<td>Recover DBRC-249</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENJCL.USER DBRC–254</td>
<td>User DBRC-254</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

list structure

- defining ADB=154
- estimating size ADB=154
- overflow, definition ADB=154
- primary, definition ADB=154

LIST:KOUT command DBRC–287

LIST:CAGRP command DBRC–288

LIST:DB command DBRC–289

LIST:DBDS command DBRC–290

LIST:DBDSGRP command DBRC–292

LIST:GSG command DBRC–293

LIST:HISTORY command DBRC–294

LIST:LOG (for a category of records) command DBRC–298

LIST:LOG (for a PRILOG family) command DBRC–296

LIST:RECON command

- description DBRC–300
- fields displayed by command DBRC–300
- sample listing DBRC–469

LIST:SUBSYS command DBRC–302

LIST= parameter

- alternate PCB statement URS–119
- GSAM PCB statement URS–130
- PSBGEN statement URS–129

listing

- backlog records DBRC–287
- category of records DBRC–298
- change accumulation group DBRC–288
- database DBRC–289
- database data set DBRC–290
- database groups DBRC–292
- database histories DBRC–294
- global service group DBRC–293
- PRILOG family DBRC–296
- RECON DBRC–300, DBRC–469
- subsystem DBRC–302

listing data elements APDG–12

lists, client request CQS–79

LIT (Language Interface Token) ISDT–486

LIT= parameter ISDT–481, ISDT–486

literal fields

- input message, default literals APTM–130
- output message length, padding to maximum URDBTM–432
- length, password parameter URDBTM–476
- specifying length URDBTM–433
- system literals APTM–148
- truncating literals URDBTM–471
- with ISC URDBTM–433

literals CQS–78

LKASID

- INIT:DBDS and INIT:CHANGE parameter ADB–141
- LKASID parameter
  - CHANGE:DBDS command DBRC–154
  - INIT:DBDS command DBRC–270
  - LKPRRT= parameter ISDT–102
  - LKRGN= parameter ISDT–102
  - LKS= parameter ISDT–102
  - LL field APTM–65
  - LL field
    - in input message APTM–40
    - in output message APTM–41
  - LLB definition/mapping macro DGR–70
  - LMCT keyword
    - ASSIGN command CR–99
    - definition CR–61
  - LMODE (parameter ISDT–373)
  - LNK parameter for surveillance AS–319
  - LNK parameter in member DFSHSBxx AS–277, AS–278
  - LNK= parameter ISDT–359
  - LOAD (load), description ADB–325
  - LOAD command
    - description APCICS–69
    - example APCICS–70
    - format APCICS–69
    - options APCICS–69
    - usage APCICS–70
  - LOAD module function CG–17
  - load module service
    - examples BPE–74
    - output BPE–73
  - load program
    - example of initial load program ADB–331
    - load program, writing ADB–325
    - loading databases
      - description ADB–315
      - introduction ADB–5
    - MSDB (main storage database)
    - ADB–281
    - sample programs ADB–331
    - loading ESAP CG–535
    - loading external subsystem modules CG–536
    - loading TM exit routines CG–299
  - LOCAL keyword
    - DBDUMP command CR–157
    - DBRECOVERY command CR–162
    - definition CR–61
    - MSASIGN command CR–446
    - STOP command CR–658
    - local online change CSL–15
    - local online change cold start OG–136
    - command sequence OG–131
    - supported environments OG–129
    - local option client communications
      - about CT–4
      - configuring security CT–22
      - requirements CT–4
      - updates in the MVS PPT CT–13
    - local option clients CT–3

local option communication component (LOCC) CT–5

local option driver (PCDC) CT–5

local processing

- defined ATM–96

Local Shared Resources (LSR) option

DBRC–61

local storage option

See LS0 (local storage option)

local system

MSC (multiple systems coupling)

- defined ATM–200

local time

- setting OG–89
- setting conditions OG–89

local views

- designing APDG–16
- examples APDG–22

local views, developing a data structure

ADB–49

locating

- a specific sequential dependent
  - APCICS–98
- last inserted sequential dependent
  - APCICS–98
- locating dependents in DEBs
- last-inserted sequential dependent, POS call APDB–179
- POS call APDB–179
- specific sequential dependent, POS call APDB–179

location of a dependent segment, retrieving the APCICS–58

lock class and Q command code

ADB–199

LOCK command

- DATABASE keyword CR–428
- description CR–427
- environments CR–427
- examples CR–429
- LTERM keyword CR–428
- NODE keyword CR–429
- password CR–21
- PROGRAM keyword CR–429
- PTERM keyword CR–429
- syntax diagram CR–427

TRANSACTION keyword CR–429

lock management APDB–117

lock manager, selecting

- IRLM ISDT–4
- program isolation ISDT–4

lock mode ATM–38

lock request not granted DGR–57

LOCK state ATM–67

lock timeout function, IRLM ISDT–415

LOCK= parameter ISDT–405

LOCKCLASS option APCICS–68

locked messages

- on a shared queue ATM–98

locking impact of HALDB Online Reorganization ADB–384

locking protocol APDG–88

locking protocols ADB–109

locking resources, limiting with

LOCKMAX DGR–310

LOCKMAX parameter DGR–310
Log Merge utility (DFSILTMG0)
(continued)
DD statements URS=261
input and output URS=259
JCL requirements URS=261
MSC (Multiple Systems Coupling) URS=259
overview URS=259
restrictions URS=259
sample control statement URS=262
LOG parameter
DBD statement URS=29
member DFSILBxx AS=277, AS=278
SEGMENT statement URS=69
surveillance AS=319
LOG query
output DBRC=399
overview DBRC=395
parameters DBRC=396
return codes DBRC=398
syntax DBRC=396
log record
Statistical Analysis utility URS=354
log record changes RPG=77
Log Record Processing Rate Analysis utility (DFSILKSR0) OG=111
Log Record Processing Rate Analysis utility (DFSILKSR0)
control keywords URS=552
custom keywords
global URS=552
processing URS=552
selection criteria URS=553
control statements URS=552
DETAIL file layout URS=554
input and output URS=550
JCL requirements URS=550
overview URS=549
return codes URS=553
summary report examples URS=554
log records
all records used to analyze IMS problems DGR=127
control statements for printing CQS=185
copying CQS=186
data area format DGR=151
DD statements for printing CQS=185
description CQS=183, DGR=529
for service errors DGR=407
JCL (Job Control Language) for printing CQS=185
limiting log data CQS=186
log sequence format DGR=151
prefix area format DGR=150
printing CQS=185, DGR=531
produced by Spool API DGR=406
subrecord area format DGR=151
table CQS=183, DGR=530
type 18 APDG=64
type 67D0 DGR=138, DGR=406,
DGR=407
type X'29' DGR=141
type X'49' DGR=519
type X'50' DGR=312
type X'67' DGR=150, DGR=153
type X'6703' DGR=362
log records (continued)
type X'67D0' DGR=138
type X'68' DGR=406
types CQS=183, DGR=531
viewing format CQS=183, DGR=127,
DGR=529
X'18' APDG=44
log records, deleting DBRC=110
Log Recovery utility (DFSULTRO)
OG=167
Log Recovery utility (DFSULTRO)
active region messages URS=270
CLS mode URS=263
CLS mode error listing URS=267
control statements URS=273
creating a new log URS=275
creating an interim log URS=274
DD statements URS=271
dual log input
CLS mode URS=265
DUP mode URS=265
REP mode URS=265
Dump of data records URS=269
DUP mode URS=263
DUP mode error listing URS=267
DUP mode, warning URS=263
error block listing (SYSPRINT)
URS=267
error processing URS=276
examples URS=277
generating a job DBRC=225
input URS=264
interim log error ID record URS=267
JCL requirements URS=271
modes URS=263, URS=266
OLDS recovery URS=264
output URS=266
overview URS=263
print active PSB reports URS=276
PSB mode URS=263
REP mode URS=263
REP mode verification messages URS=269
single log input URS=264
SLDS recovery URS=264
log reduction ADB=344
log router AS=334, DGR=490
log router
conversations OG=302
RSR OG=302
log sequence field format DGR=151
Log Service exit routine CG=378
log stream
z/OS
 defining ATM=106
log subrecord and data area formats DGR=151
Log Summary utility (DFSILSUM0)
OG=111
Log Summary utility (DFSILSUM0)
control statements
global URS=563
processing URS=564
search URS=565
dynamic search URS=560
input and output URS=560
JCL example URS=562
Log Summary utility (DFSILSUM0)
(continued)
JCL requirements URS=561
output examples URS=567
overview URS=559
return codes URS=567
LOG system service call APDG=178
Log Transaction Analysis utility (DFSILTA0) OG=111
Log Transaction Analysis utility (DFSILTA0)
description URS=347
ID column for MSC entries URS=464
monitoring AS=191
MSC statistics URS=409, URS=463
parameter descriptions URS=348
program inputs URS=348
program outputs URS=348
reports produced
description URS=486
Log Analysis report URS=486
save queue times AS=214
tuning aid AS=203
Log Transaction Analysis utility, MSC
statistic ATM=236
log volumes, specifying
a subset DBRC=45
all DBRC=45
log write-ahead (LWA) ATM=257
log, FMTMIS statement example DGR=156
log, system APDG=34
LOG= parameter ISDT=85, ISDT=360,
ISDT=409
LOGA= parameter ISDT=282
LOGCHAR macro AS=271
LOGCJCL skeletal JCL execution
member DBRC=449
LOGCOUNT( ) parameter ISDT=374
Logger exit routine (DFSILGX0) CG=203
Logger exit routine (DFSILGX0)
attributes CG=204
binding CG=203
description CG=203
IMS callable services CG=204
IMS environments CG=203
including the routine CG=203
initialization call CG=204
naming convention CG=203
OLDS/SLDS write call CG=204
parameter list CG=206
registers
contents on entry CG=205
contents on exit CG=209
sample routine location CG=204
termination call CG=205, CG=208
using callable services CG=203
Logger exit routine (DFSILGX0)
registers CG=205
logging CQS=6
logging
accumulating logs using DFSUCUM0
DBRC=43
condensing logs using DFSUCUM0
DBRC=43
DRA (database resource adapter)
APDB=144
logical (continued)
dual OG–63
dual
  definition OG–54
overview OG–11, OG–53
reducing, for Fast Path OG–60
single OG–63
states OG–64
logging in MSC AS–192
logging off ATM–11
logging off, definition ATM–11
logging on to alternate IMS system
AS–273
logging on to alternate subsystem AS–267
logging on to XRF IMS
  illustration AS–272
  processing of logon message AS–271
logging on, definition ATM–11
logging, MSC ATM–233
logic
  for initial load program ADB–331
  for restartable initial load program
ADB–333
logic review AS–36
logical
links
  multisystem control block
URDBTM–524
page
  selection, conditional
URDBTM–462
terminals
  multisystem control block
URDBTM–525
logical AND, Boolean operator APDB–22
logical child APDB–150
logical child first (LCF) pointer ADB–164
logical child in logical relationships
ADB–158, ADB–162
logical child last (LCR) pointer ADB–164
logical child segments
  HALDB (High Availability Large
Database), restrictions APDB–7
logical databases ADB–168
logical DBD ADB–182, ADB–189
logical destinations
MSC (multiple systems coupling)
ATM–202
logical link
  effect of commands on OG–33
logical LINK
  starting DC trace DGR–326
  stopping DC trace DGR–326
logical link path ATM–231
logical link path
commands for controlling ATM–231
  effect of commands on OG–32
  queue counts CR–237
  verifying consistency OG–37
logical link paths
MSC (multiple systems coupling)
ATM–199
logical links
MSC (multiple systems coupling)
ATM–198
logical network design ATM–32
logical OR, Boolean operator APDB–22
logical page advance function (NEXTLP),
MFS ATM–452
logical page advance request
See NEXTLP request
logical page request
See LPAGE
logical page requests function
(PAGE=nn), MFS ATM–452
logical page. See LPAGE/LPAGE
input APTM–129
LOGICAL parameter
  DATASET statement URS–35
logical parent APDB–150
logical parent in logical relationships
ADB–158, ADB–162
logical parent pointer
  See LP (logical parent) pointer
ADB–162
logical parent’s concatenated key (LPCK)
ADB–163
logical record length CQS–18
logical record length (LRECL)
URDBTM–182
logical records
  HD (Hierarchical Direct) ADB–95
  HISAM ADB–70, ADB–249, ADB–252
  overhead ADB–318
  secondary indexes ADB–199
logical relationships
  analyzing requirements ADB–56,
ADB–57
  and Data Capture exit routine
ADB–225
  bidirectional physically paired
ADB–159
  bidirectionally virtually paired ADB–161
  comparison with secondary indexes
ADB–214
  concatenated segments ADB–169
  counter ADB–170
  crossing ADB–183, ADB–186
  defining APDG–84
  delete rule restrictions ADB–225
  delete rules ADB–188, ADB–481,
ADB–511
  description APDG–82
  description of ADB–157, ADB–189
  DLET call
DASD space release ADB–484
DLET calls ADB–483
effect on programming APDB–152
establishing ADB–172
example APDG–82
insert rules ADB–188, ADB–472,
ADB–475
intersection data ADB–170, ADB–172
introduction APDB–150
ISRT call ADB–472
loading databases ADB–337
logical child ADB–158, ADB–162,
APDB–150
logical parent ADB–158, ADB–162,
APDB–150
overview ADB–56
paths ADB–168, ADB–169
performance considerations ADB–189,
ADB–192
logical relationships (continued)
  physical parent ADB–158, ADB–162,
APDB–150
  pointers ADB–162, ADB–167
  procedures for adding to existing
databases ADB–433
  processing segments APDB–150
  programming, effect APDB–150
  REPL call ADB–475
  replace rules ADB–188, ADB–475,
ADB–479
  requirements, analyzing ADB–56
  restrictions on modifying ADB–449
rules ADB–511
  rules for defining ADB–181, ADB–182,
ADB–183, ADB–189
  secondary indexes, with ADB–209
  sequence fields ADB–176, ADB–177
  specifying in DBD ADB–178,
ADB–181, ADB–182, ADB–183
  status codes APDB–153
uses ADB–157
  virtual logical children ADB–177
logical structure APDB–150
logical term name ISDT–129, ISDT–132
logical terminal
  See also see LTERM
  effect of commands on OG–31
  LTERM keyword CR–61
logical terminal (LTERM)
as a TM resource in a sysplex
ATM–131
  chains ATM–33
component definition ATM–376
  convention for naming ATM–274
  convention for naming
  eliminating the need for ATM–446
definition ATM–26
definition to RM ATM–131
ETO ATM–8
master terminal ATM–35
method for naming ATM–445
MSC and ATM–249
  name uniqueness ATM–129, ATM–131
  network design ATM–32
  queues ATM–33
relationship to physical terminals
ATM–32
remote ATM–208
resource type consistency ATM–130
security
  LTERM security for commands
ATM–46
  LTERM security for transactions
ATM–45
separating input and output devices
ATM–34
shared queues
  when IMS registers interest
ATM–98
subpools, users and components
ATM–274
logical terminal name, field in I/O PCB
APDB–65, APTM–25
logical terminals, multisystem control
block URDBTM–521
logical twin backward (LTB) pointer
ADB–166
logical twin chains ADB–191
logical twin forward (LTF) pointer
ADB–166
logical twin pointer ADB–515
logical unit
definition ATM–4
programmable, definition ATM–6
logical unit definitions for VTAM IIV–81
logical unit name
LUNAME keyword CR–62
logical unit of work ATM–570
logical unit of work, ending APCICS–67, APCICS–78
logical unit status command
See LUSTATUS command
LOGMODE parameter IIV–81
logo panel IIV–114
Logoff exit routine (DFSLGFX0) CG–315
Logoff exit routine (DFSLGFX0) attributes CG–315
binding CG–315
description CG–315
IMS callable services CG–315
IMS environments CG–315
including the routine CG–315
naming convention CG–315
registers CG–316
registers
contents on entry CG–316
contents on exit CG–317
sample routine location CG–315
using callable services CG–315
XRF considerations CG–315
LOGON APPLID command AS–271
logon descriptor
ETO
definition ATM–142
generic ATM–142
group, definition ATM–143
specific, definition ATM–143
Logon exit routine (DFSLGNX0) CG–319
Logon exit routine (DFSLGNX0) See also DFSLGNX0 (Logon exit routine)
attributes CG–319
binding CG–320
description CG–319
IMS callable services CG–320
IMS environments CG–320
including the routine CG–320
logon descriptors CG–320
LOGOND= keyword CG–320
naming convention CG–320
registers CG–321
registers
contents on entry CG–321
contents on exit CG–322
sample routine location CG–320
using callable services CG–319
XRF considerations CG–320
logon message
eexample AS–271
illustration AS–272
processing AS–271, AS–272
logon mode
default logon mode table ATM–265
session initiation ATM–441
LOGON MODE table ATM–63
LOGOND keyword
definition CR–61
OPNDST command CR–466
LOGOND= keyword CG–320
LOGR (system logger) policy CQS–8
LOGRET parameter
INIT.RECON DBRC–282
LOGRET parameter of CHANGE.RECON DBRC–182
logs
introduction OG–6
recovery
JCL example, change accumulation
OG–183
LOGT= parameter ISDT–282
long busy ADB–154
long data type JCR–142
lookaside option
for buffer pools ADB–150
lookaside option for buffer pools, description ADB–150
lookaside, defining private buffer pools
ADB–146
loop, diagnosing a control or DL/1 region
DGR–19
loop, diagnosing an IMS dependent region
DGR–20
LOOPTEST command
description CR–433
environments CR–433
example CR–434
LINE keyword CR–433
PTERM keyword CR–433
syntax diagram CR–433
loop/test mode
DISPLAY LINE PTERM command
CR–433
LOPEN keyword
definition CR–61
RSTART command CR–598
lost messages in MSC ATM–227
low-level dump formatting DGR–179
LP (logical parent) pointer ADB–162
LP (logical parent) pointer
correcting bad pointers ADB–515
definition ADB–162
performance considerations ADB–189
LPAGE
input, conditional LPAGE selection
APTM–247
operands URDBTM–426
operands
COND= URDBTM–426
NXT= URDBTM–426
PROMPT= URDBTM–427
SOR= URDBTM–426
output APTM–143
output
conditional selection URDBTM–426
format APTM–220
formatting with multiple
APTM–145
overview APTM–129
LPCK (logical parent’s concatenated key)
ADB–163
LPRI keyword
ASSIGN command CR–99
BMP transactions CR–99
definition CR–61
LRECL CQS–38
LRECL (logical record length)
URDBTM–182
LRECL format DGR–115
LRTT= parameter ISDT–405
LSO (local storage option)
DL/I address space, specifying
ISDT–4
IRLM control blocks AS–407
online execution parameter AS–100
PSB pools, defining ISDT–5
specifying DL/I address space with
AS–76
specifying for online systems AS–100
storage considerations ISDT–4
LSO= CG–9
LSO= parameter ISDT–282
LSR (Local Shared Resources option)
DBRC–61
Lst
execution phase action command
IIV–141
file-tailoring action command IIV–133
variable-gathering action command
IIV–122
LST mode
file-tailoring phase IIV–135
panel IIV–123
using action codes IIV–123
variable-gathering phase IIV–123
LST Mode
DOC action panel for variable
gathering IIV–130
execution phase IIV–141
LTB (logical twin backward) pointer
ADB–166
LTB definition/mapping macro DGR–70
LTE= parameter ISDT–282
LTERM
status CR–228
LTERM ADB–132, OTMA–9
LTERM
POOL macro ISDT–134
specifying ISDT–129
static user assignment OG–37
LTERM (logical terminal)
as a TM resource in a sysplex
ATM–131
chains ATM–33
component definition ATM–376
conversion for naming ATM–274
conversion for naming
eliminating the need for ATM–446
definition ATM–26
definition to RM ATM–131
ETO ATM–8
master terminal ATM–35
method for naming ATM–445
name uniqueness ATM–129, ATM–131
network design ATM–32
queues ATM–33
LTERM= parameter

PCB TYPE=TP parameter URS=118
LTF (logical twin forward) pointer
ADB=166

LTH= operand (DFLD statement), specifying URDBTM=477
LTH= operand (MFLD statement), specifying URDBTM=433

LU 3 devices with ETO RPG=12
LU 6 terminal

TERMINAL macro statement, specifying ISDT=143
VTAM devices ISDT=141
LU 6.2 URS=227

LU 6.2 command authorization AS=124
conversations APTM=72
descriptors AS=53, ATM=26

LU 6.2 application program
DEALLOCATE CR=376
descrator CR=223
designing conversations CR=376
EXIT command CR=376
network-qualified LU name
status CR=223
status
related activity CR=212
specific device CR=229

LU 6.2 device
alocating a synchronous conversation
CR=10
command
eamples CR=10
format CR=10
response CR=14
security defaults CR=40
supported CR=39
multiple segment command input CR=8
releasing a conversation CR=585
stop scheduling transactions CR=657

LU 6.2 devices, signon security APDG=93
LU 6.2 Edit exit routine (DFSULUE0)
attributes CG=323
binding CG=323
changing a message CG=324
description CG=323
IMS callable services CG=323
IMS environments CG=323
including the routine CG=323
LTERM support for APPC CG=324
MOD name support for APPC
CG=324
naming convention CG=323
parameter list format CG=326
registers CG=324

registers
contents on entry CG=324
contents on exit CG=325
sample routine location CG=324
using callable services CG=323
LU 6.2 partner program design
DFSAPPCC message switch APDG=135
flow diagrams APDG=115

integrity after conversation completion
APDG=133
scenarios APDG=126
LU 6.2 user data area CG=299
LU 6.2 User Edit Exit
using APTM=53
LU Manager Trace DGR=379
LUDEFN= operand (PDB statement), specifying URDBTM=488
LUMC= parameter ISDT=283
LUMI= parameter ISDT=405
LUMP= parameter ISDT=284
LUNAME keyword

/TRACE command CR=713
ALLOCATE command CR=91
definition CR=62
DEQUEUE command CR=181
DISPLAY command
description CR=229
examples CR=306
EXIT command CR=376
network-qualified LU name CR=181
START command CR=639
STOP command CR=661
LUNAME= parameter ISDT=418
LUSIZE= operand (PDB statement), specifying URDBTM=487
LUSTATUS command ATM=343
LUSTATUS command
CICS ATM=539, ATM=560
commit ATM=345
conversation mode
requesting normal termination
ATM=321
sending errors ATM=320
function abort ATM=344
NO-OP ATM=345
paging errors ATM=346
proto ATM=343
queue empty ATM=344
response mode errors ATM=320
SLU P system ATM=493
terminating test mode ATM=271
LWA (log write-ahead) ATM=321
LXB definition/mapping macro DGR=70
LXB trace
DFSMA0 module, MSC analyzer
DGR=440
DFSMA0 module
abnormal-end appendage
DGR=442
channel-end appendage DGR=441
shutdown appendage DGR=442
DFSMA0 module
attention DIE routine DGR=440
I/O request DIE routine DGR=441
DFSMA0 module
shutdown processing routine
DGR=440
example DGR=442
using DGR=439

M
M command code
examples APDB=204
subset pointers, moving forward
APDB=204
MACLIB= parameter ISDT=104
macro
DEQ DBRC=58
macro (continued)
DFP Record Management Services
DBRC–58
DSPAPI
accessing DBRC–353
forms DBRC–352
overview DBRC–349
versions DBRC–352
GRS DBRC–57
IMSCTRL DBRC–9
OBTAIN DBRC–58
RESERVE DBRC–57
macro keywords ATM–61
macro keywords
APLID on COMM macro ATM–60
COMM on BUPOOLS macro
ATM–61
CPILOG on IMSCTRL macro AS–75
EDIT on TRANSACT macro AS–58, AS–59
INQ on TRANSACT macro AS–57
INQUIRY on TRANSACT macro AS–59
MAXREGN on IMSCTRL macro
AS–74
MODE on TRANSACT macro AS–58
MODETL on ETO logon descriptor
ATM–63
MODETL on TERMINAL macro
ATM–63
MSGTYPE on TRANSACT macro
AS–59
PASSWD on COMM macro ATM–60
PASSWD on SECURITY macro
AS–129, AS–147
PROCLIM on TRANSACT macro
AS–59
PRTY on TRANSACT macro AS–62
RACF.COM on SECURITY macro
AS–148
RCCLASS on SECURITY macro AS–147
RECGNY on COMM macro ATM–61
SECCNT on SECURITY macro AS–147
SECLVL on SECURITY macro AS–129, AS–147
SPA on TRANSACT macro AS–58
SYSTEM on IMSCTRL macro AS–47
TERMNL on SECURITY macro
AS–129, AS–147
TRANCMD on SECURITY macro
AS–129, AS–147
TYPE on SECURITY macro AS–147, AS–151
WFI on TRANSACT macro AS–57
macro statements
APPLCTN
description ISDT–59
on online programs, declaring ISDT–9
BUPOOLS
description ISDT–65
MPS pool size. controlling ISDT–7
coding conventions ISDT–59
COMM ISDT–69
CONFIG ISDT–77
CTLUNIT ISDT–78
DATABASE
data sharing ISDT–8
macro statements (continued)
DATABASE (continued)
online databases, declaring ISDT–9
FPCTRL ISDT–81
guidelines ISDT–57
IDLIST ISDT–83
IMSCF ISDT–84
IMSCTRL
checkpoint frequency, setting ISDT–3
data sharing ISDT–8
description ISDT–86
LGEN system definition ISDT–30
IMSGEN ISDT–98
LINE ISDT–110
LINEGRP ISDT–114
maximum occurrences ISDT–58
MESSAGE ISDT–117
MSLIST ISDT–123
MNAME ISDT–124
MPSLINK ISDT–125
NAME ISDT–129
POOL ISDT–134
relationships between COMM, IMSGEN, and SECURITY ISDT–136
resource naming rules ISDT–57
RTOCODE ISDT–134
SECURITY ISDT–135
SPAREA ISDT–140
STATION ISDT–140
SUBPOOL ISDT–141
system configuration macros
BUPOOLS ISDT–2
FPCTRL ISDT–2
IMSCF ISDT–2
IMSCTRL ISDT–2
IMSGEN ISDT–2
MESSAGE ISDT–2
SECURITY ISDT–2
system configuration macros, use of ISDT–2
system definition macros, use of ISDT–1, ISDT–55
TERMINAL
2740 terminal ISDT–143
2741 terminal ISDT–143
2780 terminal ISDT–143
3270 terminal ISDT–143
3600 work station ISDT–143
Finance work station ISDT–143
LU 6 ISDT–143
SLU 1 ISDT–143
SLU 2 ISDT–143
SLU P ISDT–143
SPOOL ISDT–143
System/3 terminal ISDT–143
System/7 terminal ISDT–143
TRANSACT
description ISDT–174
IMS transactions, defining ISDT–12
type ISDT–190
types of ISDT–1
VTAMPOOL ISDT–191
macro table, using ISDT–31
macros
CSLOR2GO CSL–87, CSL–88
DATABASE APDG–90
macros (continued)
DFSCAOI CG–23
DFSCCBBLK CG–19
DFSCSTGR CG–16
DFSMDA APDG–49, IIV–57
HOST IIV–82
HWSXPRM CT–86
HWSIMSCB CT–86
HWSMSEA CT–86
HWSOPMFX CT–86
HWSXIB CT–86
HWSXIBDS CT–86
PCB ADB–295
PSB ADB–295
TERMINAL IIV–64
TRANSACT APDG–39
macros for mapping control blocks
DGR–67
macros for XRF system definition AS–314
macros, XCF OTMA–57
MACSYS= parameter ISDT–104
MAD5 AS–353
MADSO keyword
START command CR–639
STOP command CR–662
MADSIOTH (Multiple Area Data Set I/O Timing)
calculating list structure storage size ADB–154
CFRM ADB–154
coupling facility ADB–154
long busy ADB–154
MADSOI keyword
/DISPLAY AREA command CR–214
definition CR–62
main storage database
See also MSDB (main storage database)
See MSDB (main storage database)
ADB–337
Main Storage Database
See also MSDB
main storage database (MSDB) APDG–73
main storage database (MSDB)
See also Fast Path, MSDB
See MSDB (main storage database)
main storage database (MSDBs)
types
nonrelated APDB–15
main storage databases (MSDBs)
dynamic APDB–14
types
related APDB–14
main storage utilization, Fast Path
ADB–425
main storage-to-main-storage
access method trace description
DGR–433
save set trace description DGR–433
main() method JGR–19
maintaining database integrity
APCICS–83
maintaining global resource information
CSL–98
maintaining separate copies of data sets
AS–325
maintenance ATM–79
maintenance
  databases, planning ADB–269
  online changes AS–82
  secondary indexes ADB–205
  verifying with test system AS–176
  XRF OG–275
maintenance procedures OG–363
major structure APCICS–10
making changes online
  Global Online Change Copy utility
  URS–220
  Online Change Copy utility URS–213
  making CICS ready ATM–555
  making IMS ready ATM–300, ATM–463
  making keys unique using system related fields ADB–202
managing CM0 output
  super member OTMA–43
managing subset pointers in DEDBs with command codes APD–166
managing system definition
  online changes AS–239
mandatory data sets
  replication IIV–65
  shared IIV–65
Manual Intervention for Dump Creation
  deciding when to dump DGR–13
  description DGR–12
  IEADMCxx, MVS SYSLIB.PARMLIB
  DGR–14
  IEADMCxx, MVS SYSLIB.PARMLIB
  EADMCxx DUMP activation
  DGR–14
  EADMCxx example for IMS
  DGR–14
  IMS dump techniques DGR–13
  many-to-many mapping ADB–50, APD–22
  map name
  See *mapname
  MAP reading (MAPGET) APDB–336, APDB–341, APTM–336, APTM–341
  MAP writing (MAPPUT) APDB–336, APDB–342, APTM–336, APTM–342
  mapped conversation, APPC APD–109
  mapping
  MAPDEF APDB–339, APTM–339
  MAPGET APDB–341, APTM–341
  MAPPUT APDB–342, APTM–342
  mapping control blocks.
  See control block mapping
  mapping data aggregates ADB–50
  mapping macros for control blocks DGR–67
  mappings, determining APDG–21
  marooned data, definition AS–335
  mask
  AIB APD–70
  DB PCB APD–68
  mask, data APD–6
  master database
  definition AS–333
  Master IMS control region AS–419
  MASTER keyword
  definition CR–62
MASTER parameter
  BROADCAST command CR–113
  DISPLAY command
  description CR–231
  examples CR–309
  RDISPLAY command CR–565
  SMCOPY command CR–622
  master terminal ATM–64
  master terminal
  ASSIGN command CR–95
  choice of device AS–71
  configuring ISDT–22
  defining
  BTAM AS–315
  VTAM AS–315
  definition AS–11
  device choice ATM–35
  devices, choosing ISDT–22
  display screen CR–4
  display screen format CR–4
  entering commands CR–4
  IMSplexes AS–434
  issuing timeout APTM–58
  logon requirements ATM–64
  messages to CR–15
  MSC routing ATM–249
  reserving an LTERM ATM–26
  secondary logging ISDT–23
  secondary, commands that can be copied to ISDT–72
  security
  enforcing security options AS–129
  use of signon verification AS–128
  status CR–231
  UNLOCK DATABASE command
  CR–730
  UNLOCK PROGRAM command
  CR–730
  UNLOCK TRANSACTION command
  CR–730
  XRF complex ATM–35
  XRF display screen format CR–5
  Master Terminal (MT) CR–16
  master terminal devices OG–408
  master terminal operator (MTO)
  See MTO (master terminal operator)
  master trace table Size, z/OS DGR–6
  master-slave MSC (multiple systems coupling) relationship ATM–198
  MATRIX IIV–66
  MATRIX library URS–213
  MATRIX library
  switching to inactive libraries
  MODIFY command CR–435
  MAX keyword JGR–136
  MAXAPPL keyword IIV–81
  MAXBUFFSIZE parameter CQS–8
  MAXCLS= parameter ISDT–93
  MAXCSA= parameter AS–407, ISDT–284
  MAXCSA= parameter
  START irrlproc command CR–802
  maximum length of command input from
  z/OS consoles CR–8
maximum number of generations, image copy data sets, GENMAX parameter
  DBRC–153, DBRC–267
maximum size
  HALDB (High Availability Large Database) ADB–83
  HDAM database ADB–83
  HIDAM database ADB–83
  PHDAM database ADB–83
  PHIDAM database ADB–83
  MAXIO= parameter ISDT–93
  MAXOLDS parameter
  GENJCL.ARCHIVE command
  DBRC–219
  MAXPROCs keyword OG–304
  MAXPST= parameter ISDT–284
  MAXQ and Q command code APD–199
  MAXQs= parameter
  PSBGEN statement URS–136
  MAXREGN keyword IIV–64
  MAXREGN= parameter ISDT–93
  MAXRGN keyword
  CHANGE command CR–127
  definition CR–62
  MAXRGN= parameter ISDT–180
  MAXSB= parameter ISDT–398
  MAXSLS keyword OG–304
  MAXTHRD= parameter ISDT–452
  MAXUSRs= parameter ISDT–285
  MAXUSRs= parameter
  START irrlproc command CR–802
  MBR parameter ADB–183
  MBR= parameter ISDT–285
  MBR=parameter
  DBD generation URS–12
  PSB generation URS–115
  MCS (multiple console support) console CR–6
  MCS= parameter ISDT–93, ISDT–285
  MDT (modified data tag) APTM–159
  measurements and tuning IMS CR–73
  medical database example APDDB–11
  medical database example
  description APCICS–2, APD–12
  segments APCICS–2, APD–12
MEMBER keyword
  definition CR–62
MEMBER parameter
  GENJCL.ARCHIVE command
  DBRC–219
  GENJCL.CLOSE DBRC–227
  GENJCL.OPEN DBRC–227
  GENJCL.TRACE DBRC–233
  GENJCL.USER DBRC–240
  GENJCL.RECEIVE DBRC–249
  GENJCL.USER DBRC–253
  INITIAL.DBDSGRP DBRC–272
  members
  See skeletal JCL
  memory-to-memory (MTM)
  MSC (multiple systems coupling)
  physical link type ATM–198
  merging logs DBRC–47
  merging logs for MSC ATM–236, URS–409, URS–463
  message OTMA–48
message
AOI OG–208
architected form OTMA–68
batching AS–63
bypassing MFS editing ATM–86
custom characters ATM–88
custom control characters summary
OTMA–79
CQS0009W CQS–33
CQS0020I CQS–34
CQS0031A CQS–34
CQS0032A CQS–34, OG–153
CQS0033A CQS–36, CQS–96
CQS0034A CQS–34, CQS–45
CQS0102E CQS–36
CQS0205E CQS–41
CQS0242E CQS–63
CQS0268I CQS–25
CQS03011 CQS–49
customizing CQS–208
destination
CHANGE DESCRIPTOR command CR–122
destination determination OTMA–49
DFS0617I OG–92
DFS2216A OG–121
DFS3127I OG–92
DFS3872I OG–264
DFS3872I1 OG–264
DFS3873I OG–264
DFS3906I OG–159
DFS3907A OG–159
DFS3907I OG–159
DFS395A OG–170
DFS4511I OG–85
DFS554A OG–82
DFS555I OG–82
DFS681I OG–170
DFS682I OG–170
editing
description APTM–44
input message APTM–45,
APTM–47
output APTM–46
output message APTM–46,
APTM–53
skipping APTM–45
using Basic Edit APTM–45
using ISC Edit APTM–46
using LU 6.2 User Edit Exit
APTM–53
using MFS Edit APTM–46
editing of output segments ATM–87
editing performed by IMS ATM–84
encryption OTMA–57
examples of how to select OTMA–53
exit routine OTMA–48
expedited message handling AS–28
extending OTMA–4
Fast Path exclusive AS–28
field
architecture level OTMA–83
chain flag OTMA–88
command type OTMA–85
commit-confirmation flag
OTMA–84
message type OTMA–83
message (continued)
field (continued)
prefix flag OTMA–89
processing flag OTMA–87
reason code OTMA–89
recoverable sequence number
OTMA–89
response flag OTMA–84
segment sequence number
OTMA–89
send-sequence number OTMA–89
sense code OTMA–89
tpipe name OTMA–88
flow
client-bid OTMA–24
commit-then-send OTMA–20,
OTMA–27
deallocate OTMA–19
definition OTMA–5
in a shared queues environment
ATM–98
in full-duplex environment
OTMA–13
resynchronization OTMA–38
send-then-commit OTMA–21
send-then-commit with Confirm
OTMA–23
Server-Available OTMA–25
use of queues in tpipe OTMA–12
using transaction pipes OTMA–11
using XCF OTMA–11
flow in an OTMA environment
OTMA–7
format
indexing AS–73
options AS–209
format service OTMA–57
formatting and editing ATM–81
from terminals APTM–39
full-duplex flow OTMA–7
half-duplex flow OTMA–7
I/O PCB APTM–44
IEA793A OG–159
IEA911E OG–159
IMS OTMA–70
IMS handling ATM–12
in conversations APTM–67
in-flight
device LUs ATM–65
program LUs ATM–65
input APTM–40, APTM–47, AS–9
input
fields, contents of APTM–40
input descriptor (MID), control block
APDG–96
ISTe351 OG–274
IXC585E CQS–42
IXC586I CQS–42
locked on shared queue
concept ATM–98
migrating AS–87
MTO ATM–100
output APTM–41, APTM–53, AS–9
output
fields, contents of APTM–41
output descriptor (MOD), control block APDG–96
message (continued)
output segment editing ATM–86
outputs APDG–101
prefix
application data OTMA–103
contents OTMA–25, OTMA–26,
OTMA–28
overview OTMA–17
security data OTMA–100
state-data section OTMA–90
syntax OTMA–79
user data section OTMA–102
printing APTM–45
processing of APTM–39
processing of
summary APTM–42
processing options APTM–93
queue
built-in alternate AS–280
data set AS–85
processing during takeover AS–285
recorded on log AS–281
testing users AS–85
queue data set size OTMA–57
queues
using Queue Control Facility
OG–119
receiving by program APTM–39
recoverable OTMA–32
requerue OTMA–53
result APTM–44
resynchronization
sample OTMA–39
sample OTMA–103
sample
acknowledge receipt of CBresynch
OTMA–39
acknowledge receipt of SRVresynch
OTMA–40
acknowledge receipt of SRVresynch
OTMA–40
client-bid request with
resynchronization OTMA–39
REPsvresynch command OTMA–40
REQsvresynch command OTMA–40
successful resynchronization
OTMA–41
sampleflows OTMA–24
scheduling AS–59
scheduling
definition ATM–29
Fast Path ATM–19
security checking OTMA–2
selective recovery OTMA–53
sending OTMA–17
sending to other application programs
APTM–57
sending to other operators OG–378
sensitivity to nongraphic message
data ATM–86
sequence numbers OTMA–17
sequential order OTMA–23
switch OTMA–63
switch
in shared queues environment
OTMA–67
transactions AS–9

Index 175
Message (continued)
type
command OTMA–83
commit confirmation OTMA–84
data OTMA–83
response OTMA–83
transaction OTMA–83
types APTM–39
WTOR QQS–34
Z2 field ATM–88
Message
Type
Application Program APTM–39
IMS TM APTM–39
Message switch service APTM–40
Types
Another terminal APTM–39
message advance function (NEXTMSG)
ATM–452
message advance protect
See NEXTMSGP request
message advance protect function (NEXTMSGP) ATM–452
message advance request
See NEXTMSG request
message buffering with a Fast
Path-capable system ATM–20
message calls
call summary APTM–257
list of APTM–5
message contention ATM–304, ATM–457
Message Control/Error exit routine
(DFSCMUX0) ATM–223, ATM–232,
CG–329
Message Control/Error exit routine
(DFSCMUX0)
attributes CG–329
binding CG–330
calling the routine CG–330
default actions CG–338
description CG–329
exit flags CG–338
IMS callable services CG–330
IMS environments CG–329
including the routine CG–330
interface block (MSNB) CG–334
interface block (MSNB)
contents on entry CG–334
contents on exit CG–335
interface block (MSNB), description
CG–334
naming convention CG–329
registers CG–333
registers
contents on entry CG–333
contents on exit CG–334
rerouting messages CG–331
sample routine location CG–330
using callable services CG–329
X’6701’ log record CG–337
message descriptor byte
input FM header ATM–476, ATM–477
output message ATM–482, ATM–483
message editor
See MFS message editor
Message Format Buffer Pool APTM–200
Message Format Buffer Pool Report
IMS Monitor (DB/DC) URS–392
IMS Monitor (DCCTL) URS–449
message format pool
size, estimating ISDT–7
size, specifying ISDT–420
message format service
See MFS (message format service)
message format service (MFS)
DPM ATM–481
Message Format Service (MFS) ATM–73
Message Format Service (MFS)
administration ATM–78
advantages ATM–79
application programs, accessing with
ISC ATM–279
Bid options ATM–452
BAM error
diagnosing DGR–362
diagram of normal BTAM path
DGR–362
bypassing MFS ATM–86
bypassing with ISC application
programs ATM–279
components, overview ATM–81
control functions
Finance Communication System
ATM–451
NEXTLP ATM–452
NEXTTP ATM–452
PAGE=nn ATM–452
control requests, response
requirements ATM–490
data bytes output message ATM–484
default format ATM–392
defining ATM–450
delete characters ATM–87
description ATM–9
diagnosing problems DGR–366
DPM option ATM–87
edit of ISC messages ATM–270
editing ATM–86
escape characters, not supported in
ISC ATM–363
facilities available ATM–450
FM header
activating output formatting
ATM–364
FM headers
activating input formatting
ATM–363
editing ATM–363
facilities available ATM–363
types ATM–363
format errors not detected ATM–363
formatting ATM–464
formating
activating input ATM–464
input formatting ATM–363
input messages ATM–74
input segments ATM–87
introduction ATM–73
invalid paging request ATM–454,
ATM–457
Language utility ATM–74, ATM–81
libraries, online change ATM–81
message editor ATM–81
Message Format Service (MFS)
(continued)
message recovery ATM–451
MFSTEST mode AS–181
MID/MOD chaining ATM–450
module trace
CIBSTRC DGR–368
CIBTRACE DGR–369
MSC (multiple systems coupling)
ATM–217
online error detection ATM–365
online performance ATM–80
output formatting ATM–451, ATM–485
output formatting
MOD name ATM–485
typical application program
procedure ATM–485
output formatting, ISC ATM–364
output messages
editing segments ATM–86
how MFS defines ATM–74
overview ATM–73
page delete function, not supported in
ISC ATM–365
pacing, CICS ATM–537, ATM–559
pool manager ATM–81
pool space
BUFFOLS macro ISDT–7
Service utility ATM–81
SLU P
benefits ATM–451
station-by-station, availability
ATM–451
sync point, ISC messages ATM–324
terminal keyboard lock and unlock
ATM–86
testing formats online
MFSTEST mode AS–181
message formats TCP/IP CT–40
message formatting options
input
description APTM–122
examples APTM–123
performance factors APTM–209
output
description APTM–142
effects on segments APTM–222
performance factors APTM–209
specifying URDBTM–425
Message Formatting Service
See see MFS
message formatting service. See MFS
(message format service APTM–45
message handling ATM–12
message headers
See FM (function management)
headers
Message Input
Segment Format APTM–40
message input descriptor
See MID (message input descriptor)
message input descriptor (MID) ATM–81
message integrity ATM–257
See MOD (message output descriptor)
message output descriptor (MOD)
message output descriptor name, field
1/O PCB APDB–66, APTM–26
message prefix
Version 7 ISDT–120
Version 8 ISDT–120
Version 9 ISDT–120
message processing (BUMFSTRA) trace
description DGR–433
message processing application
building JGR–17
message processing program
See MPP (message processing program)
Message Processing Region
data communication EXEC parameters
ISDT–427, ISDT–430
parameters, categories and purposes
ISDT–425
performance-related parameters
ISDT–428
PSB-related EXEC parameters
ISDT–426, ISDT–430
recovery-related parameters ISDT–423,
ISDT–429, ISDT–432
region-control EXEC parameters
ISDT–427, ISDT–431
security-related EXEC parameters
ISDT–425, ISDT–429, ISDT–432
message processing regions
starting OG–95
message protocol CSL–22
message queue CQS–8
message queue
backup OG–15
DASD space allocation IIV–58
data set allocation ISDT–117
data sets
allocation restrictions IIV–58
IMS.LGMSG ISDT–117
IMS.QBLKS ISDT–117
IMS.SHMSG ISDT–117
deleting ATM–110
migration/recall system restrictions
IIV–58
space restrictions IIV–58
message queue list structures
defining
Fast Path ATM–105
defining in a shared-queues
environment ATM–105
Message Queue Pool Report
IMS Monitor (DB/DC) URS–393
IMS Monitor (DCCTL) URS–450
Message Queue Space Notification exit
dfnsqsc0) AS–102
message queue, definition ATM–19
message queues
dumping OG–119
recovery OG–119, OG–163
message recovery
Finance Communication System
ATM–457
message recovery (continued)
message resynchronization ATM–328,
ATM–458
MFS ATM–451
MSC ATM–232
restriction ATM–458
SLU P system ATM–457
message regions
choosing number ISDT–2
Message Requirer (MRQ)
AIBREASN Codes list DGR–554
AIBREASN Codes set by DFSQMRQ
DGR–547
Message Requirer (MRQ)/Queue
Control Facility (QCF)
about DGR–547
AIBREASN codes
description DGR–344
DFSQMRQ0 processor module
DGR–339
JCL
printing 6701-MRQE records
DGR–344
printing QCF SCRAPLOG records
DGR–343
key fields and offsets of diagnostic
records DGR–342
key fields in message DGR–343
messages successfully requed
DGR–346
MRQE diagnostic records DGR–343
obtaining additional diagnostics
DGR–345
sample of successful message requed
DGR–346
sample SCRAPLOG record and
description DGR–341
Message Requirer program
See MRQ (Message Requirer
program)
message resynchronization ATM–304
message resynchronization
associated system definition options
ATM–305
CICS-IMS session ATM–572
description ATM–305, ATM–357
design considerations ATM–305,
ATM–465
direction and bracket indicators
ATM–473
effects on normal data transmission
ATM–458, ATM–465
Fast Path ATM–461
how and when initiated ATM–304,
ATM–458
last inbound/outbound ATM–458
options for message sequence
numbers ATM–465
performing ATM–572
polarity of half-session pairs ATM–305
purpose ATM–304
requirements ATM–304, ATM–458
send/receive and bracket protocol
ATM–473
sequence numbers ATM–306,
ATM–466
message resynchronization (continued)
STSN
flow, primary-to-secondary
ATM–314
flow, secondary-to-primary
ATM–315
format ATM–317, ATM–466
use of ATM–310
message routing
eamples ATM–281
in an MSC (multiple systems
coupling) network ATM–201
in ISC
cross an MSC link ATM–288
use of routing parameters
ATM–281
message routing routines
non-discardable messages CG–343
Message Service exit routine CG–579
message sets
TCO OG–225
message structures
for IMS Connector for Java CT–76
for non-IMS Connector for Java CT–76
message switch
ATTACH FM header ATM–373
examples ATM–282
ISC ATM–280, ATM–281
Message switch service
Message Type APTM–40
message switch, ISC ATM–270
message switches, response requirements
ATM–272
message switching
shared queues
Output Creation exit routine
(DFSINSX0) ATM–99
undefined destination
Output Creation exit routine
ATM–99
Message Switching (Input) edit routine
(DFSNCTETE) binding CG–339
description CG–339
example CG–340
IMS callable services CG–339
IMS environments CG–339
including the routine CG–339
naming convention CG–339
registers
contents on entry CG–340
contents on exit CG–340
sample routine location CG–339
using callable services CG–339
Message Switching (Input) edit routine
(DFSNCTETE) attributes CG–339
message switching, DFSAPPC
ATM–428
message translation CT–269
message-control information section
of message prefix OTMA–79
message-driven program
IFP application programs AS–10
MPP AS–10
message-driven programs AS–27
messages
input, defining JGR–18
Index 177
messages (continued)
multi-segment JGR–24
output, defining JGR–18
repeating structures
defining in IMS Java JGR–25
routing
in an MSC-IMSpelix configuration
ATM–238
routing by TYPE CSL–92, CSL–93
sending
Master Terminal (MT) CR–15
restrictions CR–15
SPA JGR–22
subsequent JGR–24
Messages
Program-To-Program Report example
URS–484
Queued-But-Not-Sent Report example
URS–485
report example URS–485
messages and codes BPE–2
methods of data storage
combined files APDG–2
databases APDG–2
separate files APDG–1
MFLD (message field statement)
APTM–122
MFLD (message field statement)
ATTR= operand URDBTM–434
FILL= operand URDBTM–435
FILL=NULL APTM–129
function APTM–122
iterative processing URDBTM–429,
URDBTM–430
JUST= operand URDBTM–434
LTH= operand URDBTM–433
printing generated MFLD statements
URDBTM–429
MFS
buffer pool use ISDT–533
BUFFPOOLS macro ISDT–529
COMM macro ISDT–530
CONFIG macro ISDT–532
FRBs ISDT–534
IMSGEN macro ISDT–529
INDEX directory ISDT–532
MSCQUEUE macro ISDT–529
pool space, allocating ISDT–7
pool space, defining ISDT–7
system definition and programming
considerations ISDT–529
TERMINAL ISDT–530
TYPE macro ISDT–530
MFS (message format service) IIV–154,
IIV–182
MFS (message format service)
bypass CR–31
components APTM–113
editing message APTM–45
editing output messages APTM–46
example APTM–110
how input messages are formatted by
MFS APTM–122
input message
formats APTM–47, APTM–122
introduction APTM–105
message editor APTM–113
MFS (message format service) (continued)
online performance APTM–106
output message
formats APTM–53
formatting APTM–142
processing output message
APTM–141
password CR–21
pool manager APTM–114
remote programs APTM–118
supported devices APTM–116
MFS (Message Format Service) APDG–96,
ATM–73
MFS (Message Format Service)
adadministration ATM–78
advantages ATM–79
application programs, accessing with
ISC ATM–279
Bid options ATM–452
BTAM error
diagnosing DGR–362
diagram of normal BTAM path
DGR–362
bypassing MFS ATM–86
bypassing with ISC application
programs ATM–279
components, overview ATM–81
control blocks APDG–96
control functions ATM–451
call functions
Finance Communication System
ATM–451
NEXTLP ATM–452
NEXTMSG ATM–452
NEXTMSGP ATM–452
NEXTPP ATM–452
PAGE=enn ATM–452
SLU P ATM–452
call requirements, response
requirements ATM–490
data bytes output message ATM–484
default format ATM–392
defining ATM–450
delete characters ATM–87
description ATM–9
diagnosing problems DGR–366
DPM ATM–481
DPM option ATM–87
dissonering ATM–270
effect ATM–86
echape characters, not supported in
ISC ATM–363
facilities available ATM–450
FM headers ATM–363
FM headers
activating input formatting
ATM–363
activating output formatting
ATM–364
ATTACH ATM–367
data descriptor ATM–368
DPM messages ATM–364
editing ATM–363
facilities available ATM–363
MOD name ATM–364
QGET ATM–370
QGETN ATM–370
MFS (Message Format Service) (continued)
FM headers (continued)
QMODEL ATM–369, ATM–372,
ATM–569
QPURGE ATM–371
QSTATUS ATM–372
QXFR ATM–371
RAP (reset attached process), MFS
ATM–372
SCHEDULER ATM–367
specifying MID name ATM–364
types ATM–363, ATM–372
FORMAT command CR–379
format errors not detected ATM–363
formatting ATM–464
formatting
activating input ATM–464
activating output ATM–479
input formatting ATM–363
input messages ATM–74
input segments ATM–87
introduction ATM–73
invalid paging request ATM–454,
ATM–457
Language utility ATM–74, ATM–81
libraries, online change ATM–81
logical paging AS–307
message editor ATM–81
message recovery ATM–451
MFS TEST mode AS–181
MFSTEST=YES on IMSGEN macro
AS–181
MID/MOD chaining ATM–450
module trace
CIBTRACE DGR–368
CIBTRACE DGR–369
MSC (multiple systems coupling)
ATM–217
online error detection ATM–365
online performance ATM–80
output formatting ATM–451, ATM–485
output formatting
MOD name ATM–485
typical application program
procedure ATM–485
output formatting, ISC ATM–364
output messages
defining segments ATM–86
how MFS defines ATM–74
overview ATM–73
page delete function, not supported in
ISC ATM–365
pacing, CICS ATM–537, ATM–559
pool loading recorded on log AS–281
pool manager ATM–81
Service utility ATM–81
SLU P ATM–451
SLU P
benefits ATM–451
station-by-station, availability
ATM–451
sync point, ISC messages ATM–324
terminal keyboard lock and unlock
ATM–86
test formats AS–181
MFS (Message Format Service)
(continued)
testing formats online
MFSTEST mode AS–181
online execution requirements AS–181
system definition requirements AS–181
MFS bypass
printer byte restriction APTM–235
protected and unprotected messages APTM–180
specifying for 3270 or SLU 2
APTM–235
specifying for 3290 with partitioning
APTM–237
MFS bypass option effect ATM–74
MFS device characteristics table
entries ATM–23
how used ATM–154
use with non-SNA 3270 devices
ATM–155
MFS Device Characteristics table
(DFSUDT(b)), description APTM–186
MFS Device Characteristics Table utility
(DFSUDT(B0))
DD statements
DCT URDBTM–503
DCTIN URDBTM–503
DCTLNK URDBTM–503
DEFLTS URDBTM–503
PROCLIB URDBTM–503
STEPLIB URDBTM–503
SYSIN URDBTM–503
SYSLIB URDBTM–503
SYSLIN URDBTM–503
SYSLMOD URDBTM–503
SYSPUNCH URDBTM–503
SYSSNAP URDBTM–503
SYST1 URDBTM–503
description URDBTM–499
EXEC statement
DCTSUF= URDBTM–503
description URDBTM–502
DEVCHAR= URDBTM–503
DCMSUFI= URDBTM–503
DSCTSF= URDBTM–503
MFS descriptor format URDBTM–504
MFSDCT procedure URDBTM–499
PROC statement
DCTSUF= URDBTM–502
description URDBTM–501
DSCTSF= URDBTM–502
restrictions URDBTM–499
MFS device descriptor, definition
ATM–143
MFS device, defined pool space AS–72
MFS Distributed Presentation
Management (DPM)
See DPM
MFS dynamic directory AS–73
MFS formats
changing OG–134
MFS keyword
TEST command CR–704
MFS language utility APTM–114
MFS language utility (URDBTM–417)
compilation statements
ALPHA URDBTM–418,
URDBTM–419
COPY URDBTM–418,
URDBTM–419
EJECT URDBTM–497
END URDBTM–497
EQU URDBTM–493
invalid statement sequence
URDBTM–420
PRINT URDBTM–496
RESERVE URDBTM–494
SPACE URDBTM–497
STACK URDBTM–495
summary URDBTM–422
syntax URDBTM–418
syntax errors URDBTM–420
SYSSIN URDBTM–417
SYSLIB URDBTM–417
SYSPUNCH URDBTM–421
TITLE URDBTM–496
UNSTACK URDBTM–495
construction of member names
APTM–119
functions APTM–114
modes APTM–114
statistics maintained APTM–114
of EGCS input/output
APTM–151
use of MFS libraries APTM–114
MFS Language utility (DFSUPA0)
batch mode
description URDBTM–403
MFSBATCH1 procedure
URDBTM–404
MFSBATCH2 procedure
URDBTM–405
collection of URDBTM–397,
URDBTM–398
ddnames (MFSRVC)
FORMAT URDBTM–417
REFIN URDBTM–417
SYSSIN URDBTM–417
SYSPUNCH URDBTM–417
SYSSNAP URDBTM–417
dddnames (MFSULT, MFSBATCH1, and
MFSBATCH2)
DUMMY URDBTM–416
FORMAT URDBTM–416
REFIN URDBTM–416
REFOUT URDBTM–416
REFRD URDBTM–416
SYSSIN URDBTM–416
SYSLIB URDBTM–416
SYST3 URDBTM–416
SYST4 URDBTM–416
UPRINT URDBTM–416
description URDBTM–397
FMTCPY control statement
MFSBATCH2 procedure
URDBTM–406
MFSULT procedure URDBTM–403
format set URDBTM–397
JCL parameter descriptions
APM= URDBTM–415

MFS Language utility (DFSUPA0)
(continued)
JCL parameter descriptions (continued)
COMPR= URDBTM–415
COMPR= URDBTM–415
DEVCHAR= URDBTM–415
DUPURDT= URDBTM–415
LX= URDBTM–415
MBR= URDBTM–416
PCOMP= URDBTM–414
PSUBS= URDBTM–415
PXREF= URDBTM–414
RGN= URDBTM–416
SN= URDBTM–415
SNODE= URDBTM–416
SOR= URDBTM–416
SOUT= URDBTM–416

JCL requirements
MFSBACK procedure
URDBTM–410
MFSBATCH1 procedure
URDBTM–405
MFSBATCH2 procedure
URDBTM–406
MFSREST procedure
URDBTM–412
MFSTEST procedure URDBTM–408
MFSULT procedure URDBTM–402
modes URDBTM–397
REFCPY control statement

MFSBATCH1 procedure
URDBTM–405
MFSULT procedure URDBTM–403
standard mode (MFSULT procedure)
phase 1 URDBTM–401
phase 2 URDBTM–401
preprocessor URDBTM–398
region parameter estimate
URDBTM–417
test mode (MFSTEST procedure)
description URDBTM–406
phase 1 preprocessor
URDBTM–407
phase 2 URDBTM–408
region parameter estimate
URDBTM–417
source statement preprocessor
URDBTM–407

MFS libraries APTM–114
MFS libraries
IMS.TFORMAT APTM–114
online change APTM–114
MFS message editor APTM–115
MFS pool manager
storage management APTM–115
MFS Service utility ATM–77
MFS Service utility
procedure MFSRVC for index AS–228
sampling AS–214
MFS Service utility (DFSUTSA0)
DD statements
STEPLIB DD URDBTM–509
SYSPUNCH DD URDBTM–503
SYSSNAP DD URDBTM–509
DELETE function URDBTM–510
description URDBTM–507

Index 179
MFS Service utility (DFSUTSA0)

(continued)

EXEC statement
description URDBTM–509
PARM= URDBTM–509
REGION= URDBTM–509
INDEX function URDBTM–510
LIST function
output URDBTM–515
LIST function output URDBTM–513
MFSRCV procedure URDBTM–508
PROC statement
description URDBTM–508
DEVCHAR= URDBTM–508
SOUT= URDBTM–509
SYS2= URDBTM–509
RELATE function URDBTM–512
restrictions URDBTM–508
SCRATCH function URDBTM–511
utility control statement
DEV= URDBTM–518
DEVCHAR= URDBTM–518
DIV= URDBTM–519
FEAT= URDBTM–519
FMT= URDBTM–517
MDL= URDBTM–519
MSG= URDBTM–517
PDB= URDBTM–518
TBL= URDBTM–518
utility control parameters
ALL URDBTM–517
FORMAT URDBTM–517
INDEX URDBTM–517
REFER URDBTM–517
utility control statements
URDBTM–516
MFS service utility, INDEX function
APTM–115
MFSBACK procedure (MFS Language utility)
backup URDBTM–398
description URDBTM–409
JCL requirements URDBTM–410
MFSBTCH1 procedure (MFS Language utility)
description URDBTM–404
JCL requirements URDBTM–405
MFSBTCH2 procedure (MFS Language utility)
description URDBTM–405
DIRUPD= URDBTM–402
JCL requirements URDBTM–406
MFSDC T
See MFS Device Characteristics Table utility (DFSUTIB00)
MFSDFMT= parameter ISDT–107
MFSEXIT= parameter ISDT–73
MFSREST procedure (MFS Language utility)
description URDBTM–409
JCL requirements URDBTM–412
restore URDBTM–398
MFSRCV procedure (MFS Service utility)
URDBTM–508
MFSTEST (message format service test facility)
ISDT–74, ISDT–108
MFSTEST mode AS–181
MFSTEST mode
TEST command CR–703
MFSTEST procedure ATM–81
MFSTEST procedure (language utility)
pool manager APTM–114, APTM–116
use of IMS.TFORMAT library
APTM–114
MFSTEST procedure (MFS Language utility)
JCL requirements URDBTM–408
region parameter estimate
URDBTM–417
step 1 (phase 1) URDBTM–407
step 1 (source statement preprocessor)
URDBTM–407
step 2 (phase 2) URDBTM–408
MFSTEST= parameter ISDT–108
MFSUTL procedure (MFS Language utility)
DIRUPD= URDBTM–402
generation URDBTM–397
JCL requirements URDBTM–402
region parameter estimate
URDBTM–417
step 1 (phase 1) URDBTM–401
step 1 (preprocessor) URDBTM–398, URDBTM–400
step 2 (phase 2) URDBTM–401
MID (message input descriptor)
APTM–107, ATM–81
MID (message input descriptor)
description APTM–107
input formatting functions APTM–122
language statements used to create
URDBTM–421
language statements used to create
DO URDBTM–429
ENDDO URDBTM–435
LPAGE URDBTM–425
MFPD URDBTM–430
MSG URDBTM–424
MSGEND URDBTM–436
PASSWORD URDBTM–427
SEG URDBTM–427
summary URDBTM–421
relationship to other control blocks
APTM–189
MID (message input descriptor), control
block APDG–96
MID/DIF linkage diagram DGR–112
MID/MOD chaining ATM–451
MIDs and MODs, chaining with NXT= operand
(MSG statement)
URDBTM–425
migrating
fallback
from HALDB ADB–402
from PHDAM and PHIDAM
ADB–402
to HDAM and HDIDAM ADB–402
from HDAM to PHDAM and HDIDAM
to PHIDAM ADB–401
to HALDB ADB–401
migration
DBRC considerations RPG–44
discontinuance of support RPG–53
fallback considerations RPG–54
migration (continued)
general considerations RPG–39
IMS DB considerations RPG–41
IMS system considerations RPG–46
IMS TM considerations RPG–45
IMSpex from MSC ATM–240
IVP considerations RPG–53
MSC to IMSpex ATM–240
specific considerations RPG–41
migration considerations for HALDB
Online Reorganization ADB–375
migration, SMU to RACF
AGN tables AS–118
considerations AS–118
IMSpexes AS–118
MILENTV() parameter ISDT–374
milestone definitions AS–336
MIN keyword JGR–136
minimum size
specifying for full-function segments
ADB–220
minor structure APICS–10
MINSIDS keyword OG–304
MINTHRD= parameter ISDT–452
mirror transaction, CICS ATM–543
mixed FTABs, MIX parameter (FTAB= operand) URDBTM–445
mixed mode ADB–131
mixed-language programming APDB–91,
APTM–36
mixing pointers ADB–93
MNPS
Multinode Persistent Session OG–103,
OG–104
MNPS name
in a generic resources environment
ATM–123
MNPS replacement of XRF USEVAR
requirements RPG–33
MNPS= keyword AS–321
MNPS= parameter ISDT–285, ISDT–360
MNPSW= keyword AS–321
MNPSW= parameter ISDT–285,
ISDT–361
MOD (message output descriptor)
APTM–107
MOD (message output descriptor)
associated MFS functions APTM–142
description APTM–107
language statements used to create
URDBTM–421
language statements used to create
DO URDBTM–429
ENDDO URDBTM–435
LPAGE URDBTM–425
MFPD URDBTM–430
MSG URDBTM–424
MSGEND URDBTM–436
PASSWORD URDBTM–427
SEG URDBTM–427
summary URDBTM–421
relationship to other control blocks
APTM–189
Server MFS Device Characteristics Table
utility (DFSUTIB00)
MOD (message output descriptor), control block APDG–96
MOD name support for APPC CG–324
MOD/DOF linkage diagram DGR–111
MODBLKS CSL–16

MODBLKS created by SYSDEF JIV–66
system definition JIV–60
use IMSCTRL without specifying ISDT–86, ISDT–96
MODBLKS library URS–213
MODBLKS library switching to inactive libraries
MODIFY command CR–435
MODBLKS= parameter ISDT–95
MODBLKSA, INITMOD procedure URS–219

mode
multiple APDG–44
processing APDG–41
response APDG–101
single APDG–44

MODE= keyword
/DISPLAY command
NODE CR–238
ALLOCATE command CR–91
definition CR–62
OPNDST command CR–466
RSTART command CR–599

MODE parameter APDG–42, JIV–81
MODE() parameter ISDT–372, ISDT–376, ISDT–377
MODE= keyword
Database Surveyor utility (DFSPRSUR) URDBTM–25
MSDB Maintenance utility action statement URDBTM–80
MODE= operand (DEV statement), specifying URDBTM–444

MODEL= parameter ISDT–78, ISDT–79, ISDT–112, ISDT–162
MODEL= parameter
DATASET statement URS–35

terminology
conversational AT–37
ETO and exclusive mode AT–38
exclusive AT–38
lock AT–38
LU 6.2 AT–36
response AT–36
SNA QUIESCE AT–39
test mode AT–38

MDEDTB parameter JIV–81
MDEDTB= keyword
overriding the defaults AT–266
specifying a default LOGON MODE identifier AT–63
use during ISC logon AT–266

MDEDTB= parameter ISDT–123, ISDT–127, ISDT–162
MODGEN= parameter ISDT–104
modifiable alternate PCBs APDB–109
modifiable alternate PCBs changing the destination APTM–56
CHNG call APTM–56

modifiable alternate PCBs (continued)
description APTM–55
modifiable alternate response PCB ADB–309
modified application program
LU 6.2 descriptor AT–418
MSC APTM–74
remote execution, MSC APTM–74, AT–410
modified data tag (MDT) APTM–159,
URDBTM–479
MODIFY (/MODIFY) command OG–130
MODIFY (/MODIFY) command
PREPARE OG–138
MODIFY command OG–158
MODIFY command
ABORT keyword CR–436
COMMIT keyword CR–436
description CR–435
environments CR–435
examples CR–439
PASSWORD keyword CR–439
PREPARE keyword CR–438
RACF keyword CR–439
syntax diagram CR–435
TERMINAL keyword CR–439
TRANCMDS keyword CR–439
MODIFY FDBRPROC commands
DUMP CR–805
RECOVER CR–805
STATUS CR–805
STOP CR–806
TERM CR–807

MODIFY IMS commands
DUMP CR–795
DUMPxxxx CR–795
FORCExxxx CR–796
RECONNECT CR–797
RECONNECTR CR–798
STOP CR–799
STOPxxxx CR–799

MODIFY ilrmproc commands
ABEND CR–809
DIAG,DELAY CR–810
PURGE,imsname CR–811
SET CR–812
STATUS CR–815

MODIFY keyword
definition CR–62
/DISPLAY command
description CR–232
examples CR–309, CR–310, CR–311

MODIFY= parameter
PCB TYPE–TP parameter URS–118
modifying a database
description of ADB–429
introduction ADB–5
modifying data set groups
HALDB (High Availability Large Database) ADB–303
modifying system design AS–233
modname parameter
FORMAT command CR–379
MODS keyword
/DISPLAY MODIFY command
CR–234
MODSTAT CSL–16

MODSTAT data set AS–328, AS–419
MODSTAT DD statement AS–420
MODSTAT record, INITMOD procedure URS–219

/TRACE command CR–714
definition CR–63
module
/TRACE command CR–714
module service load BPE–72
module service load
parameters BPE–73
module zap capability
Utility Control Facility (DFSUCF00) URDBTM–353

modules
DFSARC90 ISDT–470
DFSARC91 ISDT–470
DFSARM0 ISDT–470
DESCDLI0 ISDT–470
DFSVC000 IIV–11
DFSVNUCx IIV–11
DRA interface IIV–12

suffix rules IIV–11
MON parameter ADB–342
MON= parameter ISDT–285
MONITOR command
description CR–443
environments CR–443
example CR–443
LINE keyword CR–443
PTERM keyword CR–443
syntax diagram CR–443

monitor data set, dynamic allocation
See Dynamic Allocation Macro (DFSMDA)

MONITOR keyword
/TRACE command CR–714
/TRACE command parameter environments table CR–715
definition CR–63
Monitor Report Print program
See IMS Monitor Report Print utility
monitor trace interval
IMS Monitor Report
DBCTL URS–414
DCCTL URS–436
IMS Monitor Reports
DB/DC URS–378
Monitor-Overhead report
description URDBTM–329
fields in the report URDBTM–330
Monitor, IMS
See IMS Monitor
monitoring
/DISPLAY command AS–191, AS–200
/TRACE command, using OG–122 about AS–385
and tuning Fast Path systems
ADB–343
monitoring (continued)
application program elapsed time
DCCTL URS–443
data base buffers
DB/DC URS–395
DBCTL URS–425
DBCTL considerations AS–197
dependent regions
DB/DC URS–381
DBCTL URS–416
DCCTL URS–438
description of ADB–341
establishing objectives AS–200
events for Fast Path ADB–345
Fast Path systems AS–193
frequency AS–191
I/O for application program DL/I calls
DCCTL URS–445
IMS OG–109, OG–354
IMS Monitor OG–113
internal resource usage
DB/DC URS–398
DBCTL URS–427
DCCTL URS–454
introduction
overview ADB–5
IRLM (internal resource lock manager)
OG–123
IRLM activity OG–232
line activity
DB/DC URS–396
DCCTL URS–452
message handling
DB/DC URS–397
DBCTL URS–453
message queue handling
DB/DC URS–388, URS–393
DBCTL URS–421, URS–423
DCCTL URS–450
message queue users AS–85
MFS activity
DB/DC URS–392
DCCTL URS–449
MSC AS–192
multiple systems AS–192
performance objectives
Workload Manager AS–187
procedures AS–185, AS–197
reasons AS–185
reports ADB–341
strategies AS–185, AS–197
structure OG–234
system OG–232
test environments AS–178
tools AS–191
using frequency distribution
DB/DC URS–400
DBCTL URS–428
DCCTL URS–455
workload distribution AS–185
XRF OG–271
your system AS–185
monitoring and tuning, MSC ATM–233
monitoring performance OTMA–57
movement in hierarchy ADB–10
MOVENEXT option
examples APCICS–93
use when moving subset pointer
forward APCICS–93
moving subset pointer forward
APCICS–93
MPP
message processing
programs IV–163
regions IV–171
starting OG–95
MPP (message processing program)
coding in assembler language
APTM–84
coding in COBOL APTM–86
coding in Pascal APTM–88
coding in PL/I APTM–90
coding necessary information
APTM–83
databases that can be accessed
APDG–31, APDG–34
descriptions APDG–34
executing APDG–35
input APTM–83
region
characteristics AS–10
starting AS–10
skeleton MPP APTM–83
stopping processing within a specified
region CR–664
MPPs APCICS–32
MPPs
ROLB APDB–112
MRMB definition/mapping macro
DGR–70
MRQ (Message Requeuer program)
default MRQ BMP program name
CR–717
ERESTART BUILDQ command
CR–364
NRESTART BUILDQ command fails
CR–457
MRQ (Message Requeuer)/QCF (Queue
Control Facility)
about DGR–547
ABREASEN codes
description DGR–344
JCL
printing 6701-MRQE records
DGR–344
printing QCF SCRAPLOG records
DGR–343
key fields and offsets of diagnostic
records DGR–342
key fields in message DGR–343
messages successfully requeded
DGR–346
MRQE diagnostic records DGR–343
obtaining additional diagnostics
DGR–345
sample of successful message requeue
DGR–346
sample SCRAPLOG record and
description DGR–341
MRQE diagnostic records
control blocks and mapping macros
DGR–344
description DGR–343
sample JCL for printing DGR–344
MRQPSBN= parameter ISD–119
MSASSIGN (/MSASSIGN) command
OG–37
MSASSIGN command
description CR–445
environments CR–445
examples CR–446
LINK keyword CR–445
LOCAL keyword CR–446
MSC (multiple systems coupling)
linking ATM–199
MSC considerations ATM–228
MSNAME keyword CR–446
MSPLINK keyword CR–446
syntax diagram CR–445
SYSID keyword CR–446
TRANSACTION keyword CR–446
usage considerations ATM–228
MSC
APPLCTN macro, and ISDT–61
example ISDT–517
LU 6.2 application transactions buffer
size ATM–219
macro statements, preparing ISDT–19
macros
M$LINK ISDT–19
MSNAME ISDT–19
MSPLINK ISDT–19
NAME ISDT–19
security
transactions AS–139
VTAM buffer size, restrictions
ISDT–127
MSC (multiple systems coupling)
administration
APPC ATM–213
asynchronous LU 6.2 transactions
ATM–219
concepts ATM–197
conversational programming
APTM–69
data flow ATM–200
data partitioning ATM–197
defining priorities ATM–220
defining with the CTC option IV–75
definition ATM–197
definition of transaction codes
ATM–217
description APTM–59
descriptor ATM–143
design considerations ATM–213
destination system ATM–203
directed routing APTM–59
directed routing, program-to-program
switch ATM–211
input system ATM–203
intermediate system ATM–203
introduction ATM–197
links
logical ATM–198
physical ATM–197
MSC (multiple systems coupling) (continued)
local system
defined ATM–200
logical destinations ATM–202
logical link paths ATM–199
logical links, SDLC link ATM–198
message routing ATM–201
minimizing resource consumption
ATM–214
MSC conversation failure ATM–217
MSVERIFY command CR–449
network IV–10, IV–12
non-VTAM links buffer size ATM–219
overview ATM–9
receiving messages from other IMS
TM systems APTM–60
remote processing
defined ATM–96
remote system
defined ATM–200
routing path ATM–201
sending messages to other IMS TM
systems APTM–61
serial transaction processing ATM–221
shared queues
when IMS registers interest
ATM–98
shared-queues environment, in a
ATM–117
SYSID (system identifier) ATM–204
system definition ATM–217
system identifier (SYSID) ATM–204
VTAM links buffer size ATM–219
MSC (Multiple Systems Coupling)
ATM–420, OTMA–51, URDSTM–521
MSC (Multiple Systems Coupling) /DEQUEUE command ATM–232
abnormal-end appendage DGR–442
affinity
in an MSC-IMSplex configuration
ATM–239
analyzer trace entry DGR–440
APPC and OTMA messages
remote processing ATM–245
assignment OG–37
attention DIE routine DGR–440
BUFMSTRA (message processing)
trace, description DGR–433
BUFSMVID trace DGR–444
channel-end appendage DGR–441
channel-to-channel access method
trace stack DGR–439
coeexistence with ISC ATM–288
communication task trace
description DGR–431
diagram DGR–432
comparison to ISC ATM–254
control of log output URS–409,
URS–463
DDM function DGR–431
dequing messages, responses, and
transactions ATM–232
detailed control block diagram
DGR–106
determining cross-system queuing
URS–406, URS–460
MSC (Multiple Systems Coupling) (continued)
ETO, and CG–365
Fast Path AS–27
functions compared to ISC ATM–254
general control block diagram
DGR–105
I/O request DIE routine DGR–441
IMS commands OG–359
IMS Monitor Report Print Program
URS–406, URS–460
IMSDs
in an IMSplex ATM–244
IMSplex
sharing MSNAME definitions and
SYSIDs ATM–240
IMSplex with shared queues
coeexistence ATM–237
initializing ATM–227
Interpreting
IMS Monitor MSC Reports
URS–406
Interpreting Distribution Appendix
Output URS–459
ISC facility ATM–254
link definitions
in an IMSplex ATM–240
link definitions in an IMSplex
deleting ATM–244
links, defining for XRF AS–317
Log Analysis Report
ID column for MSC entries
URS–410, URS–464
use for MSC transactions URS–409,
URS–463
Log Merge utility
coordinating MSC logs URS–409,
URS–463
input URS–259
output URS–259
Log Transaction Analysis utility
(DFSILTA0) URS–409, URS–463
logical links
deleing from an IMSplex
ATM–244
LTERM, remote CG–365
main storage-to-main storage access
method trace DGR–433
main storage-to-main storage save set
trace DGR–433
merging logs for MSC URS–409,
URS–463
Message Control/Error exit routine
CG–329
message resynchronization OG–193
message routing
in an MSC-IMSplex configuration
ATM–238
migration to IMSplex ATM–240
monitoring AS–192
monitoring and tuning ATM–233
MSASSIGN command CR–445
MSC-Queuing Report
accessing linked queuing times
URS–408, URS–462
example URS–408, URS–463
interpreting URS–406, URS–460
MSC (Multiple Systems Coupling) (continued)
MSC-Summaries Report
assessing queue sizes URS–407,
URS–461
content URS–407, URS–461
example URS–408, URS–462
interpreting URS–406, URS–460
MSC-Traffic Report
content URS–406, URS–460
determining cross-system queuing
URS–406, URS–460
example URS–406, URS–461
MSNAME definitions
sharing in an IMSplex ATM–240
MSNAME definitions in an IMSplex
deleting ATM–244
MSNAME duplication in an IMSplex
with shared queues ATM–243
MSS1 and MSS2 record description
DGR–438
operating procedures ATM–227
performance ATM–233
performance information AS–192
physical links
deleing from an IMSplex
ATM–244
pseudoabend U0830
avoiding ATM–247
Queuing Summary Report ATM–234
recoverable versus irrecoverable
transactions ATM–420
recovering transactions in APPC
ATM–420
recovery considerations ATM–232
security checking
intermediate IMS ATM–226
security considerations ATM–225
service aid DGR–431
shared queues
MSNAME duplication ATM–243
sharing MSNAME definitions and
SYSIDs ATM–240
shutdown appendage DGR–442
shutdown processing routine
DGR–440
standard application programs
ATM–408
support for APPC/IMS ATM–419
SYSID tables
deleting MSNAME definitions in
an IMSplex ATM–244
SYSIDs
cloning in an IMSplex ATM–244
managing in an IMSplex ATM–244
sharing in an IMSplex ATM–240
TM and MSC exit routine CG–416
Traffic Report ATM–234
transaction statistics URS–409,
URS–463
utility for verifying names ATM–224
MSC Link Performance Formatting utility
(DFSKMSC0)
example URS–577
input and output URS–576
JCL requirements URS–576
overview URS–575
MSNAME macro (continued)
  logical path name ATM–220
  MSC (multiple systems coupling)
  Directed Routing ATM–210
  parameters ISDT–125
  parameters
  SYSSID= ISDT–125
  reports ATM–234
  reports
  for MSC ATM–234
  MSC Queuing Summary ATM–236
  MSC Summaries ATM–235
  MSC Traffic ATM–234
  syntax diagram ISDT–124
  SYSSID keyword ATM–220
MSNB definition/mapping macro DGR–70
MSNB interface block CG–329
MSNAME
  verifying consistency OG–37
MSPLINK definitions
  deleting from an IMSplex ATM–244
MSPLINK keyword
  definition CR–63
  DISPLAY command CR–217
  MSASIGN command CR–446
  PSTOP command CR–473
  RSTART command CR–599
MSPLINK macro
  description ISDT–125
  parameters ISDT–126
  parameters
  ADDR= ISDT–126
  BACKUP= ISDT–126
  BUFSIZE= ISDT–126
  DDNAME= ISDT–127
  MODETBL= ISDT–127
  NAME= ISDT–128
  OPTIONS= ISDT–128
  SESSION= ISDT–128
  TYP= ISDT–129
  syntax diagram ISDT–126
MSPLINK macro, BACKUP keyword
  AS–317
MSPLINK macro, MSC partner definition
  ATM–219
MSPLINK parameter ISDT–124
MSS1 record
  description DGR–438
  significant field DGR–438
MSS2 record
  description DGR–438
  significant field DGR–438
MSVERIFY (/MSVERIFY) command
  OG–37
MSVERIFY command
  description CR–449
  environments CR–449
  examples CR–450
  MSNAME keyword CR–449
  syntax diagram CR–449
  SYSSID keyword CR–449
MSVERIFY= parameter ISDT–96
MSVID= parameter ISDT–93
MT (Master Terminal)
  response CR–16
MTM link
  RSTART command CR–598
MTM (memory-to-memory)
  MSC (multiple systems coupling)
  physical link type ATM–198
MTO CSL–7
MTO (master terminal operator) ATM–64
MTO (master terminal operator)
  /OPNDST command ATM–63
  /RSTART LINK command ATM–227
  abilities and responsibilities OG–347
  assignment of logical link ATM–197
  auditing operational control OG–351
  conversational transactions,
  controlling OG–352
  description OG–87
  ISC errors AT–347
  messages ATM–100
  monitoring IMS OG–354
  MSC and master terminals
ATM–228
  network operations, planning for
OG–350
  notification of session rejection
ATM–312
  operations, controlling OG–347
  PF keys OG–349
  procedures
  content OG–338
  resources controlled by OG–350
  restarting the terminal ATM–85
  termination of transmission ATM–227
MTO (Master Terminal Operator)
  backup AS–11
  responsibilities AS–11
  secondary AS–11
MTOID( ) parameter ISDT–374
MULT= operand (DPAGE statement)
  specifying URDBTM–466
MULT= operand (DPAGE statement),
  specifying APTM–251
MULT1 parameter ATM–278, ATM–334
MULT2 parameter ATM–278, ATM–334
multi-area cache structures
  about AS–393
  buffer pools AS–394
  cast-out processing AS–394
  DASD, writing AS–394
  defining AS–393
  duplexing AS–394
  preload operation AS–394
  specifying size AS–394
  XES connection AS–394
multi-area structure
  duplexing ADB–143, AS–396
  private buffer pool AS–397
  private buffer pool restriction AS–397
multi-area structures
  defining DEDB buffer pools ISDT–385
multi-segment messages JGR–24
multichain input message switches
  restriction ATM–375
MULTJOB parameter commands
  GENJCL.IC DBRC–233
  GENJCL.OIC DBRC–240
  GENJCL.RECOV DBRC–249
MULTJOB parameter commands (continued)
  GENJCL.USER DBRC–255
Multinode Persistent Session
  See MNPS (Multinode Persistent Session)
multiple
  cold starts in a test environment
  DBRC–131
  DB PCBs APDB–107
  positioning APDB–102
  processing APDB–102
  qualification statements APDB–22
  qualification statements, DEDB
  APDB–24
  qualification statements, HDAM
  APDB–24
  qualification statements, PHDAM
  APDB–24
multiple area data set (MADS) AS–353
Multiple Area Data Set I/O Timing
  (MADSIOT)
  calculating list structure storage size
  ADB–154
  CFRM ADB–154
  coupling facility ADB–154
  long busy ADB–154
multiple area data sets (MADS)
  I/O errors ADB–154
  MADSIOT ADB–154
multiple console support
  See MCS (multiple console support)
  console
multiple copies of IMS
  running on one operating system
  IIV–12
multiple data set groups
  description ADB–235
  HD databases ADB–237
  introduction ADB–18
  specifying in DBD ADB–239
  storage of records ADB–238
  uses ADB–236
  using ADB–235
multiple event CT–276
multiple event types CT–278
multiple external subsystems CG–542
multiple IMS systems, module suffix
  rules IIV–11
multiple message queues
  long ADB–85
  short AS–85
multiple mode APDG–41, APDG–44
multiple physical pages
  specifying input messages
  URDBTM–466
multiple physical pages, input messages
  description APTM–137
  specifying APTM–251
  terminating (ENMPPII request)
  APTM–174
multiple positioning
  advantages of APDB–105
  effecting your program APDB–105
  resetting position APDB–107
multiple signons ATM–62
describe ATM-175
naming conventions for ATM-175
symplex environment, in ATM-176
multiple systems ATM-213
multiple systems coupling
See also MSC (multiple systems coupling)
See MSC (Multiple Systems Coupling)
Multiple Systems Coupling
See also MSC (Multiple System Coupling)
See also MSC (Multiple Systems Coupling)
See also MSC (Multiple Systems Coupling)
See also MSC (Multiple Systems Coupling)
See also MSC (Multiple Systems Coupling)
See also MSC (Multiple Systems Coupling)
See see MSC
Multiple Systems Coupling (MSC)
abnormal-end appendage DGR-442
analyzer trace entry DGR-440
attention DIE routine DGR-440
BUEMSTR (message processing) trace, description DGR-433
BUFSMVID trace DGR-444
channel-end appendage DGR-441
channel-to-channel access method trace stack DGR-439
communication task trace description DGR-431
diagram DGR-432
DDM function DGR-431
detailed control block diagram
DGR-106
general control block diagram
DGR-105
I/O request DIE routine DGR-441
main storage-to-main storage access method trace DGR-433
main storage-to-main storage save set trace DGR-433
MSS1 and MSS2 record description
DGR-438
security considerations ATM-225
service aid DGR-431
shutdown appendage DGR-442
shutdown processing routine
DGR-440
multiple systems coupling requirements
RPG-26, RPG-34
Multiple Systems Verification utility
(DFSUMSV0) ATM-210
Multiple Systems Verification utility
(DFSUMSV0)
description URDBTM-521
EXEC statement URDBTM-523
IMMSMV procedure URDBTM-522
input validation URDBTM-524
invoking the procedure URDBTM-523
logical links URDBTM-524
logical terminals URDBTM-521, URDBTM-525
MSC (Multiple Systems Coupling)
URDBTM-521
multisystem control block verification URDBTM-524
multisystem path map URDBTM-526
output messages URDBTM-526
partner IDs URDBTM-524
physical links URDBTM-524
Multiple Systems Verification utility
(DFSUMSV0) (continued)
prerequisites URDBTM-522
PROC statement
ALL= URDBTM-523
CLASS= URDBTM-523
description URDBTM-522
DSM= URDBTM-523
DSN= URDBTM-523
REG= URDBTM-523
SER= URDBTM-523
UNIT= URDBTM-523
procedure for executing URDBTM-522
processing phases URDBTM-523
restrictions URDBTM-521
SYSD paths
description URDBTM-524
local URDBTM-525
remote URDBTM-525
transaction code attributes
consistency between systems
URDBTM-525
description URDBTM-525
local URDBTM-525
remote URDBTM-525
utility control statements
description URDBTM-528
examples URDBTM-529
Multiple Systems Verification utility,
using ATM-224
multisegment command input
3270 Information Display System
CR-8
display screen CR-6
EOM CR-8
EOs CR-8
examples CR-8
LU 6.2 device CR-8
multisegment format APTM-184
multisystem communication
initialization ATM-227
termination ATM-227
multisystem communications
initializing OG-358
stopping OG-358
multisystem control blocks URDBTM-524
multisystem path map, MSC
URDBTM-526
MULTSIGN keyword
definition CR-63
ERESTART command CR-367
NRESTART command CR-458
MVS (Multiple Virtual Storage)
Structure Alter command AS-406
MVS Program Properties Table (PPT)
local option client communication
updates CT-13
MVS Program Properties Tables (PPT)
TCP/IP updates CT-12
updating CT-12
MVS setup recommendations DGR-3
MVS SJF (Scheduler JCL Facility)
APDG-184
MVS/ESA
STOP AREA command CR-657
STOP JES2 CANCEL command
CR-665
MVS/ESA (continued)
STOP MVS/ESA CANCEL command
CR-665
MVS/ESA, extended addressing
capabilities
addressing mode (AMODE) APTM-37
DCCTL environment APTM-37
preloaded program APTM-37
residency mode (RMODE) APTM-37
MYLTERM APD-173

N
N command code APDB-197
NA APDB-250
NAC codes OTMA-73
name field, segments APD-19
NAME keyword
DEFINE CLUSTER keywords
DBRC-62
NAME macro ATM-294
NAME macro
defining an ISC session ATM-294
description ISDT-129
for remote logical terminals ATM-199
MSNAME macro ATM-223
parameters ISDT-132
parameters
COMPT= ISDT-133
EDIT= ISDT-133
ICOMPT= ISDT-133
Item ISDT-132
OUTPUT= ISDT-133
remote Item name ISDT-133
syntax diagram ISDT-131
used to relate components ATM-275
NAME macro statement, for BTAM
terminals AS-71
NAME parameter
in a DBD ADB-183, ADB-211
in the SENFLD statement ADB-227
name type ATM-130
name uniqueness
resource
disabling enforcement ATM-130
name uniqueness, resource
disabling enforcement ATM-18
NAME= parameter ISDT-128, ISDT-141,
ISDT-142, ISDT-164
NAME= parameter
statements
alternate PCB statement URS-118
DBD URS-22
DL/I PCB URS-121
FIELD URS-79
GSAM PCB URS-130
LCHILD URS-74
SEG M URS-57
SENFLD URS-134
SENSEC URS-131
XDFLD URS-85
NAMECHK= parameter ISDT-94
names of data elements APDG-13
naming convention
examples of defining ADB-144
naming convention, coupling facility
structure ADB-144.
naming conventions ADB–21, APDG–9, ATM–78
naming conventions
change accumulation data sets DBRC–34
data sharing AS–381
DBRC data sets DBRC–33
duplicate image copy data sets DBRC–34
establishing AS–37
tables AS–37
general rules ADB–21
HALDB AS–37
HALDB (High Availability Large Database) ADB–22
HALDB data sets ADB–23
HALDB online reorganization DD name overview ADB–23
overview ADB–24
image copy data sets DBRC–34
RSR AS–337
SSID in RECON SSYS records, for DBRC–111
SSID processed by batch backup, for DBRC–111
suggestions AS–37
NBA (normal buffer allocation) for CCTL ADB–290
in DBCTL environment ADB–290
limit ADB–289
use of ADB–287
NBA parameter ADB–278
NBA/FPB limit ADB–293
NBA= parameter ISDT–265
NBR= keyword
SB Test utility SELECT statement URDBTM–341
NBRSEGS parameter ADB–282
NBRSEGS= parameter ISDT–334
NCCF (Network Communications Control Facility)
VTAM application name changing in USERVAR table AS–287
communicating new name AS–275
XRF process, contribution to AS–275
NCP (Network Control Program) ATM–6, OG–259
NCP (Network Control Program) communications network tuning AS–220
failure AS–264
requirement for XRF AS–260, AS–265
storage considerations AS–313
switching sessions at takeover AS–259, AS–287
XRF process, contribution to AS–275
NCP (Network Control Programs) ATM–5
NCP considerations IIV–82
NCP delay IIV–82
NDM (Non-Discardable Messages) routine APDG–41
NE status code ADB–206
NEGOF option
File Select and Formatting Program (DFSSERA10) URS–294
negotiable bind ATM–303
network ATM–3
network administration ATM–23
administration activities ATM–23
APP/IMS, operating with ATM–11
changes to definition AS–237
communications ATM–3
definition ATM–60, ATM–223
design considerations ATM–23
documentation AS–39
documenting requirements ATM–24
ensuring readiness AS–178
failures OG–191
fixing availability OG–346
ID, deleting OG–38
logical terminal network design ATM–32
multiple systems, effect of ATM–223
nonswitched communications network ATM–34
operating establishing communication ATM–10
IMS CICS ATM–555, ATM–556
ISC, ATM–300, ATM–301
operations, preparing for ATM–59
optional components ATM–3
planning ATM–23
prerequisites to starting OG–96
restarting after remote takeover ATM–68
shutdown OG–155
shutting down ATM–300, ATM–471
terminating Finance Communication System ATM–470, ATM–472
VTAM and NCP parameters ATM–60
XRF OG–273, OG–282
network architecture models OTMA–1
Network Communications Control Facility
See NCCF (Network Communications Control Facility)
Network Control Program (NCP) OG–259
network operators at XRF complex
adding entries in USERVAR table AS–271
MODIFY USERVAR command AS–271, AS–287
responsibilities resulting from XRF AS–266
updating entries in USERVAR table AS–275
network role ATM–5, ATM–7
network security options
LTERM security commands ATM–46
transactions ATM–45
network terminal option
See NTO (network terminal option)
network-qualified LU name APDG–136
ATM–427, CG–236, CG–439, CR–10
network, communications
See communications network
networking ATM–213
new active subsystem, starting RSR takeover OG–323
NEWTIME parameter commands CHANGE.PRILOG (for RLDS) DBRC–170
CHANGE.PRILOG (for SLDS) DBRC–174
CHANGE.SECLOG (for RLDS) DBRC–190
CHANGE.SECLOG (for SLDS) DBRC–194
NEWWOL parameter commands CHANGE.PRILOG (for RLDS) DBRC–170
CHANGE.PRILOG (for SLDS) DBRC–175
CHANGE.SECLOG (for RLDS) DBRC–190
CHANGE.SECLOG (for SLDS) DBRC–195
NEXTLP request
description APTM–174
operator control table function APTM–174
specifying URDBTM–485
specifying PF key function URDBTM–450
NEXTMSG request
description APTM–174
specifying URDBTM–485
specifying PF key function URDBTM–450
NEXTMSGP request
description APTM–174
specifying URDBTM–485
specifying PF key function URDBTM–450
NEXTTP request APTM–174
NEXTTP request
specifying URDBTM–485
specifying PF key function URDBTM–450
use APTM–174
NHTS= parameter ISDT–286
NI status code APCI–7
NLX= parameter ISDT–286
no free logical record ADB–73
NO parameter for surveillance AS–319
no work to do (wait/loop) DGR–49
NO–OP indicated on LUSTATUS command ATM–345
NOAUTH parameter
CHANGE.DBD DBRC–143
CHANGE.DBS DBRC–152
NOBACK parameter CHANGE.DBD command DBRC–144
NOBACKOUT keyword
definition CR–63
START command CR–635
NODE keyword (continued)

END command CR–360
EXCLUSIVE command CR–374
EXIT command CR–376
generic parameters CR–19
IDLE command CR–387
LOCK command CR–429
OPNDST command CR–466
QUIESC command CR–559
RSTART command CR–599
START command CR–640
STOP command CR–662
TEST command CR–704
UNLOCK command CR–731
USER keyword combinations CR–917

node name
See also VTAM, node
uniqueness ATM–132

NODE parameter
for SYSTEM data sets II–15
of IMSGEN macro II–15

node trace
DC-related problem diagnosis

DGR–22
turning on DGR–22
using to diagnose routing problems

DGR–356
DGR–39
using with INCORROUT procedure
using with WAIT/LOOP procedure

DGR–40

node user descriptor AT–167

NODE= keyword II–12

NODE= parameter ISDT–104

NODEFLT parameter commands

CHANGE.CAGRP DBRC–139
GENJCL.CA DBRC–223
GENJCL.IC DBRC–234
GENJCL.OIC DBRC–240
GENJCL.RECOV DBRC–250
GENJCL.USER DBRC–255

NOFEOW keyword

DBDUMP command CR–157
DBRECOVERY command CR–162
definition CR–65

NOFORCER parameter commands

CHANGE.RECON DBRC–180
INIT.RECON DBRC–282

NOIC= parameter ISDT–446

NOICREQ parameter CHANGE.DB
command DBRC–144

NOICREQ parameter INIT.DB command
DBRC–264

NOJOB parameter commands

GENJCL.ARCHIVE DBRC–218
GENJCL.CA DBRC–222
GENJCL.CLOSE DBRC–226
GENJCL.IC DBRC–233
GENJCL.OIC DBRC–240
GENJCL.RECEIVE DBRC–244
GENJCL.RECOV DBRC–249
GENJCL.USER DBRC–254

NOLIST parameter commands

GENJCL.ARCHIVE DBRC–219
GENJCL.CA DBRC–222
GENJCL.CLOSE DBRC–227
GENJCL.IC DBRC–233

NOLIST parameter commands (continued)

GENJCL.OIC DBRC–240
GENJCL.RECEIVE DBRC–245
GENJCL.RECOV DBRC–249
GENJCL.USER DBRC–254

NOLKASID

INIT.DBDS and INIT.CHANGE parameter AD–141

NOLKASID parameter

CHANGE.DBDS command

DBRC–154, DBRC–270

NOLOG parameter

DBD statement URS–29
SEG statement URS–69 non-authorized clients

environmental requirements CSL–20
non-conversational program OTMA–66
non-recoverable messages CG–343
Non-Discardable Messages exit routine

(DFSNDMX0) CG–343
Non-Discardable Messages exit routine

(DFSNDMX0) alternate destinations CG–344
attributes CG–343
binding CG–343
description CG–343
IMS callable services CG–343
IMS environments CG–343
including the routine CG–343
naming convention CG–343
processing options CG–344
registers CG–346

registers
contents on entry CG–346
contents on exit CG–350
restrictions CG–344
sample routine location CG–343
using callable services CG–343
non-message-driven program

BMP AS–10
IFP utility AS–10
non-shared queues environment CG–149
non-swappable work on alternate IMS
system AS–299
non-terminal-related database ADB–132
nonconversational program
definition APTM–62
NONE parameter

SECURE command CR–608
NONE security level OTMA–60
NONEW parameter commands

DBRC–284
NONEW parameter commands

CHANGE.RECON DBRC–183
INIT.RECON DBRC–284
non-graphic message data ATM–86
nonliteral input fields
defining APTM–131
nonnegotiable bind ATM–303
NONRECOV parameter, CHANGE.DB
DBRC–145
nonrecoverable database

DL/I defined as OI–189
Fast Path defined as OI–190
nonrecoverable databases OI–189
nonrelated (non-terminal-related) MSDBs
APDB–166
nonstandard character URDBTM–419, URDBTM–492
nonstandard image copy data sets
description DBRC–43
RECON
adding information DBRC–342
changing information DBRC–200
deleting information DBRC–214
nonstandard macros IV–70
nonswitched communication lines
described by LINE macro ISDT–110
nonswitched communications network
ATM–34
NOOPEN keyword
definition CR–65
NOOWNER parameter DBRC–146
NOPASSWORD keyword
definition CR–65
ERESTART command CR–368
NRESTART command CR–459
NOPFA keyword
DBDUMP command CR–157
DBRECOVERY command CR–163
definition CR–65
STOP command CR–658
NOPREL parameter CHANGE.DBDS
command DBRC–154
NOPREO parameter CHANGE.DBDS
command DBRC–155
NPROCH= parameter ISDT–446
NPROT parameter ADB–206
NPUTPUNCH parameter
Database Reorganization utility
(DFSURPR0) URDBTM–176
noreadback URDBTM–281
NORECOV parameter
NOTIFY:REORG DBRC–330
NORECOV parameter CHANGE.DBDS
command DBRC–155
NOREORG parameter
CHANGE.DBRC DBRC–149
NOREUSE keyword OG–74
NOREUSE parameter
CA data set DBRC–47
CHANGE.DBDS DBRC–154
command
CHANGE.CAGRP DBRC–140
image copy data sets for future use
DBRC–39
INIT:CAGRP DBRC–262
INIT:DBDS DBRC–268
NOREVERSE keyword
definition CR–65
normal buffer allocation (NBA)
for CCTL ADB–290
in DBCTL environment ADB–290
use of ADB–287
Normal Call exit routine CG–563
normal operations
alternate IMS system, tracking AS–281
alternate tracking during AS–267
IMS system log AS–268
NORMAL parameter commands
CHANGE:PRILOG (for OLDS)
DBRC–167
CHANGE:PRILOG (for RLDS)
DBRC–170
NORMAL parameter commands
(continued)
CHANGE:PRILOG (for SLDS)
DBRC–174
CHANGE:SECLOG (for OLDS)
DBRC–187
CHANGE:SECLOG (for RLDS)
DBRC–190
CHANGE:SECLOG (for SLDS)
DBRC–194
CHANGE:SUBSYS DBRC–199
NOTIFY:SUBSYS DBRC–342
normal priority for scheduling AS–62
normal restart DBRC–24
NOSAVE keyword
ASSIGN command CR–102
definition CR–65
NOSCAN option ATM–481
NOSEQCK statement
Database Recovery utility
(DFSURDB0) URDBTM–266
NOSHUT keyword
definition CR–66
IDLE command
description CR–385
restarting CR–386
NOSORT command
DEDB online utilities URDBTM–546
NOSTAE and NOSPIE APDG–49
not message-driven option
Fast Path Log Analysis utility
URS–337
not-equal-to relational operator APDB–19
not-found status code
description APDB–98
position after APDB–98
NOTCOVER parameter
CHANGE:DB command DBRC–143
CHANGE:DBDS command DBRC–153
NOTERMINAL keyword
definition CR–66
ERESTART command CR–367
NRESTART command CR–458
nothing to process, when change accumulation says DBRC–112
notify CQS outage to terminal users
RPG–12
notify message CG–522
notify Message CG–539
NOTIFY:ALLOC command DBRC–305
NOTIFY:IKOUT command DBRC–307
NOTIFY:ICA command DBRC–308
NOTIFY:IC command
HALDB considerations DBRC–50
NOTIFY:PRILOG (for OLDS) command
DBRC–313
NOTIFY:PRILOG (for RLDS) command
DBRC–317
NOTIFY:PRILOG (for SLDS and TSLDS)
command DBRC–322
NOTIFY:RECOV command DBRC–326
NOTIFY:REORG command DBRC–328
NOTIFY:SECLOG (for OLDS) command
DBRC–331
NOTIFY:SECLOG (for RLDS) command
DBRC–334
NOTIFY:SECLOG (for SLDS) command
DBRC–338
NOTIFY:SUBSYS command DBRC–341
NOTIFY:UC command
description DBRC–342
HALDB considerations DBRC–50
notifying DBRC that log data sets have
moved DBRC–113
NOTTRANAUTH keyword
definition CR–66
ERESTART command CR–368
NRESTART command CR–459
NOTRANCMDs keyword
definition CR–66
ERESTART command CR–369
NRESTART command CR–459
NOTRDPY keyword
COMPT command CR–146
definition CR–66
RCOMPT command CR–563
NOUSER keyword
definition CR–66
ERESTART command CR–368
NRESTART command CR–459
NOVSO parameter DBRC–156
NOVSO parameter
CHANGE:DBDS DBRC–156,
DBRC–270
NOWRITECHECK keyword
DEFINE CLUSTER keywords
DBRC–62
NPRI keyword
ASSIGN command
BMP transactions CR–102
definition CR–66
NRESTART (/NRESTART) command
cold start OG–101
message queue recovery OG–119
warm start OG–91, OG–102
NRESTART command ATM–90
NRESTART command
BUILDQ keyword CR–456
CHECKPOINT keyword CR–457
CMDAUTH keyword CR–457
CMDAUTH keyword CR–457
description CR–455
environments CR–455
examples CR–460
FORMAT keyword CR–457
MSDBLOAD keyword CR–458
MULTSIGN keyword CR–458
NOBUILDQ keyword CR–456
NOCMDAUTH keyword CR–458
NOCMDAUTH keyword CR–458
NOPASSWORD keyword CR–459
NOTERMINAL keyword CR–458
NOTRANAUTH keyword CR–459
NOTRANCMDs keyword CR–459
NOUSER keyword CR–459
PASSWORD keyword CR–459
restart
security definition CR–455
SNGLSIGN keyword CR–459
syntax diagrams CR–453
TERMINAL keyword CR–459
TRANAUTH keyword CR–459
TRANCMDs keyword CR–459
NRESTART command (continued)
USER keyword CR=460
with data sharing CR=457
NSTATS keyword
HISAM Reorganization Reload utility
(DFSURRLO) URBDB=122
HISAM Reorganization Upload utility
(DFSURUL0) URBDB=110
NTO (network terminal option)
IAM command CR=383
NTO (Network Terminal Option)
See SLU
NTO device
TERMINAL macro statement
ISDT=143
NTO logical devices OG-406
NU APDB=251
NUC= parameter ISDT=357
nucleus
generated AS=47
security tables from IMS.MATRIX
AS=149
nucleus definition ISDT=95
NULEUS= parameter ISDT=96
null
coding in COBOL APTM=221
compression
example APTM=126
prevention URBDB=428
specifying APTM=246
compression, specifying URBDB=462
deleting on input (DPM) APTM=134
fill character
input message fields APTM=122,
URDBTM=435
output device fields APTM=146,
URDBTM=425
segment, output APTM=220
transmitting to IMS TM APTM=135
truncating fields with APTM=142
Null command code APDB=203
null keywords CR=21
null output message
purpose ATM=479
when not sent ATM=450
when sent ATM=485
null word
reserved words CR=909
NULL= operand (DIV statement)
example APTM=134
options APTM=134
specifying APTM=241, URBDB=457
NULLVAL operand, use CG=105
NULLVAL parameter ADB=204, ADB=212
NULLVAL= parameter
XDFLD statement URS=86
nuserpw keyword
SIGN command CR=616
Nxt = execution phase action command
IV=141
file-tailoring action command IV=133
variable-gathering action command
IV=122
NXT= operand (LPAGE statement),
specifying URBDB=427
NXT= operand (MSG statement),
specifying URBDB=425
NXTOLDS parameter commands
NOTIFY:PRILOG (for OLDS)
DBRC=316
NOTIFY:SECLOG (for OLDS)
DBRC=333
ODBA (Open Database Access)
(continued)
APSBB security ISDT=473
defining PSB names ISDT=9
defining security ISDT=470
ICMD security ISDT=473
interface ISDT=469
modules
which ones to place in JOBLIB
ISDT=470
which ones to place in STEPLIB
ISDT=470
overview ISDT=469
RAS security ISDT=472
reconnecting OG=107
security
AGN ISDT=471
APSBB ISDT=473
ICMD ISDT=473
RAS ISDT=472
setup ISDT=469
ODBA (Open Database Access) interface,
DL/I/
getting started with APDB=10
ODBA application programs
security considerations in AS=137,
AS=166
ODBASE= parameter ISDT=286
ODF (offline dump formatter)
control blocks, locating DGR=173
description DGR=154
dump data set input DGR=155
executing DGR=155
FMTIMS parameter
table DGR=157
introduction DGR=154, DGR=155
output order DGR=173
recommendations for using DGR=155
SDUMP input DGR=155
title format DGR=170
using DGR=155
using with IPCS DGR=156
ODF (Offline Dump Formatter) AS=100,
AS=106
OFF keyword
SIGN command CR=617
offline dump formatter (ODF)
control blocks, locating DGR=173
description DGR=154
dump data set input DGR=155
executing DGR=155
FMTIMS parameter
table DGR=157
introduction DGR=154, DGR=155
output order DGR=173
recommendations for using DGR=155
SDUMP input DGR=155
title format DGR=170
using DGR=155
using with IPCS DGR=156
Offline Dump Formatter utility
(DPSOFMDD)
dump format control data set
DD statement URS=345
description URS=345
subset options URS=345
dump format URS=341

190 Master Index and Glossary
Offline Dump Formatter utility

(DFSOFMD0) (continued)
environments
  DB batch URS–343
  DB/DC URS–343
  DBCTL URS–343
  DCCTL URS–343
  TM batch URS–343
input and output URS–343
IPCS URS–344
load modules URS–342
migration considerations URS–342
overview URS–341
restrictions URS–342
SDUMP URS–343
offline dump formatting II–77, OG–157, OG–356
offline dump formatting module
DFSOFMD0 II–77
OFFLINE keyword
definition CR–66
RECOVER command
ADD CR–570
START CR–575
OFFLINE parameter DBRC–330
offloading trace data set DGR–10
OFFSET= keyword
DFSERA10 OPTION control statement
URS–294
OFTAB= operand
DIV statement, specifying
URDBTM–461
DPAGE statement
specifying URDBTM–467
OFTAB= operand (DIV statement),
specifying APTM–167, APTM–245
OFTAB= operand (DPAGE statement),
specifying APTM–167, APTM–252
OJICJCL parameter
commands DBRC–154
commands
CHANGE.DBDS DBRC–154
INIT.DBDS DBRC–269
skeletal JCL execution member
DBRC–457
OJD
See 3270 operator identification card
reader
OLC= parameter AS–425, ISDT–337
OLCSTAT CSL–16
OLCSTAT
cold start OG–136
OLCSTAT data set
about AS–426
attributes AS–426
description URS–220
format AS–426
initializing URS–220
recover procedure URS–221
XRF (Extended Recovery Facility)
IMSpex restriction without RM
AS–267
OLCSTAT= parameter ISDT–337
OLCUTL procedure, process URS–214
OLDS (online log data set) CG–204
OLDS (online log data set)
See also logging
access method OG–53
allocating IIV–52, OG–53
archive URS–247
archiving OG–54, OG–120
archiving DBRC DBRC–8
block sizes IIV–53
blocksize OG–63
buffer, changing OG–123
buffers OG–66
changing characteristics of OG–66,
OG–123
changing information DBRC–166,
DBRC–187
closing from WADS OG–55
commands
CHANGE.PRILOG DBRC–167
CHANGE.SECLOG DBRC–187
DELETE.LOG (for OLDS)
DBRC–208
GENJCL.ARCHIVE DBRC–217
GENJCL.CLOSE DBRC–227
NOTIFY.PRILOG (for OLDS)
DBRC–314
NOTIFY.SECLOG (for OLDS)
DBRC–322
DASD allocation AS–83
ddnames requirements IIV–53
defining OG–53, OG–63
definition OG–12
degraded mode logging OG–63
devices for OG–65
dual OLDSs URS–249
dual or single OG–63
dynamic allocation IIV–53
environment OG–53
formatting IIV–55
input to Log Archive utility URS–249
location, changing OG–123
mode, changing OG–123
newly initialized volumes OG–127
number of OG–64
OLDSDEF control statement IIV–54
read error OG–166
RECON OG–55
RECON
adding information DBRC–313,
DBRC–331
deleting information DBRC–208
records DBRC–65
recover points URS–250
recovery OG–167
recovery using the Log Recovery
utility URS–264
requirement for XRF AS–260
reusing OG–58
selecting in JCL DBRC–94
size of OG–64
stopping OG–54
termination URS–250
volume, formatting OG–127
write error OG–166
OLDS keyword
definition CR–66
DISPLAY command
description CR–240
OLDS keyword (continued)
DISPLAY command (continued)
examples CR–318
START command CR–640
STOP command CR–663
SWITCH command CR–684
OLDS query
output DBRC–406
overview DBRC–404
parameters DBRC–404
return codes DBRC–405
syntax DBRC–404
OLDS= parameter ISDT–410
OLDSDEF control statement IIV–54
OLDSDEF statement OG–53
OLDVOL parameter commands
CHANGE.PRILOG (for RLDS)
DBRC–171
CHANGE.PRILOG (for SLDS)
DBRC–175
CHANGE.SECLOG (for RLDS)
DBRC–191
CHANGE.SECLOG (for SLDS)
DBRC–195
OLIC= parameter
PSBGEND statement URS–137
OLR (HALDB online reorganization)
restrictions OG–71
OLR (HALDB Online Reorganization)
restrictions OG–45
OLR (online reorganization)
HALDB (High Availability Large
Database)
  registering OLR capability with
  DBRC using PDU ADB–523
OLRCAP parameter DBRC–145,
DBRC–266
OLRDDBDS parameter DBRC–146
OLRMSID parameter DBRC–146
OLRNOCAP parameter DBRC–145,
DBRC–266
OLRRGOF parameter DBRC–146
OLRRGON parameter DBRC–146
OM
See also Operations Manager
client CSL–91
command security CSL–39
directives CSL–94
OM (Operations Manager) CR–23
OM (Operations Manager)
and SPOC CSL–3
application programming interface
CSL–3
configuration requirements CSL–7
function AS–416
functions provided CSL–3
initializing AS–424
OM API AS–434
overview AS–415, CSL–3
registering a client CSL–22
security AS–428
shutting down AS–430, AS–431
starting AS–430, OG–87
stopping OG–157
XRF OG–263
OM API
command example CR–16

191
OM API (continued)
command responses CR–14
commands CR–13
input CR–16
output CR–16
supported command long form CR–40
supported command short form CR–40
supported commands CR–40
OM directives
and SCI Input exit routine CSL–94
command CSL–94
command response CSL–96
CSLomi response CSL–96
query response CSL–96
OM exit routine PROCLIB member
EXITMBR parameter BPE–13
OM security CR–34
OM trace table types
* (asterisk) BPE–10
CSL BPE–10
ERR BPE–10
OM BPE–10
PLEX BPE–10
recommendations BPE–10
omitting log records on SLDs
Log Archive utility URS–249
OMPROC= parameter ISDT–338
ON parameter
SIGN command CR–615
ONLINE= parameter ISDT–97
one-to-many mapping ADB–50, APDG–22
ONEJOB parameter commands
GENJCL IC DBRC–233
GENJCL OIC DBRC–240
GENJCL.REC2V DBRC–249
GENJCL.USER DBRC–255
ONEJOB= parameter ISDT–107
online
change function IIV–15
online change CSL–15
online change
adding a DE DB ADB–461
adding DE DB areas online ADB–463
cold start OG–136
command sequence OG–131
commands OG–130
controlling OG–239
databases ADB–454
DE DB OG–134
deleting a DE DB ADB–461
deleting DE DB areas online ADB–463
description OG–129
DISPLAY MODIFY command ATM–68
exit routines ADB–457
global
after DBCTL standby emergency
restart OG–135
after XRF takeover OG–135
cold start OG–136
command sequence OG–131
commands OG–140
events OG–144
IMSPlex OG–139
scenarios OG–144
terminating OG–143
online change (continued)
HALDB (high availability large
database) OG–134
initializing OG–140
libraries ATM–81
local
cold start OG–136
command sequence OG–131
sysplex OG–138
Online Change utility ATM–81
performance considerations OG–136
programs OG–132
randomizing routines ADB–457
RSR OG–301, OG–309
security OG–133
system definition OG–131
system definition changes allowed
AS–239
transactions OG–132
XRF OG–135
XRF (Extended Recovery Facility)
IMSPlex restriction without RM
AS–267
XRF complex, in a AS–329
online change (utility), description
APTM–114
online change commands
INITIATE OLC OG–130
QUERY OG–130
TERMINATE OLC OG–130
Online Change Copy utility (DFSUOCU0)
active library URS–214
cancellation URS–214
DD statements URS–217
deleting a data capture exit routine
ADB–459
DFSMREC control statement URS–219
EXEC statement URS–216
inactive library URS–214
INITMOD procedure URS–218
JCL URS–218
libraries used URS–213
MSDB URS–214
OLCUTL procedure URS–214
overview URS–213
procedure statement URS–215,
URS–219
requirements URS–213
restrictions URS–214
staging library URS–214
Online Change data sets IIV–61
online change libraries CSL–16
online change process
terminating CR–52
Online change utilities
Global Online Change URS–213
Online Change Copy URS–213
Online Change utility (DFSUOCU0)
about AS–427
changing a randomizing routine
ADB–457
initializing active libraries AS–82
maintaining copies of IMS data sets
AS–329
online changes
global
See global online change
online changes (continued)
LGEN system definition AS–48
library preparation AS–81
security changes AS–156
security changes for DBCTL AS–170
system data sets AS–81
online commands DBRC–120
Online Database Image Copy utility
(DFSUICP0) DBRC–38, OG–71
Online Database Image Copy utility
(DFSUICP0)
creating data sets for future use
DBRC–39
description DBRC–35, URDBTM–227
description UDBTM–223
example URDBTM–226
execution recorded by DBRC
DBRC–35
generating a job DBRC–238
JCL requirements
DD statements URDBTM–230
EXEC statement URDBTM–229
output URDBTM–228
PSI GEN specifications required
URS–116, URS–123
recovery and restart URDBTM–228
restricted from Utility Control Facility
URDBTM–347
restrictions URDBTM–227
return codes URDBTM–232
utility control statements
URDBTM–231
Online Database Image Copy utility JCL
See OICJCL parameter
online databases, declaring ISDT–9
online ddnames AS–82
online DE DB utility region parameters
AS–109
online environment
call image capture trace DGR–258
online execution requirements for
MFTEST AS–181
online forward recovery
RSR OG–315
tracking site OG–315
online forward recovery, definition
AS–335
online log data set
See O LDS (online log data set)
online log data set (OLDS)
access method OG–53
allocating OG–53
archiving OG–54, OG–120
blocksize OG–65
buffer, changing OG–123
buffers OG–66
changing characteristics of OG–66,
OG–123
closing from WADS OG–55
defining OG–53, OG–63
definition OG–12
degraded mode logging OG–63
devices for OG–65
dual or single OG–63
environment OG–53
location, changing OG–123
mode, changing OG–123
newly initialized volumes OG–127
online log data set (OLDS) (continued)
number of OG–64
read error OG–166
RECON OG–55
records DBRC–65
recovery OG–167
reusing OG–58
size of OG–64
stopping OG–54
volume, formatting OG–127
write error OG–166
ONLINE parameter DBRC–330
ONLINE parameter commands
LISTSUBSYS DBRC–302
NOTIFYIC DBRC–312
NOTIFYSUBSYS DBRC–342
online processing
databases that can be accessed
APDG–53
descriptions APDG–55
linking and passing control to other
applications APDG–59
performance, maximizing APDG–60
online programs APDG–34
online programs
characteristics ISDT–10
declaring ISDT–9
online programs, command-level samples
assembler APCICS–12
C APCICS–23
COBOL APCICS–16
PL/I APCICS–19
Online Recovery Manager (ORTT)
example DGR–309
format DGR–305
starting DGR–305
online reorganization
data sharing DBRC–52
DBRC commands supported DBRC–49
HALDB
data set naming convention
overview ADB–24
DD name naming convention
overview ADB–23
HALDB naming convention ADB–378
HALDB Online Reorganization
ADB–370
maintaining recovery records
DBRC–52
OLR coexistence support DBRC–51
process description DBRC–53
recommendations DBRC–54
records used DBRC–50
REORG records DBRC–52
restrictions DBRC–54
RSR tracking system DBRC–52
online reorganization (OLR)
HALDB
restrictions OG–45, OG–71
HALDB (High Availability Large
database)
registering OLR capability with
DBRC using PDU ADB–523
online security
password security APDG–94
online security (continued)
supplying information about your
application APDG–95
terminals APDG–94
online system data sets
dependencies AS–82
list AS–82
online system defining AS–41
online system definition AS–8
online systems
configuring alternative IMS online
systems AS–47
SUFFIX= keyword to specify alternate
configurations AS–47
online testing
Batch Terminal Simulator AS–180
MFS formats AS–181
MFTEST mode AS–181
system testing AS–179
online updater
reinstating OG–241
ONLY DLI statement, Monitor Report
Print utility (DFSTRUT20) URS–286
op code APDB–217
OPCTL= operand (DFLD statement),
specifying URDBTM–486
OPEN (Open) call
description APDB–231
format APDB–231
usage APDB–231
Open Database Access (ODBA)
accessing IMS databases ISDT–469
AGN security ISDT–471
application programs, binding
ISDT–470
APSB security ISDT–473
defining PSB names ISDT–9
defining security ISDT–470
ICMD security ISDT–473
interface ISDT–469
modules
which ones to place in JOBLIB
ISDT–470
which ones to place in STEPLIB
ISDT–470
overview ISDT–469
RAS security ISDT–472
security
AGN ISDT–471
APSB ISDT–473
ICMD ISDT–473
RAS ISDT–472
setup ISDT–469
Open Database Access (ODBA) interface,
DL/I
getting started with APDB–10
open systems interconnection OTMA–1
Open Transaction Manager Access
CHNG call APTM–266
PURG call APTM–281
SETO call APTM–284
Open Transaction Manager Access
(OTMA)
D5IS1269E message DGR–402
dumps DGR–402
log records DGR–402
Open Transaction Manager Access
(OTMA) (continued)
module-to-cross reference table
DGR–400
status CR–242
trace
description DGR–397
format of trace records DGR–397
verb-to-code cross reference table
DGR–401
OPENDS command CR–878, CT–142
opening
DEDB areas ADB–115
OPENIP command CR–879, CT–143
OPENPORT command CR–879, CT–143
operand
FSA APDB–218
operands
/CK ADB–202
/SX ADB–202
See parameters
operating procedures
designing
using graphics OG–357
using text OG–357
operating system requirements RPG–28
operation parameter, SNAP external call
APDB–269
operational procedures, testing AS–177
operations
automated OG–18, OG–205
automated
Tivoli Netview for z/OS OG–205
controlling with the MTO OG–347
end-user
establishing instructions for
OG–369
introduction OG–3
messages, sending OG–378
MTO, auditing OG–351
personnel OG–333
procedures
designing OG–357
developing OG–333, OG–367
documenting OG–335
maintenance OG–363
multisystem OG–358
planning OG–337
record keeping OG–340
testing OG–364
testing and maintaining OG–380
remote terminal operator
problem reporting OG–373
responsibilities, establishing OG–346
setting up operator actions OG–348, OG–349
specifying resources OG–350
terminal OG–373
tools OG–11
Operations Manager
requests
command deregistration CSL–81
command response CSL–88
CSLOMCMD CSL–55
CSLOMQRY CSL–74
user exit routines
client connection CSL–40
Index 193
Operations Manager (continued)
user exit routines (continued)
input CSL–44
security CSL–50

Operations Manager (OM) ISDT–453
Operations Manager (OM)
administration tasks CSL–37
and SPOC CSL–3
application programming interface CSL–3
choosing a master client CR–23
client requests CSL–55
command routing CSL–38
configuration requirements CSL–7
definition and tailoring CSL–31
execution parameters CSL–31
functions provided CSL–3–3, CSL–31
initialization parameters PROCLIB
member CSL–35
overview CSL–3, CSL–31
registering a client CSL–22
registering command processing
clients CSL–37
requests
CSLOMI CSL–63
CSLOMREG CSL–85
unsolicited output CSL–82
sample startup procedure CSL–32
shutting down CSL–38
starting CSL–37
statistics header CSL–53
supported command long form CR–40
supported command short form
CR–40
supported commands CR–40
user exit list PROCLIB member
CSL–34, CSL–35
user exit routines CSL–40
user exit routines
BPE Statistics CSL–52
output CSL–46
XML output CSL–205

operator
FSA APDB–169
SSA APDB–19

operator control of MFS APTM–173
operator control tables
functions
ENDMPPI request APTM–174
NEXTLP request APTM–174
NEXTMSG request APTM–174
NEXTMSGP request APTM–174
NEXTTP request APTM–174
language statements used to create
IF URDBTM–490
TABLE URDBTM–490
TABLEEND URDBTM–492
OPCTL= operand (DFLD statement)
URDBTM–486

operator logical paging (continued)
paged messages ATM–369, ATM–371
paging errors ATM–366
QXFR FM header ATM–389
SLU P, MFS option ATM–452
specifying URDBTM–425
sync points ATM–324
transaction codes and page requests
APT–174
VTAM indicators ATM–335, ATM–338
when in effect ATM–329
operators
Boolean APDB–22
relational APDB–22
operators at XRF complex AS–305
operators at XRF complex
bringing up
alternate IMS system AS–267
new alternate IMS system AS–291
third system as alternate IMS
system AS–291
communicating with each other
AS–285, AS–288
ensuring I/O prevention is complete
AS–288
initializing IRLM AS–288
initiating a takeover
practical uses AS–289
takeover process AS–284
manual control at takeover AS–284
performing I/O prevention
active IMS AS–284
manually AS–270, AS–287
procedures at takeover AS–284
reestablishing service on class-3
terminals AS–260
reinstating RACF reverify capability
AS–312
replying GO to message AVM005A
alternate IMS system, when I/O
prevention complete AS–285
at takeover AS–305
in-flight transactions AS–286
replying GO to message AVM006E
AS–270
requesting SNAPQ checkpoint AS–280
resetting the CPC AS–287
responsibilities resulting from XRF
AS–266
starting dependent regions on
alternate IMS system AS–281
takeovers
procedures AS–283
OPNDST command
description CR–466
environments CR–465
examples CR–468
ID keyword CR–466
logging on ATM–173
LOGOND keyword CR–466
MODE keyword CR–466
NODE keyword CR–466
Q keyword CR–467
relation to MODETBL keyword
ATM–63
results of using ATM–182
syntax diagram CR–465

OPNDST command (continued)
UDATA keyword CR–468
USER keyword CR–468
USERD keyword CR–468
OPT= operand (MSG statement),
specifying URDBTM–425
OPT= parameter ISDT–286
OPTACK option
Fast Path ATM–459
Finance Communication System
ATM–489
SLU P ATM–456, ATM–487
optimizing
application program load AS–218
dispatching priority AS–206
I/O contention AS–232
IMS system data sets AS–220, AS–227
message format buffer pool AS–214
message format libraries AS–228
message queues AS–227
number of message regions AS–211
page fixing AS–209
processing priority for IMS regions
AS–225
PSB and DMB pools AS–214
scheduling/termination AS–224
option change verification IVIV–116
option change verification panel IVIV–116
OPTION keyword
/TRACE command CR–717, CR–721
definition CR–67
ERESTART command CR–368
OPTION statement APDB–312,
APTM–392
optional EMHQ structure for shared
queues RPG–12

optional functions
Data Capture exit routines ADB–221
field-level sensitivity ADB–226
GSAM databases ADB–81
HD databases ADB–84
HISAM databases ADB–69
HSAM (Hierarchical Sequential Access
Method) ADB–65
logical relationships ADB–157,
ADB–189
MSDB databases ADB–132
multiple data set groups ADB–235
secondary indexes ADB–192
Segment Edit/Compression exit
type routine ADB–218
SHSAM databases ADB–80
SHSAM databases ADB–79
variable-length segments ADB–215
optional replication data sets IVIV–66
options OG–354

options
ACCEPT command APCICS–67
AUTOSCH IVIV–64
CHKP (Checkpoint) command
APCICS–67
CMRAT APCICS–32
DEQ (Dequeue) command APCICS–68
DLET (Delete) command APCICS–35
GN (Get Next) command APCICS–38
GNP (Get Next in Parent) command
APCICS–43
options (continued)
GU (Get Unique) command
APCICS=48
ISRT (Insert) command APCICS=53
LOAD command APCICS=69
LOCKCLASS APCICS=68
LOG command APCICS=70
MOVENEXT APCICS=93
P processing APCICS=99
POS (Position) command APCICS=58
QUERY command APCICS=71
REFRESH command APCICS=71
REPL (Replace) command APCICS=59
RETRIEVE command APCICS=63
ROLB (Rollback) command
APCICS=72
ROLL command APCICS=73
ROLS (Rollback to SETS or SETU) command
APCICS=74
SCHD (Schedule) command
APCICS=64
SETS (Set a Backout Point) command
APCICS=75
SETU (Set a Backout Point)
Unconditionally) command
APCICS=76
STAT (Statistics) command APCICS=77
SYMCHKP (Symbolic Checkpoint) command
APCICS=78
TERM (Terminate) command
APCICS=65
XIRST (Extended Restart) command
APCICS=80

options for subset pointers
GETFIRST APCICS=91
MOVENEXT APCICS=93
SET APCICS=94
SETCOND APCICS=95
SETZERO APCICS=93

options list parameter APTM=266
options list parameter
CHNG call APTM=266
CHNG call
advanced print function
APTM=266
APPC APTM=268
SETO call APTM=285
SETO call
advanced print function
APTM=285
APPC APTM=285

OPTIONS statement ISDT=487

OPTIONS statement (continued)
PSBDs= parameter URS=179
ReportPath= parameter URS=180
syntax URS=178
TracePath= parameter URS=180
use in splitting CI ADB=73
XMPath= parameter URS=180
XMLSchemaPath= parameter URS=180
options., CICS
system definition ATM=546
table preparation ATM=547
options, processing; field in DB PCB
APDDB=70, APDDB=157
OPTIONS= DPAPE or PPAGE
MFS DPM ATM=364, ATM=481
output message ATM=389
OPTIONS= operand
DIV statement, specifying
URDBTM=457
OPTIONS= operand (DIV statement)
effects on performance APTM=211
specifying APTM=242
use APTM=162,
use with ISC APTM=166
OPTIONS= parameter ISDT=73, ISDT=78,
ISDT=124, ISDT=128, ISDT=164,
ISDT=191, ISDT=458, ISDT=463
OPTIONS= statement
Database Reorganization utility
(DFSURPR) URDBTM=176
HISAM Reorganization Reload utility
(DFSURRL0) URDBTM=122
HISAM Reorganization Unload utility
(DFSURUL0) URDBTM=109
OPTWORD1 parameter CQS=78
OR operator
IMS rules JGR=135
OR, logical APDB=22
ORDER BY keyword JGR=136
order statements, binder ISDT=50
orderly session termination
CICS ATM=556
ISC ATM=313
VTAM ATM=470
ORIGIN= operand
DPAGE statement, specifying
URDBTM=467
OPTIONS= operand (DPAGE statement),
specifying APTM=251
originator’s token, explanation of
OTMA=98
ORe= parameter ISDT=286
ORSMBR= parameter ISDT=286
ORTT= parameter ISDT=405
OS=390
command
used for IMS CR=791
OS/VS COBOL APCICS=19
OS/VS COBOL and Language
Environment APDDB=89
OSAM
buffer pools, defining ISDT=395,
ISDT=433, ISDT=434
coupling facility ISDT=413, ISDT=414
data sets
maximum size ADB=83
I/O errors, tracing ISDT=403

OSAM (continued)
sequential buffering ISDT=436
subpools, defining ISDT=395,
ISDT=435
OSAM (overflow sequential access
method)
allocating data sets IIV=58
buffer pool
/ DISPLAY POOL command
CR=248
enhanced buffer pool
/ DISPLAY POOL command
CR=250
realocating data sets IIV=59
sample OSAM data set allocation JCL
IIV=59
OSAM (Overflow Sequential Access
Method)
adjusting buffers ADB=413
allocation of data sets ADB=322
buffer pool diagram DGR=82
data sets AS=86
DECB with IOB in use DGR=85
description ADB=257, ADB=513
options ADB=269
structure
calculating size AS=405
explained AS=390
specifying AS=401
track space used ADB=252
used by HD ADB=95
OSAM and VSAM ESDS block format
DGR=117
OSAM buffer pool, retrieving statistics
APDDB=150
OSAM data sets
maximum size ADB=513
OSAM data sets block size URS=39
OSAM Sequential Buffering AS=216
OSAM Sequential Buffering (SB)
See SB (OSAM Sequential Buffering)
ADB=257
OSAM-Buffer-Pool Report URS=467
OSAMGETF keyword
/TRACE command CR=716
definition CR=67
OTHER= parameter ISDT=286
OTHEREAD= parameter ISDT=83

OTMA
and IMS Connect configuration
statement parameters CT=13
control flow, tracing ISDT=406
dCC procedure ISDT=207
driver CT=5
generic resource (GRNAME)
parameter ISDT=276
headers CT=241
message prefix sizes ISDT=120
reason codes CT=232
return codes CT=232
sample DRU exit for IMS Connect
CT=87
security default commands CR=40
stopping OG=150
super member OTMA=43
supported commands CR=39
OTMA (Open Transaction Manager Access)

- module-to-cross reference table DGR=400
- processing remote transactions in an IMSplex ATM=245
- sample messages OTMA=103
- description DGR=397
- format of trace records DGR=397
- verb-to-code cross reference table DGR=401

OTMA Destination Resolution exit routine (DFSYDRU0) CG=351

attributes CG=351
- binding CG=352
- IMS callable services CG=352
- IMS environments CG=351
- including the routine CG=351, CG=352
- naming convention CG=351, CG=352
- registers at entry CG=352
- registers at exit CG=353
- sample routine location CG=352
- using callable services CG=351

OTMA keyword
- definition CR=67
- DISPLAY command
- description CR=242
- examples CR=318
- OTMA keyword CR=318
- SECURE command CR=608
- START command CR=641
- STOP command CR=663

OTMA Prerouting exit routine (DFSYPX0)

attributes CG=359
- IMS callable services CG=359
- IMS environments CG=359
- including the routine CG=359
- link editing CG=359
- naming convention CG=359
- prerouting input messages CG=359
- registers at entry CG=360
- registers at exit CG=361
- sample routine location CG=359
- using callable services CG=359

OTMA serviceability and usability
- RPG=13
- otma_alloc API OTMA=120
- otma_close API OTMA=129
- otma_create API OTMA=117
- otma_free API OTMA=128
- otma_open API OTMA=118
- otma_openx API OTMA=119
- otma_receive_async API OTMA=127
- otma_send_async API OTMA=124
- otma_send receive API OTMA=121
- otma_send receivex API OTMA=124
- OTMA, processing conversations with APTM=76

OTMA= parameter ISDT=287
OTMAASY option OTMA=66
OTMAMD parameter OTMA=46
OTMANM parameter OTMA=46
OTMANM= parameter ISDT=287
OTMASE parameter OTMA=47
OTMASE= parameter ISDT=287
OTMASP parameter OTMA=46
OTMASP= parameter ISDT=288
OTMT= parameter ISDT=406
out-of-space abend, GSAM DGR=321
OUT= parameter ISDT=288
OUTBND= parameter ISDT=169, ISDT=459
OUTDDS= parameter control statements
- UCF FUNCTION=DU
- URDBTM=364
- UCF FUNCTION=DX
- URDBTM=365
- UCF FUNCTION=IL
- URDBTM=368
- UCF FUNCTION=IM
- URDBTM=369
- UCF FUNCTION=PR
- URDBTM=371
- UCF FUNCTION=RU
- URDBTM=375
- UCF FUNCTION=SN
- URDBTM=377
- UCF FUNCTION=SU
- URDBTM=381
- UCF FUNCTION=TX
- URDBTM=383

outlining values
- overline URDBTM=483
- underline URDBTM=483
- vertical line URDBTM=483

output
- available at ISC restart AT=307
- controlling AT=89, AT=92
- MFS DPM AT=481

output algorithms
- RU chain AT=377
- VLVB AT=377

output bracketing AT=485

output component
- defining AT=278
- relationship to input component AT=273
output component (continued)
  selection
  identification number ATM–275, ATM–446
  modifying ATM–274, ATM–446
  system messages ATM–361, ATM–446
output component ID byte, output message ATM–482
output component protection, extended ATM–453
Output Creation exit routine (DFSINXSX0)
  attributes CG–364
  binding CG–364
  description CG–363
  IMS callable services CG–364
  IMS environments CG–364
  including the routine CG–364
  naming convention CG–364
  registers CG–368
  registers
  contents on entry CG–368
  contents on exit CG–369
  sample routine location CG–364
  shared queues
  dynamic control blocks ATM–99
  message switching ATM–99
  supplying data CG–365
  undefined transactions
  dynamic control blocks ATM–99
  user descriptors CG–365
  using callable services CG–364
  output data sets, creating DGR–10
  output devices, control characters by type ATM–88
  output editing option, SLU P ATM–455
  output errors, MFS online detection ATM–365
  output field tab separator, rules for inserting APTM–168
  output from IMS Monitor Report
  DB/DC URS–378
  output function management headers, ISC ATM–564
OUTPUT keyword
  ASSIGN command
  description CR–103
  definition CR–67
output message APTM–121
output message
  between brackets
  design considerations ATM–450
  figure ATM–449
  how handled ATM–449
  ISC ATM–310
  message switching ATM–489
  cursor positioning APTM–158
  default system control area APTM–147
  description ATM–479
  device field attributes APTM–148
  extended field attributes for devices APTM–148
  extended graphic character set (EGCS) APTM–150
Fast Path
  Finance systems ATM–459
  SLU P systems ATM–460
output message (continued)
  fill characters for device fields APTM–146
  Finance Communication System
  multiple transmission ATM–479
  read type field (SMSCRT) ATM–480
  read-flags field
  (SMSCRF/SMSCRE) ATM–480
  format APTM–41
  formatting options APTM–142
  formatting options
  description APTM–142
  specifying URDBTM–425
  formatting, activating MFS ATM–364, ATM–485
  header APTM–121
  header
  length URDBTM–457
  structure and content URDBTM–460
  how MFS formats messages APTM–142
  ISC bracketing ATM–333
  literal fields APTM–148
  logical paging APTM–143
  MFS DPM ATM–364
  mixed DBCS/EBDIC fields APTM–152
  null purpose ATM–479
  when sent ATM–485
  operator logical paging APTM–145
  output bracketing ATM–485
  output FM header
  Finance format ATM–482
  ID byte ATM–482
  message descriptor byte (Finance) ATM–482
  message descriptor byte (SLU P) ATM–483
  MFS data bytes (Finance) ATM–482
  MFS data bytes (SLU P) ATM–484
  response requests ATM–486
  SLU P format ATM–483
  physical paging APTM–145
  printing APTM–45
  processing APTM–141
  prompt facility APTM–158
  segmenting ATM–479
  sending APTM–58
  sequence number URDBTM–431
  SLU P system
  multiple transmission ATM–479
  read type field (SMSCRT) ATM–480
  sync point requested, ISC ATM–323
  system control area (SCA) APTM–147
  temporarily stopping ATM–470
  to other application programs APTM–57
  to other IMS TM systems APTM–61
  truncation APTM–142
  types ATM–479
  using Basic Edit APTM–46
  using MFS APTM–53
  when committed ATM–323
output message (continued)
  with directed routing APTM–62
output message format
  default APTM–184
  device-dependent information APTM–219, APTM–223
  output message structure about CT–270
  to clients CT–72
  output, messages, defining JGR–18
  output messages, identifying destinations for APDG–101
  output protocols, determining ATM–277
  output response requested by message type ATM–487
  output sequence and information from IMS Monitor Report
  DCCTL URS–413
  DCCTL URS–435
  output thread ADB–153
  output, printing with IMS Spool API AS–243
OUTPUT= parameter ISDT–133
OUTPUT= parameter, not used in ISC ATM–294
  outstanding reply numbers
  z/OS system console CR–7
Overall Summary of Resource Usage and
  Contentions for All Transaction Codes and
  PSBs Report
  Fast Path Log Analysis utility URS–328
  Overall Summary of Transit Times by
  Transaction Code for IFP Regions
  Report
  Fast Path Log Analysis utility URS–328
overflow
  mode CQS–41
  processing CQS–41
  threshold CQS–41
overflow buffer allocation (OBA)
  See OBA (overflow buffer allocation) ADB–291
overflow data set ADB–69
overflow processing CQS–5
Overflow Sequential Access Method
  See OSAM (Overflow Sequential Access Method) ADB–513
Overflow Sequential Access Method (OSAM)
  buffer pool diagram DGR–82
  DECB with IOB in use DGR–85
  overflow sequential access method.
  See OSAM (overflow sequential access method)
overflow space allocation
  changing ADB–464
OVERFLOWQ keyword
  definition CR–67
DISPLAY command
  description CR–243
  examples CR–319
overhead
  DEDB CI resources ADB–317
  logical records ADB–318
  overlap, storage APCICS–9
overline, on fields URDBTM–483
overload avoidance, MSC ATM–214
OVERRIDE keyword
definition CR–67
ERESTART command CR–368
overrides, PROCESS statement
APCICS–29
overriding
FIRST insert rule APDB–197
HERE insert rule APDB–196, APDB–197
insert rules APDB–230
OVLFW= parameter
DATASET statement URS–36
OVLA= parameter ISDT–288

P

P command code APDB–198
P cqsjob command
description CR–821
syntax diagram CR–821
P CSL command
description CR–831
parameters CR–831
shutdown CR–831
syntax diagram CR–831
P ilrmpcc command
description CR–823
example CR–823
syntax diagram CR–823
P processing option APCICS–99,
APDB–181, APDB–194
P-TOKEN keyword
/DISPLAY UOR command CR–280
P= keyword
DFSERA10 OPTION control statement
URS–297
PAC definition/mapping macro DGR–70
packaging
documentation RPG–67
product RPG–35
PACKEDDECIMAL data type JGR–142
packing density ADB–248
page advance function (NEXTPP), MFS
ATM–452
page advance request
See NEXTPP request
page bit APTM–144
page delete function, MFS ATM–365
page fixing
control regions AS–209
DREF storage AS–210
expanded storage AS–210
member DFSFIXxx AS–209, AS–210
page fixing MSDBs ADB–281
page protection state ATM–39
PAGE= operand (DEV statement)
specifying URDBTM–446
use APTM–159
PAGE= operand (MSG statement),
specifying URDBTM–425
PAGEREQ function APTM–173
PAGES= parameter ISDT–288
paging errors
ISC ATM–346
online detection, MFS ATM–366
paging requests APTM–141
paging, operator logical
description APTM–173
format design considerations
APTM–173
in partitioned format mode, 3180
APTM–183
in partitioned format mode, 3290
APTM–181
specifying URDBTM–425
transaction codes and page requests
APTM–174
PAGINGOP= operand (PDB statement),
use APTM–181
PAIR= keyword
LCHILDE statement URS–76
panels
copyright IV–114
execution phase–phase complete
verification IV–143
execution phase–return to phase
selection IV–144
execution phase—ENT Mode IV–142
execution phase—LST Mode IV–141
file-tailoring in progress IV–135
file-tailoring—ALL action complete
IV–135
file-tailoring—ALL action request
IV–134
file-tailoring—DOC Action IV–137
file-tailoring—ENT mode IV–136
file-tailoring—LST Mode IV–135
file-tailoring—phase complete
verification IV–138
file-tailoring—return to phase
selection IV–139
HELP -- general information IV–146
HELP table of contents IV–145
initial installation environment
options IV–115
IVP Phase Selection IV–120
logo IV–114
option change verification IV–116
sub-option change verification IV–117
sub-option selection IV–116
table merge completed IV–119
table merge in progress IV–118
table-merge request IV–118
variable gathering—DOC action
IV–130
variable gathering—ENT mode
IV–129
variable gathering—LST mode IV–123
variable gathering—phase complete
verification IV–130
variable gathering—return to phase
selection IV–131
PAPL definition/mapping macro DGR–70
PAPL map format CG–301, CG–588,
CG–595
parallel session support IV–81, ISDT–192
parallel sessions
bind requirements ATM–303
ISC, defining IMS-to-IMS sessions
ATM–289
users permitted ATM–274
parameter
allocated output CSL–199
parameter (continued)
CFIRLM AS–401
CFOSAM AS–401
CFVSM AS–401
Cic DBRC–38
DBRC for online IMS DBRC–19
FORMBR AS–12
GENMAX DBRC–39
GRNAME OTMA–45
member DFSHSBxx, coding IMS for
XRF AS–318
NOREUSE DBRC–39, DBRC–47
OTMA OTMA–46
OTMA OTMA–46
OTMA OTMA–46
OTMASE OTMA–47
OTMAOTMA–46
OTMAOTMA–46
parameter list
Field edit routine CG–305, CG–308
Segment edit routine CG–311, CG–313
parameter list format
in DFSFRE60 CG–228
in DFSFRE70 CG–232
parameter lists
abnormal termination CQS–170
BPE Statistics user exit BPE–48
Client Connection user exit CQS–54
Client Disconnect user exit CQS–54
create named storage service BPE–76
CSCLBLK CG–19
CSSTRG CG–16
delete module service BPE–75
destroy names storage service BPE–77
DFSSTAI CG–23
free storage service BPE–71
generating in your exit routine CG–13
get storage services BPE–69
initialization and termination user exit
routine BPE–46
Initialization user exit CQS–53
load module service BPE–73
Queue Overflow user exit CQS–56
restart entry CQS–170
retrieve named storage service BPE–77
standard BPE user exit BPE–59
Structure Event exit routine
checkpoint CQS–175
Deferred Resync Complete
CQS–173
resync, CQS CQS–174
structure bypass CQS–178
structure rebuild CQS–176
structure rebuild lost UOWs
CQS–177
structure status change CQS–179
Structure Event user exit
checkpoint CQS–68
connect CQS–67
overflow CQS–70
rebuild CQS–69
status change CQS–71
BKO= BACKUP= ASSEMBLER

Structure Inform exit routine QCS–181
Structure Statistics user exit BPE–48,
QCS–58
Termination user exit QCS–53
parameter, OPTWORD1 QCS–78

parameters
ACCESS= ISDT–80
ACTIV= ISDT–439
ADDR= ISDT–79, ISDT–111, ISDT–126,
ISDT–140, ISDT–154
AGN= ISDT–257, ISDT–452
AL= ISDT–448
ALARM= ISDT–359
ALIGN= ISDT–141
ALL CR–18
ALTO= ISDT–258, ISDT–457
ALTID= ISDT–258
ALTRESL IV–111, ISDT–316
AOEXT= ISDT–71
AOI= ISDT–177
AOL= ISDT–258
AOIP= ISDT–259
AOLS= ISDT–259
AOS= ISDT–340
APARM= ISDT–259
APNDC= ISDT–84
APPC= ISDT–259
APPCASY= ISDT–341
APPCT= ISDT–341
APPD= ISDT–341
APPDL= ISDT–260
APPLID= ISDT–261
APPLID1= ISDT–261
APPLID2= ISDT–261
APPLID3= ISDT–261
ARC= ISDT–261, ISDT–424
ARCHDEF ( ) ISDT–370
ARCHIVE ( ) ISDT–372
ARMRST= ISDT–261
ASM= ISDT–101
ASMPRT= ISDT–102
ASOT= ISDT–261, ISDT–457,
ISDT–462
assembler language, DL/I call format
APDB–53
ASSN= ISDT–341
ASNTCHANGE= ISDT–341
AUTLC= ISDT–462
AUTLDESC= ISDT–462
AUTLGN= ISDT–462
AUTLI= ISDT–462
AUTLMD= ISDT–462
AUTO= ISDT–262, ISDT–359
BACKUP= ISDT–79, ISDT–111,
ISDT–115, ISDT–123, ISDT–126,
ISDT–141, ISDT–155, ISDT–190,
ISDT–458
BFALLO= ISDT–82
BGLW= ADB–264
BGWRT= ISDT–393
BHBUF= ISDT–442
BKO= ADB–264
BKO execution APCICS–72
BKO= ISDT–262
BLDSN= ISDT–394

parameters (continued)

BLOCK( ) ISDT–372, ISDT–376,
ISDT–377
BMPUSID= ISDT–342
BPECFG= ISDT–262
BSIZ in DB/TM environment ADB–287
in the DBCTL environment
ADB–290
BSIZ= ISDT–262
BUFF= ISDT–262
BUFFERS= ISDT–118
BUFN= ISDT–410
BUFFES= ISDT–439
BUFFSIZE= ISDT–112, ISDT–126,
ISDT–135
BWO(TYPE) ADB–267
BYTES ADB–203
C language, DL/I call format
APDB–55
CCTYPECA= ISDT–262
CFIRLM= ISDT–413
CFNBNAME= ISDT–413
CFOS= ISDT–413
CFOSA= ISDT–413
CHKPT= EOVP APCI–67
CIOP= ISDT–263
CKPTID= ISDT–263
CL1=CL2=CL3=CL4= ISDT–263
CLASS= ISDT–263
CMDCS= ISDT–263
CMDCSA= ISDT–335
CNBA ADB–291
CNBA= ISDT–452
COBOL, DL/I call format APDB–58
COE= ISDT–115, ISDT–134,
ISDT–178
coding for DSPAPI macro DBRC–351
COMPT= ISDT–133, ISDT–155
COMPT= ISDT–156
COMPT= ISDT–156
COMPT= ISDT–156
COMPT= ISDT–458
CONFI= ISDT–112
CONSTANT ADB–211
CONVTYPE= ISDT–418
COORD= ISDT–482
COPILOG= ISDT–71
CORE= ISDT–85, ISDT–264
CPLOG= ISDT–85, ISDT–264
CPUMTIME= ISDT–265
CQ= ISDT–382
CQSSN= ISDT–382
CRC= ISDT–265, ISDT–483
CSAPSB= ISDT–266
CSL= ISDT–266
CSL= ISDT–402
DB Monitor ADB–342
DB= ISDT–440, ISDT–446, ISDT–448
DDBF in DB/TM environment ADB–286
in the DBCTL environment
ADB–290
DDBF= ISDT–266
DBCTLID ADB–264
DBCTLID= ISDT–452

parameters (continued)

DBD= ISDT–81, ISDT–267, ISDT–334,
ISDT–396
DBFP= ISDT–267
DBFX in DB/TM environment ADB–287
in the DBCTL environment
ADB–290
DBFP= ISDT–267
DBDL= ISDT–267
DBRC application programming
interface DBRC–351
DBRC= ISDT–88, ISDT–267
DBRCNM= ISDT–89, ISDT–268,
ISDT–424
DBRSE= ISDT–268
DBWP= ISDT–268
DC= ISDT–268
DC= ISDT–268
DCLW= ISDT–89, ISDT–178
DD= ISDT–440
DDATA ADB–203
DDNAME= ISDT–115, ISDT–127,
ISDT–409, ISDT–452
DEDDB= ISDT–386
DEFF= ISDT–359
DEGRADE= ISDT–411
DESC= ISDT–90, ISDT–270
description CR–17
DIAG= ISDT–402
DRL= ISDT–270
DISP= ISDT–402
DL/I= ISDT–403
DLIDSIZE ( ) ISDT–372
DLIDSIZE= ISDT–271
DLIN= ISDT–90, ISDT–271
DLIPSB= ISDT–271
DLOG= ISDT–403
DLQT= ISDT–272
DLTAX IV–110
DMB= ISDT–66, ISDT–272
DMMV= ISDT–272
DPRTY= ISDT–272
DSCT= ISDT–272
DSET= ISDT–119
DSN ( ) ISDT–375, ISDT–376
DNS= ISDT–452
DSSIZE ( ) ISDT–373
DUMP ADB–266, ADB–269
DUMP= ISDT–403
DUMP= ISDT–403
DUMP= ISDT–116, ISDT–133, ISDT–159,
ISDT–179, ISDT–191, ISDT–458
EDTNAME= ISDT–72
EIBREG APCI–35
EMBH= ISDT–272
EMH= ISDT–272
EMH= ISDT–382
ENVIRON= ISDT–273
EPC= ISDT–66, ISDT–273
ERASE ADB–88
ESMT= ISDT–482
ETO= ISDT–274
ETOFEAT= ISDT–90
FATAL= ISDT–443
EXCP= ISDT–274
EXIT ADB–222
EXTRN ADB–204, ADB–212

Index 199
parameters (continued)

EXVR= ISDT–274
F= ISDT–334
FAST= ISDT–403
FBP= ISDT–274
FDRMRB= ISDT–274
FEEXIT= ISDT–72
FESTIM= ISDT–274
FIX= ISDT–275
FIXBLOCK= ISDT–388
FIXDATA= ISDT–387
FIXINDEX= ISDT–388
FMT0= ISDT–275
FORMAT= ISDT–67
FPATH= ISDT–62, ISDT–179
FPB ADB–291
FPB0f= ISDT–452
FPBU= ISDT–161, ISDT–452
FPDSSIZE ( ) ISDT–373
FPDSSIZE = ISDT–275
FPOB ADB–291
FPOP= ISDT–275
FPRLM= ISDT–276
FPTT= ISDT–404
FPW= ISDT–276
FRE= ISDT–67, ISDT–276
FREESPACE ADB–267
FRSPC ADB–245
FUNCTION= ISDT–452
generic CR–19

generic

LTERM keyword CR–19

GIFB= ISDT–63
GRAFFIN= ISDT–342
GRESTA= ISDT–342
GRNAME= ISDT–276
group CR–20

GRSNAME= ISDT–277
GSGNAME ( ) ISDT–373
GSGNAME= ISDT–90, ISDT–277
HEADCTL= ISDT–161
HIOP= ISDT–277
HLO IV–109, IV–111, ISDT–316
HLOQDLI V–109
HLOQIV IV–109
HLSB= ISDT–91
HSBDR= ISDT–277
HSBMBR= ISDT–277
HSm= ISDT–390
IC= ISDT–446, ISDT–448
ICOMPT= ISDT–133
ICDC= ISDT–404
ICDS= ISDT–112
ILTMD ( ) ISDT–373
IMBED | NOIMBED ADB–268
IMS control region execution
parameters
defining ATM–106
IMSGROUP= ISDT–277
IMSID= ISDT–91, ISDT–278
IMSPLEX= ISDT–104, ISDT–279, ISDT–336
IMSWT= ISDT–343
IN= ISDT–279

parameters (continued)

inclusive CR–18
INDICES ADB–207
INQ= ISDT–180
INQUIRY= ISDT–135, ISDT–180
INREXIT= ISDT–82
INSERT free space for a KSIDS ADB–265, ADB–267
using in splitting Cls ADB–73
INSERT= ISDT–394
JOB= ISDT–279
JOBF ADB–256
JOVFI= ISDT–279
IRLM= ISDT–91, ISDT–279
IRLMGRP= ISDT–280
IRLMD= ISDT–280
IRLMN= ISDT–280
IRLMN= ISDT–92
ISIS= ISDT–280
ISSUES= ISDT–404
ISSUES= ISDT–404
JCL= ISDT–106
JOBCTL= ISDT–106
JOURNAL APDG–184
JVMOPWK= ISDT–281
JVMOPMAS= ISDT–280
KEYEVENT= ISDT–359
LANG= ISDT–63
LATC= ISDT–404
LIBMAX ( ) ISDT–373
LMGSCSZ= ISDT–281
LGNR ADB–344
LGNR= ISDT–282
LHTS= ISDT–282
LIST APDG–146
LIT= ISDT–481, ISDT–486
LKPR= ISDT–102
LKRG= ISDT–102
LKSIZ= ISDT–102
LMODE ( ) ISDT–373
LNK= ISDT–359
LOCK= ISDT–405
LOCKMAX APDG–45
LOCKMAX= ISDT–282
LOCKSEC= ISDT–343
LOCKTAB= ISDT–282
LOG= ISDT–85, ISDT–360, ISDT–409
LOGA= ISDT–282
LOGCOUNT ( ) ISDT–374
LOGT= ISDT–282
LOTT= ISDT–405
LSO= ISDT–282
LTE= ISDT–282
LTERM= ISDT–161, ISDT–283
LUMC= ISDT–283
LUM= ISDT–405
LUMP= ISDT–284
LUNAMES= ISDT–418
MACLIB= ISDT–104
MACSE= ISDT–104
MACSYS= ISDT–104
MAXCLAS= ISDT–93
MAXCSA= ISDT–284
MAXIO= ISDT–93
MAXPST= ISDT–284
MAXREGN= ISDT–93
MAXRGN= ISDT–180

parameters (continued)

MAXSB= ISDT–398
MAXTHRD= ISDT–452
MAXUSR= ISDT–285
MBR ADB–183
MBR= ISDT–285
MCS= ISDT–93, ISDT–285
MFSDMT= ISDT–107
MFSEXIT= ISDT–73
MFSTEST= ISDT–108
MILENTV= ( ) ISDT–374
MINTHRD= ISDT–452
MNPS= ISDT–285, ISDT–360
MNPSW= ISDT–285, ISDT–361
MODBLKS= ISDT–95
MODE APDG–42
MODE= ISDT–372, ISDT–376, ISDT–377
MODEL= ISDT–78, ISDT–79, ISDT–112, ISSUES= ISDT–152
MODETBL= ISDT–123, ISDT–127, ISDT–162
MODGEN= ISDT–104
MODSTAT ( ) ISDT–378
MODSTAT ( ) ISDT–378
MON ADB–342
MON= ISDT–285
MRQP= ISDT–119
MSCEC= ISDT–343
MSCT= ISDT–405
MSD= ISDT–285
MSDBAN= ISDT–333
MSGD= ISDT–142, ISDT–163
MSGQ= ISDT–383
MSGTYPE= ISDT–118
MSPLNK= ISDT–124
MSV= ISDT–96
MSVID= ISDT–93
MTOID ( ) ISDT–374
NAME in a DBD ADB–183, ADB–211
in the SENFLD statement ADB–227
NAME= ISDT–128, ISDT–141, ISDT–142, ISDT–164
NAMECHK= ISDT–94
NBA ADB–278
NBA= ISDT–285
NBS= ISDT–282
NBRSQ= ISDT–334
NHTS= ISDT–286
NLX= ISDT–286
no longer supported
AOEX= ISDT–71
NODE= ISDT–104
NOIC= ISDT–446
NOOWNER DBRC–146
NOPROC= ISDT–446
NPROD= ADB–206
NRECOV DBRC–330
NUC= ISDT–357
NUCLEUS= ISDT–96
NULLVAL ADB–204, ADB–212
OBA= ISDT–286
OBJDEF= ISDT–105
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PASSWD</td>
<td>ISDT–288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCMID</td>
<td>ISDT–405</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ODBASE</td>
<td>ISDT–286</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFFLINE DBRC</td>
<td>ISDT–330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OLCE</td>
<td>ISDT–337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OLSTAT</td>
<td>ISDT–337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OLS</td>
<td>ISDT–410</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OLRCAP DBRC</td>
<td>ISDT–145, DBRC–266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OLDBDBs DBRC</td>
<td>ISDT–146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OLPRMSD DBRC</td>
<td>ISDT–146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OLRNCAP DBRC</td>
<td>ISDT–145, DBRC–266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORLRGOFF DBRC</td>
<td>ISDT–146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OMPROC</td>
<td>ISDT–338</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ON–LINE</td>
<td>ISDT–97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ONJOBS</td>
<td>ISDT–107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ONLINE DBRC</td>
<td>ISDT–330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPT</td>
<td>ISDT–286</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORS</td>
<td>ISDT–286</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORSMBR</td>
<td>ISDT–286</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORT</td>
<td>ISDT–405</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTH</td>
<td>ISDT–286</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTHREAD</td>
<td>ISDT–83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTMA</td>
<td>ISDT–287</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTMANM</td>
<td>ISDT–287</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTMASE</td>
<td>ISDT–287</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTMASP</td>
<td>ISDT–288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTM</td>
<td>ISDT–406</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OUT</td>
<td>ISDT–288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OUTBIND</td>
<td>ISDT–344</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OUTPUT</td>
<td>ISDT–169, ISDT–459</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OUTPUTL</td>
<td>ISDT–133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OVL</td>
<td>ISDT–288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAGES</td>
<td>ISDT–288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PARDLL</td>
<td>ISDT–288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PARENT ADB–169, ADB–183</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PARENT</td>
<td>in logical relationships ADB–180, ADB–183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>to specify PCF and PCL pointers ADB–90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>to specify PCF pointers ADB–89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PARLIM</td>
<td>ISDT–182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PARTNER</td>
<td>ISDT–124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pascal, DL/1 call format APDB–61, PASSWD ADB–33</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PASSWD</td>
<td>ISDT–75, ISDT–137, ISDT–288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PASSW1</td>
<td>ISDT–288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCB</td>
<td>ISDT–289, ISDT–440, ISDT–446, ISDT–448</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGMTYPE</td>
<td>ISDT–63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGPROT</td>
<td>ISDT–289</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PINCR</td>
<td>ISDT–289</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PIMAX</td>
<td>ISDT–290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PL/I, DL/1 call format APDB–63</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLOT</td>
<td>ISDT–344</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLOT01=8=</td>
<td>ISDT–344</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLOT0G</td>
<td>ISDT–344</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POINTER</td>
<td>ADB–181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POOLID</td>
<td>ISDT–387</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRDR</td>
<td>ISDT–85, ISDT–290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PREINIT</td>
<td>ISDT–290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PREMSG</td>
<td>ISDT–290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRCOUNT( ) ISDT–371, ISDT–375, ISDT–377</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRUNIT()</td>
<td>ISDT–371, ISDT–375, ISDT–376</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRL</td>
<td>ISDT–291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROCIB</td>
<td>ISDT–105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROCILM</td>
<td>ISDT–183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROCOPT ADB–32, ADB–275, APDG–88</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROCSEQ ADB–194, ADB–197</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROT ADB</td>
<td>206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRY</td>
<td>ISDT–184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSBW</td>
<td>ISDT–68, ISDT–291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSTDEPA</td>
<td>ISDT–361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PST</td>
<td>ISDT–292</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSTIMER</td>
<td>ISDT–345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSTDSEC</td>
<td>ISDT–109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PTRSIZE</td>
<td>ISDT–78, ISDT–171, ISDT–459</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PU</td>
<td>ISDT–171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PWF</td>
<td>ISDT–292</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QBUF</td>
<td>ISDT–292</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QBUFHITH</td>
<td>ISDT–293</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QBUFILWTH</td>
<td>ISDT–293</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QBUFMAX</td>
<td>ISDT–293</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QBUFSZ</td>
<td>ISDT–293</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QMGR</td>
<td>ISDT–406</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QTL</td>
<td>ISDT–293, ISDT–424</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QTU</td>
<td>ISDT–293, ISDT–424</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RFC</td>
<td>ISDT–294</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RCFCTCB</td>
<td>ISDT–294</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RCLASS</td>
<td>ISDT–137, ISDT–345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RCREG APCICS–16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RCVYCONV</td>
<td>ISDT–345, ISDT–463</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RCVYFYP</td>
<td>ISDT–346, ISDT–464</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RCVYSTSN</td>
<td>ISDT–346, ISDT–464</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RDMMN</td>
<td>ISDT–295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RDS</td>
<td>ISDT–85, ISDT–361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>READNUM</td>
<td>ISDT–295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RECA</td>
<td>ISDT–295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RECANY</td>
<td>ISDT–75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RECASZ</td>
<td>ISDT–295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RECLNG</td>
<td>ISDT–119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RECORD ADB–252</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RECOY DBRC–330</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REDO( ) ISDT–373</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REO</td>
<td>ISDT–482</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REPL ADB–228</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REPLICATE</td>
<td>ISDT–268</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOREPLICATE</td>
<td>ISDT–268</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RES</td>
<td>ISDT–295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RESIDENT</td>
<td>ISDT–80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RESP</td>
<td>ISDT–113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REST</td>
<td>ISDT–295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RETPD( ) ISDT–374</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RGN</td>
<td>ISDT–295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RGSUF</td>
<td>ISDT–295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RLDSDEF( ) ISDT–375</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RMENV</td>
<td>ISDT–337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RMNAME ADB–98</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RMNAME</td>
<td>HADAM ADB–1248</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RMNAME ADB–248</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHDAM options ADB–248</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>specifying number of blocks or Cls ADB–247</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>specifying number of RAPS ADB–97</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RNR= ISDT–346</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ROUTING= ISDT–185</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RR= ISDT–295</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RRS= ISDT–406</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RST= ISDT–296</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RSTYPE= ISDT–361</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS= ISDT–295</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RSMBR= ISDT–295</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RST= ISDT–296</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KTRUNC APDG–100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RTEXT= ISDT–482</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAPPPLID= ISDT–347</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASAPSBI= ISDT–68</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAV= ISDT–296</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SBBUF= ISDT–443</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SBBUFSC= ISDT–442</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SBLIN= ISDT–398</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCERUR= ISDT–105</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sched= ISDT–186, ISDT–406</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCHEDS= ISDT–65</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCL= ISDT–338</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC= ISDT–107</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCOPE= ISDT–296</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SECCNT= ISDT–77, ISDT–375, ISDT–376</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SECCOUNT( ) ISDT–371, ISDT–375, ISDT–376</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SECL= ISDT–137</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SECLEVEL= ISDT–137</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SECURITY= ISDT–371, ISDT–375, ISDT–376</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEGMENT= ISDT–211</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEGNO= ISDT–187</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEGSIZE= ISDT–172, ISDT–188, ISDT–459</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEG= ISDT–188</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SESSION= ISDT–128, ISDT–172</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SGN= ISDT–296</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SHAREDD= ISDT–298</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SHARELV= ADB–120</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SHMHC= ISDT–298</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SHUTDWN= ISDT–122</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIE= ISDT–418</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIGNON= ISDT–347</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIMEXT= ISDT–77</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIZE= ISDT–172</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLSDEFS= ISDT–376</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLU2= ISDT–347</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMT= ISDT–348</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMT0= ISDT–348</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMT01=8= ISDT–348</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMTOG= ISDT–348</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOD= ISDT–299, ISDT–452</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOURCE ADB–181, ADB–190</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOUR= ISDT–299</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPA= ISDT–188</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPACE( ) ISDT–371, ISDT–376, ISDT–377</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAF= ISDT–299</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
parameters (continued)
SPEED = RECOVERY ADB–267
SPIE = ISDT–299
SPM = ISDT–299
SGGROUP= ISDT–383
STQT= ISDT–406
SRCH ADB–212
SRCH= ISDT–299
SRMDE= ISDT–348, ISDT–464
SSM= ISDT–299
SSN= ISDT–481
ST= ISDT–481
START ADB–203
START= ISDT–409, ISDT–443
STIMER=
message-driven programs
ISDT–300
non-message driven programs
ISDT–300
STM= ISDT–349
STOP= ISDT–409, ISDT–443
STOPTIME DBRC–330
STRG= ISDT–407
STRINGMX= ISDT–394
STRINGNMX= ISDT–388
SUBS= ISDT–407
SUBSEQ ADB–202, ADB–212
SUBF= ISDT–300
SUFFIX= ISDT–102
SURV= ISDT–361
SVCC2= ISDT–301
SVCCNO= ISDT–85
SVSODR= ISDT–301
SWAP= ISDT–301
SWITCH= ISDT–362
SYNCEL= ISDT–418
SYS= ISDT–301
SYSI= ISDT–302
SYS2= ISDT–302
SYSD= ISDT–64, ISDT–125, ISDT–189
SYSGSE= ISDT–108
system initialization, displayed
CR–456, CR–630
SYSTEM= ISDT–94
TCCORACF= ISDT–302
TERM= ISDT–103
TERMN= ISDT–138
TERMSEC= ISDT–109
TEST= ISDT–302
TIME= ISDT–374
TIMEOUT= ISDT–452
TMR= ISDT–453
TLIM= ISDT–302
TMNAME= ISDT–377
TMNAME= ISDT–98, ISDT–302
TPNAME= ISDT–418
TRACE= ISDT–302
TRACK= ISDT–302
TRANCM= ISDT–138
TRANSACT APDG–42
TRANSLM= ISDT–141
TRKMODS= ISDT–378
TRN= ISDT–303
TRUNC= ISDT–349
TSL= ISDT–303
TSTU APDG–185
TYPE ADB–228
parameters (continued)
TYPE= ISDT–129, ISDT–132,
ISDT–139, ISDT–141, ISDT–174,
ISDT–486
UHASH= ISDT–303
UHTS= ISDT–303
UJCL1= ISDT–108
UJCL2= ISDT–108
UJCL3= ISDT–108
UJCL4= ISDT–108
UJCL5= ISDT–108
UJCL6= ISDT–108
UMACO= ISDT–106
UMAC1= ISDT–106
UMAC2= ISDT–106
UMAC3= ISDT–106
UNIT( ) ISDT–371, ISDT–375,
ISDT–376
UNIT= ISDT–174, ISDT–459
UNITYPE= ISDT–117, ISDT–191,
ISDT–459
UPDTPRT= ISDT–103
USERID= ISDT–453
USERLIB= ISDT–105
USERVAR= ISDT–304, ISDT–362
USRHASH= ISDT–83
VACBPON= ISDT–350
VALCK= ISDT–304
VAUT= ISDT–304
VERIFY= ISDT–113
VERSION ADB–222
VFREEE= ISDT–304
VSMAPXF ADB–256, ADB–266
VSMAPXF= ISDT–394
VSMAPS L ADB–266
VSMAPS= ISDT–395
VSFX= ISDT–304
VSPEC= ISDT–304
WADS= ISDT–304, ISDT–411,
ISDT–424
WADSDEF= ISDT–411
WFI APDG–39
WF= ISDT–189
WKAP= ISDT–305
XPLINK= ISDT–305
YEAR= ISDT–305
parameters specifying IMS CQS–18
PARDLI= parameter ISDT–288
PARENT parameter ADB–89, ADB–169,
ADB–180, ADB–183
parent segment, definition ADB–7
PARENT= parameter
SEGM statement URS–57
SENSEG statement URS–132
parenthetical, P command code APDB–198
PARLIM keyword
ASSIGN command
description CR–103
definition CR–67
PARLIM= parameter ISDT–182
PARM= keyword
DFSERAIL OPTION control statement
URS–294
subparameters of
TOKEN= subparameter URS–316
XFMT= subparameter URS–315
PARM1= and PARM2= on EXEC
statement AS–95
parmcount APTM–91
PARMLIST definition/mapping macro
DGR–70
parsing error return codes APTM–93
PART exec APDB–352, APTM–352
PART parameter
DELETE.PART DBRC–211
Partial Database Reorganization utility
(DBSPRCTL and DBSPRCTL2)
checkpoint/restart URDBTM–155
description URDBTM–153
JCL requirements
DD statements (Step 1)
URDBTM–155
DD statements (Step 2)
URDBTM–156
EXEC statement (Step 1)
URDBTM–155
EXEC statement (Step 2)
URDBTM–156
restricted from Utility Control Facility
URDBTM–347
restrictions URDBTM–153
return codes URDBTM–162
step 1 prereorganization
URDBTM–154
step 1 utility control statement
URDBTM–159
step 2 unload/reload pointer
resolution URDBTM–155
step 2 utility control statement
URDBTM–161
Partial Database Reorganization utility
(DBSPRCTL) ADB–362
partition
activating APTM–158
considerations for defining APTM–202
defining APTM–195
descriptor (P) APTM–195
descriptor block (PDB) APTM–195
initialization options
for the 3180 APTM–183
for the 3290 APTM–181
uses APTM–201
partition data set (PDS) URS–166
partition data set extended (PSE)
URS–166
partition DB record (DSPDBHRC)
HALDB
TYPE=PART DBRC–69
partition DBDS records (DSPDDBHRC)
HALDB
types of DBDSs DBRC–70
Partition Default information screen
anchor ADB–525
automatic definition ADB–524,
ADB–527
block size ADB–526
bytes ADB–525
data set name prefix ADB–525
database name ADB–524
default JCL ADB–526
free block freq. factor ADB–526
free space percentage ADB–526
high block number ADB–525
Partitioning default information screen (continued)
image copy JCL ADB–527
input data set ADB–525
max. image copies ADB–526
module name ADB–525
online image copy JCL ADB–527
partition ID ADB–525
receive JCL ADB–527
recovery period ADB–526
recovery utility JCL ADB–526
reusable? ADB–527
use defaults for DS groups ADB–525
partitioning definition utility
HALDB (High Availability Large Database)
registering OLR capability with
DBRC ADB–523
Partition Definition utility (PDU)
changing partitions ADB–300
creating HALDB partitions ADB–299
HALDB functions ADB–298
high key value, entering ADB–301
partition definition steps ADB–299
partition high key value, entering
ADB–301
partition high key ADB–301
partition high key
entering the high key value ADB–301
partition record (DSPTNRC)
HALDB
PHIDAM DBRC–69
partition set, description APTM–195
partition set, language statements used to create
PD URDBTM–488
FDB URDBTM–487
FDBEND URDBTM–490
partition structure modification ADB–405
partitioned configuration
shared queues ATM–102
partitioned data set (PDS) directory
URDBTM–399
partitioned data set.
See FDS (partitioned data set)
partitioned database ADB–82
partitioned database
information screen
database name ADB–522
database organization ADB–522
number of data set groups
ADB–523
part. selection routine ADB–522
recoverable? ADB–523
RSR global service group ADB–522
RSR tracking type ADB–522
share level ADB–522
Partitioned Hierarchical Direct Access Method (PHIDAM) APDG–69,
APDG–71, URS–97
Partitioned Hierarchical Indexed Direct Access Method (PHIDAM) APDG–69,
APDG–72, URS–97
Partitioned Secondary Index (PSINDEX)
APDG–79
partitioning
a shared-queues configuration
ATM–102
partitioning sample application IV–181
partitions
automatic definition ADB–302
bit map block ADB–96
changing ADB–404
changing
boundaries ADB–406
key ranges ADB–406
overview ADB–404
partition structure modification
ADB–405
changing with the Partition Definition
utility (PDU) ADB–300
creating with the Partition Definition
utility (PDU) ADB–299
data sets, maximum ADB–303
defining
automatically ADB–302
manually ADB–302
forward recovery
JCL example, HALDB partition
OG–182
JCL example, PHIDAM OG–179
JCL example, PSINDEX OG–180
forward recovery steps
PHIDAM example OG–178
single partition example OG–181
high key ADB–301
high key value ADB–301
manual definition ADB–302
modifying ADB–404
modifying
boundaries ADB–406
key ranges ADB–406
overview ADB–404
partition structure ADB–405
naming conventions ADB–23
offline reorganization
reallocating data sets ADB–368
reloading ADB–369
unloading ADB–367
updating ILDS ADB–369
partition definition process ADB–299
partition high key ADB–301
reallocating data sets
offline reorganization ADB–368
reloading
offline reorganization ADB–369
unloading
offline reorganization ADB–367
updating ILDS
offline reorganization ADB–369
PARTNAME exec APDB–353, APTM–353
Partner Product exit routine (DFSPPUE0)
naming conventions ADB–23
attributing CG–211
binding CG–211
description CG–211
IMS callable services CG–211
IMS environments CG–211
including the routine CG–211
naming convention CG–211
registers
content on entry CG–211
contents on exit CG–212
Partner Product exit routine (DFSPPUE0) (continued)
sample routine location CG–211
using callable services CG–211
partner systems in MSC (multiple systems coupling) linking ATM–198
PARTNER= parameter ISDT–124
PARTNATION exec APDB–353, APTM–353
parts of DL/I program APDB–5, APTM–3
Pascal
application programming APTM–18
batch program, coding APDB–42
DL/I call formats APTM–20
DL/I call formats, example APDB–62
DL/I program structure APTM–42
entry statement APDB–84, APDB–86,
APT–33
parameters, DL/I call format
APDB–61
pass control of processing APDG–6
pass control to other applications
APDG–59
passing a conversation to another IMS
TM system APTM–69
passing a value
for symbol CQS–77
passing addresses
for register CQS–77
passing an address
for symbol CQS–77
passing control
restrictions APTM–69
to a conversational program APTM–68
to another program in a conversation
APT–68
passing equate for symbol values CQS–78
passing values
for register CQS–77
for symbol values CQS–78
PassTicket
bypassing CT–131
replay protection CT–133
security support CT–131
PassTicket keyword
SIGN command CR–616
PassTickets security AS–122
passtickets, using instead of passwords
ISDT–347
PASSWD parameter ADB–33
PASSWD= parameter ISDT–75, ISDT–137,
ISDT–288
PASSWD= parameter
DBD statement URS–27
PASSWD1= parameter ISDT–288
password OG–37
password
command CR–21
definition CR–21
RACF CR–21
security
DELETE command CR–168
Index 203
password (continued)
SMU CR-21
terminals CR-21

PASSWORD keyword
CHANGE command CR-126
definition CR-68
DELETE command CR-168
ERESTART command CR-368
MODIFY command CR-439
NRESTART command CR-459

PASSWORD parameter (DFDL statement), specifying URDBTM-476
password protection ADB-33
password reverification CG-299
password security APDG-94, APDG-95, URS-228

password security
/LOCK and /UNLOCK command
URS-228

PASSWORD statement, specifying
URDBTM-427
passwords
- description APTM-131
  specifying URDBTM-476

passwords
about AS-113
ACB AS-315
AO application programs AS-131
command keywords AS-128
masking AS-158
protection with command keywords
AS-128

PAT definition/mapping macro DGR-70
PATE definition/mapping macro DGR-70
path call APDB-194, JGR-131

path call
- D command code APDB-194
definition APDB-24
example APDB-24
overview APDB-24
path command APCICS-62

paths
full duplex ADB-482
half duplex ADB-482
in hierarchy ADB-8
in logical relationships ADB-168
third access ADB-482

PATIENT segment APCICS-2, APD-12
PAYMENT segment APCICS-4, APD-13
PC= parameter

START irmproc command CR-803

PCB (program communication block)
address list, accessing APDB-75
alternate APCICS-31
alternate PCB ATM-275
alternate PCB statement ADB-306
call APDG-59
coding ADB-305
database PCB statement ADB-306
description APDG-4
DL/I calls, relationship APDB-279
DLINFO call APDB-337, APTM-337
express APDG-103
for an LTERM not in I/O PCB
ATM-446
I/O PCB ATM-275

PCB (program communication block)
(continued)
in application programs, summary
APCICS-32
introduction ADB-18
masks
description APDB-6, APTM-4
GSAM databases APDB-155
I/O PCB APDB-65, APTM-24
maximum number of database PCBs
in a PSB ADB-306
modifiable alternate PCBs APDB-109
types APCICS-31, APDB-88, APTM-34

PCB (schedule a PSB) call
description APDB-261
format APDB-262
parameters APDB-262
usage APDB-262

PCB definition/mapping macro DGR-73
PCB lists APTM-34
PCB parameter list in assembler language
MPPs APTM-84

PCB statement
database PCB size URS-119
DL/I or Fast Path database URS-119
GenXMLSchema= parameter URS-181
GSAM URS-130
JavaName= parameter URS-181
PCBName= parameter URS-181
SENSEG statement URS-131
syntax URS-181
XMLRootElement= parameter
URS-182

PCB, express alternate
- See express alternate PCB.

PCB= parameter ISDT-289, ISDT-440, ISDT-446, ISDT-448
PCBININFO exec APDB-350, APTM-350
PCBNAME= parameter
alternate PCB statement URS-119
DL/I PCB statement URS-121
GSAM PCB statement URS-130

PCBs, alternate
- See modifiable alternate PCBs
- modifiable alternate PCBs
- See modifiable alternate PCBs

PCF (physical child first) pointers
correcting ADB-515
description ADB-88

PCH keyword
COMPT command CR-145
definition CR-68
RCOMPT command CR-563

PD statement (partition definition)
(continued)
PRESPACE= operand URDBTM-489
SCROLL= operand URDBTM-490
specifying URDBTM-488
use APTM-195
VIEWLOC= operand URDBTM-489
VIEWPORT= operand URDBTM-489
WINDOWOF= operand URDBTM-489

PD= operand
DPAGE statement
specifying URDBTM-468
PD= operand (DPAGE statement),
specifying APTM-252

PDA definition/mapping macro DGR-70
PDB (partition descriptor block)
function APTM-195
language statements used to create
PD APTM-195
PDBEND URDBTM-421
summary URDBTM-421
LUDEFN= operand URDBTM-488
LUSIZE= operand URDBTM-487
PAGINGOP= operand APTM-181
SYSMSG= operand URDBTM-488

PDB= operand
(DPAG (DEV statement),
specifying URDBTM-454
PDBEND statement, specifying
URDBTM-490

PDIR definition/mapping macro DGR-71
PDIR parameter (MFS Service utility)
URDBTM-517

PDL definition/mapping macro DGR-71
PDS (partition data set) URS-166
PDS (partition data set) member sections
CG-174

PDS (partitioned data set) IIV-11
PDS (partitioned data set)
LGEN system definition AS-48
online usage AS-82

PDS directory ADB-520

PDS keyword
/DISPLAY MODIFY command
CR-235
COMPT command CR-145
definition CR-68
RCOMPT command CR-563

PDS members DBRC-5
PDSE (partition data set extended)
URS-166

PDSE resource restrictions CG-578
PEC definition/mapping macro DGR-71
PEN= operand (DEV statement),
specifying URDBTM-450
PEN= operand (DFDL statement),
specifying URDBTM-485
PERMF keyword procedure DGR-36

performance
- analysis tools, RMF II AS-203
  avoiding split segments ADB-220
  checkpointing the queue structure
  CR-149
- CI reclaim for KSDSs ADB-241
  comparison of databases ADB-82
  criteria AS-186, AS-187
  discussion ADB-245, ADB-271
See Reference Information for a detailed description of the options and parameters.

**PHIDAM** (Partitioned Hierarchical Indexed Direct Access Method)

**PHIDAM (continued)**

- Multiple qualification statements
  - APDB–24
  - options, adjusting ADB–411

**PHIDAM (partitioned Hierarchical Direct Access Method)**

- RAPs (root anchor points) ADB–97

**PHIDAM (Partitioned Hierarchical Direct Access Method)**

- APDG–69, APDG–71

**PHIDAM (Partitioned Hierarchical Direct Access Method)**

- access methods ADB–11
  - accessing segments ADB–103
  - calls against ADB–84
  - changing DL/1 access methods
    - from HDAM ADB–401
to HDAM ADB–402
- database
  - reorganizing ADB–364
  - DBCTL support ADB–60
  - DBD generation
  - example URS–97
  - deleting segments ADB–107
  - description of ADB–82
    - format of database ADB–95
    - inserting segments ADB–104
    - loading the database ADB–337
    - locking ADB–111
    - logical record length ADB–252
    - maximum size ADB–83
  - multiple data set groups ADB–237
  - options available ADB–84
  - overflow area ADB–98
  - pointer area of segments, introduction ADB–15
  - pointers in ADB–85
  - randomizing module ADB–247
  - root addressable area ADB–98,
    ADB–100
    - segment format ADB–100
    - size of root addressable area ADB–246
    - space calculations ADB–315
    - specifying free space ADB–245
    - storage of records ADB–98
    - z/OS access methods used ADB–83

**PHIDAM database APDG–221**

**PHIDAM database**

- segment format DGR–115
  - variable-length segment format DGR–119

**PHIDAM**

- access methods ADB–11
  - Example
  /DIS HALDB master PARTMAST CR–299
/DIS Partition PART2 CR–299

**PHIDAM (Partitioned Hierarchical Indexed Direct Access Method)**

- APDG–69, APDG–72

**PHIDAM (Partitioned Hierarchical Indexed Direct Access Method)**

- accessing segments ADB–103
  - calls against ADB–84

**PHIDAM (Partitioned Hierarchical Indexed Direct Access Method) (continued)**

- changing DL/1 access methods
  from HIDAM ADB–401
to HIDAM ADB–402
  - counter area of segments, introduction ADB–15
  - data set naming conventions ADB–23
  - database
    - reorganizing ADB–364
    - DBCTL support ADB–60
  - DBD generation
  - example URS–97
  - deleting segments ADB–107
  - description of ADB–82
  - format of database ADB–95
  - index database ADB–83, ADB–100
  - index segment ADB–102
  - inserting segments ADB–104
  - loading the database ADB–337
  - locking ADB–111
  - logical record length ADB–252
  - maximum size ADB–83
  - multiple data set groups ADB–237
  - options available ADB–84
  - pointer area of segments, introduction ADB–15
  - pointers in ADB–85
  - segment format ADB–101
  - space calculations ADB–315
  - specifying free space ADB–245
  - storage of records ADB–100
  - when to use ADB–85

**PHIDAM (Partitioned Indexed Hierarchical Indexed Direct Access Method)**

- space calculations ADB–109

**PHIDAM database**

- segment format DGR–115
  - variable-length segment format DGR–119

- physical block size ADB–252
- physical child first pointers ADB–88,
  ADB–515
- physical child last pointers ADB–89,
  ADB–515

- physical link
  - CTC type ATM–219
  - failure ATM–229

- physical links
  - MSC (multiple systems coupling)
  - ATM–197
- physical links, MSC URDBTM–524
- physical page positioning (FIN)
  - APTM–252, URDBTM–467
- physical paging
  - description APTM–145
  - POS= operand (DFLD statement)
  - URDBTM–478
  - specifying multiple input pages
    - APTM–251, URDBTM–466
- physical parent APDB–150
- physical parent in logical relationships
  - ADB–158, ADB–162

---

**Performance (continued)**

- displaying global queue information
  CR–256
- evaluating OG–112
- execution-time options
  - IMS procedures AS–98
  - MPT regions AS–104

- factors
  - data sharing AS–386
  - objectives AS–186
  - system initialization AS–206
- gathering data OG–120
- generating data with /TRACE CR–716
- goals AS–203

**HISAM**

- ADB–74, ADB–78
- ADB–68

**impact**

- APDG–184

- logical relationships ADB–189
- maximizing online APDG–60
- monitoring ADB–341
- MSC AS–192

- objectives
  - about AS–186
  - Workload Manager AS–187
  - establishing AS–187
  - overview AS–203
- parameters AS–99

- planning
  - shared-queues environment
    AS–222
- procedures AS–191
  - records CR–139
  - reporting aids, monitoring AS–191
  - serial search CR–19

- statistics for measurements and tuning
  CR–73
- tuning a database ADB–347
  - tuning aids
    list AS–203
- when using /CQCHKPT CR–149
- when using /DISPLAY ALL CR–215
- when using /DISPLAY QCNT CR–256

- performance factors
  - 3270 or SLU 2 APTM–210
  - all devices APTM–209
  - large screen 3270 or SLU 2 devices
    APTM–211

- performance tuning CQS–82

- performance-related EXEC parameters
  ISDT–428

- period usage

- See usage

**Persistent Reusable Java Virtual Machine**

**JCR–1**

**Persistent Session Tracking**

**Termination of ATMs**

**PF keys for MTO OG–349, OG–394**

**PFK= operand (DEV statement), specifying URDBTM–450**

**PGM keyword**

**DELETE type-2 command CR–172**

**PGMTYPE= parameter ISDT–63**

**PGIPRT= parameter ISDT–289**

**phase selection IV–120**

**phases of the XRF process AS–278**

**PHIDAM**

**adjusting ADB–411**
physical parent pointer
   See PP (physical parent) pointer
ADB–165
physical security AS–158
physical structure of databases APD–4
physical terminal
effect of commands on OG–31
Physical Terminal (Input) edit routine
   (DFSCTTI0)
      binding CG–371
description CG–371
example CG–374
IMS callable services CG–372
IMS environments CG–371
including the routine CG–371
interface CG–372
naming convention CG–371
operation CG–371
registers
   contents on entry CG–373
   contents on exit CG–373
   sample routine location CG–372
Physical Terminal (Output) edit routine
   (DFSCTTOO)
      binding CG–376
description CG–375
example CG–378
IMS callable services CG–376
IMS environments CG–375
including the routine CG–376
naming convention CG–375
registers
   contents on entry CG–376
   contents on exit (if cancel request) CG–378
   contents on exit (if no cancel request) CG–377
   sample routine location CG–376
physical terminals
defining ATM–149
device class control ATM–88
separating input and output devices
   ATM–34
physical twin backward pointers ADB–92,
ADB–515
physical twin forward pointers ADB–91,
ADB–515
physically adjacent ADB–64, ADB–69
Pl (program isolation)
   DB/DC environment AS–31
   IRLM alternative AS–76
   problem analysis DGR–310
   PROCOPT=GO option AS–69
   trace facility DGR–311
Pl (program isolation), lock protocols
ADB–109
Pl keyword OG–116
Pl keyword
   /TRACE command CR–716
   definition CR–68
PlID= operand (PD statement), specifying
   URBDBTM–488
PlINCR= parameter ISDT–289
PlMAX= parameter ISDT–290
Ping CR–891, CT–139, CT–155
PITR keyword
   /DISPLAY RECOVERY command
CR–258
   definition CR–68
   RECOVER command
START CR–576
PL/I application programming APTM–20
batch program, coding APDB–44
DL/I call formats APTM–23
DL/I call formats, example APDB–64
DL/I call-level sample APDB–48
DL/I command-level sample
   APTM–19
   APTM–33
   APDB–44
entry statement APDB–84
entry statement restrictions APTM–91
I/O area APCICS–10
MFP coding notes APTM–91
optimizing compiler APTM–91
parameters, DL/I call format
   APDB–63
passing PCBs APTM–33
PCBs, passing APDB–86
pointers in entry statement APDB–86,
APTM–33
program variable names, mandatory
   APCICS–6
return statement APDB–84
skeleton MFP APTM–90
SSA definition examples APDB–82
syntax diagram, DL/I call format
   APDB–62
UIB, specifying APDB–75
Pl/I and Language Environment
   APDB–89
Pl/I Compatibility
   LANG= Option APDB–90
   Pl/I language APD–49
Pl/I modules, organizing ISDT–436
Pl/I subroutines, preloading AS–218
planned takeover
   changing IMS system definition
   AS–290
   definitions AS–283
   description AS–264
   example AS–291
   limitations AS–290
operator procedures AS–289
practical uses AS–289
planning
   administration, overview AS–6
   application change, example AS–234
   availability of service OG–344
   introduction OG–3
   scheduling algorithms AS–59
   system definition changes AS–237
   planning considerations CSL–21
   planning for CQS
   hardware requirements CQS–6
   software requirements CQS–6
   planning for structure usage CQS–41
   PLEX
   OM trace table type BPE–10
   RM trace table type BPE–11
   SCI trace table type BPE–12
PLTDLI APDB–115
PLTDLI procedure
description ISDT–313
PLMCT keyword
   ASSIGN command
   description CR–103
   definition CR–68
PMTO= parameter ISDT–344
PMTO1= parameter ISDT–344
PMTOG= parameter ISDT–344
PNT definition/mapping macro DGR–71
pointer area
   of segment, introduction ADB–15
   pointer field ADB–200
   POINTER parameter ADB–181
   pointer segment ADB–194, ADB–199
   POINTER= parameter
   LCHILD statement URS–75
   SEGm statement URS–60, URS–62
pointers
correcting ADB–515
direct-address ADB–82
FCP (forward chain pointer) ADB–134
HALDB self-healing pointer process
ADB–388
HALDB self-healing pointer process
performance ADB–392
HB (hierarchical backward) ADB–87
HD ADB–85
hierarchical forward (HF) ADB–86
HISAM (Hierarchical Indexed
Sequential Access Method) ADB–71
in logical relationships ADB–167
in secondary indexes ADB–200, ADB–201
LCF ADB–164
LCL ADB–164
logical relationships ADB–162
logical twin ADB–515
LP (logical parent) ADB–162, ADB–515
LTB ADB–166
LTF ADB–166
mixing types ADB–93
PCF (physical child first) ADB–88
PCL (physical child last) ADB–89
PP ADB–165
PTB ADB–92
PTF ADB–91
self-healing pointer process ADB–388
self-healing pointer process
performance ADB–392
sequence in a segment’s prefix
ADB–94, ADB–170
symbolic ADB–195, ADB–200
types ADB–397
pointers, subset
DBD, defining APCICS–90
description APCICS–87
GETFIRST option APCICS–91
MOVENEXT option APCICS–93
preparation for using APCICS–89
PSB, defining APCICS–90
sample application APCICS–90
SET option APCICS–94
SETCOND option APCICS–95
SETZERO option APCICS–93
status codes APCICS–97

206 Master Index and Glossary
policies
  ARM CQS–8
  CFRM CQS–8
  defined CQS–7
  defining CQS–8
  failing CQS–9
  LOGR CQS–8
POOL CSQ–S
polling features ISDT–116
POOL keyword
definition CR–68
DISPLAY command
description CR–245
examples CR–320, CR–328
POOL macro ISDT–134
POOL macro statement AS–72
pool manager APTM–114, ATM–81
pool manager
MFS APTM–114
MFS
  buffer pool APTM–115
control block management
  APTM–115
description APTM–114
MFS description ATM–81
MFS TEST ATMA–81
MFS TEST, description APTM–114,
  APTM–116
Pool Space Failure Summary report
  IMS Monitor (DBCTL) URS–427
  IMS Monitor (DCCTL) URS–454
Pool-Space-Failure-Summary report
  IMS Monitor (DB/DC) URS–398
POOHDR definition/mapping macro
DGR–71
POOLID= parameter ISDT–387
port configuration examples CT–15
POS (Position) call
description APDB–179, APDB–231
  examples APDB–234
  format APDB–232
I/O area APDB–232
parameters APDB–232
  unqualified
  keywords APDB–233
  usage APDB–234
POS (Position) command
description APCICS–58
EXEC DLI command format
APCICS–58
format APCICS–58
free space, identifying APCICS–99
locating a specific sequential
dependent APCICS–98
locating the last sequential
dependent APCICS–98
options APCICS–58
rtain APCICS–59
usage APCICS–58
using with DEDBs APCICS–97
POS call function APDB–292, APTM–371
POS(positioning)=MULT(multiple)
APDB–102
POS= operand (DFLD statement),
specifying URDBTM–476
POS= parameter
PCB TYPE=DB parameter URS–128
prefix descriptor byte ADB–469
prefix part of segment ADB–14
Prefix Resolution utility (DFSURG10)
ADB–357
Prefix Update utility (DFSURG0)
ADB–358
PREINIT parameter, input restart
APDB–320, APTM–399
PREINIT= parameter ISDT–290
preinitialization routines, specifying in
DFSHSBx ISDT–362
preinstallation
  CBPDO user IIV–7
  CustomPac IIV–7
  PTFs IIV–7
  ServerPac user IIV–7
  SOURCEIDs for PTFs IIV–7
PRELOAD parameter CHANGE.DBDS
  command DBRC–154
preloaded programs APDB–92
PREMSEE= parameter ISDT–290
preopen
  disabling for DEDB areas ADB–116
PREOPEN parameter CHANGE.DBDS
  command DBRC–155
preopening
  DEDB areas ADB–115
  PREP request CG–593
PREPARE command OG–132
PREPARE keyword
definition CR–68
  MODIFY command CR–438
  prepared statements
  java.sql.PreparedStatement interface
  JGR–141
PreparedStatement object JGR–148
preparing an APARs DGR–61
preparing programs
  for EXEC DLI APCICS–11
  for EXEC DLI execution APCICS–29
preprocessor
executing ISDT–46
  JCL ISDT–46
  LGN output ISDT–46
  resource names
  verified ISDT–44
  storage requirements, estimating
  ISDT–42
preprocessor for system definition AS–46
Preorganization utility (DFSURPR0)
ADB–356
prerequisites for this book OG–xii
Prerouting exit routine (DFSYPRX0)
  basic message flow OTMA–6
  customizing IMS for OTMA
  OTMA–48
usage restrictions OTMA–56
preset destination mode APTM–121
reset mode
  3270 Information Display System
  APB bypass CR–31
  ASSIGN command
    LINE keyword CR–99
    LTERM keyword CR–99
    NODE keyword CR–102
  RLSDST command CR–561
  RESET command CR–587

Index  207
preset mode (continued)
resetting
   /IAM command CR–612
   SET command CR–611
   START command CR–638, CR–640
   PRESPACE= operand (PD statement), specifying URDBTM–489
preventative service
   installing IV–87
   preventing structure full CQS–41
   preventive maintenance AS–289
preventive service
   Authorized Program Analysis Report
   (APAR) IV–83
   Program Temporary Fix (PTF) IV–83
PRICOUNT( ) parameter ISDT–371, ISDT–375, ISDT–377
PRILOG
   closing an open online DBRC–109
   compression DBRC–108
   compression, automatic DBRC–74
PRILOG family
   listing records DBRC–296
PRILOG records OG–303
primarily sequential processing APDG–75
primary data set, defined ADB–69
primary error recovery procedure
   AT–M–439
primary option panel options
   DBB IV–115
   DBC IV–115
   DBT IV–115
   DCC IV–115
   XRF IV–115
primary resource name (PRN)
   See PRN
Print Dump Exit Control Table IV–79
print mode APTM–160
PRINT option
   File Select and Formatting Print utility
   (DFSERA10) URS–294
PRINT statement (language utility)
   URDBTM–496
print utility
   See DFSERA10 (File Select and Formatting Print utility)
printed output AS–88, AS–243
printed output
   /ASSIGN command AT–M–89
   3270 printer components AT–M–90
   3270R and ETO AT–M–91
   candidate printers AT–M–91
   controlling AT–M–89, AT–M–91
   operational considerations AT–M–91
   printer component AT–M–90
   shared printers AT–M–92
   spoiled output control AT–M–90
   VTAMLST definitions AT–M–90
printed page format control
   bottom margin APTM–161, URDBTM–453
   horizontal tabbing APTM–160
   left margin position APTM–160, URDBTM–452
   line density APTM–161, URDBTM–453
   line width APTM–160
printed page format control (continued)
   number of lines per page
   URDBTM–446
   page depth APTM–160
   top margin APTM–161, URDBTM–453
   vertical tabbing APTM–161
   printer
   local OG–401
   printers
   associated ATM–113
   candidate ATM–91
   sharing ATM–92
   printing checkpoint log records APDG–64
   PRIORITY keyword
   definition CR–68
   DISPLAY command CR–254
   priority of session recovery
   class-1 terminals, defining AS–316
   class-2 terminals, defining AS–316
   default values for IMS support
   AS–314, AS–316
   defining MRC links AS–317
   PRU/UNIT( ) parameter ISDT–371, ISDT–375, ISDT–376
   private buffer pool
   description ADB–144
   private context OTMA–63
   private queue types managed by CQS
   CQS–4
   PRLD, online execution parameter
   AS–100
   PRLD= parameter ISDT–291
   PRN (primary resource name)
   ATTACH FM header AT–M–397
   message routing, ISC AT–M–280
   SCHEDULER FM header AT–M–397
   PRN= operand
   DIV statement, specifying
   URDBTM–460
   PRN= operand (DIV statement), specifying
   APTM–245
   Procedure Determination JGR–159
   problem determinations APDG–163, APDG–172
   problem state CQL–20
   PROC statement
   MFS Device Characteristics Table
   utility (DFSUTB00) URDBTM–501
   Multiple Systems Verification utility
   (DFSUMS0) URDBTM–522
   Spool SYSOUT Print utility
   (DFSUPRT0) URDBTM–532
   PROC= keyword
   MFSB Maintenance utility
   (DBDBMA0) URDBTM–79
   procedure
   ACGEN URS–157
   DBDGEN URS–11
   IMSDALOC URS–202
   INITMOD URS–218
   OLDET URS–214
   PSBGEN URS–115
   Security URS–229
   SECURITY URS–229
   procedure library modifications AS–93
   procedure statement URS–12
   procedures
   adding logical relationships ADB–433
   adding secondary indexes ADB–451
   adding segment edit/compression exit
   routine ADB–452
   adding segment types ADB–430
   adding variable-length segments
   ADB–451
   Asynchronous Data Capture ADB–453
   calculating database size ADB–315
   CBLTLI ISDT–313
   changing DASD ADB–409
   changing hierarchic structure
   changing sequence of segment
   types ADB–408
   combining segments ADB–408
   changing segment size ADB–432
   content OG–338
   converting concatenated keys
   ADB–454
   CQS CQL–14
   DDBBATCH ISDT–197
   DBC ISDT–200
   DBRC ISDT–205
   DCC ISDT–207
   DD statements ISDT–305
   DD statements
   DFSCTL ISDT–305
   DFSDBRAF ISDT–305
   DFSDUPPM ISDT–305
   DFSSEL ISDT–306
   DFSHALDB ISDT–305
   DFSOLPn ISDT–306
   DFSOLON ISDT–306
   DFSRESL ISDT–306
   DFSSTAT ISDT–306
   DFTCF ISDT–306
   DFSVSAMP ISDT–306
   DFSWASn ISDT–307
   FORMATA ISDT–307
   FORMATB ISDT–307
   FPTRACE ISDT–307
   IFERDR ISDT–307
   IFERDR2 ISDT–307
   IMS ISDT–308
   IMSACB ISDT–308
   IMSACBA ISDT–308
   IMSAIR ISDT–308
   IMSLOGR ISDT–308
   IMSMON ISDT–308
   IMSSDS ISDT–308
   IMSSDS2 ISDT–308
   IMSFTMTA ISDT–308
   IMSFTMFB ISDT–308
   JAVAERR ISDT–309
   JAVAEN ISDT–309
   JAVAOUT ISDT–309
   JCLOUT ISDT–309
   JCLPDS ISDT–309
   LGMSP ISDT–309
   LGMSOL ISDT–309
   MATRIXA ISDT–309
   MATRIXB ISDT–309
   MODBLKSA ISDT–310
   MODBLKB ISDT–310
   MODSTAT ISDT–310

208 Master Index and Glossary
procedures (continued)

DD statements (continued)
MODSTAT2 ISDT–310
MSDBCPI ISDT–310
MSDBCIP2 ISDT–310
MSDBCIP3 ISDT–310
MSDBCIP4 ISDT–310
MSDBDUMP ISDT–310
MSDBNIT ISDT–311
OLCSTAT ISDT–311
PRINTDD ISDT–311
PROCLIB ISDT–311
QBLKS ISDT–311
QBLKSL ISDT–311
RECONn ISDT–311
SHMSG ISDT–311
SHMSGL ISDT–311
SYSTSPRT ISDT–312
SYSPRINT ISDT–312
SYSLMOD ISDT–312
SYSLIN ISDT–312
SYSLIB ISDT–312
SYSTLIB ISDT–312
SYSPROC ISDT–312
SYSSDUMP ISDT–312
SYSTn ISDT–312

deleting segment types ADB–431

description of ADB–19

DFSJBP ISDT–217

DFSJMP ISDT–219

DFSPMR ISDT–221

DLIBATCH ISDT–222

DLIBAS ISDT–226

FDR ISDT–229

FTP IT ISDT–232

IMS CSL–14, ISDT–234

IMS BATCH ISDT–244

IMSCORGO ISDT–246

IMSCOBOL ISDT–248

IMSF P ISDT–250

IMSPPL ISDT–251

IMSPPLGO ISDT–252

IMSRDR ISDT–254

introduction ADB–6

library, tailoring AS–90

modifying a database ADB–429

operations
designing OG–357
developing OG–333, OG–367
documenting OG–335
maintenance OG–363
multisystem OG–358
planning OG–337
record keeping OG–340
testing OG–364, OG–380

parameters ISDT–257

PLITDL I ISDT–313

RD IBATCH ISDT–256

reorganization
HD database ADB–364
HISAM database ADB–364
primary index ADB–364
storing ISDT–196

sysgen-supplied, cataloged ISDT–193, ISDT–196

procedures (continued)
tailoring the library AS–90

procedures, installation DBRC–19
process database records APDG–6
process of requirements, analyzing APDG–51
PROCESS statement overrides APCICS–29
process step directive CSL–146
process step response directive CSL–148
processing
commit-point in DEDB APDB–181
commit-point in MSDB APDB–171
database, several views APDB–107
DEDBs APCICS–87, APDB–174
Fast Path databases APDB–165
Fast Path, (P) option
APCICS–99
GSAM databases APDB–155
MSDBs and VSO DEDBs APDB–167
multiple APDB–102
options
field in DB PCB APDB–70, APDB–157
H (position), for Fast Path
APDB–182
P (path) APDB–194
P (position), for Fast Path
APDB–181
segments in logical relationships APDB–150
processing a message APTM–42
processing affinity
in an MSC-IMSplex configuration
APT–239
processing continuity AS–29
processing intent AS–373
processing load
adjusting OG–36
processing modes APDG–41
processing option H ADB–285
processing option P
and NBA limit ADB–289
and NBA/FPB limit ADB–293
in determining the size of the UOW
ADB–275
processing options
A (all) APDG–88
D (delete) APDG–88
defined APDG–85
E (exclusive) APDG–89
G (get)
description and concurrent record
access APDG–88
general description APDG–88
GO (read only)
description APDG–89
invalid pointers and T and N
options APDG–89
N option APDG–89
risks of GOx options APDG–89
T option APDG–89
I (insert) APDG–88
K (key) APDG–87
R (replace) APDG–88
processing options, as part of scheduling
AS–61

processing requests APDG–6
processing requirements, analyzing
APDG–29
processing, Fast Path AS–27
processing, mixed mode ADB–131
processor module for QCF DGR–339
processor requirements RPG–25
processor utilization, MSC ATM–214

PROCLIB IUV–66

See also IMS.PROCLIB members
CQS CSL–14
CQSLPxxx CSL–14
CSL manager CSL–15
DFSCDxxx CSL–14
DFSGCxxx CSL–14
DFSPBxxx CSL–14
DFSVSMxxx CSL–14
EXITMRB parameter BPE–12
IMS CSL–14
members CSL–14
members
BPE CSL–15
 StatINTV parameter BPE–13

PROCLIB library

START SUBSYS command CR–642
STOP SUBSYS command CR–665

PROCLIB members
format rules BPE–3
gen general information BPE–3
LANG parameter BPE–4
sharing configurations BPE–5
TRCLEV BPE–4

PROCLIB= parameter ISDT–105

PROCLIM= parameter ISDT–183

PROCOPT parameter APDG–88

PROCOPT parameter
establishing security ADB–32
in HSSP ADB–285
option H ADB–285
option K ADB–207
option P ADB–275

PROCOPT= parameter
Fast Path URS–124
PB

PCB
type=DB URS–121
type=GSAM URS–130

SENSEG statement URS–132

PROCOPT=GO APDG–44

PROCOSEQ parameter ADB–194, ADB–197

PROCOSEQ= parameter
PCB TYPE=DB statement URS–129

production configuration documentation
AS–40

production cycle
defining OG–345

productivity aids
Batch Terminal Simulator for testing
AS–180
data dictionary AS–38
monitoring AS–191

PROFILE parameter
SECURE command CR–608

PROFILE security level OTMA–60

program
batch structure APDB–5, APTM–3
CSLIUXCB CSL–221
program (continued)
design APDB–26
design efficiency APCICS–11
effect of commands on OG–34
entry APCICS–2
restarting APDB–109
program characteristics
BMP application AS–56
declaration AS–54
PSB performance options AS–55
program communication block
See also DB (database program
communication block)
See PCB (program communication
block)
program communication block (PCB)
APDG–4
program communication block (PCB)
See also PCB (program communication
block)
database PCB statement ADB–306
maximum number of database PCBs
in a PSB ADB–306
program deadlock APDB–252
program deadlock
block-level sharing AS–387
resolution AS–31
with block-level sharing AS–408
program deadlocks APDG–34
program function keys (3270)
 literals for master terminal format
APTM–185
specifying URDBTM–450
Program 1/O report
IMS Monitor (DBCTL) URS–423
IMS Monitor (DCCTL) URS–445
program isolation
See PI (program isolation)
program isolation (PI)
problem analysis DGR–310
trace facility DGR–311
Program Isolation (PI) Trace Record
Format and Print Module (DFSERA40)
control statements URS–311
output sample URS–311
program isolation lock manager ADB–109
Program Isolation Trace Record Format
and Print module (DFSERA40)
overview URS–310
Program Isolation Trace Report utility
(DFSRIPR0) OG–116
PROGRAM keyword
/DISPLAY command
ACTIVE CR–210
/TRACE command CR–717
definition CR–68
DELETE command CR–167
DISPLAY command
description CR–253
examples CR–328
LOCK command CR–429
START command CR–641
STOP command CR–663
UNLOCK command CR–731
program library, optimizing AS–230
program load preload option AS–100,
AS–218
program modules, making high-use
resident ISDT–364
program output
Log Archive utility URS–250
program parameters
LOCKMAX DGR–310
program properties table CQS–13, CSL–13
program scheduling
BMPs AS–69
introduction AS–25
message classes AS–61
message priorities AS–61
program sensitivity APDG–47
program specification block
See PSB (program specification block)
program specification block (PSB)
APDG–4
program specification block (PSB)
program specification block (PSB)
program structure
conversational APTM–63
Program Summary Report
IMS Monitor
DB/DC URS–386
DBCTL URS–421
DCCTL URS–443
program switch OTMA–63
program switch
CM0 messages OTMA–63
CM1 messages OTMA–63
race condition OTMA–65
usage scenarios OTMA–64
usage scenarios
for protected transactions
OTMA–66
single-stream OTMA–64
to multiple programs OTMA–65
with express PCB OTMA–65
with OTMASEY option OTMA–66
without ISRT to I/O PCB
OTMA–64
program switches JGR–35
program switches
defered APDG–99
immediate APDG–99
program tab function
3270 or SLU 2 APTM–147
fill character APTM–200,
URDBTM–425
program temporary fix (PTF) AS–290
program testing using SYSIN/SYSOUT
AS–182
program tests APDG–143
program types, environments and
database types APDG–30
program waits APDG–45
Program I/O report
description URDBTM–321
fields in the report URDBTM–321
using the report URDBTM–322
Program I/O Report
IMS Monitor (DB/DC) URS–388
Program Isolation Trace Report utility
(DFSPIRP0)
description URDBTM–331
example URDBTM–334
input and output URDBTM–331
JCL requirements
DD statements URDBTM–332
EXEC statement URDBTM–332
JOBLIB DD statement
URDBTM–332
utility control statements
URDBTM–333
program-to-program (P2P) OTMA–63
program-to-program message switching
conversational APTM–68
nonconversational APTM–57
restrictions APTM–57
security checks APTM–57
program-to-program switch ATMA–211,
OTMA–55
program-to-program switch
conversational transactions ATMA–210
destination name ATMA–206
nonconversational transactions
ATMA–210, ATMA–211
remote destination verification
ATMA–216
programmable remote systems OG–402
Programmed Cryptographic Facility
AS–161
programmed symbol
buffers APTM–212
feature APTM–149
solving problems APTM–213
specifying local ID URDBTM–481
programmed symbols (PS)
administering ATM–499
definition ATM–499
designing applications ATM–501
determining if loaded ATM–499
example of loading ATM–500
how to load ATM–499, ATM–501
solving load problems ATM–500
programming
guidelines APDG–17
mixed language APDB–91
secondary indexing APDB–147
programming considerations RPG–36
programming guidelines, general
APCICS–11
programming languages supported
RPG–35
programming models
JBP applications
symbolic checkpoint and restart
JGR–29
with rollback JGR–30
without rollback JGR–29
JMP applications JGR–20
JMP applications
DB2 UDB for z/OS data access
JGR–21
IMS data access JGR–21
with rollback JGR–21
without rollback JGR–20
programming models (continued)
WebSphere Application Server
(non-z/OS applications
bean-managed EJBs JGR–69
container-managed EJBs JGR–71
sessions JGR–71
WebSphere Application Server for
z/OS applications
bean-managed EJBs JGR–69
container-managed EJBs JGR–71
sessions JGR–71

Protocols (continued)
Send Only CT–111
PRT keyword
COMPT command CR–145
definition CR–69
RCOMPT command CR–563
PRTKN keyword
definition CR–69
PRTSYS= keyword
DFSERA10 OPTION URS–297
PRTY= parameter ISDT–184
Prv execution phase action command
IVV–141
file-tailoring action command IVV–133
variable-gathering action command
IVV–122
PS (programmed symbols)
administering ATM–499
definition ATM–499
designing applications ATM–501
determining if loaded ATM–499
example of loading ATM–500
how to load ATM–499, ATM–501
solving load problems ATM–500
PSB calculating EPCB storage ISDT–66
EPCB storage
calculating ISDT–66
POOLS defining ISDT–5
PSB (program specification block)
abend U3303 AS–64
APSB (allocate program specification
block) APDG–115, APDG–139
as mask over data structure ADB–31
CMPT= YES APDG–33
coding ADB–305
defined ADB–18
defining subset pointers APCICS–90
description APDG–4
DPSB (deallocate program
specification block) APDG–140
format APCICS–33, APDB–87
in a CICS online program
scheduling a APCICS–64
terminating a APCICS–65
PCB, types of APCICS–31
performance options AS–55
program name convention AS–25
requests, in CCTL regions AS–212
resetting after ten U3303 abends
AS–67
resource security AS–162
sample JGR–146
scheduling call-level programs
APDG–59
stopped due to 10 U3303 abends
AS–64
using dictionary to generate ADB–18
PSB (Program Specification Block)
control statement formats
alternate PCB URS–117
DL/I or Fast Path database PCB
URS–119
END URS–138
GSAM PCB URS–130
PSB (Program Specification Block)
control statement formats (continued)
I/O PCB URS–117
PSBGEN URS–134
SENFLD URS–133
SENSEG URS–131
description URS–113
examples
application database URS–147
Fast Path URS–142
Field Level Sensitivity URS–141
GSAM URS–140
logical database URS–144
sample hierarchic data structure
URS–139
shared secondary index URS–151
execution URS–116
generating
control statement formats URS–162
control statements URS–117
input and output URS–113
overview URS–113
output
assembly listing URS–139
control statement listing URS–138
diagnostics URS–138
eroerror conditions URS–139
load module URS–139
PCBNAME = parameter URS–141
PCBs (Program Communication
Blocks) URS–113
Requirements URS–113
Rules URS–113
six input/output statement types
URS–113
specifying options for DEDEBs
END statement URS–138
PSBGEN statement URS–134
SENSEG statement URS–131
PSB (program specification block), format
AFTM–34
PSB definition/mapping macro DGR–71
PSB keyword
definition CR–69
DISPLAY command
description CR–253
examples CR–329
TRACE command CR–718
PSB parameter commands DBRC–136
PSB parameter commands
CHANGE.BKOUT DBRC–136
GENJCL.OIC DBRC–239
GENJCL.USER DBRC–255
NOTIFY.BKOUT DBRC–307
PSB performance options
choosing ISDT–10
dynamic ISDT–11
not resident ISDT–10
resident ISDT–10
PSB pools, defining
/DISPLAY POOL PSBP command
ISDT–5
ACBGEN utility ISDT–5
ACBGEN utility ISDT–5
BUFF POOLS macro ISDT–65
performance options ISDT–10

Index 211
PSB statement
JavaName= parameter URS–181
PSBName= parameter URS–181
syntax URS–181
PSB-related EXEC parameters ISDT–426, ISDT–430
PSBs= operand
Partial DB Reorganization
Step 1 (DFSPRCT1) URDBTM–160
PSBs= parameter ISDT–64, ISDT–68, ISDT–291, ISDT–440
PSB= parameter
ACB Maintenance utility URS–160
PSBGEN IIV–12
PSBGEN
LANG= Option APDB–90
procedure URS–115
statement
maximum number of database
PCBs URS–119
PSB generation URS–134
PSBGEN (Program Specification Block
Generation) ADB–307
PSBGEN (Program Specification Block
Generation)
utilities ADB–305, ADB–460
PSBGEN statement
LANG= parameter URS–135
PSLIB library ADB–305
PSBNNAME= parameter
PSBGEN statement URS–135
PSBs (program specification blocks)
description APDB–8
PSBW= parameter ISDT–68, ISDT–291
PSDB definition/mapping macro DGR–71
PSDEPA= parameter ISDT–361
pseudo wait-for-input (PWFI)
See PWFI (pseudo wait-for-input)
pseudo-abend U0830
avoiding ATM–247
pseudoabend, cause DGR–259
PSINDEX
data set naming conventions ADB–23
database
reorganizing ADB–364
DDNAME requirements ADB–23
PSINDEX (Partitioned Secondary Index)
APDG–79
PSS keyword
/DISPLAY MODIFY command
CR–235
PSSEGHWI APDB–233
PST (partition specification table), online
execution parameter AS–99
PST active DGR–48
PST analysis DGR–46
PST definition/mapping macro DGR–71
PST-Accounting Report URS–465
PST= parameter ISDT–292
PSTIMER= parameter ISDT–345
PSTLRPRM codes DGR–281
PSTOP command
description CR–472
environments CR–471
examples CR–474
FORCE keyword CR–472
PSTOP command (continued)
LINE keyword CR–472
LINK keyword CR–472
LTERM keyword CR–473
MSPLINK keyword CR–473
PURGE keyword CR–472
REGION keyword CR–473
syntax diagram CR–471
TRANSACTION keyword CR–474
PSTOP LINK command ATM–227
PSTOP state ATM–67
PSWDSRC= parameter ISDT–109
PT (program tab) function
3270 or SLU 2 APTM–147
fill character APTM–200,
URDBTM–425
PTB (physical twin backward) ADB–515
PTB (physical twin backward) pointers
ADB–92
PTBWA definition/mapping macro
DGR–71
PTE definition/mapping macro DGR–71
pter
inclusive parameter CR–18
PTERM keyword
ASSIGN command CR–103
BROADCAST command CR–113
definition CR–69
DELETE command CR–167
DEQUEUE command CR–181
DISPLAY command
description CR–254
examples CR–330
END command CR–359
EXCLUSIVE command CR–374
EXIT command CR–376
IAM command CR–383
LOCK command CR–429
LOPTTEST command CR–433
MONITOR command CR–443
TEST command CR–704
UNLOCK command CR–731
PTF (physical twin forward) ADB–515
PTF (physical twin forward) pointers
ADB–91
PTF (program temporary fix)
using SMP/E IIV–83
PTFs IIV–7
PTK definition/mapping macro DGR–71
PTK= keyword
LCHILDS statement URS–75
SEGm statement URS–62
PFRSIZE= parameter ISDT–78, ISDT–171,
ISDT–459
PTX definition/mapping macro DGR–71
PU= parameter ISDT–171
publication packaging RPG–67
PUNCH parameter
Database Reorganization utility
(DFSURPR0) URDBTM–176
PUNCH statement APDB–313, APTM–393
PURG call APTM–280, OTMA–63
PURG call
and OTMA environment APTM–281
description APTM–55, APTM–280
format APTM–280
parameters APTM–280
PURG call (continued)
restrictions APTM–282
SPOOL API APTM–281
summary APTM–258
usage APTM–281
using CHNG with APTM–56
PURG call function APDB–292,
APTM–371
PURG system service call APDG–184
PURGE DGR–53
PURGE
error recovery procedure ATM–340
error recovery procedure
begins ATM–340
DFC protocol ATM–341
DFC support layer ATM–340
ends ATM–340
multichain ATM–340
single ATM–340
spanning chains ATM–340
state after selective receiver purge
ATM–342
state after sender purge ATM–341
sender ERP ATM–351
purge call
See PURG call
PURGE command
APPC keyword CR–480
description CR–480
environments CR–479
examples CR–481
FPFPROG keyword CR–480
FPPREGION keyword CR–480
LINE keyword CR–480
LTERM keyword CR–480
MSNAME keyword CR–481
syntax diagram CR–479
TRANSACTION keyword CR–481
PURGE keyword OG–154
PURGE keyword
CHECKPOINT command CR–136
definition CR–69
DEQUEUE command CR–182
PSTOP command CR–472
purge not deliverable
commit mode 0 output CT–108
PURGE state ATM–67
purge time, defined DBRC–46
PURGE1 keyword
definition CR–69
DEQUEUE command CR–183
PURGLIST parameter NOTIFY.CA
command DBRC–309
PWFI (pseudo wait-for-input), description
AS–64
PWFI= parameter ISDT–292
PXPARMS definition/mapping macro
DGR–71
Q
Q command code APDB–116
Q command code
and the DEQ call APDB–200
example APDB–199
full function and segment release
APDB–200
lock class APDB–199
Q command code (continued)
  MAXQ APDB–199
Q command codes, locking ADB–110
Q keyword
  definition CR–69
  DISPLAY command
description CR–254
  examples CR–330
OPNDEST command CR–467
QASTSPE variable IIV–78
QBLSK data set restriction IIV–58
QBUP= parameter ISDT–292
QBUFLTH= parameter ISDT–293
QBUFMAX= parameter ISDT–293
QBFSIZ= parameter ISDT–293
QC status codes APDG–39
QC definition/mapping macro DGR–71
QCF OG–119, OG–164
QCF
  See queue control facility
QCF (Queue Control Facility)
cold queues
  recovering ATM–110
IQMRH0 AS–85
  migrating messages AS–87
  monitoring users AS–85
structures
  recovering ATM–110
  testing IMS AS–183
User Queue Space Notification Exit
routine AS–85
QCF (Queue Control Facility)/MRQ (Message Requeuer)
DFSQMRQ0 processor module
DGR–339
JCL
  printing 6701-MRQE records
  DGR–344
  printing MRQ SCRAPLOG records
  DGR–344
  key fields and offsets of diagnostic records DGR–342
  key fields in message DGR–343
  messages successfully requeued
  DGR–346
MRQE diagnostic records DGR–343
  obtaining additional diagnostics
  DGR–345
  sample of successful message requeue
  DGR–346
  sample SCRAPLOG record and description DGR–341
QCF SCRAPLOG records, sample JCL for printing DGR–343
QCNT keyword
  /DISPLAY command
  LTERM CR–228
  NODE CR–228
  RECOVERY CR–282
  TRANSACTION CR–279
  USER CR–282
  definition CR–70
DISPLAY command
description CR–255
  examples CR–332
Q command code (continued)
  DISPLAY LTERM command
description examples CR–306
  DISPLAY NODE command
description examples CR–317
  DISPLAY USER command
description examples CR–356
QEC command ATM–470
QEL definition/mapping macro DGR–71
QERROR state ATM–38
QGET FM header
description ATM–370
  format ATM–384
QGETN FM header
description ATM–370
  format ATM–385
QLOCK state ATM–38
QLOCK state
  START LTERM command CR–638
QMBA definition/mapping macro DGR–343
QMGR keyword
definition CR–70
QMGR= parameter ISDT–406
QMODEL FM headers
  CICS ATM–569
  formats ATM–383, ATM–390
  QGET ATM–370
  QGETN ATM–370
  QPURGE ATM–371
  QSTATUS ATM–372
  QXFR ATM–371
  reply or output ATM–371
  request or input ATM–370
  supported by IMS ATM–369
QPURGE FM header
  format ATM–386
  received by IMS ATM–371
QSAM (Queued Sequential Access Method)
  access to GSAM databases ADB–80
  and OSAM data set ADB–513
  processing HSAM databases ADB–65
  processing SHSAM databases ADB–79
QSTATUS FM header
  format ATM–387
  sent by IMS ATM–372
QSTOP state ATM–67
QTL= parameter ISDT–293, ISDT–424
QTU/QTL, online execution parameters
  AS–102
QTU= parameter ISDT–294, ISDT–424
qualification statement
coding APDB–79
  field name APDB–19
  field value APDB–19, APDB–20
  multiple qualification statements
  APDB–22
  multiple qualification statements,
  DEDB APDB–24
  multiple qualification statements,
  HDAM APDB–24
  multiple qualification statements,
  PHDAM APDB–24
  relational operator APDB–19
  segment name APDB–19
  structure APDB–19
qualification statements
  overview APDB–19
qualified calls
  definition APDB–19
  overview APDB–18
qualified SSA
  structure with command code
  APDB–25
qualified SAs (segment search arguments)
  qualification statement APDB–19
  structure APDB–19
qualifier codes
  ETO parsing errors DGR–376
  screen-attribute errors DGR–376
  VTCB-creation errors DGR–376
qualifying
  DL/I calls with command codes
  APDB–24
  SSAs APDB–19
qualifying an LU name ATM–427
Quality Control Facility (QCF)
cold queues
  recovering ATM–110
  structures
  monitoring ATM–110
  recovering ATM–110
quantitative relationship between data aggregates APDG–21
QUERY AREA command
  completion codes CR–492
  description CR–489
  environments CR–486
  examples CR–494
  keywords CR–486
  output fields CR–490
  parameters CR–489
  return and reason codes CR–492
  similar IMS commands CR–494
  status conditions CR–492
  syntax diagram CR–483
QUERY command
  CR–493
  CR–494
  CR–495
  CR–496
  SHOW() CR–497
  STATUS() CR–497
  description APCICS–70
  environments CR–486
  environments
  AREA keyword
  description CR–489
  DB keyword
  command comparison CR–501
  completion codes CR–501
  description CR–496
  NAME() CR–496
  output fields CR–498
  return and reason codes CR–500
  SHOW() CR–497
  STATUS() CR–497
  description APCICS–70
  environments CR–486
  environments
  AREA keyword CR–486
  DB keyword CR–487
  IMS/PLEX keyword CR–487
  LE keyword CR–487
  MEMBER keyword CR–487
  OLC keyword CR–488
  OLR/ERG keyword CR–488
  STRUCTURE keyword CR–488
  TRAN keyword CR–488
  example APCICS–71
QUERY command (continued)
format APCICS–70, CR–483
format
AREA keyword CR–483
DB keyword CR–483
IMSplex keyword CR–484
LE keyword CR–484
MEMBER keyword CR–485
OLC keyword CR–485
OLREORG keyword CR–485
STRUCTURE keyword CR–485
TRAN keyword CR–486
HALDB OG–306
IMSplex keyword
description CR–506
keywords CR–486
LE keyword
description CR–513
MEMBER keyword
description CR–519
OLC keyword
description CR–527
OLREORG keyword
description CR–534
options APCICS–71
restrictions APCICS–71
STRUCTURE keyword
description CR–537
TRAN keyword
description CR–542
usage APCICS–71
QUERY DATASTORE command
about CR–893, CT–157
example CR–893, CT–157
format CR–893, CT–157
usage CR–893, CT–157
QUERY DB
HALDB CR–933
QUERY DB command
completion codes CR–500
description CR–496
environments CR–487
examples CR–501
keywords CR–487
output fields CR–498
parameters CR–496
return and reason codes CR–500
similar to IMS commands CR–501
status conditions CR–499
syntax diagram CR–483
QUERY IMSplex command
completion codes CR–510
description CR–506
environments CR–487
examples CR–511
keywords CR–487
member subtypes CR–509
member types CR–508
output fields CR–507
parameters CR–506
return and reason codes CR–510
status conditions CR–508
syntax diagram CR–484
QUERY LE command
completion codes CR–515
description CR–513
environments CR–487
QUERY LE command (continued)
examples CR–515
keywords CR–487
output fields CR–514
parameters CR–514
return and reason codes CR–515
syntax diagram CR–484
QUERY MEMBER command OG–143
QUERY MEMBER command
about CR–893, CT–157
attributes CR–521
completion codes CR–524
description CR–519
environments CR–487
example CR–893, CT–157
examples CR–524
format CR–893, CT–157
keywords CR–487
output fields CR–520
parameters CR–519
return and reason codes CR–524
status conditions CR–521
syntax diagram CR–485
usage CR–893, CT–157
QUERY OLC command
completion codes CR–530
description CR–527
environments CR–488
examples CR–532
keywords CR–488
output fields CR–528
parameters CR–527
return and reason codes CR–530
syntax diagram CR–485
QUERY OLREORG command
completion codes CR–536
description CR–534
environments CR–488
examples CR–536
keywords CR–488
output fields CR–535
parameters CR–534
return and reason codes CR–536
syntax diagram CR–485
QUERY PORT command
about CR–894, CT–158
example CR–894, CT–158
format CR–894, CT–158
usage CR–894, CT–158
QUERY request
general format of output DBRC–358
output
BACKOUT DBRC–361
DB DBRC–368
GROUP DBRC–389
LOG DBRC–399
OLDS DBRC–406
RECON status DBRC–411
SUBSYS DBRC–417
output from DBRC–357
overview DBRC–357
overview
SUBSYS DBRC–413
parameters
BACKOUT DBRC–359
DB DBRC–364
QUERY request (continued)
parameters (continued)
GROUP DBRC–386
LOG DBRC–396
OLDS DBRC–404
RECON status DBRC–409
SUBSYS DBRC–414
return codes
BACKOUT DBRC–360
DB DBRC–366
GROUP DBRC–388
LOG DBRC–398
OLDS DBRC–405
RECON status DBRC–410
SUBSYS DBRC–415
syntax
BACKOUT DBRC–359
DB DBRC–363
GROUP DBRC–386
LOG DBRC–396
OLDS DBRC–404
RECON status DBRC–409
SUBSYS DBRC–413
types
BACKOUT DBRC–359
DB DBRC–363
GROUP DBRC–386
LOG DBRC–395
OLDS DBRC–404
RECON status DBRC–409
query resources CSL–131
query response directive CSL–96
QUERY STRUCTURE command
completion codes CR–540
description CR–537
environments CR–488
examples CR–541
keywords CR–488
output fields CR–538
parameters CR–538
return and reason codes CR–540
syntax diagram CR–485
QUERY TRAN command
completion codes CR–549
description CR–542
environments CR–488
examples CR–551
keywords CR–488
output fields CR–546
parameters CR–543
return and reason codes CR–549
similar to other IMS commands
CR–546
syntax diagram CR–486
QUERY UOR commands
about CR–895, CT–159
example CR–895, CT–159
format CR–895, CT–159
usage CR–895, CT–159
querying statistics CSL–24
queue
cold CQS–4
close CQS–4
delete CQS–4
lock CQS–4
move CQS–4
structure CQS–3
queue (continued)
suspend OG–103
type
  client CQS–4
  private CQS–4
  private, managed by CQS CQS–4
values CQS–3
queue blocks data set JIV–44, IIV–45
queue control facility OTMA–53
queue control facility
  identifying message categories
    OTMA–54
  support for non-shared queues
    OTMA–53
  support for shared queues OTMA–53
Queue Control Facility OG–119
Queue Control Facility
  See also QCF (Queue Control Facility)
  recovery OG–164
Queue Control Facility (QCF) structures
  monitoring ATM–110
Queue Control Facility (QCF)/Message Requeuer (MRQ)
  DFSQMRFQ processor module
    DGR–339
JCL
  printing 6701-MRQE records
    DGR–344
  printing MRQ SCRAPLOG records
    DGR–343
  key fields and offsets of diagnostic records DGR–342
  key fields in message DGR–343
  messages successfully requeued
    DGR–346
  MRQE diagnostic records DGR–343
  obtaining additional diagnostics
    DGR–345
  sample of successful message requeue
    DGR–346
  sample SCRAPLOG record and description DGR–341
queue empty indication ATM–344
QUEUE keyword
  See Q keyword
queue manager
  concurrent I/O AS–85
  page fixing AS–209
  trace report AS–227
Queue Manager
  in XRF environment ATM–100
  planning for ATM–99
queue manager trace
  description DGR–246
  record format DGR–247
Queue Overflow user-supplied exit routine
  CQS CQS–55
queue rotation ATM–335
Queue Space Notification exit routine (DFSQSCPC/DFSQSSPC) CG–379
Queue Space Notification exit routine (DFSQSCPC/DFSQSSPC) attributes CG–380
  binding CG–381
  call types CG–382
Queue Space Notification exit routine (DFSQSCPC/DFSQSSPC) (continued)
  description CG–379
  IMS callable services CG–381
  IMS environments CG–380
  including the routine CG–381
  naming convention CG–381
  parameters CG–384
  registers
    contents on entry CG–383
    contents on exit CG–384
    sample routine location CG–381
    special considerations CG–381
    threshold values CG–384
    using callable services CG–380
queue types
  in a shared queue environment
    ATM–97
queue subsystem ATM–557
queues URDBTM–433
queues
  balancing group ATM–19
  logical terminals ATM–33
  object on the cold queue CQS–82
  registering interest in CQS–81
  shared
    See shared queues
queueing options, setting AS–209
  quick reschedule
    description AS–63
    specifying AS–63
QUIESCE command
  description CR–559
  environments CR–559
  example CR–560
  NODE keyword CR–559
  syntax diagram CR–559
QUIESCE command
  USER keyword CR–559
QUIESCE keyword
  OG–155
QUIESCE keyword
  CHECKPOINT command CR–138
  definition CR–70
QUIESCE request CSL–185
QUIESCE-at-end-of-chain command, VTAM
  ATM–470
QUITCI command
  DEDB online utilities URDBTM–546
  QXFR FM header
    as output ATM–371
    format ATM–387
R
R command code APDB–205
race condition
  avoiding OTMA–66
  defined OTMA–65
race, BIND ATM–304
RACF
  CSL–155
RACF
  AO application security AS–129
  command security CSL–39
  DLISAS procedure ISDT–225
  MSC, when IMS calls RACF AS–140
  online changes AS–157
  passtickets, using ISDT–347
RACF (continued)
  resource classes, resource access
  security AS–143
RACF (Resource Access Control Facility)
  MODIFY RACF command CR–439
  SECURE command CR–607
  SIGN ON command CR–615
RACF (Resource Access Control Facility)
  JIV–68
RACF (Resource Access Control Facility)
  APPC transaction security ATM–431
  authorization AS–427
  authorizing dependent region startup
  AS–144
CCTL region AS–170
  data space
    reinitializing OG–37
    establishing security OTMA–59
ETO security ATM–8, ATM–158
example of dependent region JCL
  AS–156
  FACILITY class definition OTMA–46
  implementing with IMS AS–151
IMSplex
  authorization AS–428
  security AS–427
  security example AS–427
OPERCMS
  example AS–428
  OM AS–428
PassTickets AS–122, AS–150
PassTickets
  creating PassTickets AS–123
  VTAM VGR environment AS–123
  password protection AS–125
  placement of data sets AS–311
  planning considerations AS–311
  protecting databases AS–159
  protecting system libraries and data sets AS–159
  refreshing OG–131
  resource class descriptor table AS–151
  resource classes for IMS AS–151,
  AS–162
  restrictions OTMA–57
  security for MSC (Multiple Systems
  Coupling) ATM–225
  signon password reverifying AS–125
  unauthorized terminal use ATM–44
RACF (Resources Access Control facility)
  password CR–21
RACF enhancements to replace SMU
  enhancements
  description RPG–139
  introduction to RPG–20
  requirements RPG–33
RACF for local option security CT–22
RACF keyword
  MODIFY command CR–439
  RACF PassTicket support CT–131
RACF security
  IMSplex checking CR–935
RACF signon security APDB–66,
  APTM–26
RACROUTE SAF APDB–67, APTM–27
randomizing module
  DEDB design ADB–275
randomizing module (continued)
in HDAM database records ADB–247
in PHDAM database records ADB–247
introduction ADB–83
randomizing modules CG–77
randomizing routine
changing online ADB–458
deleting ADB–458
exit routine APDB–24, APDB–221
randomizing routines
DEDB, standard
changing RAP space allocation
online ADB–464
DEDB, two stage
changing online ADB–460
introduction to changing online
ADB–457
RAP (root anchor point)
changing randomizing routines
ADB–457
RAP Cl
diagnosing Cl problem in DEDB
Cl format DGR–418
RAP FM header
description ATM–359
example ADB–360
format ATM–390
MFS ATM–372
Rapid Network Reconnect
and IMS Shutdown ATM–56
Changing Levels of Support ATM–55
defining level of persistent support for
VTAM ATM–70
defining level RNR support for VTAM
ATM–70
Defining VTAM for ATM–70
Persistent Session Tracking ATM–55
Signon Security ATM–57
Specifying Levels of Support ATM–54
Terminal Reconnect Protocols ATM–57
using with XRF or VGR ATM–56
RAPS (root anchor points)
explained ADB–97
HIDAM ADB–102
number ADB–99
RATE parameter of INITIATE OLREORG
command ADB–383
Rational Rose
metamodel URS–170
RBNI=keyword
UCF FUNCTION=ZB control
statement URDDBTM–386
RCD statement, specifying URDDBTM–472
RCDCtl= operand
DIV statement, specifying
URDDBTM–457
RCDCtl= operand (DIV statement)
specifying APTM–241
using APTM–162
RCF= parameter ISDT–294
RCF= parameter
overriding with EREREST COLDSYS
command CR–365
overriding with NRESTART
COLDSYS command CR–456
RCFTCB= parameter ISDT–294
RCCLASS= parameter ISDT–137, ISDT–345
RCLSDT command
description CR–561
environments CR–561
example CR–562
syntax diagram CR–561
RCMD call
APDB–262, APDB–264,
APTM–315
format APDB–262, APTM–316
parameters APDB–263, APTM–316
restrictions APDB–264, APTM–317
use APDB–263, APTM–316
RCOMPT command
CNS keyword CR–563
CRD keyword CR–563
description CR–563
environments CR–563
element CR–564
PCH keyword CR–563
PDS keyword CR–563
PRT keyword CR–563
RDR keyword CR–563
syntax diagram CR–563
TDS keyword CR–563
UDS keyword CR–563
VID keyword CR–563
RCPARMS definition/mapping macro
DGR–71
RCREG parameters APCICS–16
RCS keyword
/DISPLAY MODIFY command
CR–235
RCTE definition/mapping macro
DGR–71
RCVTIME keyword
definition CR–70
RECOVER command
START CR–576
RCVTIME parameter
GENJCL.RECOV DBRC–250
NOTIFY.RECOV DBRC–326,
DBRC–327
RCVTOKEN keyword
/DISPLAY RECOVERY command
CR–257
/RECOVER command
ADD CR–571
definition CR–70
RECOVER command
REMOVE keyword CR–573
START CR–575
RCVTACK parameter
CHANGE.DB command DBRC–146
CHANGE.DBDS command DBRC–155
RCVYCON= ATM–11
RCVYCON= parameter ISDT–345,
ISDT–463
RCVYFP= ATM–42
RCVYFP= parameter ISDT–346, ISDT–464
RCVYSTSN= ATM–41
RCVYSTSN= parameter ISDT–346,
ISDT–464
RDF (record definition field) ADB–318
RDIBATCH procedure
dD statements ISDT–257
description ISDT–255
RDIBATCH procedure (continued)
parameters ISDT–256
parameters
APARM= ISDT–259
BK= ISDT–262
BUF= ISDT–262
CKPTID= ISDT–263
DBRC= ISDT–267
EXCPVR= ISDT–274
FMT= ISDT–275
IMSID= ISDT–278
IMSPLEX= ISDT–279
IO= ISDT–279
IRL= ISDT–279
IRLMNN= ISDT–280
LOCKMAX= ISDT–282
LOGA= ISDT–282
MBR= ISDT–285
MON= ISDT–285
PRLD= ISDT–291
PSB= ISDT–291
RGN= ISDT–295
RST= ISDT–296
SOUT= ISDT–299
SPIE= ISDT–299
SRCH= ISDT–299
SM= ISDT–299
SWAP= ISDT–301
SYS= ISDT–301
SYS= ISDT–301
SYZ= ISDT–301
TEST= ISDT–302
RDISPLAY command
description CR–565
environments CR–565
examples CR–565
MASTER parameter CR–565
syntax diagram CR–565
RDLM definition/mapping macro
DGR–71
RDMN= parameter ISDT–295
RDPN (return destination process name)
in input message MFLD
URDDBTM–460
specifying in MFLD statement
APTM–245
use on Finance or SLU P workstations
APTM–196
use with ISC subsystem
communication APTM–121
RDPN (Return Destination Process Name)
ATTACH FM header ATM–380
message routing, ISC ATM–280
SCHEDULER FM header ATM–380
RDPN= operand
DIV statement, specifying
URDDBTM–460
RDPN= operand (DIV statement),
specifying APTM–245
RDR keyword
COMPT command CR–145
definition CR–70
RCOMPT command CR–563
RDS (restart data set)
as surveillance mechanism AS–282
content OG–57
definition AS–267, OG–12
RDS (restart data set) (continued)
   establishing as surveillance AS–276
   parameter
   member DFSHSBxx AS–277
   surveillance AS–319
place AS–328
recovery OG–169
surveillance mechanisms AS–268
RDS= parameter ISDT–85, ISDT–361
read access AS–373
read access to databases ISDT–81
read access, specifying with PROCOPT
   operand APDG–88
read errors
   DEDB
   VSO ADB–151
   recovery OG–171
read flags field, output messages
   ATM–480
READ subroutine CT–65
read type field, output messages
   ATM–480
read without integrity APDG–90
read-only access AS–373
read-only access to databases ISDT–81
read-only access, specify with PROCOPT
   operand APDG–89
REDBACK statement
   Batch Backout utility (DFSBB000)
   URDBTM–281
readiness level database AS–340
reading segments in MSDLs APDG–168, APDB–173
READNUM keyword
   definition CR–70
   RECOVER command
   START CR–575
READ NUM= parameter ISDT–295
READOFF parameter CHANGE.DB
   command DBRC–147
READON parameter CHANGE.DB
   command DBRC–147
READY keyword
   COMPT command CR–145, CR–146
   definition CR–70
ready request CSL–187
ready state CSL–23
ready state
   COMPT command CR–146
ready-to-receive (RTR) command
   See RTR (ready-to-receive) command
real logical child ADB–161, ADB–164, ADB–192
real storage
   defining DFSFIXxx AS–281
   need for during takeover AS–270
   page fixing AS–281
   tracking AS–281
reason code, checking APTM–6
reason codes
   callable service CG–25
   CSLRMDID CSL–116
   CSLRMUDI CSL–120
   CSLRMPRI CSL–123
   CSLRMRRS CSL–127
   CSLRMPRT CSL–131
   CSLRMRQRY CSL–135
reason codes (continued)
   CSLRMREG CSL–139
   CSLRMUPD CSL–143
   CSLSCBFKR CSL–173
   CSLSCDRCG CSL–175
   CSLSCMSG CSL–181
   CSLSCQRY CSL–185
   CSLSCSC CSL–186
   CSLSCDIDY CSL–188
   CSLSCREG CSL–193
   CSLSCQRR CSL–196
   CSLSCQDS CSL–202
   INITIATE OLC command OG–142
   online change failure OG–145
reassigning links in MSC ATM–228
rebuild lost UOW entry, CQS CQS–177
rebuilding structures CQS–43
RECA= parameter ISDT–295
RECANY= parameter ISDT–75
Recapitulation-of-the-Analysis Report
   Fast Path Log Analysis utility
   URS–332
   RECASZ= parameter ISDT–295
   RECDCT parameter commands
   CHANGE.IC DBRC–161
   NOTIFY.IC DBRC–312
   NOTIFY.REORG DBRC–330
   receive-any buffer analysis DGR–359
   receive-any buffers ATM–62
   receiving messages, from other IMS TM
   systems APTM–60
   RECFM= parameter
   DATASET statement URS–41
   RECLNG= parameter ISDT–119
recommendations
   checkpoint frequency
   take frequent checkpoints to
   minimize restart time ISDT–3
   databases
   register with DBRC not DFSMDA
   ISDT–242
deadlock frequency
   choose value high enough to
   resolve deadlocks and low
   enough to not impact
   performance ISDT–270
   choose value low enough not to
   impact performance ISDT–270
deadlocks
   monitor number of deadlocks and
   adjust local deadlock value
   accordingly ISDT–270
exit routines
   lower-numbered exit routines
   should be field exit routines
   ISDT–73
   lower-numbered exit routines
   should be segment exit routines
   ISDT–73
   Fast Path (FPCTRL macro)
   specify BLOCKS=FP to avoid
   performance problems and
   system abends ISDT–353
   if running XRF
   code HSBO=YES on the IMSCTRL
   macro ISDT–91
recommendations (continued)
IMS batch
   do not place DFSVSAMP in the
   same PDS as your user
   application files ISDT–384
IMSGEN macro
   do not specify the assembler
   option COMPAT(CASE)
   ISDT–101
use NOUSING and
   FLAG(NOPUSH) options to
   avoid assembler errors. ISDT–101
IMSID= 
   do not use characters for the
   IMSID that match the beginning
   characters of a z/OS command
   ISDT–91, ISDT–278
   specify unique IMSID for batch
   regions to avoid confusion over
   which regions are issuing
   messages ISDT–91, ISDT–278
IRLM startup procedures
   specify same value for DEADLOK
   parameters to avoid last IRLM
   value becoming the value for all
   ISDT–269
JAVAERR DD statements
   specify to take advantage of
   function ISDT–309
JAVAOUT DD statements
   specify to take advantage of
   function ISDT–309
language interface module
   CSECT name should match the
   bind name ISDT–486
LINEGRP macro
   allocate at least two data sets
   ISDT–116
lock manager
   use IRLM 2.2 ISDT–227
MSC and shared queues are used and
IMSs are different release levels
use highest calculated values for
   sizel and size2 for each IMS.
   ISDT–121
RSR
   If RSR is not installed or enabled,
   do not specify a value for
   GSGNAME ISDT–90
secondary master logging
   specify ALL, unless other terminals
   besides the master are issuing
   many commands ISDT–23
security
   migrate your current AGN
   SMU-based security
   implementation to a RAS security
   implementation ISDT–139
   protect IMS data sets from
   unauthorized access by using
   RACF or an equivalent product
   ISDT–535
   use OM (Operations Manager)
   command security rather than
   IMS security ISDT–336
recommendations (continued)

- serviceability:
  - specify ON for the DL/I=, LOCK=, DISP=, and SCHD=parameters ISDT=398

- system log data set (SLDS)
  - specify PRI=COUNT() and SECCOUNT() to limit to 5 volumes or less during restart ISDT=371, ISDT=375, ISDT=377

- tracing
  - run the FPTRACE in a test environment only ISDT=403

- transactions
  - use upper-case characters for TPNAME ISDT=418

RECON

- allocation DBRC=55
- automatic loss notification AS=420
- data-sharing environment, in a AS=375
- DSECTS DBRC=469
- initialization DBRC=56
- sample listing DBRC=469

RECON data set DGR=445

RECON data set

- accessing with DSPAPI DBRC=353
- active DBRC=62
- adding or spare OG=127
- ALLOC record DBRC=72
- availability DBRC=56
- backup DBRC=73
- changing log control records DBRC=8
- changing the characteristics of OG=127 concurrent image copy data set DBRC=39
- contention problems DBRC=56
- creating DBRC=61
- data sharing record types DBRC=72
- data-sharing records DBRC=17
- Database Image Copy 2 data set DBRC=37
- defining DBRC=55
- defining requirements in DBRC=11
- description DBRC=55
- dynamic allocation DBRC=60
- enqueue problems, causes of DBRC=115
- extending DBRC=60
- header records DBRC=64
- HSSP image copy data set DBRC=42
- initial access DBRC=62
- listing records DGR=445
- LOGALL record DBRC=72
- maintaining DBRC=73
- maintaining records DBRC=74
- OLDS information OG=55
- overview DBRC=55
- preserving integrity of DBRC=79
- records, maintaining DBRC=74
- recovering DBRC=76, DBRC=77, OG=164
- recovery record types DBRC=66
- registering databases DBRC=20
- REORG record DBRC=71
- reorganizing DBRC=75
- replacing a discarded DBRC=78

RECON data set (continued)

- replacing active OG=127
- replacing damaged DBRC=76
- retrieving log-related information from DBRC=9
- security considerations DBRC=62
- selecting for HALDB (High Availability Large Database) DBD=545
- serialization DBRC=57
- shared among multiple processors DBRC=57
- SLDS information OG=56
- spare DBRC=62
- subsystem (SYS) record DBRC=72
- tracking changes to DBRC=81
- unusable OG=165
- upgrading DBRC=27
- use of OG=57
- version migration DBRC=27
- VSAM CREATE mode DBRC=60

RECON data sets, both are unusable DBRC=77

- RECON 1/O exit routine DBRC=81
- RECON 1/O exit routine (DSPCEXT0) CG=213, CG=214, CG=215
- RECON 1/O exit routine (DSPCEXT0) attributes CG=213
- description CG=213
- IMS callable services CG=213
- IMS environments CG=213
- including the routine CG=213
- link editing CG=213
- naming convention CG=213
- parameters CG=215
- performance considerations CG=215
- registers
  - contents on entry CG=215
  - contents on exit CG=218
  - sample routine location CG=213
  - using callable services CG=213

RECON initialization token (RIT) DBRC=16

- RECON Loss Notification DBRC=78
- RECON Query of Log Data Set Names utility (DFSKARCO)
- control statements URS=582
- input and output URS=580
- JCL example URS=582
- JCL requirements URS=580
- output examples URS=584
- overview URS=579
- RECON Query Summary report URS=585
- return codes URS=585

RECON record types DBRC=64

- RECON status query
  - output DBRC=411
  - overview DBRC=409
  - parameters DBRC=409
  - return codes DBRC=410
  - syntax DBRC=409

RECON1 parameter, BACKUP.RECON command DBRC=131

- record
  - database processing APDG=6
  - database, descriptions of APDG=4
  - record deactivation ADB=118
  - Record Deactivation ADB=118
  - record definition field (RDF) ADB=318
  - record descriptor word (RDW), IMS Spool API APDG=185
  - record distribution
    - DEDB impact of changes to UOW structure on distribution ADB=463
  - Record Format and Print Module (DFSERARA0)
    - control statements URS=310
    - deadlock report URS=304
    - overview URS=303
  - Record Format and Print Module (DFSERASA0)
    - additional information gathered URS=309
    - Deadlock report URS=304
    - File Select and Formatting Print utility (DFSERAR0) URS=303
    - lock states URS=307
    - reading the report URS=304
    - reporting anomaly URS=309
    - resultant state of the lock URS=307
    - selecting only the deadlock block URS=309
    - special situations URS=308
    - subsystem detected deadlocks URS=309
    - record keeping OG=340
    - record log information DBRC=7
    - record mode
      - description APTM=131
      - input example APTM=136
      - process of record in APTM=140
      - specifying UDBT IM=444
      - treatment of NULLS APTM=134
      - with IS APTM=140
    - RECORD parameter ADB=252
    - record search argument
      - See RSA (record search argument)
      - record search argument (RSA) ADB=80
      - record type parameter DBRC=89
      - RECORD parameter DATASET statement URS=41
    - RECODER
      - JCL to print output CT=37
      - RECODER command CR=880, CT=144
      - recorder log record mapping CT=239
      - recording
        - data availability APDG=15
        - information about your program APDG=181
    - records
      - BACKOUT DBRC=66
      - change accumulation group DBRC=66
      - change accumulation run DBRC=66
      - data sharing DBRC=72
      - database DBRC=67
      - database allocation DBRC=72
      - database data set DBRC=68
      - database data set group DBRC=67
      - database recovery DBRC=66
      - DBD group DBRC=67
      - DEDB DBRC=70
records (continued)
deleting unnecessary DBRC–74
global service group DBRC–71
HALDb online reorganization
DBRC–50
image copy DBRC–71
in RECON data set DBRC–64
log allocation DBRC–72
log data set DBRC–65
maintaining RECON DBRC–74
online reorganization DBRC–50
RECON data set header DBRC–64
recovery DBRC–72
reorganization DBRC–71
subsystem DBRC–72
records restart CQS–3
RECORDSIZE keyword
DEFINE CLUSTER keywords
DBRC–62
RECOVER parameter
NOTIFY.REORG DBRC–330
RECOVABIL parameter
CHANGE.DB DBRC–145
INIT.DB DBRC–265
recvp command
MSDB Dump Recovery URDBTM–288
RECOVER ADD command
environments CR–568
elements CR–578
RECOVER command CR–567
RECOVER command
ADD keyword CR–569
ADD keyword
AREA CR–571
CAGROUP CR–571
DB CR–572
DBDS keyword CR–572
DBDSCGRP keyword CR–572
OFFLINE keyword CR–570
RCVTOKEN CR–571
RECOVGRP keyword CR–572
STAGLOBAL keyword CR–570
STALOCAL keyword CR–570
usage CR–569
USEAREA CR–570
USEDBDS keyword CR–570
REMOVE keyword CR–572
REMOVE keyword
ALLENTRIES keyword CR–573
AREA keyword CR–573
CAGROUP keyword CR–573
DATAGROUP keyword CR–573
DB keyword CR–573
DBDS keyword CR–574
DBDSCGRP keyword CR–574
RCVTOKEN keyword CR–573
RECOVGRP keyword CR–574
usage CR–572
START keyword CR–574
START keyword
ERRABORT CR–575
ERRORCONT CR–575
NOCHECK keyword CR–576
OFFLINE keyword CR–575
PITR keyword CR–576
RCVTIME CR–576
RCVTOKEN CR–575
RECOVER command (continued)
START keyword (continued)
READNUM CR–575
STAGLOBA CR–575
STALOCAL CR–576
usage CR–574
STOP keyword CR–576
STOP keyword
ALLENTRIES keyword CR–577
AREA keyword CR–577
CAGROUP keyword CR–577
DATAGROUP keyword CR–577
DB keyword CR–577
DBDS keyword CR–577
DBDSCGRP keyword CR–577
RECOVGRP keyword CR–578
SAVE keyword CR–577
syntax diagram CR–576
usage CR–576
TERMINATE keyword CR–578
TERMINATE keyword usage CR–578
RECOVER commands DBRC–14
RECOVER REMOVE command
examples CR–579
RECOVER START command
examples CR–580
RECOVER STOP command
examples CR–582
recoverable
resources OTMA–30
transactions OTMA–33
recoverable databases
CHANGE.DB command DBRC–36
Image Copy utilities DBRC–36
INIT.DB command DBRC–36
recoverable in-doubt structure.
See RIS
recoverable input, acknowledging
ATM–456
recoverable message sent, sequence
numbers ATM–465
recoverable messages OTMA–32
recoverable messages, ISC sync points
ATM–324
Recoverable Resource Manager Services
attachment facility ADB–61, AS–18
Recoverable Resource Manager Services
attachment facility (RRSASF) JGR–16
recoverable resources APDG–110
recoverable service element
See RSE (recoverable service element)
recoverable versus irrecoverable messages
ATM–486, ATM–489
recoverable versus irrecoverable
transactions ATM–420
recoverable-inquiry transactions, response
requirements
IMS ATM–486, ATM–488
ISC ATM–322, ATM–326
recovering a database
archiving log records DBRC–9
batch support DBRC–22
DBRC role DBRC–12
dynamic backup DBRC–22
process DBRC–12
recovery facilities DBRC–22
recovering a database (continued)
setting up recovery mechanisms
DBRC–21
without DBRC DBRC–24
recording data in message queues and
databases AS–285
recovering databases APICS–83
recovering send-then-commit OTMA–19
Recovering the RECON
RECON Loss Notification DBRC–78
recovering transactions in APPC
ATM–420
recovery ADB–268
recover
3270 errors OG–396
ACBLIB failures OG–164
after image copy OG–73
backward
definition OG–6
batch backout OG–248
batch-oriented BMPs APDG–58
CCTL failures OG–194
CHANGE.DBDS DBRC–155
complications OG–9
concepts DBRC–10
concurrent image copy OG–184
considerations OG–362
considerations in conversations
APDG–100
control region failures OG–162
coordinating with DB2 UDB for z/OS
OG–327
CPI Communications failures OG–192
CQS failures OG–194
CQS log OG–168
data set failures OG–163
data sets OG–173
data sharing OG–196, OG–249
data sharing
IRLM OG–249
planning procedures OG–246
sysplex OG–252
database OG–171
database
making recoverable OG–120
database data set or area, adding
information to RECON DBRC–326
database failure OG–170
DBCTL environment OG–7
DBRC DBRC–33
DBRC
introduction OG–7
DED B OG–188
defining groups DBRC–271
deleting data sets OG–173
dependent regions
failures OG–169
description DBRC–77
description of OG–4
DL/I
I/O errors OG–185
dynamic backout OG–85, OG–247
emergency restart failures OG–162
executing related functions OG–118
facilities OG–247
Fast Path ATM–42
recovery (continued)
FDBR (Fast Database Recovery)
See FDBR
forward
data sharing OG–248
DBRC OG–188
definition OG–6
forward recovery
JCL example, change accumulation
OG–183
JCL example, HALDB partition
OG–182
JCL example, HIDAM OG–176
JCL example, PHIDAM OG–179
JCL example, PSINDEX OG–180
forward recovery steps
data sharing example OG–182
HIDAM example OG–175
PHIDAM example OG–178
single partition example OG–181
forward recovery, database OG–174
functions CQS–5
groups DBRC–67
HSSP image copy OG–184
I/O PCB, requesting during PSBGEN
APD–62
identifying requirements APDG–45
in a batch-oriented BMP APDG–37
in a DBCTL environment OG–195
in batch programs APDG–34
in data sharing
planning procedures DBRC–21
transaction recovery OG–250
without DBRC DBRC–24
information CQS–3
introduction OG–4, OG–161
IRLM failures OG–196
level of OG–173
log data set
deleting information DBRC–208
log data set, adding information to
RECON DBRC–317, DBRC–334
log errors OG–166
LU 6.2 failures OG–192
maintaining records DBRC–52
mechanisms OG–5
message queues OG–119, OG–163
messages for AO application CG–485
MSDB Dump Recovery URDBTM–288
multiple systems OG–362
network failures OG–191
nonrecoverable databases OG–189
OLDS OG–167
overhead of OG–10
overview ADB–5, DBRC–3
period, of image copy data sets
DBRC–40
planning OG–186, OG–246
point-in-time DBRC–11
procedures AS–36
process OG–8
process overview DBRC–10
read errors OG–171
RECON OG–164
RECON data set DBRC–76
record DBRC–72
recovering CQS CQS–43
recovery (continued)
region controller failures OG–169
remote terminal commands OG–370
resource status ATM–39
RIS OG–51
RSR AS–339
RSR (Remote Site Recovery)
overview AS–331
scope AS–339
services
introduction OG–7
SLDS OG–168
steps OG–8
strategy OG–186
structure failures OG–194
structures CQS–45
structures, for restart CQS–33
sysplex
data sharing OG–252
time stamp DBRC–11
token
definition OG–51
tools OG–11
tools for database recovery OG–172
user access problems OG–203
using change accumulation OG–187
using DBRC OG–188
using RLDS OG–188
utilities OG–120
utilities
input to OG–57
introduction OG–7
utilities, input to OG–56
VTAM message resynchronization
OG–193
what IMS cannot recover OG–9
write errors OG–171
XRF environment OG–8
z/OS failures OG–162
recovery considerations for MSC
ATM–232
recovery control
data set
commmands to generate JCL and
user-defined output DBRC–83
listing DBRC–300
recovery control data set
See also RECON
I/O error processing DBRC–76
records DBRC–64
replacing discarded RECON DBRC–78
recovery coordinator CG–519
recovery environment
distributed resources, definition
ATM–400
local resources, definition ATM–400
recovery EXEC DLI commands
basic CHKBP APCICS–84
SYMCHKP APCICS–84
XRST APCICS–84
recovery for HALDB Online
Reorganization ADB–386
recovery functions for DBDSSs DBRC–7
RECOVERY keyword
definition CR–71
DISPLAY command
description CR–257
RECOVERY keyword (continued)
DISPLAY command (continued)
recovery level tracking (RLT) AS–339
recovery log data set
See RLDS (recovery log data set)
recovery log data set (RLDS)
copying OG–59
creation OG–59
defining OG–12, OG–68
log OG–56
records DBRC–65
using for recovery OG–188
recovery log data set (RLDS)
condensing OG–60
recovery of databases APDG–64
recovery of OTMA messages, selective
OTMA–53
recovery period OG–75
recovery period, definition of DBRC–40
recovery procedures ATM–52
Recovery process
distributed APDG–112
local APDG–112
recovery records, database DBRC–66
recovery service
PROCLIB member (DFSPRSxx)
ISDT–366
recovery token CG–525, CG–542
recovery utilities DBRC–14
Recovery utility
See Database Recovery Control utility
recovery-related EXEC parameters
ISDT–423, ISDT–429, ISDT–432
recovery-related execution-time options
MFP regions AS–104
MS procedures AS–101
Recovery, Resource APDG–110
RECOVGRP keyword
definition CR–71
RECOVER command
ADD keyword CR–572
REMOVE keyword CR–574
STOP keyword CR–578
RECOVICL parameter
commands
CHANGE.DBDS DBRC–156
INIT.DBDS DBRC–269
skeletal JCL execution member
DBRC–461
RECOVPD keyword OG–74, OG–75
RECOVPD parameter DBRC–40
RECOVPD parameter
INIT.DBDS DBRC–269
RECOVPD parameter commands
CHANGE.DBDS DBRC–156
INIT.DBDS DBRC–269
RECTIME parameter commands
CHANGE.CA DBRC–137
CHANGE.IC DBRC–160
CHANGE.UIC DBRC–200
DELETE.ALLOC DBRC–202
DELETE.CA DBRC–204
DELETE.IC DBRC–207
DELETE.RECOV DBRC–212
DELETE.REORG DBRC–213
DELETE.UIC DBRC–215
recursive structures ADB–172, ADB–176, ADB–214
RECVJCL parameter CHANGE.DBDS
command DBRC–156
REDO( ) parameter ISDT–373
reducing abends RPF–21
redundant data APDG–1
reentrance APCICS–15
reentrant code restrictions CG–578
reentry APCICS–15
reestablish position in databases
APDG–45
REFCPY control statement
MFSBTCH1 procedure URDBTM–405
MFSULT procedure URDBTM–403
REFERAL II–66
REFRESH command APCICS–105
REFRESH command
description APCICS–71
every APCICS–71
options APCICS–71
restrictions APCICS–72
usage APCICS–71
REFRESH USEREXIT command
considerations BPE–42, CR–872
examples BPE–43, CR–873
format BPE–40, CR–870
output BPE–43, CR–873
recommendations BPE–42, CR–872
static work area, and BPE–62
usage BPE–40, CR–870
reg# parameter
/STOP command
REGION keyword CR–663
reg#-reg parameter
/STOP command
REGION keyword CR–664
REG0 trace DGR–323
REGID keyword
/DISPLAY command
ACTIVE CR–209
region
assignment OG–36
CCTL OG–96
class OG–36
controller, failures OG–169
DEDB online utility OG–96
Fast Path message-driven OG–95
Java dependent OG–96
Region and Jobname Report
IMS Monitor
DB/DC URS–379
DCCTL URS–437
region control execution-time options
BMP regions AS–104
MPP regions AS–103
Region WAwait report AS–213
REGION keyword OG–95
REGION keyword
/DISPLAY command
ACTIVE CR–208
/START command CR–641
/STOP command
reg# parameter CR–663
reg#-reg parameter CR–664
ASSIGN command CR–103
REGION keyword (continued)
definition CR–71
PSTOP command CR–473
STOP command CR–663
Region Summary report
NOT-IWAIT time implications AS–224
region occupancy percentage AS–212
Region Summary Report
IMS Monitor
DB/DC URS–381
DCCTL URS–438
IMS Monitor (DCCTL) URS–416
Region Wait Report
IMS Monitor
DB/DC URS–381
DCCTL URS–417
DCCTL URS–438
region-control EXEC parameters
ISDT–427, ISDT–431
regions, dependent
dumping options ISDT–319
number of, choosing the ISDT–2,
ISDT–93, ISDT–292
preinitialization routines ISDT–362
register contents
Client Connection user exit
CQS–53, CQS–54
Client Structure Event exit
CQS–172, CQS–173
Client Structure Inform exit
CQS–180
CQS Event exit CQS–169, CQS–170
Initialization-Termination user exit
CQS–52
Queue Overflow user exit CQS–56
Structure Event user exit CQS–67
Structure Statistics user exit
CQS–57, CQS–58
register contents
subroutine entry CT–62
subroutine exit CT–62
registered state CSL–23
registering clients CSL–136
registering databases ADB–155
registering databases in the RECON data
set DBRC–20
registering interest
in a shared queue
concept ATM–97
in transactions ATM–97
shared queues
in LTERMs ATM–98
in MSC (multiple systems
coupling) resources ATM–98
registers CQS–77
registers
client requests CQS–76
prechained save area CG–8
saving CG–8
single save area CG–9
using CQS–76
registration, authorizing CQS–37
REL= parameter
DATASET statement URS–42
RELATE function (MFS Service utility
DFSUTSA0) URDBTM–512
RELATED keyword
UCF FUNCTION=ZB control
statement URDBTM–386
UCF FUNCTION=ZM control
statement URDBTM–388
related (terminal related) MSDBs
APDB–166
related data sets
DLIB
Database Manager II–19
extended terminal option II–20
IMS Java II–20
Rsr Database-Level Tracking
feature II–19
Rsr Recovery-Level Tracking
feature II–19
system services II–19
transaction manager II–20
execution
ACBLIB II–35
DBRC RECON data sets II–35
format II–35
log II–36
message queue II–36
online change II–37
SYSGUT II–37
system
IMS MATRIX II–31
IMS MODBLKS II–31
IMS SYSDEF II–31
JOBS II–31
TCPSLIB II–31
target
IMS non-SYSDEF II–25
IMS SYSDEF II–26
relational database
Hierarchical database, compared to
JCR–125
relational databases APDG–32
relational operators
Boolean operators APDB–22
independent AND APDB–22
list APDB–19
logical AND APDB–22
logical OR APDB–22
overview APDB–19
SSA, coding APDB–79
SSA, qualification statement APDB–19
relationships
data aggregates APDG–21
data elements APDG–16
data, hierarchical APDG–3
defining logical APDG–84
mapping data APDG–22
relative block number ADB–99
relative importance
assigning to address space AS–188
Workload Manager AS–188
RELBUF query
overview DBRC–419
RELBUF request
parameters DBRC–420
return codes DBRC–421
syntax DBRC–419
RELEASE command
CONVERSATION keyword CR–585
description CR–585
Remote Site Recovery (RSR) (continued)

Remote Site Recovery (RSR)

security
- terminals AS-368
- security, establishing AS-368
- shadowing
- HALDB (High Availability Large Database) ADB-522
- shared queues, planning for ATM–118
- software replication AS–350
- system definition requirements
- AS–357, AS–363
- terminal security AS–368
- tracking type
- HALDB (High Availability Large Database) ADB–522
- XRF AS–341
- XRF comparisons AS–341

Remote Site Recovery (RSR), DBRC support
See RSR
remote site recovery requirements
RPG–28
remote stations AS–35
remote system
- MSC (multiple systems coupling)
- defined ATM–200
remote systems, programmable OG–402
remote takeover
- determining message loss after
- ATM–68
- restarting the network after ATM–68
- VTAM definition for Transport Manager Subsystem ATM–69
remote takeover, definition AS–338
remote terminal operator (RTO)
See RTO (remote terminal operator)
Remote-site Recovery
See RSR
removal of restriction for separate
IMS.SDFSRESL libraries RPG–21
REMOVE keyword
- definition CR–71
removing a segment and its dependents
APCICS–35
Removing an SSYS from DB
Authorization DBRC–112
RENT code restrictions CG–578
REO= parameter ISDT–482
REOR= parameter ISDT–482
REORG record
- fields used in online reorganization
DBRC–52
- RECON data set DBRC–71
reorganization ADB–349
reorganization online
HALDB naming convention
ADB–378
reorganization of the RECON data set
- adding information DBRC–328
- deleting information DBRC–212
reorganization record DBRC–71
reorganization utilities
See also utilities
- introduction to reorganization utilities
ADB–349
reorganizing ADB–347, ADB–515
reorganizing assessing need using Database Surveyor utility ADB–361
Database Surveyor utility
(DBSPRSUR) ADB–361
HALDB (High Availability Large Database) ADB–364
HALDB (High Availability Large Database)
offline reorganization ADB–365
overview of offline reorganization ADB–365
reallocating data sets ADB–368
relocating partitions ADB–369
secondary indexes ADB–370
unloading partitions ADB–367
uploading ILDS ADB–369
HALDB self-healing pointer process ADB–388
offline reorganization
HALDB (High Availability Large Database) ADB–365
relocating HALDB partitions ADB–369
unloading HALDB partitions ADB–367
uploading ILDS ADB–369
PHDAM database
overview of offline reorganization ADB–365
PHDAM databases ADB–364
PHIDAM database
overview of offline reorganization ADB–365
PHIDAM databases ADB–364
relocating HALDB partitions ADB–369
secondary indexes
HALDB (High Availability Large Database) ADB–370
self-healing pointer process for
HALDBs ADB–388
unloading HALDB partitions ADB–367, ADB–368
updating ILDS ADB–369
reorganizing databases OG–240
reorganizing RECON, using
CHANGE.RECON DBRC–75
REORGL parameter
CHANGE.DB DBRC–149
REPs= keyword
UCF FUNCTION=ZB control statement URDBTM–386
UCF FUNCTION=ZM control statement URDBTM–388
repeating structures
accessing JGR–25
DLITypInfoList class JGR–25
dotted notation JGR–25
sample output message JGR–25
repetitive data elements, isolating
APDGC–17
REPL (Replace) call
description APDB–234
format APDB–234
N command code APDB–197
parameters APDB–235
REPL (Replace) command REPL= parameter
SENFLD statement URS–134
Replace (REPL) command
description APCICS–59
examples APCICS–61, APCICS–62
format APCICS–59
options APCICS–59
restrictions APCICS–62
usage APCICS–60
REPLACE module
DL/I trace, using DGR–299
REPLACE parameter CHANGE.RECON
command DBRC–179
replace rules
AM status code ADB–475
DA status code ADB–475
RX status code ADB–475
status codes ADB–475
replace rules for logical relationships
choosing ADB–189
description of ADB–475, ADB–479
REPLACE= parameter
SENFLD statement URS–134
replacing a segment APCICS–59
replacing segments
HSAM databases ADB–78
HSAM databases ADB–68
REPLICATE | NOREPLICATE parameter
ADB–268
replication data sets, optional IIV–66
replies to terminals in conversations
APDG–99
reply resynch OTMA–35
replying to one alternate terminal
APTM–55
replying to the terminal in a conversation
APTM–67
repopulate structure directive CSL–145
report
/DFSSTAT OG–115
evaluating system performance
OG–112
IMS Monitor OG–115
job summary OG–115
Statistical Analysis utility OG–111
system OG–115
system tuning OG–112
tracing OG–115
report of instructor schedules APDG–25
reports ATM–234
reports
Fast Path Analysis ADB–345
reports (continued)
HALDB single partition processing
ISDT–466
IMS Monitor ATM–234
IMSA SAP II AS–178
MSC ATM–234
tuning AS–223
reports, Call Summary AS–178
reports, creating APDG–16
REPREsynch OTMA–35
REPREsynch command OTMA–94
REPRO function of VSAM AMS, offline
reorganization DBRC–75
REQresynch OTMA–35
REQresynch command OTMA–93
request parameter list (RPL) DGR–361
request protocol CSL–22
request resynch OTMA–35
REQUEST= keyword
control statements
UCF FUNCTION=DU
URDBTM–364
UCF FUNCTION=IM
URDBTM–369
UCF FUNCTION=OP
URDBTM–361
UCF FUNCTION=RR
URDBTM–373
UCF FUNCTION=RU
URDBTM–375
UCF FUNCTION=SN
URDBTM–378
UCF FUNCTION=SR
URDBTM–380
UCF FUNCTION=SU
URDBTM–381
UCF FUNCTION=TX
URDBTM–383
requesting a segment
using GU APDB–226
requests
authorization CQS–74
CQSUPD CQS–159
CQSURD CQS–159
CSLZQRY
description CSL–24
parameters CSL–24
syntax CSL–24
CSLZSHUT CSL–26
CSLZSHUT
description CSL–26
parameters CSL–27
syntax CSL–27
DBRC Query DBRC–357
DBRC Query
backout DBRC–359
database DBRC–363
group DBRC–386
log DBRC–395
OLDS DBRC–404
RECON status DBRC–409
subsystem DBRC–413
DBRC Release Buffer DBRC–419
DBRC Release Buffer
return codes DBRC–421
syntax DBRC–420
DBRC Start Request
overview DBRC–423
requests (continued)
DBRC Start Request (continued)
parameters DBRC–423
return codes DBRC–424
syntax DBRC–423
DBRC Stop Request
overview DBRC–427
parameters DBRC–427
syntax DBRC–427
environmental requirements CQS–75,
CQS–78
guidelines for writing CSL–16
literals, coding CQS–78
Operations Manager
command deregistration CSL–81
command registration CSL–85
command response CSL–88
CSLOMCMDS CSL–55
CSLOM CQL–63
CSLMOQRY CSL–74
CSLOMREG CSL–85
unsolicited output CSL–82
planning considerations CSL–21
protocol CSL–22
Resource Manager
CSLRMGRG CSL–117
CSLRMPRI CSL–118
CSLRMPS CSL–123
CSLRMPRT CSL–129
CSLRMQRY CSL–131
deleting resources CSL–113
query resources CSL–131
sequence in which to issue
CSL–111
sequence of CSL–92
sequence to issue CSL–23
Structured Call Interface
buffer return CSL–172
CSLSCQSC CSL–185
CSLSCRDY CSL–187
CSLSCREG CSL–188
CSLSCRQR CSL–194
CSLSCRQS CSL–197
deregistration CSL–174
query CSL–182
send message CSL–175
symbol name CQS–77
requests, processing APDG–6
required application data, analyzing
APDG–11
requirements
DASD RPG–25
hardware CQS–6
hardware
direct-access storage devices
RPG–25
multiple systems coupling RPG–26
processors RPG–25
remote site recovery RPG–28
shared message queues RPG–28
shared VSO coupling facility
RPG–28
sysplex data sharing RPG–27
system console RPG–25
tape units RPG–25
hardware and software for IMS
Version 9 RPG–25
requirements (continued)
operating system RPG–28
software CSQS–6
software
application programs supported
RPG–35
CICS subsystems supported
RPG–34
data sharing RPG–30
database recovery utilities RPG–30
DB2 subsystems supported
RPG–34
DBRC RPG–30
IMS RPG–29
IMS Control Center RPG–30
IMS Java RPG–30
IMS Java Remote Database Services RPG–31
IMS Web services support RPG–31
intercommunication of subsystems supported RPG–34
IRLM RPG–32
MNPS replacement of XRF
USERVAR RPG–33
multiple systems coupling RPG–34
programming languages supported
RPG–35
RACF enhancements to replace
SMU RPG–33
small programming enhancements
RPG–33
sysplex data sharing RPG–34
XML RPG–33
requirements, analyzing processing
APDG–29
rerouting messages CG–329
res-sharing-scope element JGR–72
res-type element JGR–72
RES, online execution parameter AS–98
RES= parameter ISDT–295
RESCAN statement (language utility)
UDBTMT–494
RESERVE command, during backup
DBRC–73
RESERVE macro DBRC–57
reserved words
description CR–18
keywords CR–17, CR–909
null keywords CR–21
null words CR–909
parameters CR–909
resetting a subpointer APDB–206
resetting a subset pointer APCICS–94
resetting significant status CG–316,
CG–400
resetting the GENMAX parameter
DBRC–107
residency mode (RMODE) APDB–92,
RPTM–37
RESIDENT online change ISDT–60
RESIDENT= parameter ISDT–80
RESMGR services RPG–16
resolution utility (DFSURG10) ADB–357
Resolve In-Doubt exit routine CG–565
resolving data conflicts ADB–56
resolving data structure conflicts
APDG–77
resource
changing online OG–129
cleanup failure CQS–36
commands to control MSC ATM–229
commands, remote terminal operator
OG–370
modifying OG–30
monitoring in data sharing
environment OG–232
MSC (multiple systems coupling)
considerations ATM–213
status classification ATM–40
status recovery ATM–39
status recovery mode ATM–40
structure OG–194
structure
changes logged CQS–32
recovery CQS–45
structures CQS–4
structures, and overflow processing
CQS–5
Resource Access Control Facility (RACF)
See RACF (Resource Access Control
Facility)
Resource Access Control Facility.
See RACF (Resource Access Control
Facility)
resource access security URS–228
resource access security (RAS) AS–143
resource access security (RAS)
RACF resource classes AS–143
Resource Access Security exit routine
(DFSRAS00)
attributes CG–219
binding CG–219
Callable Services, with CG–219
description CG–219
environments supported CG–219
IMS callable services CG–219
IMS environments CG–219
including the routine CG–219
link editing CG–219
naming convention CG–219
registers CG–219
registers
contents on entry CG–219
sample routine location CG–219
resource allocation for MSDBs ADB–279
resource classes
correspondence to IMS definition
AS–151
resource classes (continued)
RACF, resource access security AS–143
resource clean-up module (DFSMRCL0)
IV–75
resource contention ADB–280
resource coordination CG–525
Resource Lock Manager
See IRLM (Internal Resource Lock
Manager)
Resource Management Facility
See RMF
Resource Management Facility II
See RMF II (Resource Management
Facility II)
Resource Manager
clean up process CSL–113
coordinating IMSplex-wide processes
CSL–112
exit routines
initialization/termination CSL–107
master CSL–113
requests
CSLRMPMR CSL–121
CSLRMPR CSL–123
CSLRMPRT CSL–129
CSLRMUPD CSL–140
registering clients CSL–136
sequence in which to issue
CSL–111
Resource Manager (RM) ATM–17
Resource Manager (RM)
admission tasks CSL–104
command behavior CR–22
configuration requirements CSL–7
configuring CSL without CSL–11
CSLRST1 CSL–110
CSLRST2 CSL–111
definition and tailoring CSL–99
deregistering clients CSL–117
disabling AS–416
exit routines
client connection CSL–105
RM statistics CSL–108
failures CSL–113
function provided CSL–4
global online change CSL–16
initialization parameters CSL–101
maintaining global resource
information CSL–98
overview CSL–4, CSL–97
registering a client CSL–23
requests
CSLRMDRG CSL–117
CSLRMPRI CSL–118
CSLRMQRY CSL–131
CSLRMREG CSL–136
deleting resources CSL–113
maintaining global resource
information CSL–112
process respond CSL–121
process stop CSL–123
terminate process CSL–129
updating resources CSL–140
requirements AS–416
resource structure CSL–4
sample CSLRxxxx member CSL–103
sample startup procedure CSL–100
Resource Manager (RM) (continued)

- sample user exit list PROCLIB
- member CSL–104
- shutting down CSL–104
- starting CSL–104
- startup procedure CSL–99
- statistics record CSL–110, CSL–111
- type-2 command environment
- disabling RM AS–416
- user exit list PROCLIB member CSL–103

Resource Manager not used, online change restrictions AS–419
resource manager, definition ATM–399
resource managers APDG–111
resource name list.

See RNL (resource name list)

Resource Name table, storage ISDT–43
resource name uniqueness
- disabling enforcement ATM–18,
  ATM–130

resource naming rules
- ETO terminals ISDT–57
- macros ISDT–57
- node names ISDT–57
- subpool names ISDT–57

Resource Recovery Services
- and protected transactions OTMA–30
- exits supported by IMS OTMA–30

Resource Recovery Services/Multiple Virtual Storage (RRS/MVS)
- introduction to APDG–110
- ODBA interface APDG–137

Resource Recovery Services/MVS (RRS/MVS)
- See RRS/MVS (Resource Recovery Services/MVS)

Resource Recovery Services.
- See RRS

resource restrictions CG–578
resource structure AS–422, ATM–17, CSL–98

resource benefits
- benefits ATM–17
- configuration AS–422
- CQS support CSL–14
- failure CSL–99
- information stored CSL–98
- online changes
- restrictions when resource structure AS–419
- recovery CSL–99
- resource structures
- about AS–420

resource translation table
- See external subsystem attach facility
- resource type consistency
- disabling enforcement ATM–19,
  ATM–130

resource-ref element
- example JGR–73
- requirements for IMS Java JGR–72

resources
- assignment
- status CR–216
- changed status CR–232
- IMSplex, in an
callable services ATM–130
- managing ATM–129
- LGEN processing AS–48
- name uniqueness ATM–129

name uniqueness
- LTERM ATM–131
- user names ATM–133
- VTAM terminal node ATM–132
- protected APDG–110
- recoverable APDG–110
- security APDG–9

TM
- sharing ATM–18

TM resources
- MSNAME ATM–131, ATM–132
- transactions ATM–133
- user IDs ATM–134
- user names ATM–133
- VTAM terminal nodes ATM–132
- type consistency ATM–130

resources, limiting access to IV–68
- resources, releasing APCICS–2

RESP= parameter ISDT–113
- respond to a process CSL–121

response mode
- dynamic establishment ATM–274
- errors
  - ISC ATM–319, ATM–321
  - ISC
  - input ATM–562

terminal
definition ATM–447
- design considerations ATM–448,
  ATM–537
- effects of specifying
  transaction-dependent ATM–447
  figure ATM–447
- introduction ATM–36
- methods of termination ATM–448
- restrictions ATM–448
- sizes of message queue data sets
  ATM–479
- sizes of workstation output buffers
  ATM–479
- when activated ATM–447

response mode, description APDG–101
- response requests, output message
  ATM–487

response requirements
- IMS commands and indicators
  ATM–470, ATM–486
- inquiry transactions
  irrecoverable ATM–321, ATM–489

response requirements (continued)
- inquiry transactions (continued)
- recoverable ATM–321, ATM–488
- irrecoverable-inquiry transactions
  ATM–67
- ISS messages ATM–323
- LU 6.2 application program ATM–67
- MFS control requests ATM–490
- output ISC messages ATM–323
- verifying IMS receipt ATM–323,
  ATM–489
- VTAM indicators and commands
  ATM–264, ATM–470

Response Terminal (RT) CR–16
- response time ATM–80, ATM–237

response time
- criteria definition AS–186
- takeover AS–299
- takeovers AS–299
- user oriented objective AS–186

responses to commands CG–470, CG–480
- REST= parameter ISDT–295

restart ADB–80

restart
- active site OG–311
- after shutdown OG–100
- AO application CG–485
- automatic definition OG–17
- backout of BMPs, deferring OG–105
- batches jobs OG–107
- BMP regions OG–170
- cleaning up after failed attempt
  OG–137
- coding CICS applications ATM–576
- component OG–99
- data sharing OG–249
- DL/I database tracking OG–312
- emergency OG–92, OG–103
- emergency definition OG–17
- failures OG–162
- reopening DEDB areas ADB–115

HALDB Online Reorganization
- ADB–383, ADB–384
- IFPs OG–170
- log router OG–312

normal
- definition OG–17
- output available, ISC ATM–307
- overview OG–16
- security definition CR–363
- SLDS as input OG–93
- structure recovery CQS–33
- tracking site OG–311
- warm start OG–102
- without remote takeover OG–311
- z/OS Automatic Restart Manager
  CQS–35

restart and recovery ATM–570

restart call
- See XRST call

restart data set
- See RDS (restart data set)

restart data set (RDS)
- content OG–57
restrictions (continued)
database calls
to DEBs APDB–183
to MDSBs APDB–173
DEQ (Dequeue) command APCICS–69
DB label APCICS–6
DELETE (Delete) command APCICS–36
dynamic PSBs AS–55
F command code APDB–195
F ilrmprocSET command CR–814
Fast Path application programs AS–50
GN (Get Next) command APCICS–41
GPN (Get Next in Parent) command
APCICS–47
GU (Get Unique) command
APCICS–52
HALDB Online Reorganization
ADB–376
HSSP, of ADB–284
I/O area APCICS–9
I/O area, PL/I APCICS–10
ISRT (Insert) command APCICS–57
LOG command APCICS–70
master terminal devices AS–71
modifying existing logical relationships ADB–449
number of database calls and Fast
Path ADB–199
online reorganization DBRC–54
POS (Position) command APCICS–59
QUERY command APCICS–71
reallocating message queue AS–86
REFRESH command APCICS–72
REPL (Replace) command APCICS–62
RETRIEVE command APCICS–64
ROLL (Rollback) command
APCICS–72
ROLL command APCICS–73
ROLS (Rollback to SETS or SETU)
command APCICS–74, APCICS–75
segments ADB–14
SETS (Set a Backout Point) command
APCICS–76
SETU (Set a Backout Point)
Unconditionally) command
APCICS–77
SYMCHKP (Symbolic Checkpoint)
command APCICS–79
using secondary indexes with logical
relationships ADB–209
XRST (Extended Restart) command
APCICS–81
ResultSet
aggregate data types JGR–137
iterating JGR–148
TYPE_FORWARD_ONLY JGR–137
TYPE_SCROLL_INSENSITIVE
JGR–137
ResultSet.getAsciiStream method JGR–141
ResultSet.getCursorName method
JGR–141
ResultSet.getUnicodeStream method
JGR–141
RESYNC request CG–589
resync UOW entry, CQS CQS–174
resynchronization DGR–479, DGR–481
resynchronization
assumptions OTMA–32
deferred OTMA–37
flow OTMA–36
OTMA protocol OTMA–35
overview OTMA–31
sample message OTMA–39
restarting, message
See message resynchronization
RETPD() parameter ISDT–374
retention, call, status code APTM–6
retrieving calls
D command code APDB–194
F command code APDB–195
L command code APDB–197
status codes, exceptional APDB–7
retrieval of IMS database statistics
APDG–149
RETRIEVE command
description APCICS–63
element APCICS–64
format APCICS–63
elements APCICS–63
recalling APCICS–64
usage APCICS–63
Retrieve Command (RCMD) call
See RCMD call APDB–262, APTM–315
retrieve name storage service
element BPE–77
output BPE–77
parameters BPE–77
retrieving
dependent segments sequentially
APCICS–41
dependently sequentially APDB–222
first occurrence of a segment
APDB–195
last occurrence APDB–197
segments
Q command code, Fast Path
APDB–199
Q command code, full function
APDB–199
sequentially APDB–194
segments sequentially APCICS–36
segments with D APDB–194
specific segments APCICS–47
the location of a dependent segment
APCICS–58
the location of the last inserted
sequential dependent segment
APCICS–58
RETRY option APDG–49
return and reason codes
client requests CQS–79
CQSBRWS request CQS–90
CQSCHKPT request CQS–94
CQSCONN request CQS–99
CQSDC request CQS–103
CQSDRREG request CQS–105
CQSDISC request CQS–109
CQSINFRT request CQS–114
CQSMOVE request CQS–117
REXX reviews

REUSE

returning request CQS–154
CQSUNLCK request CQS–158
CQSUPD request CQS–163
return code, checking APTM–6
return codes
callable service CG–25
CSLRMDEL CSL–116
CSLRMPRI CSL–120
CSLRMPRR CSL–123
CSLRMRPR CSL–127
CSLRMPRT CSL–131
CSLRMQRY CSL–135
CSLRMREG CSL–139
CSLRMUPD CSL–143
CSLSCBFR CSL–173
CSLSCDRG CSL–175
CSLSCMSG CSL–181
CSLSQRY CSL–185
CSLSQSC CSL–186
CSLSRQDY CSL–188
CSLSRREG CSL–193
CSLSRQRY CSL–196
CSLSRCQCS CSL–202

INITIATE OLC command OG–142
online change failures OG–145
UIB APDB–75, APDB–361
Return Destination Process Name
See RDPN
Return Primary Resource Name
See RPRN
returning a status code APCICS–66
returning failed active IMS as new active
IMS AS–291
REUSE keyword OG–74, OG–76
REUSE parameter commands
CHANGE.CAGRPR DBRC–140
CHANGE.DBDS DBRC–154
INIT.CAGRPR DBRC–262
INIT.DBDS DBRC–41, DBRC–268
REUSE parameter, image copy data sets for future use DBRC–39
reusing image copy data sets DBRC–41
reviews ADB–25
reviews
application requirements AS–35
design AS–36
REXX
.(period) usage APDB–335,
APTM–335
calls
return codes APDB–333,
APTM–333
summary APDB–333, APTM–333
syntax APDB–333, APTM–333
commands
DL/I calls APDB–333, APTM–333
summary APDB–333, APTM–333
DL/I calls, example APDB–335,
APTM–335
REXX (continued)
execs
DFSSAM01 APDB–354, APTM–354
DOCMD APDB–354, APTM–354
IVPREXX APDB–359, APTM–359
PART APDB–352, APTM–352
PARTNAME APDB–353, APTM–353
PARTNUM APDB–353, APTM–353
PCBINFO APDB–350, APTM–350
SAY APDB–349, APTM–349
IMSRXTRC, trace output APDB–338,
APTM–338
REXX SPOC API CSL–91
REXX SPOC API
See also SPOC (single point of control)
autonomic computing CSL–227
batch job CSL–225
benefits OG–217
calls CSL–224
overview OG–217
preparing the environment CSL–221
reason codes CSL–223
retrieving command responses
CSL–223
return codes CSL–223
samples CSL–224
setting up the IMSplex CSL–221
subcommands CSL–221
REXX, IMS adapter
.(period) usage APDB–337,
APTM–337
address environment APDB–328,
APTM–328
AIB, specifying APDB–335, APTM–335
description APDB–327, APTM–327
DFSXREXX0 program APDB–327,
APDB–331, APTM–327, APTM–331
DFSXREXX1 APDB–327, APTM–327
DFSXREXXU user exit APDB–327,
APTM–327
DFSRRCC00 APDB–331, APTM–331
diagram APDB–330, APTM–330
DL/I parameters APDB–334,
APTM–334
entry parameters CG–296
environment APDB–336, APTM–336,
CG–296
example execs APDB–348, APTM–348
ex name, choosing CG–295
feedback processing APDB–334,
APTM–334
I/O area APDB–334, APTM–334
installation APDB–327, APTM–327,
CG–295
IVPREXX exec APDB–331, APTM–331
IVPREXX PSB APDB–329, APTM–329
IVPREXX setup APDB–329,
APTM–329
LLZZ processing APDB–334,
APTM–334
LNKED requirements APDB–327,
APTM–327
non-TSO/E APDB–327, APTM–327
PCB, specifying APDB–335,
APTM–335
programs APDB–327, APTM–327
REXX, IMS adapter (continued)
PSB requirements APDB–327,
APTM–327
sample generation APDB–329,
APTM–329
sample JCL APDB–329, APTM–329
SPA processing APDB–334, APTM–334
SRRBACK APDB–327, APTM–327
SRRCMIT APDB–327, APTM–327
SSA, specifying APDB–335,
APTM–335
SYSEXEC DD APDB–327, APDB–329,
APTM–327, APTM–329
system environment APDB–327,
APDB–329, APTM–329
APTB–327, APTM–329
SYSTIN DD APDB–329, APTM–329
SYSTSPRT DD APDB–327, APDB–329,
APTM–327, APTM–329
TSO environment APDB–327,
APTM–327
TSO/E restrictions APDB–327,
APDB–329
user exit routine (DFSEXREXXU) CG–295
ZZ processing APDB–334, APTM–334
REXXIMS commands APDB–339,
APDB–341, APTM–339, APTM–341
REXXIMS commands
See also IMSQUERY extended function
DLINFO APDB–336, APDB–337,
APTM–336, APTM–337
IMSRXTRC APDB–336, APDB–338,
APTM–336, APTM–338
MAPDEF APDB–336, APTM–336
MAPGET APDB–336, APTM–336
MAPPUT APDB–336, APDB–342,
APTM–336, APTM–342
SET APDB–336, APDB–343,
APTM–336, APTM–343
SRRBACK APDB–336, APDB–344,
APTM–336, APTM–344
SRRCMIT APDB–336, APDB–344,
APTM–336, APTM–344
STORAGE APDB–336, APDB–344,
APTM–336, APTM–344
WTL APDB–336, APDB–346,
APTM–336, APTM–346
WTO APDB–336, APDB–346,
APTM–336, APTM–346
WTOR APDB–336, APDB–346,
APTM–336, APTM–346
WTP APDB–336, APDB–346,
APTM–336, APTM–346
REXXTDL commands APDB–333,
APTM–333
Rf, variable-gathering action command
IV–122
RGN= operand PROC statement (MFS
Language utility) URDBTM–417
RGN= parameter ISDT–295
RGN= parameter
procedures
ACBBGEN URS–158
DDBGEN URS–13
PSBGEN URS–116
RGSUF, online execution parameter
AS–99
RGSUF= parameter ISDT–295

Index 227
RM exit routine PROCLIB member
EXITMBR parameter BPE-13
RM trace table types
* (asterisk) BPE-11
CFL BPE-11
ERF BPE-11
PFL BPE-11
recommendations BPE-11
RM BPE-11
RMENV= parameter ISDT-337
RM accounting procedures ISDT-6
RMF (Resource Management Facility II)
I/O analysis AS-232
monitoring tool AS-191
paging rates AS-223
tuning AS-203
RMNAME parameter ADB-248
RMNAME parameter
specifying number of blocks or CIs
ADB-247
specifying number of RAPS ADB-97
usage ADB-457
RMNAME= parameter
DBD statement URS-25
RMODE ADBP-92
RMODE 24, AMODE 31, running user
modules in APTM-130
RMxxxxxx command
syntax diagram CR-589
RLN (resource name list) IV-67
RNR
See Rapid Network Reconnect
RNR= parameter ISDT-346
ROLB
in MPPs and transaction-oriented
BMPs APDB-112
ROLB (Roll Back) call
compared to ROLL call APDB-110
description APDB-112, APDB-264
format APDB-264
maintaining database integrity
APDB-110
parameters APDB-264
usage APDB-112
ROLB (Rollback) command
description APCICs-72
example APCICs-72
format APCICs-72
options APCICs-72
restrictions APCICs-72
usage APCICs-72
ROLL (Roll) call
compared to ROLL call APDB-110
description APDB-111, APDB-265
format APDB-265
maintaining database integrity
APDB-110
roll back point
See backout point
roll back to SETS/SETU call
See ROLS call
ROLL call APTM-318
ROLL call
collection to ROLL and ROLLS call
APTM-76
description APTM-77, APTM-318
format APTM-318
parameters APTM-318
restrictions APTM-319
summary APTM-237
usage APTM-318
use in conversations APTM-64
ROLL call function APDB-292,
APTM-372
ROLL command
description APCICs-73
example APCICs-73
format APCICs-73
options APCICs-73
restrictions APCICs-73
usage APCICs-73
ROLL system service call APDG-64
Rollback (ROLB) command
description APCICs-72
example APCICs-72
format APCICs-72
options APCICs-72
restrictions APCICs-72
usage APCICs-72
rollback call
See ROLB call
Rollback to SETS or SETU (ROLS)
call
description APCICs-73
examples APCICs-74
format APCICs-73
options APCICs-74
restrictions APCICs-73
usage APCICs-74
ROLS
backing out to an intermediate
backout point APDB-114
ROLS (Roll Back to SETS) call
description APDB-265
format APDB-265
maintaining database integrity
APDB-110
parameters APDB-265
TOKEN APDB-113
ROLS (Rollback to SETS or SETU)
call
backout point, intermediate
APCICs-85
description APCICs-73
examples APCICs-74
format APCICs-74
routing exit routines (continued)
MSC routing ATM=247
program routing ATM=249
terminal/input routing ATM=248
Routing exit routines
Terminal Routing exit routine
ATM=248
TM/MSC Message Routing and Control Exit Routine ATM=248, ATM=249
routing messages
destination name ATM=206
ISC examples ATM=281
parameters ATM=281
SYSDs ATM=206
when applications abend CG=343
routing path
MSC (multiple systems coupling) ATM=201
routing problems DGR=355
ROUTING= parameter ISDT=185
rows
relational representation, in JGR=128
segment instances, compared to JGR=125
RPL (request parameter list) DGR=361
RPLI definition/mapping macro DGR=71
RPRN (return primary resource name)
ATM=245, URDBTM=461
RPRN (Return Primary Resource Name)
ATTACH FM header ATM=380
message routing, ISC ATM=281
SCHEDULER FM header ATM=380
RPRN= operand (DIV statement)
specifying URDBTM=461
RPRN= operand (DIV statement),
specifying ATM=245
RPST definition/mapping macro DGR=72
RQ* messages, LUSTATUS command
ATM=343
RQD* ATM=263, ATM=323, ATM=328
RQE* ATM=263, ATM=323, ATM=328
RQR command, SLU P ATM=440
RR_BACKED_OUT ATM=397
RR_OK ATM=397
RR_PROGRAM_STATE_CHECK ATM=397
RRE definition/mapping macro DGR=72
RRM (Request Mod Message) CT=83
RRS/MVS (Resource Recovery Services/Multiple Virtual Storage)
APDG=115, APDG=137
RRS/MVS (Resource Recovery Services/MVS) ATM=399
RRS/MVS (Resource Recovery Services/MVS) description ATM=399
resource recovery with ATM=399
RRS/MVS (Resource Recovery Services)
OG=48, OG=49
RRS:
See Resource Recovery Services
RRS= parameter ISDT=295
RRSAF
See Recoverable Resource Manager
Services attachment facility
RRSAF (Recoverable Resource Manager
Services attachment facility) JGR=16
RRST= parameter ISDT=406
RS parameter
NRESTART command CR=457
RSA (record search argument) ADB=80
RSA (record search argument) description APDB=157
CSAM, reference APDB=83
overview APDB=157
RSE (recoverable service element) AS=257
RSE (recoverable service element)
definition AS=268
example AS=268
notifying the availability manager
(AVM) AS=321
RSENAME keyword AS=321
RSENAME specification AS=268
RSENAME= keyword AS=321
RSENAME= parameter ISDT=361
RSHT command ATM=347
RSM (Request Status Message) CT=84
RSR DBRC=18
RSR
COMM macro
APPLID parameter ISDT=71
PSWD parameter ISDT=75
DFSRSxxx member ISDT=367
DL/I batch jobs, ISDT=197
enabling ISDT=90
IMSCTRL macro, RSRFEAT parameter
GSGNAME parameter AS=90
RSRFEAT parameter ISDT=94
TMNAME parameter AS=98
including in IMS ISDT=25
log router activity, tracing ISDT=405
online reorganization DBRC=52
options, specifying ISDT=367
RSR (Remote Site Recovery)
active IMS AS=333
alternative IMS system AS=333
BTAM terminals CR=39
commands supported on the tracker
CR=36
DB/DC environment, in a AS=13
DLT, installation of IV=10
global online changes AS=432
installation of IV=10
introduction AS=331
overview AS=331
protected conversations and ATM=403
restarting the network ATM=68
RLT, installation of IV=10
shared queues, planning for ATM=118
valid environments for installation IV=10
RSR (remote-site recovery)
allocating DBDSs and areas OG=297
begin
shading OG=290
catch-up processing OG=314
database tracking OG=305
database update set OG=297
databases OG=296
RSR (remote-site recovery) (continued)
discontinuing OG–326
DL/I batch OG–309
DL/I batch jobs OG–301
enabling XRC tracking OG–327
Fast Database Recovery Region OG–298
gap processing during XRC tracking OG–328
HALDB OG–306
HSSP OG–300
IMSplx OG–295
IRLM OG–309
log gaps OG–313
log router OG–302
logger OG–300
new active subsystem, starting OG–323
normal operations active site OG–299
tracking site OG–301
online change OG–301, OG–309
online forward recovery OG–315
operating OG–289, OG–299
restart without remote takeover OG–311
takeover OG–317
takeover aborting OG–322
message queues, sharing OG–325
new active subsystem, starting OG–323
performing OG–318, OG–320
planned OG–317
starting new tracking subsystem OG–325
tracking site OG–322
unplanned OG–320
takeover, introduction OG–298
termination abnormal OG–312
active site OG–309
tracking site OG–310
transport manager OG–309, OG–313
TMS OG–299
tracing database setup OG–292
tracking preparations OG–290
tracking log OG–296
XRC tracking during takeover OG–329
restart considerations during OG–329
resuming OG–328
routing delays OG–328
shutdown processing during OG–329
stopping OG–328
RSR Database-Level Tracking feature data sets IV–19
RSR Recovery-Level Tracking feature data sets IV–19
RSR () parameter ISDT–376
RSRFEAT= parameter ISDT–94
RSRMBR= parameter ISDT–295

RST= parameter ISDT–296
RSTART command
CONTINUOUS keyword CR–398
description CR–398
environments CR–397
examples CR–600
LINE keyword CR–398
LINK keyword CR–398
LOPEN keyword CR–398
MODE keyword CR–399
MSPLINK keyword CR–399
NODE keyword CR–399
syntax diagram CR–397
USER keyword CR–399
RSTRT control statement
Database Prefix Update utility
(DFSURG9P) URDBTM–61
RSTRT= statement
Database Scan utility (DFSURG80)
URDBTM–47
RT (Response Terminal)
routing CR–16
RTAKEOVER command
active subsystem CR–604
description CR–603
tracking subsystem CR–604
RTCODE keyword
definition CR–71
DISPLAY command
description CR–259
examples CR–337
START command CR–642
STOP command CR–665
RTCODE macro AS–57
RTCODE macro
description ISDT–134
parameters ISDT–134
Parameters
CODE= ISDT–134
INQUIRY= ISDT–135
syntax diagram ISDT–134
RTCODE macro statement
Fast Path AS–50
online changes AS–241
RTO (remote terminal operator) ATM–63
RTR (ready-to-receive) command
ATM–493
RTR (ready-to-receive) command
Fast Path ATM–493
IMS functions ATM–493
protocol ATM–346
resetting component status to unprotected ATM–454
summary ATM–346, ATM–493
RTRUNC parameter APDG–100
RTR (resource translation table) CG–520,
ISDT–482
RTT= parameter ISDT–482
RU (request unit) chaining in ISC
ATM–339
rules
coding an SSA APDB–78
defining logical relationships ADB–182
defining logical relationships
description of ADB–471, ADB–511
in logical databases ADB–183, ADB–189
rules (continued)
defining logical relationships
(continued)
in physical databases ADB–181
fields in a segment ADB–15
HD with data set groups ADB–237
secondary indexes with logical
relationships ADB–209
segments ADB–14
sequence fields ADB–16
using an SSA ADB–135
RULES parameter ADB–471, ADB–511,
APCICS–54, APCICS–56
RULES parameter
FIRST, L command code APDB–197
HERE
F command code APDB–196
L command code APDB–197
RULES= APCI S–56
RULES= keyword
LCHIL D statement URS–76
SEG M statement URS–63
Run Profile Report
adding generalized processing ratios
DB/DC URS–380
DBCTL URS–415
DCCTL URS–437
IMS Monitor
DB/DC URS–379
DBCTL URS–415
DCCTL URS–436
overview URS–378
run statement
MSDB Maintenance utility
(DBFDDBMA0) URDBTM–79
RUNOPTS
keyword parameters CT–18
RUNTIMES parameter commands
CHANGE.PRILOG (for RLDS)
DBRC–171
CHANGE.PRILOG (for SLDS)
DBRC–175
CHANGE.SECLOG (for RLDS)
DBRC–191
CHANGE.SECLOG (for SLDS)
DBRC–195
NOTIFYCA DBRC–308
NOTIFYIC DBRC–311
NOTIFYIPRILOG (for OLDS)
DBRC–314
NOTIFYIPRILOG (for RLDS)
DBRC–318
NOTIFYIPRILOG (for SLDS)
DBRC–322
NOTIFYIPRILOG (for TSLDS)
DBRC–322
NOTIFYREORG DBRC–329
NOTIFYSECC LOG (for OLDS)
DBRC–332
NOTIFYSECCLOG (for SLDS)
DBRC–335
NOTIFYSECCLOG (for TSLDS)
DBRC–338
NOTIFYU IC DBRC–343
RVFY= parameter ISDT–296
RX status code ADB–475
S

S (database recovery) statement
Database Recovery utility
(DFSLURDB) URDBTM–266
S (STATUS) statement APDB–316,
APTM–395
S command code
examples APDB–206
subpointer, resetting APDB–206
SAA resource recovery interface calls
OG–48
SADMP OG–158
SAMETRM= parameter
PCB TYPE=TP parameter URS–118
SAMETRM=YES APTM–67
sample
code
asynchronous processing
OTMA–150
synchronous processing
OTMA–139
message OTMA–103
message
client-bid OTMA–104
response OTMA–105
transaction OTMA–104
Sample
BPE configuration file BPE–13
BPE user exit list PROCLIB member
BPE–20
combined user exit list PROCLIB member
BPE–20
CQS user exit list PROCLIB member
BPE–18
initialization exit routine BPE–79
OM user exit list PROCLIB member
BPE–18
processing exit routine BPE–80
RM user exit list PROCLIB member
BPE–19
SCI user exit list PROCLIB member
BPE–20
termination exit routine BPE–81
sample AO application
DFSAOPGM CG–485
UETRANS CG–476
sample AO exit CG–436
sample application, subset pointers
APCICS–90
sample applications
Common Service Layer and Common Queue Server IV–185
DB2 UDB for z/OS stored procedures
JGR–115
Fast Path IV–171
IMS IV–157
IMS Java IV–153
IVP IV–151
Java IV–153
partitioning IV–181
Syntax Checker IV–185
Type-2 Command Environment
IV–185
sample configurations
complex system CT–19
simple system CT–18
sample DBRC application program
(DSFAPSMP) DBRC–349
sample exit routine
assemble IV–239
bind IV–239
sample installation jobs RPG–36
sample JCL APDB–320, APTM–399
sample listing of RECON
Active Site DBRC–475
tracking site DBRC–504
sample programs
call-level assembler language, CICS
online APDB–30
call-level COBOL, CICS online
APDB–37
call-level PL/I, CICS online APDB–48
using ISC between IMS and CICS
ATM–593
sample programs, command level
assembler language APCICS–12
C APCICS–23
COBOL APCICS–16
PL/I APCICS–19
sample transactions IIV–157
sample, location of routines, location of CG–37
samples
message processing application
JGR–17
samples, code CG–599
SANQ keyword OG–267
SAP analysis procedure DGR–43
SAP definition/mapping macro DGR–72
SAPLD= parameter ISDT–347
SAPSFB= parameter ISDT–68
SAV= parameter ISDT–296
save area
for registers CG–8
prechained CG–8
single, registers CG–9
save area set
Fast Path analysis
example DGR–415
finding during DC analysis DGR–361
save area set, abnormal DGR–45
SAVE keyword
ASSIGN command CR–103
definition CR–71
RECOVER command
STOP keyword CR–577
SAY exec APDB–349, APTM–349
SB (OSAM Sequential Buffering) AS–216
SB (OSAM Sequential Buffering)
benefits ADB–258
benefits
productivity ADB–258
programs ADB–258
utilities ADB–258
buffer handler ADB–260
buffer pools ADB–260
buffer set ADB–260
CICS ADB–258
conditional activation ADB–259
data set groups ADB–259
DB-PCP/DSC pair ADB–259
deactivation ADB–259
SB (OSAM Sequential Buffering)
(continued)
description ADB–257, ADB–258
disallowing use ADB–263
HALDB Online Reorganization
ADB–388
overlapped I/O ADB–258, ADB–260
periodical evaluation ADB–259
random read ADB–257
requesting use ADB–261, ADB–264
sequential read ADB–257
virtual storage ADB–260
SB (sequential buffering)
COMPARE option, use in SB
DGR–317
control block diagram DGR–83
DFSSBHD0 utility
using with SB IMAGE CAPTURE
option DGR–317
DL/I trace table entry DGR–316
SB IMAGE CAPTURE option
using with DFSSBHD0 utility
DGR–317
SBESNAP option, activating DGR–317
SBESNAP option
activating DGR–316
limiting output DGR–316
service aid tool DGR–315
SB keyword
definition CR–72
START command CR–642
STOP command CR–665
SB Test utility (DFSSBHD0)
data set requirements URDBTM–336
description URDBTM–335
example URDBTM–341
image capture log record
URDBTM–335
input and output URDBTM–337
JCL requirements
DD statements URDBTM–338
EXEC statement URDBTM–337
output URDBTM–337
restrictions URDBTM–337
utility control statements
DBIO URDBTM–340
SELECT URDBTM–340
SB-Detail report URS–471
SB-Summary Report URS–469
SB= parameter
PCB TYPE=DB parameter URS–127
SBBUF= parameter ISDT–443
SBBUFCB= parameter ISDT–442
SBCO ISDT–441
SBESNAP ISDT–443
SBESNAP option, activating DGR–317
SBHE definition/mapping macro DGR–72
SBI (stop bracket initiation) command
ATM–355
SBI (stop bracket initiation) command
CICS ATM–556
IMS-CICS session ATM–556
session shutdown ATM–355
use in data flow control ATM–253
SBIC ISDT–441
SBONLINE control statement ISDT–398
SBONLINE= parameter ISDT–398
scan utility (DFSURGS0) ADB–356
SCAN= parameter
DATASET statement URS–42
SCANSEGe= keyword
Partial Database Reorganization Step 2 (DFSPRCT2) URBDM–161
SCAR definition/mapping macro DGR–72
SCD (system contents directory) ADB–136
SCD definition/mapping macro DGR–72
SCD diagram, online DGR–80
SCEERUN= parameter ISDT–105
scenarios
online change OG–144
SCHD (Schedule) command
description APCICS–64
example APCICS–65
format APCICS–64
options APCICS–64
usage APCICS–65
SCHD keyword
definition CR–72
SCHD PSB command APCICS–15, APCICS–22
SCHD= parameter ISDT–186, ISDT–406
SCHDTYPE= parameter ISDT–65
SCHED request CG–590
Schedule (SCHED) command
description APCICS–64
example APCICS–65
format APCICS–64
options APCICS–64
usage APCICS–65
schedule a PSB, in a call-level program,
how to APDG–59
schedule, classes examples APDG–23
SCHEDULER FM header
ATTACH ATM–360
chained message support ATM–361
example ATM–525
format ATM–390
IMS-CICS session ATM–567
introduction ATM–360, ATM–361
MFS ATM–367
parameter description ATM–378, ATM–381
SCHEDULER FM headers
request for asynchronous execution
ATM–272
scheduler message block (SMB) OTMA–6
scheduler trace
description DGR–241
format DGR–238
scheduling
algorithm ATM–29
AOI transactions ATM–117
Fast Path messages ATM–19
scheduling a PSB in a CICS online
program APCICS–64
scheduling algorithm
developing AS–59
factors in region occupancy AS–210
scheduling application programs,
unavailable data AS–26
scheduling HALDB (High Availability
Large Database) APDB–7
scheduling HALDBs
application programs, against
APDB–91
SCHEDxx member CSL–13
SCI
Sr Structured Call Interface
SCI (Structured Call Interface)
automatic RECON loss notification
AS–420
configuration requirements CSL–7
environmental requirements CSL–19
exit routines
whether to use CSL–21
functions AS–417
functions provided CSL–4
initializing AS–424
overview AS–417, CSL–4
ready state CSL–23
registered state CSL–23
registering to CSL–22
registration exit routine AS–420
security AS–427
shutting down AS–430, AS–431
starting AS–430, OG–87
TCB association CSL–21
XRF OG–263
SCI exit routine PROCLIB member
EXITMRB parameter BPE–13
SCI Registration exit routine (DSPSCLX0)
binding CG–223
IMS callable services CG–223
IMS environments CG–223
including the routine CG–223
naming convention CG–223
sample routine location CG–223
SCI trace table types
* (asterisk) BPE–11
CSL BPE–12
ERPL BPE–12
ERR BPE–12
INTF BPE–12
INTP BPE–12
PLEX BPE–12
recommendations BPE–11
SCIPROC= parameter ISDT–338
SCL= parameter ISDT–107
SCOPE= parameter ISDT–296
SCOPE= parameter
START irlmproc command CR–803
SCRAPLOG for QCF
description/sample record DGR–341
JCL for printing records DGR–343
SCRATCH function (MFS Service utility
DFSUHTS0) URBDM–511
scratchpad area (SPA) AS–58
scratchpad area (SPA)
Sscr SPA
screen design considerations APDG–97
screen formatting
3270 or SLU 2
erase all unprotected option
APTM–200
force format write option
APTM–200
3290
logical units APTM–201
partitions APTM–201
screen formatting (continued)
specifying screen size URDBTM–443
screen protection, Finance
Communication System
BID option ATM–453
NOBID option ATM–453
screen sizes, relating device names to ISDT–173
screens
  protection ATM–39
  unprotected screen option ATM–86
script member, error URDBTM–535
SCROLL operand (PD statement), specifying URDBTM–490
SCS (SNA character string) controls format controls ATM–523
function code assignments ATM–524
SCSI devices
  CARD operand (DIV statement)
    URDBTM–451
  DEV statement APTM–240
  DEV statement keywords
    URDBTM–456
    meaning of designation APTM–117
SCS2 devices
  DEV statement keywords
    URDBTM–456
    meaning of designation APTM–117
specifying line width URDBTM–452
SDB definition/mapping macro DGR–72
SDB keyword dictionary DGR–541
SDCB definition/mapping macro DGR–72
SDEP (sequential dependent)
  CI preallocation ADB–274
SDEP CI
  diagnosing CI problem in DEDB format DGR–419
SDF II, definition ATM–81
SDFSISRC
  target library IIV–151
  using during file-tailoring phase IIV–102
SDFSISRC target library IIV–157, IIV–171
SDFSMAC IIV–66
SDFSRESI ADB–459
SDFSSLIB
  members
    DFSIXS05 IIV–113
    DFSIXS32 IIV–113
    DFSIXS36 IIV–113
    using during file-tailoring phase IIV–102
SDFSSMPL
  data set contents CG–599
SDSF (SPOOL Display and Search Facility)
  APDG–187
SDSG definition/mapping macro DGR–72
SDT (start data traffic) command
  ATM–312
SDT (start data traffic) command
  completing session initiation ATM–312
  IMS ATM–469
SDUMP
  IRLM address space dump description DGR–410
  formatting and printing DGR–410
SDUMP (continued)
  ODF DGR–155
  Offline Dump Formatter URS–343
  SDUMP dump AS–100
  SDWA definition/mapping macro DGR–72
search argument
  release level used DGR–60
search arguments
  creating DGR–30
  developing DGR–29
search field ADB–200
SEARCHA= parameter
  DATASET statement URS–42
  searching for APARS DGR–60
searching problem reporting databases DGR–29
SECCNT= parameter ISDT–77, ISDT–109, ISDT–137
SECCOUNT= parameter ISDT–77, ISDT–109, ISDT–137
SECLVL= parameter ISDT–137
secondary allocation DGR–10
secondary data structure ADB–198
secondary index
  DBD generation URS–9
  relationships URS–71
secondary index database
  block format DGR–119
  segment data format DGR–119
  VSAM LRECL format DGR–118, DGR–119
Secondary Index Database Maintenance exit routine CG–105
Secondary Index Database Maintenance exit routine
  attributes CG–105
  binding CG–106
  Calling CG–106
  CSECTs CG–107
  description CG–105
  IMS callable services CG–106
  IMS environments CG–105
  including the routine CG–106
  indexing, suppression CG–105
  loading CG–106
  naming convention CG–106
  parameters CG–108
  registers
    contents on entry CG–107
    contents on exit CG–108
  residing CG–105
  sample routine CG–108
  sample routine location CG–106
  use CG–105
  using callable services CG–105
secondary indexes
  HALDB (High Availability Large Database)
    reorganizing ADB–370
    multiple qualification statements ADB–148
    reorganizing
    HALDB (High Availability Large Database) ADB–370
  secondary indexing
    analyzing requirements ADB–56
secondary indexing (continued)
  comparison with logical relationships ADB–214
  DB PCB contents ADB–150
  description of ADB–192
  descriptions APDG–78
  effect on programming APDG–147
  examples APDG–79
  index maintenance exit routine ADB–204
  INDICES parameter ADB–207
  information returned by DL/I ADB–150
  introduction ADB–17
  loading databases ADB–337
  locking ADB–111
  maintenance ADB–205
  making keys unique ADB–202
  Partitioned Secondary Index (PSINDEX) APDG–79
  pointer segment ADB–199
  procedure for adding ADB–451
  processing as separate database
    ADB–206
  restructured hierarchy ADB–197
  segments ADB–194
  sharing ADB–207
  sparse indexing ADB–204
  specifying APDG–80
  specifying in DBD ADB–211
  SSAs ADB–147
  status codes ADB–150
  storage ADB–198
  suppressing index entries ADB–204
  system related fields ADB–202
  use
    logical relationships ADB–209
    variable-length segments ADB–210
    uses ADB–192
    utility unload ADB–359
  secondary logical unit
  See also SLU
  design considerations ATM–266
  first speaker in ISC ATM–266
  secondary logical unit type P
  See SLU P
  secondary master terminal
  commands logged CR–27
  commands that can be copied to ISDT–72
  secondary master terminal logging AS–71
  secondary processing sequence ADB–198, ADB–148
  secondary terminals AS–315
SECUNIT( ) parameter ISDT–371, ISDT–375, ISDT–377
SECURE command ADB–609
SECURE command
  APFC keyword CR–607
  CHECK parameter CR–607, CR–608
  description CR–607
  environments CR–607
  examples CR–608
  FULL parameter CR–607, CR–608
  NONE parameter CR–608
  OTMA keyword CR–608
  PROFILE parameter CR–608
SECURE command (continued)
syntax diagram CR–607
Secure Sockets Layer (SSL)
communication with IMS Connect CT–61
libraries required for CT–12
SSLENVAR parameter CT–15
SSLPORT parameter CT–15
security
about AS–113
activating IMS security
about AS–146
defining the SECURITY macro
AS–147, AS–166
initializing RACF AS–151, AS–168
and the PROCOPT= operand
APDG–88
AO (automated operator) application programs
AO applications CG–469, CG–479
APPC transactions ATM–431
changing online OG–132
choices made during system definition
AS–114
CMD call AS–129, AS–130
commands that can be authorized to
a transaction AS–131
CPI-C driven application program
considerations AS–137
data section of message prefix
OMTA–100
database APDG–85, APDG–87
database
RACF AS–160
RACF security AS–160
segment and field-level sensitivity
AS–159
databases and data communications
APDG–10
DBCTL considerations AS–161
defining EXEC statement parameters
AS–154
definition
at cold start CR–455
at restart CR–363
dependent regions
no signon AS–146
resource access security (RAS)
AS–143
design considerations
authorizing commands AS–123
authorizing transactions AS–123
choosing types of security AS–117
DBCTL environment AS–163
limiting access from a dependent region
AS–142
limiting access from a terminal
AS–121
master terminal AS–129
RACF AS–125
SMU LTERM security AS–126
displaying bypass and password
masking AS–158
encryption
about AS–160
security (continued)
encryption (continued)
using the Segment
Edit/Compression routine
AS–161
VTAM terminals AS–161
establishing ADB–31
ETO AS–142
EXEC parameters ISDT–425,
ISDT–429, ISDT–432
facility class CSL–155
Fast Path considerations
DB/DC AS–136
DBCTL AS–166
field level sensitivities APDG–87
field-level sensitivity ADB–226
format of data section OMTA–100
ICMD call AS–129
identifying online requirements
APDG–93
implementing online OG–132
IMSplex AS–427
IMSPlex
RACF OPERCMDS class AS–428
intermediate IMS
MSC ATM–226
introduction ADB–6, ADB–18
ISC ATM–257
job passwords IIIV–32
key sensitivities APDG–87
local option CT–22
logical link CR–168
LTERM security for commands
ATM–46
LTERM security for transactions
ATM–45
maintenance blocks IIIV–11
modifying OG–37
MSC
IMS calls DFSCTRN0 AS–140
intermediate IMS ATM–226
MSCSEC= AS–140
RACF and exit routines are called
AS–140
transactions AS–139
MSC (Multiple Systems Coupling)
ATM–226
ODBA application program
considerations AS–166
ODBA application programs AS–137
OM CR–34
online changes in DBCTL AS–170
online changes, activating OG–133
online changes, preparing OG–133
options ISDT–7
options
specifying at startup OG–93
password authorizations CR–168
password security APDG–94
physical AS–158
preparing exit routines AS–150
RACF CSL–155, OMTA–61
RACF (Resource Access Control
Facility) OG–132, OG–211, OG–214
RACF protection IIIV–68
Remote Site Recovery (RSR)
terminal security AS–368
security (continued)
requirements, fulfilling OG–375
Resource Access Control Facility
(RACF) OG–132
resources APDG–9
resources that can be protected
AS–113, AS–161
risks of combined files APDG–2
scope in MSC and shared queues
environments AS–138
Security Maintenance utility
(DBSIMP0) AS–148
Security Maintenance utility (SMU)
OG–132
Security Maintenance utility, executing
AS–148
segment sensitivity APDG–86
signon APDG–93
signon verification AS–121
SMU
LTERM security for commands
ATM–46
LTERM security for transactions
ATM–45
SMU (Security Maintenance utility)
OG–132, OG–211
SMU and MSC ATM–225
SMU in MSC ATM–226
startup options AS–154
Structured Call Interface CSL–155
supplying information about your
application APDG–95
system libraries and data sets
DLISAS procedure AS–159
IMS procedure AS–159
overview AS–159
system startup options AS–169
TCO (Time-Controlled Operations)
AS–136
terminal CR–168
terminal default CR–25
terminal, default AS–115
terminals APDG–94
transaction code CR–168
user, no signon AS–146
using your own checking routine
CT–36
security checking OMTA–2
security checks in program-to-program
switching APTM–57
security considerations
CICS ATM–562
security exit
IMSLSECX CT–76
security exit routines
resource access CG–139
security for OMTA OTMA–59
Security Information Block (SAFIB)
contents CT–305
security inspection ADB–29
security levels OMTA–60
security levels
CHECK OMTA–61
FULL OMTA–61
NONE OMTA–60
PROFILE OMTA–60
Security macro
description ISDT–2
SECURITY macro
COMM macro, and ISDT–136
description ISDT–135
IMSGEN macro, and ISDT–136
parameters ISDT–137
parameters
PASSWD= ISDT–137
RCLASS= ISDT–137
SECCNT= ISDT–137
SECLVL= ISDT–137
TERMNL= ISDT–138
TRANCMD= ISDT–138
TYPE= ISDT–139
relationship to COMM and IMSGEN
ISDT–136
syntax diagram ISDT–136
SECURITY Macro
defining AS–147
SECURITY macro statement
DBCTL environment AS–162
overriding values with JCL AS–170
PASSWD keyword AS–129, AS–147
RACFCOM keyword AS–148
RCLASS keyword AS–147
resource access security URS–228
SECCNT keyword AS–147
SECLVL keyword AS–129, AS–147
TERMNL keyword AS–129, AS–147
TRANCMD keyword AS–129, AS–147
TYPE keyword AS–147
Security Maintenance utility IIV–11
Security Maintenance Utility
See SMU (Security Maintenance utility)
Security Maintenance utility (DFSISMP0)
AO application security AS–129
application group name (AGN) tables
AS–144
authorizing dependent region startup
AS–144
coding input statements AS–148, AS–167
control statements URS–234
description URS–225, URS–234
executing AS–148, AS–167
execution URS–234
execution coordinated with nucleus
AS–47
IMS resource access security URS–228
input URS–226
input statement operands URS–234
invoking the procedure URS–233
JCL requirements URS–231
LTERM security URS–228
naming protected resources AS–162
output URS–226, URS–236
overview URS–225
password security URS–228
PTERM protection example AS–122
restrictions URS–227
security for MSC (Multiple Systems Coupling) ATM–225
security options URS–225, URS–227
sign-on verification URS–229
Security Maintenance utility (DFSISMP0)
(continued)
transaction and command protection
example AS–127
transaction command security
URS–228
Security Maintenance Utility (DFSISMP0)
MSC (Multiple Systems Coupling)
ATM–226
Security Maintenance utility (SMU)
OG–132
Security Maintenance utility (SMU)
online changes AS–156
procedure OG–132
Security Maintenance utility (SMU)
transaction command security
specifying on restart AS–131
security matrix tables AS–149
security options ATM–44
security options
APPC/IMS, RACF AT–47
APPC/IMS, SAF AT–47
command authorization AT–45
command authorization
DFSSCCMD0 Command
Authorization exit routine
ATM–46
user ID AT–45
dependent regions AS–24
ETO AT–47
ETO
user ID AT–47
user LTERM name AT–47
levels of security AT–44
levels of security
access to resources AT–44
access to terminals AT–44
password AT–46
password
LTERM name AT–46
user ID AT–46
RACF AT–44
security profile AT–45
security profile
DFSCTRN0 Transaction
Authorization exit routine
ATM–45
user ID AT–45
signon verification AT–44
SMU AT–44
system definitions AS–79
transaction authorization AT–45
transaction authorization
RACF AT–45
SMU AT–45
transaction command AT–46
transaction security
RACF AT–431
UACC (NONE) AT–431
SECURITY procedure URS–229
security related execution-time options
BMP regions AS–107
IMS procedures AS–102
MPP regions AS–104
security related parameters
BMP regions AS–107
security related parameters (continued)
message regions AS–104
online execution AS–102
Security Reverification exit routine
(DFSCTSE0) CG–385
Security Reverification exit routine
(DFSCTSE0)
attributes CG–385
binding CG–385
description CG–385
IMS callable services CG–385
IMS environments CG–385
including the routine CG–385
naming convention CG–385
registers
contents on entry CG–386
contents on exit CG–387
sample routine location CG–386
using callable services CG–385
security support
about CT–21, CT–76, CT–131, CT–257
bypassing PassTicket CT–131
PassTicket CT–131
PassTicket replay protection CT–133
security violations AS–157
security violations
notifying the master terminal AS–157
recorded on system log AS–157
setting a threshold AS–157
security, command DBRC–79
SEG option
Database Scan utility (DFSURGS0)
URDBTM–45
SEG statement
EXIT= operand URDBTM–427
GRAPHIC= operand URDBTM–427
SEG statement ADB–181
SEG statement
CobolXML= parameter URS–183
database
DEDURS–55
HDAM URS–49
HIDAM URS–52
HISAM URS–47
HSAM URS–47
INDEX URS–56
MSDB URS–55
PHDAM URS–50
PHIDAM URS–53
PSINDEX URS–56
DBDName= parameter URS–183
description ADB–297, URS–46
example ADB–183
format URS–57
in secondary indexing ADB–213
in the physical DBD ADB–178
JavaName= parameter URS–183
keyword abbreviations URS–57
logical segments, for URS–182
physical segments, for URS–182
pointer keyword options and
abbreviations URS–60
SegmentName= parameter URS–183
specifying insert, delete, and replace
rules ADB–471
specifying variable-length segments
ADB–215

Index 235
SEGMENT (continued)

Syntax URS–183

Segment

Adding one sequentially APCICS–69
Adding to a database APCICS–52
and its dependents, removing
APCICS–55
concatenated key APCICS–9
data
compressing ADB–218
editing ADB–218
level number field APCICS–8
name field, DIB (DL/1 interface block) APCICS–8
releasing a APCICS–68
replacing APCICS–59
requesting using GU APDB–226
retrieving sequentially APCICS–36
retrieving specific APCICS–47
sequential dependent
free space, identifying APCICS–99
in DEDBs APCICS–87
locating a specific dependent
APCICS–98
locating the last inserted
dependent APCICS–98
retrieving the location of the last
one inserted APCICS–58

Segment code

description ADB–14
HDAM ADB–100
HISAM ADB–70
HSAM ADB–66
PHDAM ADB–100

Segment compression routine

adding ADB–458
changing ADB–458
deleting ADB–458
segment deletion ADB–131
segment edit routine

specifying URDBTM–428
use APTM–129

Segment edit routine CG–313

Segment edit routine

interface CG–311
use CG–307, CG–309

Segment edit/compression exit routine
avoiding split segments ADB–220
introduction ADB–17
procedure for adding ADB–452
specifying minimum segment size
ADB–220
specifying the use of ADB–220

Segment Edit/Compression exit routine

AS–161

Segment Edit/Compression exit routine

description of ADB–218
uses ADB–218

Segment Edit/Compression exit routine

(DFSCMPX0) CG–111

Segment Edit/Compression exit routine

(DFSCMPX0)

activating CG–114
attributes CG–112
attributes
DEDDB CG–113
full-function database CG–113

Segment Edit/Compression exit routine

(DFSCMPX0) (continued)

binding CG–112
compression routine CG–114
description CG–111
entry codes CG–118
entry parameters, DL/1 CG–117
how it works CG–113
IMS callable services CG–112
IMS environments CG–112
including the routine CG–112
initialization routine CG–122
loading CG–113
messages and codes CG–122
naming convention CG–112
parameters CG–119
parameters

CSECTs used for parameter
passing CG–119

registers CG–117

registers

contents on entry CG–117
contents on exit CG–118
sample routine CG–120
sample routine

DFSCMPX0 CG–120
DFSKMPX0 CG–123

sample routine location CG–112
segment types, applicable CG–113
tabled data information CG–116

Segment Edit/Compression facility

See See segment edit/compression exit
routine

segment format, output message
APTM–220

segment format, output message
restriction APTM–221

segment level number field APDB–69

segment name

DB PCB, field APDB–70
SSA, qualification statement APDB–19

SEGMENT parameter ADB–211

segment prefix mapping DGR–116

segment search argument

See SSA (segment search argument)

ADB–201

segment search argument (SSA)
coding rules APDB–78

segment search arguments (SSAs)
APDB–18

segment-level sensitivity AS–159

segment, information needed APDB–26

SEGMENT= parameter

XDFLD statement URS–85

segments

accessing

HDAM databases ADB–103
HIDAM databases ADB–103
HISAM databases ADB–72
HSAM databases ADB–72
PHDAM databases ADB–103
PHDDAM databases ADB–103
adding to DEDB ADB–462
calculating frequency ADB–316
calculating size ADB–315
changing position of data ADB–433
changing size ADB–432

segments (continued)

code, definition ADB–7
counter area ADB–15
data elements ADB–15

DEDDB

segment growth ADB–220
definition ADB–6
deleting

HD databases ADB–107
HISAM databases ADB–76
HSAM databases ADB–68

MSDB (main storage database)
ADB–136
deleting from DEDB ADB–462
dependent, definition ADB–7
description APDG–3

fields ADB–15

fixed-length ADB–14

fixed-length segments

specifying minimum size ADB–220

full-function

avoiding split segments ADB–220

specifying minimum size ADB–220

in medical database example

APCICS–2

in SQL queries JGR–128

inserting

HD databases ADB–104
HISAM databases ADB–72
HSAM databases ADB–68

MSDB ADB–136

introduction to ADB–14

logical child ADB–169

medical database example APDB–12

moving segment types ADB–432

occurrence, definition ADB–7

parent, definition ADB–7

pointer ADB–194

pointer area ADB–15

preventing access to by other
programs APDG–61

procedure for adding to database
ADB–430

procedure for deleting from database
ADB–431

replacing

HISAM databases ADB–78
HSAM databases ADB–68

root, definition ADB–7

rules ADB–14

sensitivity APDG–86

source ADB–195

tables, compared to JGR–125

target ADB–195

twin, definition ADB–8

type, definition ADB–7

variable length ADB–14

variable-length ADB–215

variable-length segments

specifying minimum size ADB–220

Segments

Message Input Format APTM–40

segments, selecting multiple JGR–131

SEGNAME= keyword

UCF FUNCTION=SN control
statement URDBTM–378
SEGNO keyword
ASSIGN command
description CR–103
definition CR–72
SEGNO= parameter ISDT–187
SEGSIZE keyword
ASSIGN command
description CR–104
definition CR–72
SEGSIZE= parameter ISDT–172,
ISDT–188, ISDT–459

select group, skeletal JCL DBRC–88
SELECT keyword
asterisk operator JGR–131
description JGR–129
example JGR–129
example query JGR–128
retrievingXML JGR–132
selecting all fields in a segment
JGR–131
selecting multiple segments JGR–131
SELECT statement
SB test utility (DFSBBHD0)
URDBTM–340
SELECT= operand (DPAGE statement)
specifying URDBTM–467
SELECT= operand (DPAGE statement),
specifying APTM–252

selecting
extended log formatting for X’50’ log records
XFM= subparameter URS–315
log records by recovery token
example of selecting all record
types URS–318
example of selecting specific record
types URS–318
TOKEN= subparameter URS–316
selecting keywords DGR–31
selection criteria parameter DBRC–90
selective receiver ERP
description ATM–347
sense codes ATM–347
selector pen
specifying in CONFIG macro ISDT–77
selector pen, 3270
application program device-dependent
information APTM–218
effect on input fields APTM–218
PEN= operand (DFLD statement)
URDBTM–485
specifying URDBTM–450
specifying field detectability
URDBTM–479
self-healing pointer process ADB–388
self-healing pointer process
performance ADB–392
send and receive protocol
bracketing
input ATM–478
output ATM–485
IMS ATM–473
SEND INVITE EXEC command, CICS
ATM–540
SEND LAST EXEC command, CICS
ATM–541
Send Only protocol CT–111

send-then-commit
flow OTMA–21
with Confirm flow OTMA–23
send/receive and bracket protocol
ATM–473
SEND/RECEIVE EXEC command, CICS
ATM–540
sender ERP, sense codes ATM–351
sending IMS commands from CICS
ATM–561
sending messages
defining alternate PCBs for APTM–54
overview APTM–39
to other application programs
APTM–57
to other IMS TM systems APTM–59,
APTM–61
to several alternate destinations
APTM–55
using alternate PCBs APTM–55
using ISRT APTM–54
using the PURG call APTM–55
SENFLD statement ADB–226, ADB–307
sense code ATM–353
sense code
definition ATM–353
erreur
See error handling
received during ISC ATM–353
selective receiver ERP ATM–347,
ATM–351
sender ERP ATM–351, ATM–353
sent during ISC ATM–354
sense codes OTMA–73
sense-status message DGR–361
SENSEG statement
description ADB–307
field-level sensitivity ADB–227
maximum number URS–131
PROCOPT option URS–132
PSB generation URS–131
restricting data access ADB–31
sense segments in DB PCB APDB–70
sensitivities
data APDG–4
key APDG–87
sensitivity
field level APDG–6, APDG–87
general description APDG–85
program APDG–47
segments APDG–86
separating input and output devices
ATM–34
SEQ option
Database Scan utility (DFSURGS0)
URDBTM–45

SEQ= keyword
control statements
UCF FUNCTION=DR
URDBTM–362
UCF FUNCTION=DX
URDBTM–365
UCF FUNCTION=IL
URDBTM–367
UCF FUNCTION=IM
URDBTM–369

SEQ= keyword (continued)
control statements (continued)
UCF FUNCTION=FR
URDBTM–370
UCF FUNCTION=PU
URDBTM–372
UCF FUNCTION=RR
URDBTM–373
UCF FUNCTION=RU
URDBTM–376
UCF FUNCTION=SN
URDBTM–378
UCF FUNCTION=SR
URDBTM–380
UCF FUNCTION=SU
URDBTM–381
UCF FUNCTION=SZ
URDBTM–383
UCF FUNCTION=ZM
URDBTM–389

SEQBLKS data set URDBTM–401
sequence
hierarchy APDB–220
sequence field
See also keys
HIDAM ADB–101
HSAM ADB–69
HSAM (Hierarchical Sequential Access
Method) ADB–65
introduction to ADB–15
logical relationships ADB–176,
ADB–177
PHIDAM (Partitioned Hierarchical
Indexed Direct Access Method)
ADB–101
unique, definition ADB–16
virtual logical child, in APDB–20

sequence numbers
definition OTMA–17
description ATM–309
maintaining ATM–305
management ATM–317, ATM–466
recoverable OTMA–18
send-sequence numbers OTMA–17
storage ATM–317
use ATM–310, ATM–466, ATM–470
sequence of requests CSQ–74
sequence set records ADB–268
sequence, indication for statements
APDB–320, APTM–399
sequencing in hierarchy ADB–9
sequencing logical twin chains ADB–191

sequential access methods
characteristics of APDG–74
HISAM ADB–69, APDG–75
HSAM ADB–64, APDG–75
types APDG–74

sequential buffering
CICS, and ISDT–476
callout statements, specifying
SBCO ISDT–441
SBSNAP ISDT–443
SBC ISDT–441
SBPARM ISDT–438
SBSNAP ISDT–442
SNAPDEST ISDT–444
online system ISDT–398
sequential buffering (continued)  
  OSAM ISDT–433, ISDT–436  
sequential buffering (SB)  
  COMPARE option, use in SB  
  DGR–317  
control block diagram DGR–83  
  DFSSBHD0 utility  
using with SB IMAGE CAPTURE option DGR–317  
  DL/I trace entry option DGR–316  
SB IMAGE CAPTURE option  
using with DFSSBHD0 utility DGR–317  
  SBESNAP option, activating DGR–317  
SBESNAP option  
activating DGR–316  
  limiting output DGR–316  
See SB (OSAM Sequential Buffering) ADB–257  
  service aid tool DGR–315  
Sequential Buffering Initialization exit routine (DFSSBUS0) CG–134  
Sequential Buffering Initialization exit routine (DFSSBUS0)  
  attributes CG–131  
  binding CG–131  
  calling CG–132  
  description CG–131  
  IMS callable services CG–131  
  IMS environment CG–131  
  including the routine CG–131  
  loading CG–132  
  naming convention CG–131  
  parameters CG–132  
  performance considerations CG–132  
  registers  
  contents on entry CG–132  
  contents on exit CG–134  
  sample routine location CG–131  
  sample routines  
  DFSSBU1 CG–134  
  DFSSBU2 CG–134  
  DFSSBU3 CG–134  
  DFSSBU4 CG–134  
  DFSSBU9 CG–134  
using callable services CG–131  
Sequential Buffering, OSAM AS–216  
sequential dependent part of area ADB–123  
sequential dependent segments  
  free space, identifying APCICS–99  
  how stored APDB–167  
in DEBBS APCICS–87  
locating a specific dependent APCICS–98  
locating the last inserted dependent APCICS–98  
  POS (Position) command APCICS–97  
  retrieving the location of the last one inserted APCICS–58  
sequential dependents APDB–167, APDG–32  
sequential dependents  
  overview APDB–167  
sequential processing only APDG–75  
sequential randomizing module ADB–247  
sequential root processing  
  HIDAM ADB–103  
sequential storage method ADB–60  
sequentially retrieving  
  dependent segments APCICS–41  
  segments APCICS–36  
  serial search  
  performance CR–19  
  serial transactions  
in an MSC network ATM–221  
  processing  
in a shared queues environment ATM–100  
SERIAL= parameter ISDT–188  
serialization  
of RECON data set DBRC–57  
  strategies DBRC–58  
service  
  corrective service  
  Authorized Program Analysis Report (APAR) IV–83  
  installing IV–87  
  description IV–83  
  installing IV–87  
  installing  
  attention notice IV–88  
  preventive service  
  installing IV–87  
  program temporary fix (PTF) IV–83  
  process IV–83  
  special considerations  
  IVP IV–93  
session  
  non-SYSDEF target libraries IV–93  
  SYSMOD Packaging IV–84  
  usermods IV–85  
service aid  
  DB (database) DGR–253  
  DBRC DGR–445  
  DC DGR–323  
  Fast Path DGR–413  
  IRLM DGR–409  
  MSC DGR–431  
  SYS DGR–127  
service class AS–189  
service definition AS–189  
service error log records  
  causes DGR–407  
  type 67D0 DGR–407  
service group  
  changing information DBRC–197  
  deleting information DBRC–213  
service group (SG) AS–337  
service utilities  
  control statement parameters DBRC–89  
service utility  
  Sec MFS service utility, INDEX function  
serviceability and trace options, defining ISDT–398  
services  
  ATRABCK OTMA–31  
  ATRACMT OTMA–31  
  ATREINT OTMA–31  
  CRRGRM OTMA–30  
  CRRGSEIF OTMA–30  
  CTXBEGC OTMA–30  
  CTXEINT OTMA–31  
  CTXSWCH OTMA–31  
  services available to ESAP CG–526  
session ATM–6  
session  
  binding ATM–302  
  definition ATM–6  
  establishing ATM–11  
  immediate termination OG–155  
  ISC, establishing ATM–301  
  orderly termination OG–155  
  parallel ATM–303  
  remote control ATM–289  
  requirements to bind ISC ATM–302  
  single ATM–303  
  terminating OG–149, OG–154  
  XRF OG–285  
session initialization  
  DLIBZONE IV–17  
  GLBLZONE IV–17  
  initial installation environment options IV–115  
  option change verification IV–116  
  option selection IV–114  
  overview IV–102  
  phase selection IV–120  
  primary option menu IV–115  
  table merge IV–118  
  TRGTZONE IV–18  
session initiation ATM–66  
session initiation  
  non-CG  
  bind parameters  
  Finance Communication System ATM–464  
  IMS-CICS ATM–555  
  ISC ATM–301  
  possible session states ATM–311  
  requested by  
  CICS ATM–555  
  master terminal operator, IMS ATM–301, ATM–464  
  network operator, z/OS VTAM ATM–301, ATM–464  
  system definition ATM–301, ATM–464  
  workstation ATM–464, ATM–478  
  step-by-step explanation ATM–464  
  transmission sequence ATM–464  
  ways to request ATM–66  
session local flag, ATTACH FM header ATM–381  
session parameters  
  establishing connection ATM–301, ATM–441  
  use ATM–301, ATM–441
session recovery
definition AS–268
speed AS–287
session termination ATM–313
session termination
abnormal ATM–314, ATM–556
BID option specified, effects ATM–492
CICS ATM–556
conditional versus unconditional
ATM–266
definition ATM–313, ATM–470
immediate
definition ATM–470, ATM–556
master terminal operator, IMS
ATM–313, ATM–470
network operator, z/OS VTAM
ATM–313, ATM–470
station ATM–313
workstation ATM–470
normal ATM–313, ATM–556
orderly
definition ATM–471
initiated ATM–355, ATM–471
requested by CICS ATM–556
sequence ATM–355, ATM–471
summary (figure) ATM–470
symmetrical (SBI/BIS) in ISC
ATM–355
session-switching, at takeover
backup session AS–287
class-1 terminals AS–268
SESSION= parameter ISDT–128,
ISDT–172
Set a Backout Point (SETS) command
description APCICS–75
example APCICS–76
format APCICS–75
options APCICS–75
restrictions APCICS–76
usage APCICS–75
Set a Backout Point Unconditionally
(SETU) command
description APCICS–76
example APCICS–77
formats APCICS–76
options APCICS–76
restrictions APCICS–77
usage APCICS–76
set backout point call
See SETS call
set backout point unconditional call
See SETU call
SET BDY command II–17
SET CLOCK command OG–89
SET command
CONVERSATION keyword CR–612
description CR–611
environments CR–611
examples CR–613
LTERM keyword CR–612
syntax diagram CR–611
TRANSACTION keyword CR–612
SET command (REXX) APDB–336,
APDB–343, APTM–336, APTM–343
SET keyword
/TRACE command CR–718
definition CR–72
SET option
examples APCICS–94
resetting a subset pointer APCICS–94
set options call
See SETO call
SET SUBFUNC command (REXX)
APDB–343, APTM–343
SET ZZ APDB–343, APTM–343
set-and-test-sequence-numbers (STSN)
command
See STSN command
SETPOND option
examples APCICS–95
setting a subset pointer conditionally
APCICS–95
setModifiableAlternatePCB(String)
method JGR–35
SETO ISDT–45
SETO (set options) call AS–247
SETO (set options) call
allocation error AS–250
controlling print data sets AS–249
descriptors, Spool API AS–249
express alternate PCB AS–250
ISRT call, writing data and AS–248
output DD statement AS–247
purge call (PURG) AS–248
ROB call AS–249
ROLL call AS–249
ROLS call AS–249
SETO call AS–249
writing data AS–248
XRF AS–250
SETO call APTM–282, OTMA–63
SETO call
and OTMA environment APTM–284
description APTM–282
format APTM–282
parameters APTM–282
restrictions APTM–287
Spool API DGR–402
summary APTM–257
usage APTM–93, APTM–284
SETO call function APDB–293, APTM–372
SETO statement ADB–285
SETO system service call APDG–183
SETO, DFSDDLT0
description APDB–284, APTM–364
SETR ISDT–447
SETR statement ADB–285
SETRCF command CR–880, CT–144
SETRRS command CR–880, CT–144
SETS
backing out to an intermediate
backout point APDB–114
SETS (Set a Backout Point) call
description APDB–114, APDB–266
format APDB–267
parameters APDB–267
SETS (Set a Backout Point) command
description APCICS–75
example APCICS–76
format APCICS–75
options APCICS–75
restrictions APCICS–76
usage APCICS–75
SET command
description APTM–80, APTM–321
format APTM–321
parameters APTM–321
restrictions APTM–322
Spool API functions APTM–322
summary APTM–257
usage APTM–321
SETS call function APDB–293, APTM–372
SETS system service call APDG–34,
APDG–67
SETS system service calls APDG–48
setting
interval value AS–277
parentage with the P command code
APDB–198
subset pointer to zero APDB–208
timeout value AS–278
setting a backout point
DL/I APCICS–75
unconditionally APCICS–76
setting a subset pointer
conditionally APCICS–95
to zero APCICS–93
setting inquiry parameters CG–524
setting up sysplexes CQS–7
setting up your system DGR–3
SETU
backing out to an intermediate
backout point APDB–114
SETU (Set a Backout Point Unconditional)
call
description APDB–114, APDB–266
format APDB–267
parameters APDB–267
SETU (Set a Backout Point
Unconditionally) command
description APCICS–76
example APCICS–77
formats APCICS–76
options APCICS–76
restrictions APCICS–77
usage APCICS–76
SETU call APTM–321
SETU call
description APTM–321
restrictions APTM–322
Spool API functions APTM–322
summary APTM–257
SETU system service call APDG–67
SETU, call function APDB–114
SETZERO option
every APCICS–93
setting a subset pointer to zero
APCICS–93
SF= parameter
INITMOD URS–219
SMF (sysplex failure management) policy
CQS–8
SG (service group) AS–337
SGN= parameter ISDT–296
SGN= parameter
overriding with ERRESTART COLDSYS
command CR–365
Index 239
SGN= parameter (continued)
overriding with NRESTART
COLDSYS command CR–456
SGT definition/mapping macro DGR–72
shadow database, definition AS–333
share control DBRC–7
share level, in DBRC DBRC–17
shared data
See data sharing
shared message queue requirements
RPG–28
Shared Printer exit routine (DFSSIML0) attributes CG–389
binding CG–389
description CG–389
example CG–389
IMS callable services CG–389
IMS environments CG–389
including the routine CG–389
naming convention CG–389
registers
contents on entry CG–390
contents on exit CG–390
sample routine location CG–389
using callable services CG–389
shared queues ATM–12
shared queues
APPC and OTMA messages
processing MSC remote transactions ATM–245
autologon terminal ATM–99
benefits ATM–13
CFRM policy AS–390
cloned configuration ATM–101
commit-then-send messages
OTMA–55
concepts ATM–96
concepts
back-end IMS ATM–96
Common Queue Server (CQS) ATM–96
front-end IMS ATM–96
queue types ATM–97
when IMS registers and deregisters
interest in transactions ATM–97
configuring ATM–101
conversational transactions
concepts ATM–100
CQS
execution parameters ATM–106
global structure definition
ATM–106
initialization parameters ATM–106
local structure definition ATM–106
defining CFRM policy ATM–103
defining CFRM policy
example ATM–105
defining IMS control region execution
parameters ATM–106
definition ATM–12
EMH queue option
overview ATM–20
enabling ATM–103
enabling OTMA OTMA–50
environment ATM–13
environment
AOI transactions ATM–117
shared queues (continued)
environment (continued)
APPC messages ATM–115
components of, illustration
ATM–14
operating in, overview ATM–12
OTMA messages ATM–115
planning for ATM–101
planning for MSC (multiple systems coupling) ATM–117
required components of ATM–13
environment performance planning
AS–222
fast path message queue list structures
example ATM–106
Fast Path message queue list structures
defining ATM–105
interface, tracing ISDT–406
link definitions in an IMSplex
deleting ATM–244
locking messages on queue
concept ATM–98
message flow
concepts ATM–98
message queue list structures
defining ATM–105
example ATM–105
message routing
in an MSC-IMSplex configuration
ATM–238
message switching
Output Creation exit routine
(DFSINSX0) ATM–99
MSC (Multiple Systems Coupling) coexistence ATM–237
sharing MSNAME definitions and SYSIDs ATM–240
MSC MSNAME definitions
duplication ATM–243
sharing MSNAME statements and SYSIDs ATM–240
MSNAME definitions
deleting ATM–244
name uniqueness ATM–129
output message queue count
OTMA–54
partitioned configuration ATM–102
planning for ATM–95
program-to-program message switch
OTMA–67
program-to-program switch OTMA–55
pseudobend U0830
avoiding ATM–247
registering and deregistering interest
in LTERM.s
concept ATM–98
registering interest
concept ATM–97
registering interest in MSC (multiple systems coupling) resources
concept ATM–98
remote processing
defined ATM–97
send-then-commit messages
OTMA–55
shared queues (continued)
serial transactions processing
ATM–100
SYSIDs
cloning MSC SYSIDs in an IMSplex ATM–244
managing MSC SYSIDs in an IMSplex ATM–244
sharing MSNAME definitions and SYSIDs ATM–240
when an IMSplex and MSC network coexist ATM–244
TM resources
managing ATM–129
tpipe status OTMA–56
tuning performance ATM–118
tuning performance
parameters ATM–118
structures ATM–118
undefined transactions
Output Creation exit routine
(DFSINSX0) ATM–99
unsolicited messages OTMA–55
with a CSL CSL–3
without a CSL CSL–11
z/OS log stream
defining ATM–106
z/OS system log, role of ATM–14
shared queues environment CG–149
shared queues interface trace
description DGR–250
shared queues option APDG–94
shared secondary index database
commands CR–913
shared secondary indexes ADB–207
shared VSO coupling facility
requirements RPG–28
SHAREQD keyword
CQCHKPT command CR–149
CQSET command CR–153
definition CR–72
SHAREQD= parameter ISDT–298
SHARELVL ADB–120
SHARELVL parameter
CHANGE DB DBRC–147
INIT DB DBRC–275
specification descriptions DBRC–17
SHAREOPTIONS keyword
DEFINE CLUSTER keywords
DBRC–62
Sharing BPE configuration parameters
BPE–5
sharing level, assigning one with DBRC
DBRC–17
sharing printers
between systems ATM–92
between users ATM–92
sharing TM resources in an IMSplex with
RM RPG–14
shift in (SI) control character APTM–152
shift in (SI) framing character APTM–151
shift out (SO) control character
APTM–152
shift out (SO) framing character
APTM–151

240  Master Index and Glossary
SHISAM (Simple Hierarchical Indexed Sequential Access Method) ADB–78, ADB–337, APDG–76

SHISAM (Simple Hierarchical Indexed Sequential Access Method)

shutdown

SHUTDOWN= block format DGR–115
LRECL format DGR–115
segment format DGR–114

SHMSG data set restriction IV–58

SHMCSZ= parameter ISDT–298

short data type JGR–142

shortcut keys


SHSAM (Simple Hierarchical Sequential Access Method) ADB–78, ADB–79, APDG–76

SHSAMP database block format DGR–113
delete byte format DGR–113
flag byte format DGR–113
segment format DGR–113

shutdown

accelerating OG–154

CHECKPOINT command

FREEZE keyword CR–137
restriction in shared-queues environment CR–136

control region OG–150
forcing OG–147
immediate OG–153

IMSplex, in an ATM–135

network OG–155

orderly OG–152

overview OG–16

restart OG–100

status CR–260

VTAM OG–150

shutdown analysis DGR–53

SHUTDOWN CSL CR–831

SHUTDOWN CSLPLEX CR–831

SHUTDOWN CSLPLEX command CSL–29

SHUTDOWN keyword

CQSET command CR–153

definition CR–72

DISPLAY command

description CR–260

elements CR–337

SHUTDOWN MEMBER command

about CR–896, CT–160

example CR–896, CT–160

format CR–896, CT–160

usage CR–896, CT–160

shutdown processing DGR–53

SHUTDOWN parameter

MSGQUEUE macro CG–379

SHUTDOWN= parameter ISDT–122

shutting down an IMS network

ATM–300, ATM–472

shutting down CQS CQS–48, CQS–82

SICON= keyword

UCF FUNCTION=RU control statement URDBTM–376

SIDE definition/mapping macro DGR–72

SIDE keyword

definition CR–72

SIDE= parameter ISDT–418

SIMSEG statement

KeyField= parameter URS–186

Source= parameter URS–186

syntax URS–186

XPath= parameter URS–186

SIDX definition/mapping macro DGR–72

SIGN command

APPL keyword CR–616
description CR–615

environments CR–615

examples CR–618

GROUP keyword CR–616

NEWPW keyword CR–616

userpw keyword CR–616

off keyword CR–617

ON parameter CR–615

PassTicket keyword CR–616

syntax diagram CR–615

USERD keyword CR–617

userpw keyword CR–617

VERIFY keyword CR–617

Sign On/Off Security exit routine

(DFSSGNC0) CR–403, CG–404

Sign On/Off Security exit routine

(DFSSGNC0)

attributes CG–399

binding CG–399

description CG–399

IMS callable services CG–399

IMS environments CG–399

including the routine CG–399

naming convention CG–399

registers CG–400

contents on entry CG–400

contents on exit CG–400

sample routine location CG–404

using callable services CG–403

Sign-On exit routine

(DFSSGNCX0)

See also DFSSGNCX0 (Signon exit routine)

associated printing CG–392, CG–394

binding CG–392

description CG–391

IMS callable services CG–392

IMS environments CG–392

including the routine CG–392

loading CG–392

naming CG–392

naming convention CG–392

registers CG–397

contents on entry CG–397

contents on exit CG–398

restrictions CG–364

sample routine location CG–392

supplying data CG–395

user descriptors CG–394

USERD= keyword CG–394

Sign-On exit routine

(DFSSGNCX0) (continued)

XRF considerations CG–364, CG–393

sign-on verification security

/SIGN command URS–229

SIGNAL command

protocol ATM–355

VTAM ATM–494

signing off ATM–11

signing off, definition ATM–11

signing on, definition ATM–11

Signoff exit routine CG–567

Signoff exit routine

(DFSSGFX0) CG–399

Signoff exit routine

(DFSSGFX0)

attributes CG–399

binding CG–399

description CG–399

IMS callable services CG–399

IMS environments CG–399

including the routine CG–399

naming convention CG–399

registers CG–400

contents on entry CG–400

contents on exit CG–400

restrictions CG–399

sample routine location CG–399

using callable services CG–399

with generic resources CG–400

XRF considerations CG–399

signon

RACF CR–615
terminals requiring commands accepted CR–615

signon and static terminals ATM–62

Signon exit routine CG–568

signon process for external subsystem connections CG–529

signon security APDG–93, APDG–95

signon security, RACF APDPB–66, APTM–26

signon verification

BTM terminals AS–121

DFSDCxx PROCLIB member AS–121

exit routine AS–150

RACF AS–125

RACF PassTickets AS–150

security AS–121

SMU AS–121

static terminals AS–121

VTAM terminals AS–121

SIGNON= parameter ISDT–347

SIMEXII= parameter ISDT–77

Simple Hierarchical Indexed Sequential Access Method (SHISAM)

See SHISAM (Simple Hierarchical Indexed Sequential Access Method) ADB–78

Simple Hierarchical Sequential Access Method (SHSAM)

See SHSAM (Simple Hierarchical Sequential Access Method) ADB–78

simple HISM (SHSAM) APDG–76

simple HISM (SHSAM) APDG–76

simulation of online execution AS–180

single area data sets (ADS)

Fast Path I/O toleration ADB–154
Skeletal JCL (continued)
generating JCL and user-defined output DBRC–83
IBM-supplied DBRC–84, DBRC–439
writing your own DBRC–85, DBRC–105
skeleton programs APTM–90
skeleton programs assembling language APDB–27, APTM–84
C language APDB–32, APTM–84
COBOL APDB–34, APTM–86
Pascal APDB–42, APTM–88
PL/I APDB–44, APTM–90
skills reports, instructors APDG–24
SKIP call function APDB–303, APTM–383
SKIP= parameter
File Select and Formatting Print utility
(DBSERA10) URS–292
slave-master MSC (multiple systems coupling) relationship ATM–198
SLDI= operand (DEV statement), specifying URDBTM–453
SLDI= operand (DFLD statement), specifying URDBTM–486
SLDP= operand (DEV statement), specifying URDBTM–453
SLDP= operand (DFLD statement), specifying URDBTM–486
SLDS (system log data set) CG–204
SLDS (system log data set) accumulating changes using DFSUCUM0 DBRC–43
adding information to RECON DBRC–322, DBRC–338
allocating OG–56
archiving OLDS IV–52, IV–53 as input to restart OG–93
batch archive URS–248
block size OG–68
CHANGE.PRILOG (for SLDS) DBRC–172
CHANGE.SECLOG (for SLDS) DBRC–193
changing information DBRC–172, DBRC–193
changing the characteristics of OG–126 closing URS–263
condensing OG–60
copying OG–59
creating IV–57, OG–56
defining OG–68
definition OG–12
deleting information from RECON DBRC–208
DUP mode URS–263
environment OG–55
input to Log Archive utility URS–250
log OG–55
NOTIFY.PRILOG (for SLDS) DBRC–322
NOTIFY.SECLOG (for SLDS) DBRC–338
omitting log records on URS–249 output to Log Archive utility URS–250
read error OG–166
RECON data set OG–56
SLDS (system log data set) (continued)
records DBRC–65
recovery OG–168
recovery using the Log Recovery utility URS–264
selecting DBRC–95
single or dual OG–68
SLDS (system log data set) statement Log Archive utility URS–254
SLDS stop time, locating the last in RECON data set DBRC–106
SLDSDE( ) parameter ISDT–376
SLDX= operand (DEV statement), use APTM–161
SLU APTM–116
SLU

SLU
type 1, defining to operate with MFS APTM–116
type 2, defining to operate with MFS APTM–116
type 2, defining to operate with MFS copy function URDBTM–478
type 4, defining to operate with MFS APTM–116
type 6.1, defining to operate with MFS APTM–116
type P, defining to operate with MFS APTM–116
SLU 1
TERMINAL macro statement, specifying ISDT–143
SLU 1 terminal
COMPONENT keyword CR–98
SLU 2
TERMINAL macro statement, specifying ISDT–143
SLU 2 Transaction flow
standard OTMA–8
with OTMA OTMA–9
SLU 4 terminal
COMPONENT keyword CR–98
SLU P
ATM–435
SLU P
application program
converting from Finance ATM–438
functions available ATM–437
MFS considerations ATM–437
XRF considerations ATM–438
bracket and send/receive protocols
ATM–443, ATM–473
facilities ATM–445
input component definition ATM–446
MFS DPM option ATM–481
network
major parts ATM–436
sample configuration ATM–436
SCAN/NOSCAN ATM–438
session parameters ATM–503
TERMINAL macro statement, specifying ISDT–143
terminals supported ATM–436
VTAM
commands and indicators
ATM–439
facilities ATM–439
workstations ATM–436

single area data sets (ADS) (continued)
I/O errors ADB–154
single event CT–276
single event types CT–276
single log input
Log Recovery utility URS–264
single logging OG–63
single mode APDG–36, APDG–41, APDG–44
single partition processing
HALDB ISDT–466
single point of control
See also SPOC
See SPOC (single point of control)
single point of control (SPOC)
IMS Control Center CSL–6
introduction OG–25
overview CSL–5
REXX SPOC API CSL–6
sending commands with CSL–23
TSO SPOC CSL–6
type-2 commands AS–22
user-written CSL–6
single positioning APDB–102
single save area, registers CG–9
single session, ISC bind requirements
(IMS-to-IMS) ATM–289
single-area cache structure AS–392
single-stream program switch OTMA–64
SINGLE1 parameter ATM–278, ATM–334
SINGLE2 parameter ATM–278, ATM–334
size
maximum
HALDB (High Availability Large Database) ADB–83
HIDAM database ADB–83
PHDAM database ADB–83
PHIDAM database ADB–83
size calculation for SSYS record DBRC–112
size calculations
See space calculations ADB–315
size field in variable-length segments ADB–215
size of DEDEB estimation ADB–274
SIZE= parameter ISDT–172
SIZE= parameter
AREA statement URS–45
DATASET statement URS–38
sizing the IMS.MATRIX data set AS–149
skeletal JCL DBRC–459
skeletal JCL
coding execution members DBRC–86, DBRC–103
data set DBRC–85
default members explained DBRC–85
execution members
ARCHJCL DBRC–440
CAJCL DBRC–416
ICJCL DBRC–451
ICRCVJCL DBRC–459
LOGCLJCL DBRC–449
OICJCL DBRC–457
RECOVJCL DBRC–461
execution members explained DBRC–85

242 Master Index and Glossary
SLU P (continued)
XRF complex, establishing connections
ATM–442
SLU P terminal
COMPONENT keyword CR–98
SLU type 2
default literal input message fields
APTM–130
defining IMS TM password
APTM–131
SLU-1 devices OG–402
SLU-2 devices OG–405
SLU2= parameter ISDT–347
small buffer devices ATM–89
SMALLINT data type JGR–142
SMB definition/mapping macro DGR–72
SMCOPY command
commands logged to secondary master terminal CR–27
description CR–621
environments CR–621
cr example CR–622
MASTER parameter CR–622
syntax diagram CR–621
TERMINAL keyword CR–622
SMF
accounting procedures ISDT–6
SMF/E
assemble and bind
sample exit routine IIV–239
commands
ACCEPT IIV–88, IIV–91
ACCEPT CHECK GROUPEXTEND
BYPASS(APPLYCHECK) IIV–91
ACCEPT GROUPEXTEND IIV–88
ACCEPT GROUPEXTEND
BYPASS(APPLYCHECK) IIV–90, IIV–91
APPLY IIV–91
APPLY CHECK GROUPEXTEND
IIV–87, IIV–88, IIV–92
APPLY GROUPEXTEND IIV–88, IIV–92
CLEANUP IIV–89
GENERATE IIV–90, IIV–93
JCLIN IIV–91
LIST IIV–89
RECEIVE IIV–87, IIV–88, IIV–90, IIV–91
RESTORE IIV–88, IIV–91
UNLOAD IIV–89
ZONENDELETE IIV–89
ZONEMERGE IIV–90
data sets
other SMP/E data sets IIV–18
data sets.
See data sets
installation methods IIV–87
LGEN definition ISDT–52
maintaining stage 1 output ISDT–51
service IIV–83
SMF/E target zone (TLIB) ISDT–51
SMS concurrent image copy, SMSCIC
parameter DBRC–231
SMSCIC (SMS concurrent image copy)
DBRC–231
SMSCIC parameter command,
GENJCLIC DBRC–231
SMTO= parameter ISDT–348
SMTOI= parameter ISDT–348
SMTOG= parameter ISDT–348
SMU
SMU (Security Maintenance utility)
OGR–129
SMU (Security Maintenance utility)
automated operator transactions
CR–29
DELETE command CR–168
ETO ATM–9
online changes AS–156
password CR–21
procedure OGR–132
security for MSC (Multiple Systems Coupling) ATM–225
SNA (systems network architecture)
character string (SCS) controls
See SCS controls
SNA commands
See VTAM, commands and indicators
SNA QUESCE AT–39
SNA terminals AS–260, AS–265
SNAP
call facility (DFSERA20)
description DGR–189
output DGR–189
COMPARE statement, SNAP call
DGR–255
control block output DGR–256
exceptional condition DGR–256
SBSNAP option DGR–317
SBSNAP option DGR–316
specific call
description DGR–257
SB COMPARE option DGR–257
SBSNAP option DGR–257
SBSNAP option DGR–257
SNAP call
description APDB–268
format APDB–268
parameters APDB–268
status codes APDB–271
SNAP call function APDB–293,
APTM–372
SNAP control statement
Database Prefix Update utility
(DFSURGP0) URDBTM–62
SNAP keyword
/DIAGNOSE command CR–187
/DIAGNOSE command
ADDRESS CR–187
BLOCK CR–188
LTERM CR–188
NODE CR–189
TRAN CR–189
USER CR–189
definition CR–72
SNAPDEST ISDT–444
SNAPQ checkpoint AS–280
SNAPQ keyword
CHECKPOINT command CR–138
definition CR–72
SNGLSIGN keyword
definition CR–72
ERESTART command CR–368
NRESTART command CR–459
SO statement
Database Change Accumulation utility
(DFSUCUM0) URDBTM–248
SO/SI control characters
blank suppress option APTM–153
hex representation APTM–152
pair verification APTM–155
processing by MFS APTM–153
use in mixed data field APTM–152
SO/SI framing characters APTM–151
socket connections CT–113
socket connections
non-persistent CT–114
persistent CT–114, CT–127
setting type of CT–114
transaction CT–114, CT–127
SOD= parameter ISDT–299, ISDT–452
software requirements QCS–6, R–39–29
Software Support Facility (SSF)
searching DGR–59
SOR= operand (LPAGE statement),
specifying URDBTM–426
SOR= operand (MSG statement),
specifying URDBTM–424
Sort/Split utility AS–48
Sort/Split utility
LGEN Stage 1 processing ISDT–45
SORTOPT= keyword
Partial DB Reorganization
Step 1 (DFSPSRCSI) URDBTM–161
SORTSETUP command
DEDDB online utilities URDBTM–547
source code for application programs
IIV–151, IIV–181
SOURCE parameter ADB–181, ADB–190
source segment ADB–195
SOURCE= parameter
SEG statement URS–65
SOURCEIDs for PTFs IIV–7
SOUT= keyword
procedures
OLCUTUL URS–215
SECURITY URS–231
SOUT= parameter ISDT–299
SOUT= parameter
procedures
ACBGEN URS–158
ADBDGEN URS–13
IMSDALOC URS–203
INITMOD URS–219
PSBGEN URS–116
SPA JGR–22
SPA
message, defining JGR–22
SPA (scratch pad area) JGR–22
SPA (scratch pad area)
conversation transactions for IMS
Java JGR–24
SPA (scratchpad area) APDG–99,
APTM–65, APTM–67, ATM–30
SPA (scratchpad area)
and program-to-program switches
APTM–69

Index 243
Specifying DBD generation
GSAM database URS-5
HIDAM and PHIDAM database
URS-7
HISAM database URS-5
HSAM database URS-5, URS-8
Index and PSINDEX databases URS-8
Logical database URS-9
MSDB database
header information (BHDR) URS-8
secondary index database URS-9

Specifying desired trace options ISDT-487
Specifying external subsystems to IMS
CG-521
Specifying log retention intervals,
CHANGE.RECON DBRC-182
Specifying the DB PCB APCICS-74
SPEED 1 RECOVERY parameter
ADB-267

SPEED keyword
DEFINE CLUSTER keywords
DBRC-62

SPIE routine APDG-49
SPIE= parameter ISDT-299

Splitting databases, MSC (multiple
systems coupling) ATM-214

SPM (sync-point manager) APDG-109

SPM= parameter ISDT-299

SPC
REXX CSL-3
used to access OM API CSL-3

SPOC (single point of control)
functions AS-417
IMS Control Center CSL-6
introduction OG-25
OM API AS-434
overview AS-417, CSL-5
requirements AS-418
REXX SPOC API AS-417, CSL-6
sending commands with CSL-23
setting up OG-26
starting OG-26

TSO SPOC AS-417, CSL-6
type-2 commands AS-22
user-written CSL-6

Spool
choosing master terminal devices
AS-71
SYSPUT data sets AS-87
TERMINAL macro statement,
specifying ISDT-143

Spool API
See also IMS Spool API
CHNG and SETO calls DGR-402
CHNG call, keywords APTM-93
debugging tips DGR-406
error codes
description APTM-94
diagnosis, examples APTM-95
feedback from parsing errors
DGR-402
functions APTM-279
interfacing directly to DGR-402
ISRT call APTM-279
log records produced by DGR-406
parses errors
diagnosis, examples APTM-95

Spool API (continued)

parsing errors (continued)
error codes APTM-94
status codes APTM-93
print data set characteristics APTM-93
SETO call, keywords APTM-93
special abend processing DGR-406
status codes APTM-93

Storage command example
APDB-346, APTM-346

Spool API application design APDG-183

SPOOL command
output control ATM-90

Spool Display and Search Facility (SDSF)
APDG-187

spool line group
logical record length IIV-64
specifying LINEGRP macro IIV-63

spool line groups AS-88

SPOOL SYSPUT data sets IIV-63

Spool SYSPUT print utility (DFSUPRTU)
blocking factors URDBTM-531

DD statements

SPOOLn URDBTM-532
STEOPL URDBTM-532
SYSPRINT URDBTM-532

description URDBTM-531

DFSWTnnn procedure URDBTM-531

EXEC statement URDBTM-532

IMSWTnnn procedure URDBTM-533

PROC statement
description URDBTM-532
GRN= URDBTM-532
SOUT= URDBTM-532
SYSI= URDBTM-532
SYSZ= URDBTM-532

sample output URDBTM-533

system messages URDBTM-533

spooled output control AS-88, ATM-90

SPQB definition/mapping macro DGR-73

SPQBPARM parameter list CG-394
spR, execution phase action command
IIV-141

SQRGROUP= parameter ISDT-383

SQL (Structured Query Language)
APDG-32

SQL (Structured Query Language)
aggregate functions JGR-136

aggregate functions
argument types JGR-137
result types JGR-137

AS JGR-136, JGR-137
ASC JGR-136
AVG JGR-136
COUNT JGR-136
DELETE JGR-133
DESC JGR-136
example query JGR-128
FROM JGR-134
GROUP BY JGR-136
IMS requirements for JGR-128
INSERT JGR-133
key word list JGR-169
MAX JGR-136
MIN JGR-136
ORDER BY JGR-136
PCB-qualified query JGR-134
standard character URDBTM–492
standard form of time stamps, parameters of DBRC commands DBRC–124
standard header file, C code APCICS–28
standard user exit interface
parameter lists
description CG–4
version 1 CG–4
version 3 CG–4, CG–9
user data areas CG–299
standards and procedures
description of ADB–19
introduction ADB–6

start
BMP regions OG–95
CCTL OG–96
cold OG–91, OG–101
cold
performing OG–136
control region OG–87
CQS subsystem OG–94
data sharing processing OG–229
DBRC address space OG–88
DEDB utility regions OG–96
dependent regions OG–94
IMS network, prerequisites OG–96
IRLM subsystem OG–94, OG–229
Java dependent regions OG–96
MPP regions OG–95
multisystem communications OG–358
Transaction Manager OG–96
warm OG–91, OG–102
XRF OG–263, OG–264

START (/START) command
APPC OG–98
DC OG–96
effects OG–308
HALDB OG–306
REGION OG–95
XRCTRACK OG–328

START call function APDB–303,
APTM–383

START command
ACCESS keyword CR–633, CR–636
APPC keyword CR–630
AREA keyword CR–630
AUTOARCH keyword CR–631
CLASS keyword CR–632
CQS OG–94
database access, defining ISDT–80
DATABASE keyword CR–632
DATABASE keyword
DBALOC keyword CR–634,
CR–637
LOCAL keyword CR–637
NODBALOC keyword CR–634,
CR–637
DATABASE macro, ACCESS
parameter ISDT–80
DATAGROUP keyword CR–636
DC keyword CR–637
dependent regions, starting ISDT–2
description CR–629
DESCRIPTOR keyword CR–638
environments CR–628
examples CR–645
GLOBAL keyword CR–630, CR–634

START command (continued)
IMS OG–87
IRLM OG–94
ISOLOG keyword CR–638
LINE keyword CR–638
LOCAL keyword CR–631, CR–635
LTERM keyword CR–638
LUNAME keyword CR–639
MADSID keyword CR–639
MSNAME keyword CR–640
NOBACKOUT keyword CR–635
NODE keyword CR–640
OLDS keyword CR–640
OMTA keyword CR–641
procedure, naming an ISDT–332
PROGRAM keyword CR–641
REGION keyword CR–641
RTOCDE keyword CR–642
SB keyword CR–642
SERVGRP keyword CR–642
SSM keyword CR–642
starting a SLU P network ATM–463
SUBSYS keyword CR–642
SURVEILLANCE keyword CR–643
syntax diagram CR–625
THREAD keyword CR–643
TMEMBER keyword
OMTA CR–643
TPIPE keyword CR–643
TPNAME keyword CR–639
TRANSACTION keyword CR–644
TRKAUTOARCH keyword CR–644
use of DBRC–17, DBRC–247
USER keyword CR–644
VGRS keyword CR–645
WADS keyword CR–645
start data traffic (SDT) command
See SDT (start data traffic) command
START FDBRPROC command
description CR–793
syntax diagram CR–793
START IMS command AS–279

START lrmproc command
DEADLOK= parameter CR–801
description CR–801
IRLMGRP= parameter CR–802
IRLMID= parameter CR–802
IRLMNM= parameter CR–802
LOCKTAB= parameter CR–802
MAXCSA= parameter CR–802
MAXUSRS= parameter CR–802
PC= parameter CR–803
SCOPE= parameter CR–803
syntax diagram CR–801
TRACE= parameter CR–803

START keyword
definition CR–73
start lists, VTAM ATM–64
START parameter ADB–203
start-up variables copying IIV–119
START/RETRIEVE EXEC commands,
CICS ATM–544
START= keyword
SENFLD statement URS–134
START= parameter ISDT–409, ISDT–443
START= parameter
FIELD statement URS–82

STARTFA= statement
DFSEIRA10 OPTION control statement
URS–296

STARTDBRC request
overview DBRC–423
parameters DBRC–423
return codes DBRC–424
syntax DBRC–423

STARTHEXT command
DEDB online utilities URDBTM–89,
URDBTM–547

STARTIME command
DEDB online utilities URDBTM–547

STARTIME parameter commands
CHANGE.PRILOG (for RLDS)
DBRC–169
CHANGE.PRILOG (for SLDS)
DBRC–173

CHANGE.SECLOG (for RLDS)
DBRC–188
CHANGE.SECLOG (for SLDS)
DBRC–193
DELETE.LOG (for RLDS and SLDS)
DBRC–209
NOTIFY.ALBLOC DBRC–306
NOTIFY.PRILOG (for OLDS)
DBRC–314
NOTIFY.PRILOG (for RLDS)
DBRC–318

NOTIFY.PRILOG (for SLDS and
TSLDS) DBRC–323
NOTIFY.SECLOG (for OLDS)
DBRC–332
NOTIFY.SECLOG (for RLDS)
DBRC–335
NOTIFY.SECLOG (for SLDS)
DBRC–339

starting a SLU P network ATM–65
starting an IMS network ATM–65
starting an IMS network
making IMS ready
/START command ATM–300,
ATM–463
results ATM–300, ATM–463
prerequisites ATM–65, ATM–463
results ATM–65
starting CQS CQS–12, CQS–31
starting IMS OG–87
starting position in a database,
establishing a APCICS–47
starting up alternate AS–267
starting workstations
See session initialization

STARTNEW parameter
commands DBRC–183
commands
CHANGE.RECON DBRC–183
INIT.RECON DBRC–284
usage DBRC–77

STARTRBA command
DEDB online utilities URDBTM–547

STARTRCV parameter commands
CHANGE.SUBSYS DBRC–199
NOTIFY.SUBSYS DBRC–342

STARTROOT command
DEDB online utilities URDBTM–547
STARTSEQ command
DEDB online utilities URDBTM–547
STARTUOW command
Dedub online utilities URDBTM–547
startup
security options, specifying OG–93
XRF OG–265
startup CQS–CQS–14
startup parameters ATM–107
startup procedure
Structured Call Interface CSL–150
Startup Service exit routine CG–582
STAT (Statistics) call
description APDB–271
format APDB–271
parameters APDB–271
usage APDB–272
STAT (Statistics) command
description APCICS–77
example APCICS–78
format APCICS–77
options APCICS–77
usage APCICS–78
STAT call
debugging APDG–149
formats for statistics
OSAM buffer pool, STAT call
APDG–150
OSAM buffer subpool, enhanced
STAT call APDG–154
VSAM buffer subpool, enhanced
STAT call APDG–159
VSAM buffer subpool, STAT call
APDG–151
system service APDG–178
use in debugging APDG–171
STAT call function APDB–293, APTM–372
STAT parameter
Database Prereorganization utility
(DFSURPR0) URDBTM–176
state-data
field explanations OTMA–96
format
client-bid commands OTMA–92
for resume output for special
queue for tpie OTMA–96
for resume output for tpie
OTMA–95
REPresynch commands OTMA–94
REQresynch commands OTMA–93
server-available commands
OTMA–92
SRPresynch commands OTMA–93
TBresynch commands OTMA–95
transaction-related information
OTMA–90
section of message prefix OTMA–90
Statement object
retrieving JGR–148
statements
AREA ADB–296
data set
description of ADB–296
DATASET
eample of ADB–240
specifying DDNAMEs for data sets
ADB–183
statements (continued)
DBD ADB–213, ADB–296
DBDGEN ADB–298
END ADB–298, ADB–307
FIELD
definition of ADB–202
in the DBD ADB–269
position in DBD ADB–297
FINISH ADB–298
LCHILD in logical relationships
ADB–178, ADB–181, ADB–211,
ADB–297
OPTIONS
fixing buffers in VSAM ADB–256
for OSAM ADB–269
for VSAM ADB–264, ADB–266
OSAM ADB–269
use in splitting Cls ADB–73
PSBGEN ADB–307
SEGM
description of ADB–297
example of ADB–183, ADB–213
in secondary indexing ADB–213
in the physical DBD ADB–178,
ADB–181
specifying insert, delete, and
replace rules ADB–471
specifying variable-length
segments ADB–215
SENFLD ADB–226, ADB–307
SENSEG
description of ADB–307
field-level sensitivity ADB–227
restricting data access ADB–31
XDFLD
description of ADB–202
in secondary indexing ADB–211
restrictions in use ADB–298
specifying sparse indexing
ADB–204
static
data
inclusive parameter CR–18
terminal
ERESTART CMDAUTH command
CR–364
static DB/DC environment DGR–66
static definition
terminals ISDT–24
terminals
when required ISDT–25
static work areas BPE–61
STATION macro ISDT–140
STATION macro
description ISDT–140
parameters ISDT–140
parameters
ADDR= ISDT–140
ALIGN= ISDT–141
BACKUP= ISDT–141
FEAT= ISDT–141
NAME= ISDT–141
TRANSLM= ISDT–141
TYPE= ISDT–141
syntax diagram ISDT–140
STATION macro statement AS–72
STATION, BACKUP keyword AS–317
station, user ATM–436
station, user
See also workstation
definition of as logical unit ATM–436
device selection AT–M–436
Statistic Log Record Analysis utility
(DFSKDV) input and output URS–588
JCL requirements URS–588
overview URS–587
restrictions
CQS URS–587
IRLM URS–587
statistic records
CQS request CQS–61
data object CQS–60
queue name CQS–61
request CQS–59
structure checkpoint CQS–64
structure checkpoint entry CQS–65
structure process CQS–59
structure rebuild CQS–62
z/OS request CQS–61
Statistical Analysis utility (DFSIST0)
OG–111
Statistical Analysis utility (DFSIST0)
calculating transaction loads URS–482
control statements URS–367
description URS–353
execution savings URS–481
IMS system log AS–191
input URS–353, URS–481
JCL requirements
description URS–362
job-stream example URS–362
message traffic AS–214
MSC AS–192
output URS–353
overview URS–353
program flow URS–354
program modules
EDIT PASS2 (DFSIST20) URS–357
Message Select and Copy or List
(DFSIST40) URS–359
Report Writer (DFSIST30) URS–357
SORT and EDIT PASS1 (DFSIST0)
URS–356
reports produced, descriptions and
examples
Application—Accounting report
URS–358, URS–361
description URS–481
IMS—Accounting report URS–358,
URS–361
Line-and-Terminal report URS–357,
URS–360
messages produced by Message
Select and Copy (DF) URS–362,
URS–367
Messages Queued But Not Sent
(by destination) URS–357,
URS–351
Messages Queued But Not Sent
(by transaction code) URS–357,
URS–360
Messages, Program-to-Program (by
destination) URS–357, URS–360
Index 247
status (continued)
  logical link CR–227
  logical link path CR–237
  logical terminal CR–228
  LU 6.2 application program
descrriptor CR–223
  for specific devices CR–229
  related activities CR–212
  master terminal CR–231
  message queues CR–254
  node CR–237
  non-recoverable ATM–40
  OASN CR–240
  OTMA CR–242
  OTMA transaction member CR–266
  physical terminal CR–227, CR–254
  program CR–253
  PSB CR–253
  recoverable ATM–40
  resource
classification ATM–40
  resource assignment CR–216
  resources
  added, changed, or deleted CR–232
  shutdown CR–260
  significant ATM–40
  significant
  command ATM–40
  end-user ATM–40
  storage pools CR–245
  system logging CR–240
  trace CR–269
  transaction CR–266, CR–278
  unit of recovery CR–279
  user structures CR–280
  VTAM response CR–266
  XRF system CR–224
status code
GE (segment not found) APDB–194
status codes (continued)
FR (continued)
in Fast Path buffer allocation for
BMP’s ADB–292
FSA APDB–169
FW APCICS–7
FW
for CCTL threads ADB–293
in BMP regions ADB–289
in Fast Path buffer allocation
ADB–288
in Fast Path buffer allocation for
BMP’s ADB–292
GA APCICS–7
GB APCICS–7
GB, end of database APDB–194
GC ADB–274
GD APCICS–7
GE ADB–177, ADB–473, APCICS–7,
APCICS–23, APCICS–28
GG APCICS–7
GK APCICS–7
GSAM APDB–159
H processing option APDB–182
HALDB (high availability large
databases) partitions APDB–7
II ADB–473, APCICS–7
IX ADB–473
LB APCICS–7
logical relationships APDB–153
mapping JGR–159
NE ADB–206
NI APCICS–7
obtaining APCICS–70
P processing option APCICS–99,
APDB–181
retrieval call APTM–6
retrieval calls APDB–7
returning a APCICS–66
subset pointers APCICS–97,
APDB–178
TCO exit routine CG–409
TG APCICS–7
status codes associated with keywords
AR DGR–403
AS DGR–403
status codes, field in I/O PCB APDB–65,
APTM–25
status codes, QC APDG–39
STATUS keyword
/DISPLAY command
ACTIVE CR–209, CR–210
definition CR–73
DISPLAY command
description CR–260, CR–262
examples CR–339
STATUS parameter LIST.RECON
command DBRC–301
status recovery mode ATM–40
status recovery mode
GLOBAL ATM–40
LOCAL ATM–41
NONE ATM–41
RCVYCONv= ATM–41
RCVYFP= ATM–42
RCVYSTSN= ATM–41
resource types ATM–41
stream mode (continued)
  repetitive DFLD generation
  URDBTM–472
  specifying URDBTM–444
  treatment of NULLS APTM–134
  with ISC APTM–140
STRG= parameter ISDT–407
String data type
  boolean data type JGR–142
STRINGMGx= parameter ISDT–394
STRINGMnx= parameter ISDT–388
structure
alter CQS–38
  authorizing connections to CQS–37
  cache AS–392
checkpoint, initiating CQS–39
  cold start CQS–33
  copy CQS–46
creation and deletion ATMC–143
  deleting CQS–48
duplexing AS–396, CQS–5, CQS–46
duplexing enabling CQS–47
EMHQ (EMH queue)
  CQSSGxxx CQS–22
  CQSSLxxx CQS–21
  disabling CQS–21, CQS–22
empty CQS–32
full, monitoring CQS–42
functions CQS–4
initialization CQS–32
initiating rebuild CQS–44
list
  definition ATMC–14
  overflow, definition ATMC–14
  primary, definition ATMC–14
major APCICS–10
minor APCICS–10
overflow CQS–4, CQS–43
overflow
  function CQS–41
  structure full monitoring CQS–43
pair CQS–3
  pair, definition ATMC–14
recovery CQS–45
recovery data set, example CQS–29
recovery for restart CQS–33
repopulation CQS–43
resource CQS–4
restarting CQS CQS–32
size CQS–12, CQS–38
types CQS–3
VSO DEDB AS–392
warm start CQS–32
STRUCTURE
ALLOWAUTOALT AS–396
FULLTHRESHOLD AS–396
MINSIZE AS–396
Structure Event user-supplied exit routine
CQS–66
structure failed directive CSL–146
STRUCTURE keyword
CQCHKPT command CR–149
CQUERY command CR–151
CQSET command CR–153
definition CR–73
STRUCTURE keyword (continued)
DISPLAY command
  description CR–264
  examples CR–342
structure of data, methods APDG–16
structure recovery data set (SRDS)
  overview ATMC–14
Structure Statistics user-supplied exit
  routine CQS–57
structure trace table (SRT) BPE–8
Structured Call Interface
  requests
    CSLSCDRG CSL–174
    CSLSCMSG CSL–175
    CSLSCQSC CSL–185
    CSLSCREG CSL–188
    CSLSCRQR CSL–194
    ready request CSL–187
    send message CSL–175
    send request CSL–197
    security CSL–155
  user exits
    BPE statistics CSL–159
    client connection CSL–155
    initialization parameters CSL–152
Structured Call Interface (SCI) ISDT–453
Structured Call Interface (SCI)
  administration CSL–154
  allocated output parameter CSL–199
  configuration requirements CSL–7
  definition and tailoring CSL–149
  exit routines CSL–155
  exit routines
    input CSL–163
    whether to use CSL–21
    functions provided CSL–4
    overview CSL–4, CSL–149
    ready state CSL–23
    registered state CSL–23
    registering to CSL–22
    requests CSL–171
    requests
      buffer return CSL–172
      CSLSCRDY CSL–187
      deregistration CSL–174
      query CSL–182
      registration CSL–188
    sample startup procedure CSL–150
    shutting down CSL–154
    starting CSL–154
    startup procedure CSL–149
    TCB association CSL–21
  user exits
    initialization/termination CSL–157
    List PROCLIB member CSL–151
    notify client CSL–166
Structured Queue Language (SQL)
  APDG–32
structures
  data APDG–5
  See sysplex data sharing AS–390
STSN command ATMC–314
STSN command
  action code ATMC–470
  action code format ATMC–317,
  ATMC–319, ATMC–466
  action required ATMC–310, ATMC–467
STSN command (continued)
controller sequence number,
  verification ATMC–467
Finance Communication Systems
  ATMC–466, ATMC–470
  flow ATMC–314
message resynchronization ATMC–466,
  ATMC–469
response ATMC–310, ATMC–468
response
  requirements ATMC–468, ATMC–469
  response requirements ATMC–470
  summary ATMC–469
  summary (figure) ATMC–310
  sync points ATMC–309
VTAM sequence number, verification
  ATMC–467
STSN function, requirements for ETO
  ATMC–191
STSN support for ETO devices ATMC–192
sub-option change verification panel
  IIV–117
  sub-option selection panel IIV–116
SUB= operand (DEV statement)
  specifying URDBTM–454
  use APTM–138
SUBPOOL macro
  ATMC–274, ATMC–294
SUBPOOL macro
  description ISDT–141
  for switched communication devices
    ISDT–141
  LU 6.1 VTAM Devices ISDT–142
  parameters
  ISDT–142
  parameters
  ISDT–142
  syntax diagram ISDT–142
subpools users
  dynamic allocation ATMC–274
  VTAM ATMC–274
subroutines
  EXER CT–70
  INIT CT–62
  READ CT–65
  register contents CT–62
  TERM CT–69
  XMIT CT–68
SUBS= parameter ISDT–407, ISDT–487
SUBSEQ parameter ADB–202
SUBSEQ= parameter
  XDFLD statement URS–86
subsequence field ADB–200
subsequent BPE exit routines, calling
  BPE–62
SUBSET parameter commands
  CHANGE.CA DBRC–138
  NOTIFY.CA DBRC–310
subset pointer command codes
  restrictions ADB–25
subset pointers ADB–127, ADB–277
subset pointers
  DBD, defining APCICS–90
  DEDB, managed by command codes
    APDB–25
  defining, DBD APDB–177
  defining, PCB APDB–177
  description APCICS–87, APDB–174
subset pointers (continued)
GETFIRST option APCICS–91
M command APDB–204
MOVENVEXT option APCICS–93
moving forward APCICS–93
preparation for using APCICS–89
preparing to use APDB–176
PSB, defining APCICS–90
R command code APDB–205
resetting APCICS–94, APDB–206
S command code APDB–206
sample application APCICS–90,
APDB–177, APDB–203
SENCOND statement URS–132
SET option APCICS–94
SETCOND option APCICS–95
SETZERO option APCICS–93
status codes APCICS–97, APDB–178
using APDB–174
Z command code APDB–208
substitution character
SUBSYS keyword
CHANGE command CR–126
definition CR–73
DISPLAY command
description CR–264
examples CR–318, CR–342
START command CR–642
STOP command CR–665
SUBSYS query
output DBRC–417
overview DBRC–413
parameters DBRC–414
return codes DBRC–415
syntax DBRC–413
subsystem
changing information DBRC–198
direct-control ATM–557
external, definition ATM–9
listing DBRC–302
queued ATM–557
RECON DBRC–214
RECON
adding information DBRC–341
deleting information DBRC–214
subsystem (SSYS) record
deleting a DBRC–111
initializing during IMS restart
DBRC–72
size calculation DBRC–112
working with DBRC–111
subsystem access
declaring
batch systems AS–374
online databases that share data
AS–383
online systems AS–374
online systems, changing AS–374
excluding a database from data
sharing AS–384
overview AS–373
subsystem connections CG–522
subsystem identification parameters
ISDT–422
Subsystem Not Operational exit routine
CG–570
subsystem termination CG–543
Subsystem Termination exit routine
CG–572
subsystem trace (SST)
trace output example DGR–225
trace record
format DGR–212
module ID and subfunction table
DGR–213
variable section layout DGR–214
subsystems
connecting or disconnecting OG–128
effect of commands on OG–35
SUF, online execution parameter AS–99
SUF= operand (DO statement), specifying
URDBTM–429, URDBTM–470
SUF= parameter ISDT–300
SUFFIX= keyword
specifying alternate configurations of
online system AS–47
SUFFIX= parameter ISDT–102
SUM keyword JGR–136
SUMM parameter
Database Reorganization utility
(DFSURPR0) URDBTM–176
Summary
database management call APDB–209
system service calls APDB–238
summary of changes for DFSDDLT0
internal control statements APDB–282,
APTY–362
summary of command codes APDB–24
summary of symbolic CHK and basic
CHKP APDGP–43
Summary-of-Exception-Detail-by-
Transaction-Code (for IFP Regions)
Report
Fast Path Log Analysis utility
URS–327
Summary-of-Region-Occupancy Report
Fast Path Log Analysis utility
URS–330
Summary-of-VSO-Activity Report
Fast Path Log Analysis utility
URS–331
summary, EXEC DLI commands
APCICS–34
super member
managing CM0 output OTMA–43
OTMA OTMA–43
Supervisor Call.
See SVC (Supervisor Call) modules
supervisor state CSL–19
supplying security information APDG–95
supporting multiple clients CQS–11
suppress indexing CG–105
suppressing index entries ADB–204
SURV parameter in member DFSHSBxx
AS–276
SURV= parameter ISDT–361
SURV=ALL, LINK, LOG, RDS, NO AS–319
surveillance
active IMS AS–282
XRF OG–276
XRF options AS–319
SURVEILLANCE keyword
CHANGE command CR–126
SURVEILLANCE keyword (continued)
CHANGE command
ALL CR–126
LNK CR–126
LOG CR–126
RDS CR–126
definition CR–73
START command CR–643
STOP command CR–666
surveillance mechanisms
absence of signal causing takeover
AS–269, AS–283
changing AS–269
definition AS–267, AS–268
description AS–268
establishing AS–269, AS–276
timeout value, setting AS–278
starting AS–269
stopping AS–269
summary of parameters AS–276
SURVEILLANCE utility (DFSURPRSR) ADB–361
SUSPEND keyword
definition CR–74
DEQUEUE command CR–183
suspending output from IMS ATM–470
SVC (Supervisor Call) modules IV–73
SVC utility
See Dynamic SVC utility (DFSUSVC0)
SVC, type 4 dynamic install RPG–16
SVC2= parameter ISDT–301
SVCENO= parameter ISDT–85
SYS= parameter ISDT–301
SWAP= parameter ISDT–301
SWITCH command CR–683
SWITCH command
ABDUMP keyword CR–684
ACTIVE keyword CR–684
BACKUP keyword CR–684
CHECKPOINT keyword CR–684
description CR–683
environments CR–683
timeout value, setting AS–278
FORCE keyword CR–684
OLDs keyword CR–684
syntax diagram CR–683
SYSTEM keyword CR–684
WADS keyword CR–684
SWITCH parameter in DFHSHBxx AS–277
SWITCH SYSTEM command
planned takeover AS–283, AS–289
takeover process AS–284, AS–287
SWITCH_Context service.
See CTXSWCH service
SWITCH= parameter ISDT–362
switched communication lines
described by LINE macro ISDT–110
switching devices AS–325
switching-priority of sessions
class=1 terminals, defining AS–316
default value AS–314
messages at takeover AS–305
SX (/SX) operand ADB–202
SYM= option
DFSERVA0 OPTION control statement
URS–295
Index 251
symbol name CQS–77
symbol value CQS–77
Symbolic Checkpoint (CHKP Symbolic)
 APDB–242
Symbolic Checkpoint (CHKP Symbolic)
 format APDB–242
 parameters APDB–242
 restrictions APDB–243
 usage APDB–243
Symbolic Checkpoint (SYMCHKP)
 command
description APCICS–78
 example APCICS–79
 format APCICS–78
 options APCICS–78
 restart APCICS–84
 restrictions APCICS–79
 usage APCICS–84
 XRST APCICS–84
symbolic checkpoint call ADB–80
symbolic checkpoint call
 See Symbolic CHKP call
symbolic checkpoints
descriptions APDG–43, APDG–63
 IDs, specifying APDG–63
 issuing APDG–65
 restart APDG–45, APDG–65
Symbolic CHKP call
description APTM–294
 format APTM–294
 parameters APTM–294
 restrictions APTM–295
 summary APTM–257
 usage APTM–295
symbolic keywords
 See also symbolic keywords, JCL
 execution member
 control keywords DBRC–86
 control keywords
 %DELETE DBRC–88, DBRC–91
 %ENDDELE DBRC–88, DBRC–91
 %ENDSEL DBRC–88
 %SELECT DBRC–88, DBRC–94
 %SET MEMBER DBRC–88, DBRC–92
 %SET TEMIFMT DBRC–88, DBRC–93
 description DBRC–85, DBRC–88, DBRC–103
 JCL execution member
 %ALLSEL DBRC–102
 %ALLTIME DBRC–102
 %ALLUSID DBRC–102
 %CADSN DBRC–100
 %CAFSEQ DBRC–101
 %CALGTM DBRC–101
 %CAODSN DBRC–92
 %CASEL DBRC–101
 %CATIME DBRC–101
 %CATIONU DBRC–101
 %CAVEXT DBRC–101
 usage APDB–91
 %DALTIME DBRC–102
 %DBADDN DBRC–103
 %DBADDSAV DBRC–103
 %DBDDON DBRC–102
 %DBDSDEL DBRC–103
 symbolic keywords (continued)
 JCL execution member (continued)
 %DBDNS DBRC–103
 %DBDNSRVR DBRC–103
 %DBNAME DBRC–102
 %DBTYPE DBRC–102
 %DBUSID DBRC–103
 %DDNAME DBRC–89
 %ICAT DBRC–100
 %ICDSN DBRC–99
 %ICFSEQ DBRC–99
 %ICSEL DBRC–99
 %ICSTOP DBRC–99
 %ICTIME DBRC–99
 %ICTYPE DBRC–99
 %ICUNIT DBRC–99
 %ICUSID DBRC–100
 %ICVCTN DBRC–100
 %ICVOLS DBRC–100
 %LOGDSN DBRC–98
 %LOGTIME DBRC–98
 %LOGFRID DBRC–99
 %LOGFSEQ DBRC–98
 %LOGGLRID DBRC–99
 %LOGMERG DBRC–98
 %LOGONL DBRC–98
 %LOGRTM DBRC–98
 %LOGSEL DBRC–98
 %LOGSTIM DBRC–98
 %LOGUNIT DBRC–98
 %LOGVOLS DBRC–98
 %OLDCTIM DBRC–95
 %OLDFRID DBRC–95
 %OLDLRI DBRC–95
 %OLDSTIM DBRC–95
 %OLDSDDN DBRC–95
 %OLDSDSN DBRC–95
 %OLDSSEL DBRC–95
 %OLDSTYP DBRC–95
 %PLGTIME DBRC–102
 %SLDEMTM DBRC–96
 %SLDFRID DBRC–96
 %SLDFSEQ DBRC–96
 %SLDLRID DBRC–96
 %SLDMRTM DBRC–96
 %SLDSDDN DBRC–96
 %SLDSSEL DBRC–96
 %SLDSSTIM DBRC–96
 %SLDMRTM DBRC–96
 %SLDSDDN DBRC–96
 %SLDSSEL DBRC–96
 %SLDSSTIM DBRC–96
 %TIME DBRC–87
 symbolic keywords DBRC–86, DBRC–102
 recognized by DBRC DBRC–431
 user-defined DBRC–87
 symbolic keywords, JCL execution member
 substitution DBRC–83
 symbolic keywords
 %SLDCHTK DBRC–96
 symbolic pointers
 logical relationships ADB–163, ADB–190
 secondary indexes ADB–195, ADB–201
SYMCHKP (Symbolic Checkpoint)
 command
current position APCICS–79
 description APCICS–78, APCICS–84
 example APCICS–79
 format APCICS–78
 options APCICS–78
 restart APCICS–84
 restrictions APCICS–79
 usage APCICS–78
 XRST APD–84
 SYM macro statement
 modifying command keyword table
 CG–167
 SYNC (Synchronization Point) call
 ADB–274
 SYNC (Synchronization Point) call
description APDB–273
 format APDB–273
 parameters APDB–273
 usage APDB–273
 SYNC call
description APTM–322
 format APTM–322
 parameters APTM–322
 restrictions APTM–323
 summary APTM–257
 usage APTM–323
 SYNC call function APDB–293,
 APM–372
 sync point
 application program OG–14, OG–47
 commit point OG–13
 CPI Communications driven programs
 OG–48
 data propagation OG–52
 definition AT–9, OG–13
 input messages, ISC AT–322
 ISC
 CICS AT–562
 input AT–326
 output AT–327, AT–328
 requirements AT–323
 log records OG–51
 overview OG–13
 relationship to commit point and
 check point OG–47
 system checkpoint OG–13
 sync point processing for Fast Path
 ADB–153
 sync points
 definition OG–6
 SYNC_LEVEL OG–48
 sync_level values APDG–109
 sync-point manager (SPM) APDG–109,
 APDG–111
 Synch Level
 about CT–107
 CONFRM CT–108
 NONE CT–107
 SYNCH CT–108
 synchronizaiton call
 See SYNCH call
 synchronizaiton phase
description AS–280
 illustration AS–280
 SNAPQ checkpoint AS–280
synchronization point
See also backout point
definition AS–31, ATM–29
Fast Path ADB–153, ADB–289,
ADB–293
output thread ADB–153
processing ADB–153, ADB–425
transaction flow AS–196
synchronization, ISC half sessions
ATM–321
synchronous APPC/OTMA shared
queues enablement RPG–11
synchronous conversation, description for
LU 6.2 transactions APDG–107
synchronous data capture
IMS DataPropagator CG–48
synchronous processing
See also ATTACH FM header
ATTACH FM headers, ISC ATM–358
CICS ATM–539
definition ATM–272
SYNLEVEL keyword
definition CR–74
SYNLEVEL= parameter ISDT–418
SYNCPLEX keyword
ERESTART command CR–368
SYNCESS keyword
definition CR–74
synonyms
ADB–100
synonyms, data elements APDG–13
syntax
count controls URDBTM–418
errors URDBTM–420
Synta checker AS–92
Syntax checker
See also IMS Syntax checker
checking parameter values ISDT–535
overview ISDT–332
starting with IMS Application Menu
CSSL–3
syntax checker enhancements RPG–22
syntax diagram
assembler language, DL/I call format
APDB–52
C language, DL/I call format
APDB–54
COBOL, DL/I call format APDB–57
how to read ADB–xxvi, APCICS–xi,
APDB–xiii, APDG–xiv, APTM–xi,
AS–xxv, ATM–xiii, BPE–x, CQS–xii,
CR–xvii, CSL–xii, CT–xvii,
DBRC–122, IIV–xix, ISDT–xix,
JGR–xvii, OG–xiii, URDBTM–xx,
URS–xvi
Fascal, DL/I call format APDB–60
PL/I, DL/I call format APDB–62
syntax of EXEC DLI commands
APCICS–33
syntax, DBRC command DBRC–120
syntax, message prefix OTMA–79
SYNTERM request CG–593
SYS (systems) (continued)
service aid (continued)
dumps, formatting online
DGR–183
external subsystem trace DGR–212
Fast Path trace DGR–251
File Select and Formatting Print
utility (DFSSERA10) DGR–152
ITASK ECB posting DGR–211
log record format (type X’29’)
DGR–141
log record format (type X’67’)
DGR–150
log record layout (type X’49’)
DGR–519
log record table DGR–127
ODF (offline dump formatter)
DGR–154
queue manager trace DGR–246
scheduling trace DGR–238
shared queues interface trace
DGR–250
Snap call facility DGR–189
SYS= keyword
OCLCUTL procedure URS–216
SYS= parameter ISDT–301
SYS= parameter
INITMOD procedure URS–219
SYS= parameter
SYSID LOGREC record
IRLM address space dump
description DGR–410
formatting and printing DGR–410
SYSLDUMPxx data sets DGR–5
SYSLDUMPxx record
IRLM diagnosis DGR–410
SYSLN/NUCLEUS
attention notice IIV–74
discussion of IIV–74
SYSLPARMLIB data set CSL–13
SYSLVIMLST ATML–60
SYSLVIMLST
ATCOCNx member ATML–64
ATCSTRyy member ATML–64
defining IMS as an application node
ATML–60
VTAM nodes ATML–61
SYSI= parameter ISDT–302
SYSI= parameter
procedures
IMSDALOC URS–203
SECURITY URS–231
SYSI= parameter ISDT–302
SYSI= parameter
procedures
ACBGEN URS–158
DBBGEN URS–13
INITMOD URS–219
PSBGEN URS–116
SYSEVENT dump AS–100
SYSID (system identifier) ATML–204
SYSID keyword
BROADCAST command CR–111
definition CR–74
DISPLAY command
description CR–266
examples CR–343
MSASSIGN command CR–446
SYSID keyword (continued)
MSVERIFY command CR–449
SYSID keyword, MEC (multiple systems
concepts) ATML–199
SYSID paths, MEC URDBTM–524
SYSID tables
deleting MSNAME definitions in an
IMSplex ATML–244
SYSID TRANSACTION keyword
definition CR–74
SYSID= parameter ISDT–64, ISDT–125,
ISDT–189
SYSIDs
cloning in an IMSplex ATML–244
managing in an IMSplex ATML–244
sharing among systems in an IMSplex
ATML–240
SYSDUMP
Offline Dump Formatter URS–343
SYSDUMP dump AS–100
SYSDUMP statement
dump preservation DGR–12
specify DGR=6
SYMSG FM header
format ATML–391
SYMSG FM headers
ATTACH FM header ATML–361
sending ATML–361
types ATML–362
SYSMSC= operand (DEV statement),
specifying URDBTM–451
SYSMSC= operand (PDB statement),
specifying URDBTM–488
SYSYMS= parameter ISDT–108
SYSOUT data sets
allocation of data sets IIV–63
BSAM EXCP use in IIV–63
for TSO browsing IIV–63
space requirements, data sets IIV–63
sysplex
data sharing OG–252
local online change OG–138
online change OG–135
sysplex data sharing
about AS–401
buffer invalidation AS–388
calculating size of structures AS–403
concepts and terminology AS–387
configurations AS–398
converting batch jobs to BMPs AS–401
converting BMPs AS–389
data sharing group AS–388
defining AS–401
IRLM AS–402
overview AS–387
Structure Alter
CFRM policy definitions AS–406
sysplex data sharing (continued)
Structure Alter (continued)
command AS–406
enabling AS–406
structures AS–390
structures
changing sizes AS–406
Structure Alter AS–406
VSO DEDB areas
structure duplexing AS–396
structure size altering AS–396
system-managed rebuild AS–395
XRF AS–398
sysplex data sharing requirements
RPG–27, RPG–34
sysplex data-sharing APDG–38
sysplex environment ATM–12
sysplex environment
APPC messages ATM–115
APPC messages
asynchronous ATM–115
synchronous ATM–115
definition ATM–12
eligibility for processing ATM–114
eligibility for processing
messages ATM–114
OTMA messages ATM–115
OTMA messages
asynchronous ATM–115
synchronous ATM–115
shared queues in ATM–12
sysplex failure management (SFM) policy
CQS–8
syplexes, setting up CQS–7
SYSPRINT
Log Archive utility URS–250
SYSPRINT listing control
compilation statements URDBTM–417
EJECT statement URDBTM–497
PRINT statement URDBTM–496
SPACE statement URDBTM–497
TITLE statement URDBTM–496
SYSSERVE keyword APCICS–66
SYSTAT FM header, format ATM–392
system
changing system design AS–233
console OG–399
data set
backup OG–16
data sets
online changes AS–81
defining the online system AS–41
definition
IMS ISC sample ATM–291,
ATM–296
definition, managing AS–43
documenting the system AS–39
initializing IMS system data sets
AS–81
managing system definition AS–43
messages, length ATM–362
modifying system design AS–233
monitoring AS–185
online system
defining AS–41
performance overview AS–203
report OG–115
system (continued)
testing
establishing a test system AS–176
setting up a test system AS–176
system administration overview AS–5
system analysis DGR–127
system analysis
See SYS (systems)
system checkpoint
definition AS–30
frequency AS–75
system checkpoint data set example
CQS–28
system checkpoint data set, CQS OG–58
system checkpoint, initiating CQS–38
system checkpoints
definition OG–6
System Configuration Report
IMS Monitor
DB/DC URS–378
DBCTL URS–414
TCCTL URS–436
system console
UNLOCK DATABASE command
CR–730
UNLOCK PROGRAM command
CR–730
UNLOCK TRANSACTION command
CR–730
system console organization AS–266
system console requirements RPG–25
system contents directory
See SCD call
system contents directory (SCD) ADB–136
system control area
See SCA (system control area)
SCA (system control area)
See SCA (system control area)
system control execution-time options
BMP regions AS–105, AS–107
IMS procedures AS–99
system data set
reallocating during restart OG–92
system data sets
attributes
See data sets
online change function AS–81
related system data sets
IMS MATRIX IIV–31
IMS MODBLKS IIV–31
IMS SYSDEF IIV–31
JOBS IIV–31
TCFSLIB IIV–31
system data sets, protection AS–159
system definition ATM–217
system definition
3270 master terminal format support
AFTM–185
ALL ISDT–29
allowing for Fast Path AS–50
assembling AS–48
BATCH ISDT–29
binder order statements ISDT–50
changing online OG–131
choosing a type AS–46
classes
DB/DC ISDT–29
system definition (continued)
classes (continued)
DBCTL ISDT–29
DCCTL ISDT–29
considerations, with MFS APTM–162
CTBLKS ISDT–29
defining the online system AS–41
documentation AS–39
examples
DB/DC environment ISDT–491
DC macro statements ISDT–496
for a Common Service Layer
installation CSL–13
hierarchic structures AS–45
IMSCTRL macro ISDT–86
input AS–45
large systems AS–48
LGEN environment AS–48
macros ATM–217, ATM–218, ISDT–55
macros
maximum occurrences ISDT–58
managing ISDT–41
managing system definition AS–43
MODBLKS ISDT–29
modifying for online change AS–239
MSC
general considerations ATM–217
implications ATM–223
partner ATM–218
verifying ATM–224
MSC (multiple systems coupling)
exit routines ATM–222
local ATM–218
macros ATM–218
setting link priorities ATM–220
MSVERIFY ISDT–29
MYS PPT CSL–13
NUCLEUS ISDT–29
ON-LINE ISDT–29
preprocessor
description ISDT–44
executing ISDT–46
LGEN ISDT–42
standard ISDT–42
storage requirements, estimating
ISDT–42
when optional ISDT–44
preprocessor, use of AS–46
procedures
environments in which they apply
ISDT–193
required macros for Fast Path AS–50
requirements for data sharing AS–381
RSR enabling ISDT–90
selecting appropriate ISDT–29
stage 1
input ISDT–49
output ISDT–50
Stage 1
maintaining output with SMP/E
ISDT–51
maintaining output with SMP/E,
sample JCL ISDT–52
stage 1 input AS–44, ISDT–49
stage 1 output ISDT–50
Stage 1 output
maintaining with SMP/E ISDT–51
system definition (continued)
Stage 1 output (continued)
maintaining with SMP/E, sample
JCL ISDT–52
stage 1, running ISDT–48
stage 2
input ISDT–50
output ISDT–51
stage 2 input ISDT–50
stage 2 output ISDT–51
stage 2, running ISDT–51
storage requirements ISDT–43
tracking subsystem
when separate definition required
ISDT–27
type
guidelines for selecting ISDT–97
type ALL
when to perform IIV–91
types AS–46, ISDT–29
types
used for most changes ISDT–30
verifying ISDT–42
when more than 4 MB of private
storage is needed ISDT–44
XRF complex AS–43
XRF complexes AS–313
system definition changes
controlling AS–237
coordinating security definitions
AS–238
online changes AS–239
selecting a definition type AS–237
system definition macro statements
APPLCTN macro, for Fast Path AS–50
checking with the preprocessor AS–46
checklist AS–45
coding for XRF AS–314
databases AS–45, AS–53
FPCTRL macro, for Fast Path AS–50
Multiple Systems Coupling AS–45
non-VTAM terminals AS–45
programs AS–45, AS–53
reprocessing requirements AS–237
RTCODE macro, for Fast Path AS–50
system environment AS–45
TERMINAL macro, for Fast Path
AS–50
TRANSACT macro, for Fast Path
AS–50
VTAM terminals AS–45
System Definition Preprocessor exit
type (Input Phase) (DFSPRE60)
attributes CG–227
binding CG–227
description CG–227
IMS callable services CG–228
IMS environments CG–227
including the routine CG–227
naming convention CG–227
parameters CG–228
registers
contents on entry CG–228
contents on exit CG–228
sample routine location CG–228
sample routine location CG–227
using callable services CG–227
system definition Preprocessor exit
type (Name Check Complete)
(DFSPRE70)
bind, CG–231
IMS callable services CG–231
IMS environments CG–231
including the routine CG–231
naming convention CG–231
sample routine location CG–231
System Definition Preprocessor exit
type (termination) (DFSPRE70)
attributes CG–231
description CG–231
IMS environments CG–231
including the routine CG–231
link editing CG–231
naming convention CG–231
parameters CG–232
registers
contents on entry CG–232
contents on exit CG–232
sample routine location CG–231
using callable services CG–231
system definition stage 1 source
DB/DC IIV–221
DBB IIV–217
DBCTL IIV–219
DCCTL IIV–233
XRF IIV–227
system definition, tasks
about AS–53
allocating communication pool space
AS–72
allowing for online changes AS–47
assigning system resources AS–73
declaring online databases AS–54
declaring online programs AS–45
defining application AS–53
defining terminals AS–70
defining transactions AS–57
planning a scheduling algorithm
AS–59
specifying security options AS–79
specifying the master terminal AS–71
system definitions
XRF OG–267
system design changes
about AS–234
databases modified AS–234
exit routines AS–234
message format changed AS–234
network control AS–234
online changes AS–234
output changed AS–234
programs modified AS–234
scheduled changes AS–234
security maintenance AS–234
terminal attachment AS–234
transactions modified AS–234
upgrading changes AS–234
System for Generalized Performance
Analysis Reporting (GPAR) AS–192
system identification for logical link paths
ATM–199
system identifier (SYSID) ATM–204
system initialization parameters,
SYSTEM keyword
CQCHKPT command CR–149
definition CR–74
SWITCH command CR–684
UNLOCK command CR–731
system library, protection AS–159
system literals
date formats URDBTM–432
description APTM–148
other formats, CA parameter (MFLD
statement) URDBTM–433
time formats URDBTM–432
system log ATM–233, ATM–236
system log
introduction AS–29
on tape APTD–34
security violation records AS–157
specifying AS–83
storage APTD–34
system log data set
See SLDS (system log data set)
system log data set (SLDS)
allocating OG–56
as input to restart OG–93
block size OG–68
changing the characteristics of OG–126
condensing OG–60
copying OG–59
creating OG–56
defining OG–68
definition OG–12
environment OG–55
log OG–55
read error OG–166
RECON data set OG–56
records DBRC–65
recovery OG–168
single or dual OG–68
system log management, with data
sharing DBRC–47
system log, writing information to the
APCICS–70
system log, z/OS
shared queues and ATM–14
system logging
status CR–240
system logs, with data sharing DBRC–47
System Management Facility
See see SMF
system message field, specifying
URDBTM–451
system message format, IMS-provided
APTM–184
system message partition, specifying
URDBTM–488
system messages
CHECKPOINT command CR–136
during I/O prevention AS–270
I/O prevention AS–270
initialization AS–280
IRLM operations AS–289
process triggered by AS–286
takeover AS–305
takeovers AS–264
user logon AS–273
system post code list DGR–212
system programmers
establishing surveillance mechanisms
AS–269
understanding I/O prevention AS–270
system related fields ADB–202
system requirements
DB2 UDB for z/OS stored procedures JGR–111
system resource manager (SRM) AS–270, AS–299
system resources OTMA–57
system service
ACCEP APCICS–66
CHKP (Checkpoint) APCICS–67
command summary APCICS–66
DEQ (Dequeue) APCICS–68
LOAD APCICS–69
LOG APCICS–70
QUERY APCICS–70
REFRESH APCICS–71
ROLB (Rollback) APCICS–72
ROLL APCICS–73
ROLS (Rollback to SETS or SETU) APCICS–73
SETS (Set a Backout Point) APCICS–75
SETU (Set a Backout Point Unconditionally) APCICS–76
STAT (Statistics) APCICS–77
SYMCHKP (Symbolic Checkpoint) APCICS–78
XRST (Extended Restart) APCICS–79
system service aid
See SYS (systems)
system service calls
APSB (allocate program specification block) APDG–139
APSB (Allocate PSB) APDB–240
CHKP (Basic) APDB–241
CHKP (Symbolic) APDB–242
CHNG APDG–183
DPSB (deallocate program specification block) APDG–140
DPSB (deallocate) APDB–243
GMG (Get Message) APDB–244
I/O PCB, requesting during PSBGEN APDG–62
ICMD (Issue Command) APDB–247
INIT APDG–48
INIT (Initialize) APDG–249
INQY APDG–48
INQY (Inquiry) APDB–254
ISRT APDG–183
list of APTM–5
LOG APDG–162, APDG–178
LOG (Log) APDB–260
PCB (schedule a PSB) APDB–261
PURG APDG–184
RCMD (Retrieve Command) APDB–262
APDB–262
ROLB APDG–34, APDG–64
ROLB (Roll Back) APDB–264
ROLB call APTM–64, APTM–78
ROLL APDG–64
ROLL call APTM–64, APTM–77
ROLS APDG–34, APDG–48, APDG–67
ROLS call APTM–64
SETO APDG–183
system service calls (continued)
SETS APDG–34, APDG–48, APDG–67
APDB–266
SETU APDG–67
SNAP APDG–268
STAT APDG–149, APDG–178
SYNC (Synchronization Point) APDB–273
term (Terminate) APDB–274
XRST (Extended Restart) APDB–274
system service requests, functions provided APDG–56
system services CG–577
system services trace table (SSRV) BPE–7
system set up
CQS tracing DGR–10
external trace environment DGR–8
IMS Control Region EXEC DGR–5
IMS dump formatter DGR–8
specify SYSDUMP statement DGR–6
specify SYSDUMP statement DGR–6
SYSLDMUX wx data sets DGR–5
writing trace tables DGR–9
z/OS master trace table size DGR–6
system startup
JCL security options AS–154, AS–169
security AS–154
system statistics area
addresses BPE–49
BPE AWE statistics area BPE–55
BPE CBS statistics area BPE–54
BPE dispatcher statistics area BPE–52
BPE storage services statistics area BPE–57
BPE TCB statistics table BPE–53
length of BPE–49
offsets BPE–49
pointers BPE–49
recommendations BPE–49
statistics offset table BPE–51
structure of BPE–49
System Support Program (SSP)
generating control blocks for backup sessions AS–313
requirement for XRF AS–265
XRF process, contribution to AS–275
system trace table DGR–6
system wait DGR–53
system-managed rebuild CQS–43
system-managed rebuild
call AS–395
system, as part of RSR name AS–338
System/3
LINEGR macro statement, specifying ISDT–114
lines
LOOPTEST LINE command CR–433
stopping output
/MONITOR command CR–443
TERMINAL macro statement,
specifying ISDT–143
System/7
LINEGR macro statement, specifying ISDT–114
System/7 (continued)
T
T (Comment) statement APDB–305, APTM–384
T= keyword
DFSEIRA10 OPTION control statement URS–295
TAB definition/mapping macro DGR–73
staking
tabular control characters APTM–161
field tabs APTM–132, URDBTM–445
horizontal APTM–160, URDBTM–452
vertical APTM–161, URDBTM–453
TABLE keyword
/T=TRACE command CR–718
definition CR–74
table merge IIV–118
table merge completed panel IIV–119
table merge in progress panel IIV–118
TABLE statement, specifying
URDBTM–490
table-merge request panel IIV–118
TABLEEND statement, specifying
URDBTM–492
tables
relational representation, in JGR–126
segments, compared to JGR–125
tables, writing trace DGR–9
TADD process code IIV–153, IIV–182
tailoring
equation JCL for data sharing AS–384
equation procedures for Fast Path AS–92
IMS for XRF AS–318
procedures library AS–90
takeover
aborted OG–322
as users see it AS–305
definition AS–257, AS–258, AS–338
description AS–251, AS–282, AS–290
differences in takeover process AS–287
discontinuing RSR OG–326
effect on non-XRF jobs on alternate
IMS system AS–299
effect on terminals AS–268, AS–286
messages AS–305
performing OG–318, OG–320
phase description AS–282
phase, description AS–290
phase, different processes AS–287
planned OG–317
takeover (continued)
planned
process AS–283, AS–289
schedule system changes AS–264
problem determination AS–263
processing AS–267
RSR OG–298, OG–317
setting criteria AS–277
sharing message queues OG–325
starting new tracking subsystem
OG–325
system messages AS–305
system messages during AS–268
terminals AS–287
tracking subsystem, starting OG–325
unplanned OG–320
VTAM forced takeover for XRF
AS–275
XRF OG–278

takeover conditions
definition AS–264
description AS–282
establishing AS–264
ISC link fails to send signals AS–277
log records fail to appear AS–277
planned AS–283
RDS signals fail to appear AS–277

TAKEOVER keyword
/TRACE command CR–721
definition CR–74
takeovers
user perspective AS–260
taking checkpoints APDG–62
tape OG–401
tape-unit requirements RPG–25
tape, magnetic ADB–64
TAPEUNIT parameter commands
CHANGE.RECON DBRC–184
INIT.RECON DBRC–284
target data sets
attributes
See data sets
related target data sets
IMS non-SYSDEF IIV–25
IMS SYSDEF IIV–26
target library
SDFSISRC IIV–157, IIV–171
target segment ADB–195
target zone (TRGZONE) IIV–18
task ID field ADB–97
tasks
commands for OG–38
TASKs IIV–102
tasks of DBRC DBRC–4
TBreynsh command OTMA–35
TBreynsh command OTMA–95
TCB association CSL–21
TCB statistics table BPE–53

TCA (Time-Controlled Operations)
CNT Edit exit routine OG–223
components OG–219
description OG–218
exit routine OG–222
installing OG–220
large networks, starting OG–222
loading a script OG–227
message sets OG–225
TCA (Time-Controlled Operations) (continued)
message sets
request OG–225, OG–226
multiple time zones OG–221
peak loads OG–221
scheduling low-priority jobs OG–221
scheduling non-IMS jobs OG–221
security
commands AS–136
loading AS–136
security AS–136
shutting down IMS OG–222
starting IMS resources OG–221
stopping OG–227
system, monitoring OG–221
time schedule request
optional fields OG–224
required fields OG–224
time schedule requests OG–223
user status, updating OG–221
uses OG–218
using OG–220
verification utility OG–226

TCA Error Report
See Time-Controlled Operations Verification utility (DFSTVER0)

TCA exit routine (DFSTXIT0)
attributes CG–407
description CG–407
DL/1 calls CG–409
IMS environments CG–407
including the routine CG–407
link editing CG–407
loading CG–407
message formats CG–410
naming convention CG–407
PCB (program communication block)
CG–409
registers, contents on entry CG–408
sample routine location CG–407
status codes CG–409
using callable services CG–407

TCA keyword
/TRACE command CR–721
definition CR–75

TCA script library
See Time-Controlled Operations Verification utility (DFSTVER0)

TCA Time-Schedule Request Table
See Time-Controlled Operations Verification utility (DFSTVER0)

TCA Verification utility (DFSTVER0)
OG–226

TCA-Message-Table Report
See Time-Controlled Operations Verification utility (DFSTVER0)

TCA-Statistics Report
See Time-Controlled Operations Verification utility (DFSTVER0)

TCA-Summary Report
See Time-Controlled Operations Verification utility (DFSTVER0)

TCA-Timer-Elements Report
See Time-Controlled Operations Verification utility (DFSTVER0)

TCORACF= parameter ISDT–302

TCP/IP CT–7, CT–39
TCP/IP
client communications CT–3
creating the IMS Connect
configuration member CT–13
driver CT–4
ECB parameter CT–14
EXIT parameter CT–14
HOSTNAME parameter CT–14
IMS Connect configuration CT–12
IPV6 parameter CT–14
keyword parameters CT–14
MAXSOC parameter CT–15
message formats CT–39
message structures CT–83
PORTID parameter CT–15
RACFID parameter CT–15
security exit CT–76
SSLENVAR parameter CT–15
SSSPORT parameter CT–15
TIMEOUT parameter CT–15
user exit message CT–14
user message exit CT–73
TCP/IP driver (TIDC) CT–5
TCP/IP Information Block (TCPIBM)
contents CT–303
TCT definition/mapping macro DGR–73

TDS keyword
COMPT command CR–145
definition CR–75
RCOMPT command CR–563
telecommunication line
effect of commands on OG–31
telecommunication lines
modifying OG–36
Teleprocessing Network Simulator
(TPNS) AS–183
temporary transaction pipe OTMA–70

TERM (Terminate) call
description APDB–274
format APDB–274
usage APDB–274

TERM (Terminate) command
description APCICS–65
example APCICS–65
format APCICS–65
options APCICS–65
usage APCICS–65

TERM request CG–590
TERM subroutine CT–69
TERM= parameter ISDT–103
terminal
administration OG–36
assigning OG–36
autologon
shared queues ATM–99
modifying OG–36
operating OG–373
operating, end-user procedures
OG–367
physical, defining ATM–149
startup OG–374

terminal command
descriptions CR–15

terminal communication task trace
descriptions DR–323
save area DGR–324
terminal communication task trace (continued)
trace ID DGR–324
trace output DGR–325
trace record example DGR–325
trace record format DGR–325
terminal control commands OTMA–57
terminal devices, allocating in an online system ISDT–196
terminal failure AS–264
TERMINAL keyword
definition CR–75
DELETE command CR–168
ERESTART command CR–369
MODIFY command CR–439
NRESTART command CR–459
SMCOPY command CR–622
TERMINAL macro ATMA–295, IIV–64
TERMINAL macro
COMM macro, and ISDT–77
defining an ISC session ATM–295
description ISDT–143
label field ISDT–154
MFS ISDT–530
MODETBTL= keyword ATM–63
parameters ISDT–154
parameters
ADDR= ISDT–154
BACKUP= ISDT–155
BUFFSIZE= ISDT–155
COMPT= ISDT–155
COMPTx= ISDT–156
EDIT= ISDT–159
FEAT= ISDT–159
FPBUF= ISDT–161
HEADCTRL= ISDT–161
LTERM= ISDT–161
MODEL= ISDT–162
MODETBTL= ISDT–162
MSCDEL= ISDT–163
NAME= ISDT–164
OPTIONS= ISDT–164
OUTBUF= ISDT–169
PTRSIZE= ISDT–171
PU= ISDT–171
SEGSIZE= ISDT–172
SESSION= ISDT–172
SIZE= ISDT–172
TYPE= ISDT–174
UNIT= ISDT–174
syntax diagram ISDT–144
TERMINAL macro statement
BACKUP keyword AS–317
BTAM terminals AS–71
Fast Path AS–50
NAME keyword AS–315
terminal modes ATM–36
terminal modes
conversation mode ATM–37
exclusive ATM–38
lock mode ATM–38
response mode ATM–36
SNA QUIESCATE ATM–39
terminal network IIV–12
terminal problem
diagnosing using DC trace DGR–332
terminal profiles, documentation AS–40
Terminal Reconnect Protocols ATM–57
Terminal Routing exit routine ATM–248
Terminal Routing exit routine (DFSCMTRD)
bounding CG–163
IMS callable services CG–163
IMS environments CG–163
including the routine CG–163
naming convention CG–163
sample routine location CG–163
terminal screen, designing APDG–97
terminal security APDG–94, APDG–95
terminal security
defaults for LU 6.2 devices CR–40
defaults for OTMA CR–40
terminal security defaults CR–25
terminal-related database ADB–132
terminals
as a TM resource in a sysplex
ATM–132
attached through VTAM ATM–24
Class 1 with XRF ATM–26
Class 2 with XRF ATM–26
COMPINOP state ATM–39
component protection state ATM–39
connections ATM–25
conversion mode ATM–37
defining ISDT–13
defining non-VTAM ISDT–14
defining priority of session recovery
AS–316
definition ATM–4
device class control ATM–88
documenting requirements ATM–24
dynamic ISDT–24
dynamic allocation ISDT–24
effect of system definition process on
ISDT–24
ETO and exclusive mode ATM–38
ETO, in system definition AS–70
exclusive mode ATM–38
IMSplex, in an ATM–132
IMSplex, in an
managing ATM–129
INOP state ATM–39
lock mode ATM–38
logical
chains ATM–33
master terminal ATM–35
queues ATM–33
relationship to physical terminals
ATM–32
logon in the XRF complex AS–271
LU 6.2 terminals and Fast Path
ATM–47
managing globally AS–420
modes and states ATM–36, ATM–39
name uniqueness ATM–129
nonswitched ATM–25
nonswitched
contention, with ATM–25
nonswitched communications network
ATM–34
page protection state ATM–39
polled ATM–25
profiles ATM–59, ATM–61
QERROR state ATM–38
terminals (continued)
QLOCK state ATM–38
Remote Site Recovery (RSR)
security AS–368
requirement for XRF AS–265
response mode
See response mode, terminal
RM definition ATM–132
screen protection state ATM–39
separating input and output devices
ATM–34
SNA QUIESCE ATM–39
states ATM–38
static ISDT–24
static definition ISDT–24
STOP state ATM–38
support for, IMS ATM–24
switched ATM–25
sysplex, in a
recovery status ATM–43
system definition macro keywords
AS–317
test mode ATM–38
VTAM terminal nodes ATM–132
terminals supported by IMS Version 9
RPG–26
Terminate (TERM) command
description APCICS–65
epartment APCICS–65
options APCICS–65
usage APCICS–65
TERMINATE command
description CR–687
OLCST data set CR–687
Terminate Identify exit routine CG–573
TERMINATE OLC command OG–130,
OG–143
TERMINATE OLC command
completion codes CR–690
description CR–687
environments CR–687
error handling CR–693
eamples CR–697
output fields CR–688
return and reason codes CR–690
syntax diagram CR–687
TERMINATE OLRERG command
completion codes CR–700
description CR–699
environments CR–687
eamples CR–701
HALDB OLR CR–699
output fields CR–700
return and reason codes CR–700
syntax diagram CR–687
terminate process CSL–129
Terminate Thread exit routine CG–575
terminating a PSB in a CICS online
program APCICS–65
terminating communications, MSc
conversations ATM–217
terminating connections with external
subsystems CG–523
terminating ISC Extension conversations
ATM–321
terminating sessions OG–154
terminating the IVP session IIV–145
termination ECB CG–523, CG–543
termination phase
description AS–292
illustration AS–292
termination phase of HALDB Online
Reorganization ADB–374
termination requested by external subsystem CG–543
Termination Service exit routine CG–583
termination, abnormal APCICS–8,
APDG–41
termination, session
See session termination
terminations of PSBs, restrictions
APDG–59
TERMNL= parameter ISDT–138
TERMSEC= parameter ISDT–109
TERMTHRD request CG–595
TEST command
description CR–703
environments CR–703
examples CR–705
LINE keyword CR–704
MFS keyword CR–704
NODE keyword CR–704
PTERM keyword CR–704
syntax diagram CR–703
USER keyword CR–704
test databases ADB–311
test databases
developing
Cross System Product ADB–313
Data Extraction, Processing, and Restructuring System ADB–313
DL/I test program (DFSDDLIT0) ADB–314
File Manager for z/OS for IMS Data ADB–314
IMS Application Development Facility II ADB–313
VisualAge Generator ADB–313
test environments, monitoring AS–178
test mode ATM–38, ATM–271
test of DL/I call sequences ADB–143,
APDG–167
test program
See DL/I Test Program (DFSDDLIT0)
test, unit ADB–143, APDG–165
TEST= parameter ISDT–302
testing
aids AS–180
backup IMS procedures AS–289
Batch Terminal Simulator AS–180
database AS–177
ensuring network readiness AS–178
establishing a test system AS–176
MFS formats online AS–181
MPSTEST mode AS–181
monitoring in test environments AS–178
online AS–179
online changes AS–181
online system AS–175
operational procedures AS–177
performance AS–183
phases in AS–175
testing (continued)
procedures, operational AS–177
programs AS–182
QCF AS–183
setting up test system AS–176
simulating online execution AS–180
stress AS–183
SYSIN/SYSPUT AS–182
system
setting up AS–176
test database AS–177
test system AS–176
testing a database
introduction ADB–5
testing application programs
DFSDDLIT0 APDG–167
DL/I test programs APDG–143
IMS Batch Terminal Simulator for
z/OS APDG–144
items needed APDG–143, APDG–165
testing procedures OG–364
testing status codes APDB–7
testing, application programs ADB–312
TFORMAT IIV–66
TG status code APCICS–7
third access path ADB–482
thread function requests CG–590
thread function requests
ABTERM CG–594
COMTERM CG–594
IMS CG–592
PREP CG–593
SCHED CG–590
SYNTERM CG–593
TERMTHRD CG–595
THREAD keyword
definition CR–75
START command CR–643
STOP command CR–666
thread, external subsystem CG–522
time
setting OG–89
setting
conditions OG–89
TIME data type JGR–142
time qualifier DBRC–90
time settings CT–53
time settings, IRM_TIMER CT–53
time stamp DBRC–124
time stamp
conversions and examples DBRC–128
DBRC commands affected by format
DBRC–129
defined by COMM macro CR–13
format for DBRC requests DBRC–354
recovery DBRC–11
specifying zero values DBRC–128
standard default settings for values
DBRC–129
standard format DBRC–124
TIMEFMT parameter DBRC–125
two-digit year input DBRC–128
time stamps OG–90
Time-Controlled Operations (TCO)
See also TCO
security AS–136
Time-Controlled Operations (TCO)
Communication Name Table (CNT) exit routine (DFSTCNT0)
binding CG–412
description CG–411
IMS callable services CG–412
IMS environments CG–411
naming convention CG–411
registers
contents on entry CG–412
contents on exit CG–413
sample routine location CG–412
Time-Controlled Operations (TCO) exit routine
See TCO exit routine
Time-Controlled Operations (TCO) exit routine (DFSTXIXT0)
binding CG–408
IMS callable services CG–408
IMS environments CG–407
including the routine CG–408
naming convention CG–407
sample routine location CG–408
Time-Controlled Operations Verification utility (DFSTVER0)
DD statements
DFSTCF DD URDBTM–537
STEPLIB DD URDBTM–537
SYSSIN DD URDBTM–537
SYSPRINT DD URDBTM–537
SYSUDUMP URDBTM–537
description URDBTM–535
EXEC statement URDBTM–536
output
description URDBTM–537
error report URDBTM–537
message-table report
URDBTM–538
statistics report URDBTM–537
summary report URDBTM–539
time-schedule request table
URDBTM–537
timer elements report
URDBTM–538
return codes URDBTM–539
TCO script library URDBTM–535
TCO Verification procedure
URDBTM–535
TIME() parameter ISDT–374
TIME= keyword
SB Test utility SELECT statement
URDBTM–341
TIMEFMT parameter
GENJCL.ARCHIVE DBRC–219
GENJCL.CA DBRC–223
GENJCL.CLOSE DBRC–227
GENJCL.IC DBRC–234
GENJCL.IOIC DBRC–241
GENJCL.RECEIVE DBRC–245
GENJCL.RECOV DBRC–250
GENJCL.USER DBRC–255
TIMEFMT parameter sublist
CHANGE.RECON DBRC–185
default settings DBRC–128
order of precedence of the subparameters DBRC–127
timeout
activating APTM–58
TIMEOUT keyword
/TRACE command CR–722
definition CR–75
TIMEOUT value
CHANGE command CR–126
timeout value, definition AS–276
TIMEOUT= parameter ISDT–452
TIMEOVER keyword
definition CR–75
DISPLAY command
description CR–266
elements CR–343
timer
counting unused IOVF control intervals ISDT–279
timer settings CT–123
TIMER= parameter ISDT–453
timestamp
in command responses CR–13
TIMESTAMP data type JGR–142
TIMEZIN parameter CHANGE.RECON command DBRC–185
TIMEZONE keyword OG–89
TIMEZONE parameter,
CHANGE.RECON command
DBRC–184
TINYINT data type JGR–142
TITLE statement (language utility)
URDBTM–496
Tivoli NetView environment CSL–221
Tivoli Netview for z/OS
automated operations OG–205
TLIB ISDT–51
TLIM= parameter ISDT–302
TM and MSC Message Routing and Control User exit routine (DFSMSMCE0) binding CG–419
IMS callable services CG–419
IMS environments CG–419
including the routine CG–419
naming convention CG–419
sample routine location CG–419
TM batch
See batch environment
TM batch program APDG–34
TM message routing control user exit CG–415
TM resources ATM–131
TM resources
APPC Descriptors ATM–131
LTERM (logical terminal) ATM–131
MSNAME ATM–132
sharing ATM–18
sharing
disabling sharing ATM–18
transactions ATM–133
user IDs ATM–134
user names ATM–133
VTAM terminal nodes ATM–132
TM/MSC Message Routing and Control Exit Routine ATM–248, ATM–249
TMEMBER keyword
/TRACE command CR–722
definition CR–75
DEQUEUE command CR–184
tmember
TMEMBER keyword (continued)
DISPLAY command
description CR–266
examples CR–343
OTMA client CR–75
START command CR–643
STOP command CR–666
tmember operand OTMA–53
TMEMBER TPIPE keyword
EXIT command CR–376
TMINAME ( ) parameter ISDT–377
TMINAME= parameter ISDT–98, ISDT–302
TMS
transport manager subsystem CR–835
TMS (transport manager subsystem)
AS–333
TMS (transport manager subsystem)
RSR OG–299
TMSUFFIX ENVAR keyword JGR–112
TO= keyword
MSDB Maintenance utility MSDBINIT statement URDBTM–82
TOAREA= keyword
Database Surveyor utility
(DFSFSRUR) URDBTM–25
Partial DB Reorganization
Step 1 (DFSFSRCT1) URDBTM–160
TOD (time-of-day) clock OG–89
TOD clock IIV–55
token
correlator OTMA–98
destination OTMA–99
originator’s OTMA–99
server OTMA–98
token, definition of APDG–100
TOKEN= subparameter URS–316
tools
Data Extraction, Processing, and Restructuring System ADB–313
for test databases ADB–313
for test databases
DL/I test program ADB–314
VisualAge Generator ADB–313
IMS OG–11
IMS Monitor OG–113
IMS Performance Analyzer (IMS PA)
OG–112
monitoring OG–113
productivity OG–11
tools enhancements RPG–79
TOTIME parameter commands
DELETE.LOG (for RLDS and SLDS)
DBRC–209
GENJCL.ARCHIVE DBRC–218
LIST.HISTORY DBRC–295
LIST.LOG DBRC–299
TPEND exit AS–268
TPIPE keyword
/TRACE command CR–722
definition CR–75
DEQUEUE command CR–184
START command CR–643
STOP command CR–666
tpipe operand OTMA–53
tpipe_Bid resynch OTMA–35
tpipe.
See transaction pipe
TPIPE keyword
/TRACE command CR–722
ALLOCATE command CR–92
definition CR–76
DEQUEUE command CR–181
START command CR–659
STOP command CR–661
TPNAME= parameter ISDT–418
TPNS (Teleprocessing Network Simulator) AS–183
trace
avoidance AS–219
CTRACE records AS–409
GTF (Generalized Trace Facility)
AS–191, AS–201
GTF Detail Trace report AS–224
GTFPARS Job Summary and Detail
IMS Monitor AS–178, AS–191, AS–201
IMSPA DC Queue Transaction report
AS–227
IRLM activity AS–386, AS–409
log router DGR–490
TRACE (/TRACE) command OG–109, OG–116
TRACE (/TRACE) command
IMS Monitor OG–113, OG–122
options OG–354
VTAM I/O Timeout facility OG–36
TRACE command
DASD log activity, tracing ISDT–403
DB2 subsystem connection, tracing
ISDT–407
DBF entries from FP, tracing ISDT–403
description CR–711
DFSMSMCE0 keyword CR–712
dispatcher activity, tracing ISDT–402
DL/I activity, tracing ISDT–403, ISDT–404
environments CR–710
examples CR–724
EXIT keyword CR–712
latch activity, tracing ISDT–404
LEVEL keyword CR–712
LINE keyword CR–713
LINK keyword CR–713
lock activity, tracing ISDT–405
LNUM keyword CR–713
MODULE keyword CR–714
MONITOR keyword CR–714
MONITOR keyword
parameter environments table
CR–715
NODE keyword CR–715
OPTION keyword CR–717, CR–721
options ISDT–401
OSAMGTF keyword CR–716
OTMA control, tracing ISDT–406
PI keyword CR–716
PROGRAM keyword CR–717
PSB keyword CR–718
queue manager, tracing ISDT–406
RSR log router, tracing ISDT–405
scheduler, tracing ISDT–406
SET keyword CR–718
TRACE command (continued)
shared queues interface, tracing ISDT–406
storage manager calls, tracing ISDT–407
syntax diagram CR–707
TABLE keyword CR–718
TAKEOVER keyword CR–721
TCO keyword CR–721
TIMEOUT keyword CR–722
TMEPTION keyword CR–722
TPPIPE keyword CR–722
TPNAME keyword CR–713
TRANSACTION keyword CR–723
TRAP keyword CR–723
UNITYPE keyword CR–723
VOLUME keyword CR–717, CR–721
trace control facility APDG–167
TRACE CT command OG–116, OG–123
TRACE CT command
description CR–825
displaying CR–827
even examples CR–827
IRLM external writer sample
procedure CR–827
IRLM load module CR–827
keywords CR–825
parameters CR–825
syntax diagram CR–825
z/OS link list CR–827
trace entries
options, defining ISDT–398
storage requirements ISDT–407
Trace Entry
Fast Path Log Router Interface DGR–481
Trace facility
description OG–118
TRACE keyword
definition CR–76
DISPLAY command
description CR–269
examples CR–347
trace options OG–354
TRACE parameter
F irlmproc,STATUS command CR–816
trace parameters
using ADB–266
Trace Record Extract utility (DFSKXTR0)
OG–112
Trace Record Extract utility (DFSKXTR0)
control keywords URS–594
control keywords
global URS–594
processing URS–595
trace table entry search URS–596
trace table log search URS–595
control statements URS–594
input and output URS–592
JCL example URS–593
JCL requirements URS–592
overview URS–591
return codes URS–599
trace entry extract summary report URS–599
trace report OG–115
trace table
external trace environment
starting and stopping DGR–8
locating DGR–193
sizes
z/OS master DGR–6
z/OS system DGR–6
trace table levels CT–26
trace table levels
ERROR CT–26
HIGH CT–26
NONE CT–26
trace table types
for IMS Connect components CT–26
trace table values
CMDT CT–25
ENVT CT–25
for IMS Connect CT–24
HWSI CT–25
HWSN CT–25
HWSO CT–26
HWSW CT–25
OMDR CT–25
OTMA CT–25
PCDR CT–25
RRSI CT–26
TCPI CT–25
trace tables, writing DGR–9
dtrace, DL/I
use to analyze DL/I call DGR–299
TRACE= keyword
MSDB Maintenance utility action statement URDDBM–80
TRACE= parameter ISDT–302
TRACE= parameter
START irlmproc command CR–803
TRACE=n parameter
F irlmproc,SET command CR–814
TRACEOFF parameter CHANGE.RECON command DBRC–184
TRACEON parameter CHANGE.RECON command DBRC–184
traces
(ORTT) Online Recovery Manager
DGR–305
CIBSTTRAC DGR–368
CIBTRACE DGR–369
common trace table interface
DGR–190
controlling the volume DGR–8
CQS DGR–10
DBRC DGR–450
DBRC external DGR–467
DC DGR–325
dispatcher DGR–203
DL/I DGR–263
DL/I call image capture DGR–257
external subsystem DGR–212
fast path DGR–251
Fast Path DGR–9
IMS Transaction DGR–356
job control block DGR–253
LXB DGR–440
MSC communication task DGR–431
offloading trace data set DGR–10
Online Recovery Manager (ORTT)
DGR–305
traces (continued)
OMTA DGR–397
program isolation DGR–311
queue manager DGR–246
retrieve DGR–300
scheduler DGR–238
shared queues interface DGR–250
which to run at all times DGR–9
TRACEABLE BPE–25, CR–855
TRACEABLE
command verbs BPE–25, CR–855
DISPLAY TRACEABLE command output BPE–28, CR–858
format of DISPLAY TRACEABLE
BPE–25, CR–855
format of UPDATE TRACEABLE
BPE–30, CR–860
UPDATE TRACEABLE command output BPE–33, CR–863
usage of DISPLAY TRACEABLE
BPE–26, CR–855
usage of UPDATE TRACEABLE
BPE–30, CR–860
tracing
CTRACE, using OG–116, OG–123
DRA (database resource adapter)
APDB–144
GTF trace OG–115
IMS Java library methods JGR–162
J2EE JGR–63, JGR–67, JGR–107
log OG–59
program isolation and lock OG–116
Trace statements, adding JGR–162
WebSphere Application Server for
z/OS JGR–63, JGR–67, JGR–107
XMLTrace JGR–160
tracing enhancements RPG–23
TRACK parameter NOTIFY.RECOV
command DBRC–327
track space used ADB–252
TRACK= parameter ISDT–302
tracking
database, RSR OG–305
routing delays OG–328
XRC
enabling OG–327
gap processing OG–328
restart considerations OG–329
resuming OG–328
shutdown processing during
OG–329
stopping OG–328
unplanned remote takeover
OG–329
tracking IMS AS–333
TRACKING keyword
definition CR–76
TRACKING parameter
CHANGE DB command DBRC–148
CHANGE SUBSYS command
DBRC–199
tracking phase
description AS–281
illustration AS–284
tracking site
restart OG–311
RSR OG–301
transmitting site (continued)  
RSR, termination OG–310  
TRACKING STATUS keyword definition CR–76  
DISPLAY command CR–271  
tracking subsystem  
when separate definition required ISDT–27  
traffic between two IMS systems  
ATM–274  
traffic report  
MSC ATM–234  
trailing blank compression APTM–169  
TRAN keyword  
DELETE type-2 command CR–172  
TRANAUTH keyword  
definition CR–76  
ERESTART command CR–369  
NRESTART command CR–459  
TRANCMD= parameter ISDT–138  
TRANCMDS keyword  
definition CR–76  
ERESTART command CR–369  
MODIFY command CR–439  
NRESTART command CR–459  
TRANSACT macro APDG–42  
TRANSACT macro  
description ISDT–174  
EDIT=ULC ATM–87  
parameters ISDT–177  
parameters  
AOI= ISDT–177  
CODE= ISDT–178  
DCLWA= ISDT–178  
EDIT= ISDT–179  
INQ= ISDT–180  
INQUIRY= ISDT–180  
MAXRGN= ISDT–180  
MODE= ISDT–181  
MSGTYPE= ISDT–181  
PARLIM= ISDT–182  
PROCLIM= ISDT–183  
PRTY= ISDT–184  
ROUTING= ISDT–185  
SCHD= ISDT–186  
SEGNO= ISDT–187  
SEGSIZE= ISDT–188  
SERIAL= ISDT–188  
SPA= ISDT–188  
SYSID= ISDT–189  
WFI= ISDT–189  
PRTY= keyword ATM–220  
syntax diagram ISDT–175  
translation to uppercase ATM–83  
TRANSACT macro statement (continued)  
defining transactions AS–57  
Fast Path AS–50  
INQUIRY keyword AS–59  
keywords for Fast Path transactions AS–59  
MSGTYPE keyword AS–59  
online changes AS–241  
PGMTYPE keyword AS–54  
PROCLIM keyword AS–59  
PRTY keyword AS–62  
TRANSACT macro statement (continued)  
SCHD keyword AS–68  
system definitions AS–53  
TRANSACT macros (DFSPRE60) CG–229  
transaction ATM–66  
transaction  
authorization AS–123  
code, definition ATM–19  
codes, unique ATM–28  
command security AS–130, URS–228  
definition AS–9  
effect of commands on OG–33  
ext routine preparation AS–150  
ext routines/RACF AS–123  
Fast Path potential AS–28  
flow and IMS Monitor events  
URS–373  
flow of events AS–193  
MSC statistics ATM–236  
multiple systems ATM–197  
program-to-program switches AS–123  
RACF PassTickets AS–150  
security with no user signon AS–146  
states ATM–67  
statistics in MSC URS–409  
Transaction Analysis utility ATM–233  
Transaction Analysis utility and MSC AS–192  
transaction attributes, architected  
OTMA–107  
transaction authorization  
terminals requiring signon CR–615  
Transaction Authorization exit routine  
(DFSCTRN0) CG–427  
Transaction Authorization exit routine (DFSCTRN0)  
attributes CG–427  
binding CG–427  
description CG–427  
IMS callable services CG–428  
IMS environments CG–427  
including the routine CG–427  
link editing CG–427  
naming convention CG–427  
registers  
contents on entry CG–428  
contents on exit CG–430  
sample routine location CG–427, CG–428  
using callable services CG–427  
transaction class  
effect of commands on OG–33  
transaction code APTM–174  
transaction code  
format of OG–375  
Transaction Code (Input) edit routine (DFSCSMB0)  
attributes CG–431  
binding CG–431  
description CG–431  
examples CG–433  
IMS callable services CG–432  
IMS environments CG–431  
including the routine CG–431  
naming convention CG–431  
registers  
contents on entry CG–432  
Transaction Code (Input) edit routine (DFSCSMB0)  
(continued)  
registers (continued)  
contents on exit CG–432  
sample routine location CG–432  
using callable services CG–431  
transaction code (remote destination)  
ATM–206  
transaction code attributes (MSC)  
URDBTM–525  
Transaction Code Input edit routine (DFSCSMB0)  
interfaces CG–432  
transaction codes APDG–34, APDG–35  
transaction command security, specifying on restart in SMU AS–131  
TRANSACTION keyword  
/DISPLAY command  
QCNT CR–279  
/TRACE command CR–723  
ASSIGN command CR–104  
CHANGE command CR–127  
definition CR–76  
DELETE command CR–167  
DEQUEUE command CR–184  
DISPLAY command  
description CR–278  
examples CR–353  
with Q keyword CR–254  
with SYSID keyword CR–266  
generic parameters CR–19  
LOCK command CR–429  
MSASSIGN command CR–446  
PSTOP command CR–474  
PURGE command CR–481  
SET command CR–612  
START command CR–644  
STOP command CR–667  
UNLOCK command CR–731  
Transaction Manager APCCICS–33  
Transaction Manager  
APPC/IMS, connecting to OG–98  
BTAM, connecting to OG–97  
CICS OG–98  
introduction ATM–3  
ISC, connecting to OG–98  
resources ATM–131  
resources  
APPC Descriptors ATM–131  
LTERM (logical terminal) ATM–131  
MSNAME ATM–132  
transactions ATM–133  
user IDs ATM–134  
user names ATM–133  
VTAM terminal nodes ATM–132  
starting OG–96  
stopping OG–149  
VTAM, connecting to OG–96  
Transaction Manager control block diagram  
DGR–102  
Transaction Manager services ATM–7  
transaction pipe  
and message flow OTMA–11  
clean-up OTMA–58  
definition OTMA–5, OTMA–9  
differences from LTERMs OTMA–10
transaction pipe (continued)
   differences from UNIX pipes
      OTMA–10
   flow in full-duplex environment
      OTMA–13
in an OTMA client/server
   environment OTMA–10
   limit per tmember OTMA–58
   naming conventions for OTMA–16
   non-synchronized OTMA–10
   number a client can create OTMA–7
   synchronized OTMA–10
   temporary OTMA–70
   use of queues and message flow
      OTMA–12
   using OTMA–9

transaction profiles
   capacity planning AS–242
   obtaining base profiles AS–187
   significant elements AS–187

transaction retry mode APDG–36
transaction retry, Fast Path
   description DGR–416
   processing flow DGR–416
   system programmer response
      DGR–416

Transaction Server, CICS APCICS–5
transaction statistics in MSC URS–463
transaction sync point relationships
   ATM–322, ATM–562

transaction timings, Fast Path ADB–344

transaction types
   commands ATM–490
   definitions ATM–66, ATM–488
   inquiry
      definition ATM–486
      recoverable or irrecoverable
      ATM–488, ATM–489
   ISC session, during ATM–270
   message switches
      IMS ATM–489
      ISC ATM–375
   ISC examples ATM–282, ATM–285
   supported by ISC, list ATM–256
   test mode, in ISC ATM–271
   updated ATM–488

transaction-oriented BMPs
   ROLB APDB–112

transaction-oriented BMPs.
   See BMP (batch message processing)
   program

Transaction-Response report
   description URS–483
   example URS–483
   Statistical Analysis utility (DFSISTSU)
   reports URS–358

Transaction-Statistics report URS–483
TRANSACTION/STEP keyword
   /DISPLAY command
      ACTIVE CR–210
   transactions
      abends ATM–575
      and correlator token OTMA–98
      as a TM resource in a sysplex
      ATM–133
      assignment OG–36
      changing online OG–132

transactions (continued)
   commit-then-send OTMA–18,
      OTMA–20
   controlling OG–36
   conversational JGR–22
   conversational
      in a shared-queues environment
      ATM–100
   entering OG–375
   Fast Path OTMA–56
   Fast Path
      defining characteristics AS–59
      restrictions AS–50
   flow for standard OTMA–20
   grouping OTMA–5
   IMS conversational OTMA–56
   IMS, using a nonsynchronized pipe
      OTMA–34
   IMS, using a synchronized pipe
      OTMA–34
   modifying OG–36
   protecting OG–36
   recovering OTMA–33
   requeuing suspended ATM–117
   retrying after ten U3303 abends
      AS–67
   security in MSC AS–139
   send-then-commit OTMA–18,
      OTMA–21
   serial
      in a shared queues environment
      ATM–100
   stopped due to 10 U3303 abends
      AS–64
   undefined to inputting IMS
      Output Creation exit routine
      (DFSSN3XO) ATM–99
   unrecoverable OTMA–33
   when IMS registers and deregisters
   interest ATM–97
   translating, EXEC DLI program
      APCICS–29
   translation, character
      alpha character generation
      URDBTM–492
      for input messages
      using XX3' APTM–138
      for output messages
      device control characters
      APTM–142
      GRAPHHIC= operand (SEG statement)
      URDBTM–428
      input messages specifying
      URDBTM–454
      SUB= operand (DEV statement)
      APTM–138
   translator
      COBOL II APCICS–29
      options required for EXEC DLI
      APCICS–29
      version, DIB (DL/I interface block)
      APCICS–6
      z/OS & VM APCICS–29
      TRANSLm= parameter ISDT–141
      transmission chains APTM–166
      transparency option ATM–85

Transport Layer Security (TLS)
   See Secure Sockets Layer (SSL)
   transport manager
      RSR OG–299
   terminating OG–309
   transport manager command CR–835
   transport manager command
      DEFINE CR–837
   DEFINE
      description CR–837
      entry format CR–837
      STARTED keyword CR–837
      STOPPED keyword CR–837
      SYSTEM keyword CR–837
   description CR–839
   DIRECTORY keyword CR–839
   DISPLAY CR–839
   DISPLAY command CR–839, CR–840,
      CR–841, CR–843
   ENTITY keyword CR–839
   entry format CR–839
   examples CR–843
   ILS keyword CR–841
   SET
      APPLCOUNT keyword CR–845
      APPLID keyword CR–845
      description CR–845
      entry format CR–845
      INSTANCE keyword CR–845
      PASSWORD keyword CR–845
      TIMER keyword CR–846
   START CR–847
   START
      description CR–847
      entry format CR–847
      ILS keyword CR–847
      MAXCONV keyword CR–848
      SYSTEM keyword CR–847
      TMS keyword CR–847
      STATUS keyword CR–840
      STOP CR–849
   STOP
      description CR–849
      entry format CR–849
      ILS keyword CR–849
      RETRY keyword CR–849
      SYSTEM keyword CR–849
      TMS keyword CR–849
   transport manager subsystem
   installing ISDT–323
   VTAM definition ISDT–323
   transport manager subsystem (TMS)
      AS–333
   TRAP keyword
      /TRACE command CR–723
      definition CR–77
   TRCLEV
      BPE trace table statements BPE–6
      BPE trace table types BPE–6
      parameters BPE–5
      PROCLIB members BPE–4
      RM trace table types BPE–10
   TREATMNT segment APCICS–3,
      APDB–13
   TRGZONE (Target Zone) IV–18
   TRKAUTOARCH keyword
      definition CR–77

Index 263
tuning (continued) implementation plan AS–238 
IMS systems AS–232 
itations AS–204 
MSC (multiple systems coupling) 
environment ATM–213 
MSC tuning and monitoring ATM–233 
overview AS–203 
report OG–112 
utilities AS–203 
tuning a database 
description of ADB–347 
Fast Path ADB–343 
introduction ADB–5 
tuning considerations 
control program address spaces 
ISDT–7 
two phase commit process CG–525 
two stage randomizing routine 
changing root addressable space 
ADB–460 
two-phase commit 
application component CT–94 
application server CT–94 
commit phase CT–95 
communication resource manager 
(CRM) CT–94 
context token CT–94 
distributed client flow CT–95 
distributed two-phase commit CT–94 
two-phase commit process 
enterprise information system CT–94 
general description CT–93 
global transaction CT–94 
IMS Connector for Java CT–94 
local option CT–97 
one-phase commit optimization CT–96 
overview OG–48 
preface phase CT–95 
resource adapter CT–94 
resource manager CT–94 
RRS (Resource Recovery Service) 
CT–94 
server distributed synpoint manager 
(SDSTM) CT–94 
single-phase OG–51 
transaction manager CT–94 
UOR OG–50 
X/Open XA protocol CT–94 
two-phase commit process 
UOR APDG–112 
two-phase commit process, definition 
ATM–399 
two-phase commit protocol APDG–111 
TXTU parameter APDG–185 
type 1 (DFSAOU0) 
See AO exit routine or AO application 
CC–435 
Type 1 Automated Operator exit routine 
(DPSAOU0) 
binding CG–436 
IMS callable services CG–436 
IMS environments CG–436 
including the routine CG–436 
naming convention CG–436 
sample routine location CG–436 
type 18 log record APDG–64 

Type 2 Automated Operator exit routine 
(DPSAOU0) 
binding CG–234 
IMS callable services CG–234 
IMS environments CG–234 
including the routine CG–234 
naming convention CG–234 
sample routine location CG–234 

Type 2 SVC IIV–11 
Type 4 SVC IIV–11 

TYPE keyword 
/DISPLAY command 
ACTIVE CR–209 
/DISPLAY DATABASE command 
CR–220 
definition CR–77 

TYPE macro ATM–25 

TYPE macro 
description ISDT–190 
MFS ISDT–530 
parameters ISDT–190 
parameters 
BACKUP= ISDT–190 
EDIT= ISDT–191 
OPTIONS= ISDT–191 
UNIVALUE= ISDT–191 
syntax diagram ISDT–190 

type statement, BACKUP 
keyword AS–317 

TYPE parameter ADB–228 
type-1 

command 
entering CR–3 
definition CR–13 
entering 
OM API CR–13 
examples CR–15 
format CR–17 
responses 
OM API CR–14 
type-1 AO application programs 
security AS–129 
type-1 AOI OG–210 

Type 1 command 
/UPDATE OLREORG 
command response CR–775 

type-1 commands 
/TERMINATE OLREORG CR–699 
/TERMINATE OLREORG 
command response CR–700 
examples CR–701 
/UPDATE OLREORG CR–773 
compared to type-2 AS–22 

Type 2 

command 
entering CR–3 
command format CR–23 
definition CR–13 
entering 
OM API CR–13 
OM API CR–13 
resource types CR–24 
responses 
OM API CR–14 
type-2 AO application programs 
security AS–129 
type-2 AOI OG–212 

TRKMOS5 ( ) parameter ISDT–378 
TRN= parameter ISDT–303 
TRN= parameter 
overriding with ERESTART COLDSYS 
command CR–365 
overriding with NRESTART 
COLDSYS command CR–456 

TRS keyword 
/DISPLAY MODIFY command 
CR–235 
definition CR–77 

TRUNC= parameter ISDT–349 

truncated commands CR–13 

truncation 
literal fields URDBTM–431 
of input messages APTM–122 
of output fields APTM–142 

Trusted User CT–34 

TSLDS (tracking subsystem log data set) 
adding information to RECON 
DBRC–322 
CHANGE.PRILOG (for TSLDS) 
DBRC–172 
CHANGE.SECLOG (for TSLDS) 
DBRC–193 
changing information DBRC–172 
NOTIFY.PRILOG (for TSLDS) 
DBRC–322 

TSO CT–28 

TSO 

starting CSLULXCB program CSL–221 

TSO application programs APDG–42 

TSO browsing, IMS support of IIV–63 

TSO SPOC CSL–31, CSL–91 

TSO SPOC 

See also SPOC (single point of control) 
command example CR–16 
command responses OG–28 
command status OG–28 
defining groups OG–29 
entering CR–12 
format CR–11 
interface CR–12, OG–26 
issuing 
commands CR–11, OG–26, OG–30 
type-1 commands CR–12, OG–26 
type-2 commands CR–12, OG–26 
overview OG–25 
screen example CR–11, OG–26 
setting up OG–26 
starting OG–26 
starting with IMS Application Menu 
CSL–3 

TSO, running on alternate IMS system 
AS–261, AS–299 

T/SO/E REXX 

See REXX, IMS adapter 

TSR= parameter ISDT–303 

Tuning 

assessing I/O contention AS–231 
buffers ATM–234 
data sharing AS–385 
defining a strategy AS–222 
detecting processor resource problems 
AS–224 
examining paging rates AS–209
type-2 command benefits AS–23

type-2 command environment

disabling RM AS–416

overview AS–22

restrictions for global online change

AS–419

type-2 commands CSL–1, OG–45

type-2 commands

compared to type-1 AS–22

DELETE CR–171

format AS–23

INITIATE CR–389

overview AS–22

QUERY CR–483

QUERY AREA CR–489

QUERY DB CR–496

QUERY IMSPLEX CR–506

QUERY LE CR–513

QUERY MEMBER CR–519

QUERY OLC CR–527

QUERY OLREORG CR–534

QUERY STRUCTURE CR–537

QUERY TRAN CR–542

TERMINATE CR–687

TERMINATE OLC CR–687

TERMINATE OLREORG CR–699

type-2 command environment

restrictions for online changes

without RM AS–419

UPDATE CR–735

UPDATE AREA CR–740

UPDATE DATAGRPR CR–747

UPDATE DB CR–754

UPDATE LE CR–769

UPDATE OLREORG CR–773

UPDATE TRAN CR–777

used without Resource Manager

CSL–3

type-of-failure keyword DGR–31

TYPE= operand

DIV statement, specifying

URDBTM–456

TYPE= operand (DEV statement), specifying

APTM–196, URDBTM–442

TYPE= operand (DIV statement) specifying

APTM–240

TYPE= operand (MSG statement), specifying

URDBTM–424

TYPE= parameter ISDT–129, ISDT–132,

ISDT–139, ISDT–141, ISDT–174,

ISDT–486

TYPE= parameter

alternate PCB statement URS–118

DATASET URS–205

DED online utilities URDBTM–549

DFS/DCMCR URS–205

DFSMDA URS–204

DL/1 PCB statement URS–121

FIELD statement URS–82

FINAL URS–209

FPDDB URS–205

GSAM PCB statement URS–130

INITIAL URS–204

OLDS URS–207

RECON URS–206

SEGMENT statement URS–59

SLDS URS–207

TYPE= parameter (continued)

TP URS–118

TYPEFP parameter commands

CHANGE.DB DBRC–148

INIT.DB DBRC–265

LIST.DB DBRC–289

TYPEIMS parameter commands

CHANGE.DB DBRC–148

INIT.DB DBRC–265

LIST.DB DBRC–289

types

data, mapped to COBOL JGR–144

supported JGR–142

system definition ISDT–29

types of AOI, comparison OG–216

U

U (Comment) statement APDB–306,

APTM–385

U Command Code APDB–201

U3303, abend

stopping transactions and PSBs after

ten U3303 abends AS–64

U3303, abend

resetting stopped PSBs AS–67

resetting stopped transactions AS–67

UCF (utility control facility)
described ADB–361

restartable initial database load

program ADB–332

running restartable load program

under ADB–333

UCF (Utility Control Facility) with data

sharing DBRC–24

UDATA keyword

definition CR–77

OPNDST command CR–468

UDATA parameter commands

CHANGE.UIC DBRC–200

NOTIFY.UIC DBRC–343

UDS keyword

COMPT command CR–145

definition CR–77

RCOMPT command CR–563

UEHB (User Exit Header Block)

contents CG–455

description CG–455

flags CG–455

UEHB definition/mapping macro

DGR–73

UHASH, online execution parameter

AS–101

UHASH= parameter ISDT–303

UHTS= parameter ISDT–303

UIB (user interface block)
defining, in program APDB–75

field names APDB–77

PCB address list, accessing APDB–75

return codes, accessing APDB–75

return codes, list APDB–361

UIBDLTR

introduction APDB–75

return codes, checking APDB–361

UIBFCTR

introduction APDB–75

return codes, checking APDB–361

UIBPCBAL

introduction APDB–75

UIBPCBAL (continued)

return codes, checking APDB–361

UIC, NOTIFY.UIC

updating the RECON data set

DBRC–35

UJCL1= parameter ISDT–108

UJCL2= parameter ISDT–108

UJCL3= parameter ISDT–108

UJCL4= parameter ISDT–108

UJCL5= parameter ISDT–108

UJCLx= parameter ISDT–108

UM (undefined record format) IIV–63

UMA0= parameter ISDT–106

UMA1= parameter ISDT–106

UMA2= parameter ISDT–106

UMA3= parameter ISDT–106

Unaccessed ETO User Control Blocks

ATM–182

UNAUTH parameter

CHANGE.DB command DBRC–148

restrictions DBRC–141

using DBRC–141

UNAVAIL parameter commands

CHANGE.ADS DBRC–134

CHANGE.PRILOG (for OLDS)

DBRC–167

CHANGE.SECLOG (for OLDS)

DBRC–187

INIT.ADS DBRC–260

unavailability of data APDG–46,

APDG–65

UNBIND command, stopping session

initiation ATM–312

unconditional bracket termination, IMS

error handling ATM–490, ATM–492

unconditionally setting a backout point

APCICS–76

undefined record format.

See UM (undefined record format)

undefined-length records APDB–157

underline, on fields URDBTM–483

unicode CT–269

unique identifier, data APDG–14

unique sequence fields

HISAM (Hierarchical Indexed

Sequential Access Method) ADB–69

introduction ADB–16

unit of recovery

definition ATM–400

in-flight, definition ATM–400

indoubt, definition ATM–400

unit of recovery (UOR)
definition OG–50

unit of reorganization for HALDB Online

Reorganization ADB–373

unit of work APDG–40

unit of work (UOW)
crossing a boundary when processing

DEDIs APCICS–99

ending a logical APCICS–67

tracking

shared queues environment

ATM–99

UNIT parameter commands

CHANGE.CA DBRC–137

CHANGE.IC DBRC–161

Index 265
UNLOAD command (continued)
UNLOCK command (continued)
    PTERM keyword CR–731 syntax diagram CR–729
    SYSTEM keyword definition CR–731 display screen format CR–733
    TRANSACTION keyword CR–731
    UNLOCK SYSTEM command ensuring database integrity AS–270 process during takeover AS–286, AS–305
    UNPLAN keyword definition CR–77 unprotected screen option ATM–86
    unprotecting the screen specifying parameter on DLFD statement URDBTM–478
    UNPROTECT option APTM–181 unauthorized calls
    definition APDB–19 overview APDB–18 unauthorized POS call
    I/O returned area
        key words APDB–233
        map of APDB–233
        keywords APDB–233
    unauthorized SSA structure with command code
    APDB–25 usage with command codes APDB–25
    unauthorized SSAs
    segment name field APDB–19
    unrecoverable transactions OTMA–33 unscheduled reassignments, MSC
    ATM–228 unsolicited output request CSL–82
    UNSTACK statement (language utility) APTM–204, URDBTM–495
    UOR (unit of recovery) APDG–112
    UOR (unit of recovery)
        definition OG–50
        in-doubt
        definition OG–50
        in-flight
        definition OG–50
        UOR (unit of recovery) parameter commands
        CHANGE.BKOUT DBRC–135 NOTIFY.BKOUT DBRC–307
    UOR keyword
        CHANGE command CR–128
        CHANGE command
            ABORT CR–128
            COMMIT CR–128
            PRTKN CR–128
            definition CR–77
            DISPLAY command
description CR–279
        examples CR–355
        UORTIME parameter CHANGE.BKOUT command DBRC–135
    UOW (unit of work) UOW CR–731
    UOW (unit of work)
        crossing a boundary when processing
        DEDBs APCICS–99
        ending a logical APCICS–67
    UOW (unit of work) (continued)
        tracking
            shared queues environment
            ATM–99
    UOW boundary, processing DEDB
        APDB–181, APDB–182
    UOW locking ADB–286
    UOW structural definition ADB–460
    UOW= parameter
    AREA statement URS–45
    update access AS–373
    update access, specifying with PROCOPT operand APDG–88
    UPDATE AREA command
    completion codes CR–742
description CR–740
    environments CR–738
    examples CR–745
    keywords CR–738
    output fields CR–742
    parameters CR–740
    return and reason codes CR–742
    similar IMS commands CR–745
    syntax diagram CR–735
    update capability
    transferring OG–242
    UPDATE command
    AREA keyword CR–735
    AREA keyword
        completion codes CR–743
description CR–740
        output fields CR–742
        return and reason codes CR–742
        similar IMS commands CR–745
    DATAGRP keyword CR–735
    DATAGRP keyword
        completion codes CR–750
        description CR–747
        output fields CR–750
        return and reason codes CR–750
        similar IMS commands CR–752
    DB keyword CR–735
    DB keyword
        completion codes CR–762
        description CR–754
        output fields CR–760
        return and reason codes CR–761
        similar IMS commands CR–766
        environments and keywords CR–738
        examples CR–745
    HALDB OG–306
    LE keyword CR–736
    LE keyword
        completion codes CR–772
        description CR–769
        output fields CR–771
        return and reason codes CR–771
    OLREROG keyword CR–736
    OLREROG keyword
        completion codes CR–775
        description CR–773
        return and reason codes CR–775
    TRN keyword CR–737
    TRN keyword
        completion codes CR–783
        description CR–777
UPDATE command (continued)
TRAN keyword (continued)
return and reason codes CR–781
similar IMS commands CR–783
type-2 CR–735
UPDATE DATAGRP command
completion codes CR–750
description CR–747
environments CR–738
examples CR–752
keywords CR–738
output fields CR–749
parameters CR–747
return and reason codes CR–750
similar IMS commands CR–752
syntax diagram CR–735
UPDATE DATSTORE command
example CR–897, CT–161
format CR–897, CT–161
usage CR–897, CT–161
UPDATE DATSTORE command
CR–897, CT–161
UPDATE DB command
completion codes CR–760
description CR–754
environments CR–738
examples CR–766
keywords CR–738
output fields CR–760
parameters CR–755
return and reason codes CR–760
similar IMS commands CR–766
syntax diagram CR–735
UPDATE DB SET(LOCK(OFF))
HALDB CR–933
UPDATE DB SET(LOCK(ON))
HALDB CR–933
UPDATE DB START(ACCESS)
HALDB CR–933
UPDATE DB STOP(ACCESS)
HALDB CR–933
UPDATE DB STOP(SCHED)
HALDB CR–933
UPDATE DB STOP(UPDATES)
HALDB CR–933
UPDATE keyword
example JGR–134
UPDATE keyword
example JGR–134
UPDATE LE command
completion codes CR–771
description CR–769
environments CR–739
examples CR–772
keywords CR–739
output fields CR–771
parameters CR–769
return and reason codes CR–771
syntax diagram CR–736
UPDATE OLRORG command
(completion)
examples CR–776
keywords CR–739
output fields CR–775
parameters CR–774
return and reason codes CR–775
syntax diagram CR–735
UPDATE PORT command
about CR–898, CT–162
example CR–898, CT–162
format CR–898, CT–162
usage CR–898, CT–162
UPDATE TRACETABLE command
BPE–30, CR–860
UPDATE TRACETABLE command
BPE-defined trace table types BPE–31,
CR–860
CQS-defined trace table types BPE–31,
CR–861
IMS Connect—defined trace table
types BPE–26, BPE–31, CR–856,
CR–861
OM-defined trace table types BPE–32,
CR–861
RM-defined trace table types BPE–32,
CR–862
SCI-defined trace table types BPE–32,
CR–862
UPDATE TRAN command
completion codes CR–781
description CR–777
environments CR–739
examples CR–784
keywords CR–739
output fields CR–780
parameters CR–778
return and reason codes CR–781
similar IMS commands CR–783
syntax diagram CR–737
updating
segments in an MSDB, DEDB or VSO
DEDB APDB–167
updating control blocks in the alternate
IMS system AS–281
updating DB2 data CG–61
updating resources CSL–140
updating system definition
choosing a type AS–46
multiple macro changes AS–237
online changes AS–239
UPDTPRT parameter ISDT–103
uppercase, using Basic Edit APTM–45
usage
ACCEPT command APCICS–67
CHKP (Checkpoint) command
APCICS–67
DEQ (Dequeue) command APCICS–68
DELETE (Delete) command APCICS–36
GN (Get Next) command APCICS–40
GNP (Get Next in Parent) command
APCICS–46
GU (Get Unique) command
APCICS–51
ISRT (Insert) command APCICS–56
LOAD command APCICS–70
LOG command APCICS–70
usage (continued)
POS (Position) command APCICS–58
QUERY command APCICS–71
REFRESH command APCICS–71
REPL (Replace) command APCICS–60
RETRIEVE command APCICS–63
ROLB (Rollback) command
APCICS–72
ROLL command APCICS–73
ROLS (Rollback to SETS or SETU)
command APCICS–74
SCHD (Schedule) command
APCICS–65
SETS (Set a Backout Point) command
APCICS–75
SETU (Set a Backout Point
Unconditionally) command
APCICS–76
STAT (Statistics) command APCICS–78
SYMCHKP (Symbolic Checkpoint)
command APCICS–78
TERM (Terminate) command
APCICS–65
XRST (Extended Restart) command
APCICS–81
usage scenarios
online change OG–144
use chain ADB–253
USEAREA keyword
/RECOVER command
ADD CR–570
USEAREA parameter, GENJCL.RECOV
command DBRC–251
USEDBDS keyword
definition CR–77
RECOVER command
ADD keyword CR–570
USEDBDS parameter, GENJCL.RECOV
command DBRC–251
USEIC parameter, GENJCL.RECOV
command DBRC–251
USEOLROR parameter, GENJCL.RECOV
command DBRC–251
user
access problems OG–203
dynamic CR–78
IMSpelix, in an
RM definition ATM–134
ISC dynamic CR–78
ISC static CR–78
ISC subpool CR–77
ISC, LTERM assignment OG–37
non-ISC static CR–78
sysplex, in a
recovery status ATM–43
USER ATM–270
user abend 119ABEND OTMA–23
user authorization processing CG–523
user control block
preventing deletion of CR–71, CR–103
user data area
creating CG–299
uses for CG–300
user data field in pointer segment
ADB–202
user descriptor ATM–143, ATM–167
user exit header block
See UEBH
user exit list PROCLIB member
BPE exit list PROCLIB member
BPE–15
sample BPE BPE–20
sample CSSQ BPE–18
sample of combined BPE–20
sample OM BPE–18
sample RM BPE–19
sample SCI BPE–20
user exit routine CG–37
user exit routine abends BPE–64
user exit routine processing
URDFTM–352
user exit routine trace table (USRX)
BPE–8
user exit routines
Operations Manager
BPE Statistics CSL–52
client connection CSL–40
input CSL–44
introduction CSL–40
output CSL–46
security CSL–50
user exits
Structured Call Interface
BPE statistics CSL–159
client connection CSL–155
initialization parameters CSL–152
initialization/termination CSL–157
List PROCLIB member CSL–151
notify client CSL–166
sample CSLStxxx CSL–154
sample list PROCLIB member
CSL–152
user exits (CQS)
See CQS user-supplied exit routines
user ID
IMSplex, in an
recovery status ATM–44
User ID caching scheme OTMA–61
user IDs
as a TM resource in a sysplex
ATM–134
IMSplex, in an ATM–134
IMSplex, in an
name uniqueness ATM–134
user initialization exit
about CT–29, CT–89
installing CT–32
modifying CT–33
user interface block
See UIB (user interface block)
USER KEYWORD
/ DISPLAY command
AUTOLOGON CR–282
EMHQ CR–282
QCNT CR–282
RECOVERY CR–282
ASSIGN command CR–104
BROADCAST command CR–113
CHANGE command CR–128
CLSDST command CR–142
COMPT command CR–145
definition CR–77
DEQUEUE command CR–184
USER KEYWORD (continued)
DISPLAY command
description CR–280
examples CR–356
END command CR–360
ERESTART command CR–369
EXCLUSIVE command CR–374
EXIT command CR–376
generic parameters CR–19
NODE keyword combinations CR–917
NRESTART command CR–459, CR–460
OPNDST command CR–468
QUIESCCE command CR–559
RSTART command CR–599
START command CR–644
STOP command CR–667
supported commands CR–78
TEST command CR–704
USER macro statement AS–72
user message exits CT–29
user message exits
communication with IMS Connect
CT–61
description and structures CT–71
HWSCSLO0 CT–29
HWSCSL01 CT–29
HWSIMSO0 CT–165
HWSIMSO1 CT–29
HWSJAVA0 CT–167
HWSMPL0 CT–166
HWSMPL1 CT–29
HWSTECL0 CT–29
HWSYDRU0 CT–29
installing CT–32
modifying CT–33
support CT–39
trusted user support CT–34
user message table (DFSCMTU0)
example
routine CG–247
User Message Table (DFSCMTU0)
coding CG–246
description CG–245
table CG–246
formatting CG–246
IMS callable services CG–245
naming CG–245
naming convention CG–245
purpose and use CG–245
rules for defining CG–246
user modifications to IVP IIV–103
user names
as a TM resource in a sysplex
ATM–133
IMSplex, in an ATM–133
IMSplex, in an
name uniqueness ATM–133
User Queue Space Notification Exit
routine AS–85
user requirements, analyzing APDG–9
user workstation
See also workstation, user
bracket protocol ATM–330
user workstation.
See also workstation, user
API (application program interface)
CICS asynchronous ATM–557
CICS synchronous ATM–557
user-data section of message prefix
OTMA–102
user-managed rebuild CQS–44
user-supplied exit routines
See also CQS user-supplied exit routines
abends in BPE–64
BPE Statistics BPE–47
BPEUXCSV macro BPE–64
call subsequent exit routines BPE–62
callable services BPE–64
dynamic work areas BPE–62
environment BPE–63
execution environment BPE–59
general information BPE–59
initialization sample BPE–79
initialization-termination BPE–45
interfaces and services BPE–59
performance considerations BPE–63
processing sample BPE–80
recommendations BPE–45, BPE–59, BPE–64
reentrant BPE–63
refresh BPE–42, CR–871
registers BPE–63
specifying owner’s type BPE–16
standard parameter list BPE–59
static work areas BPE–61
termination sample BPE–81
work areas BPE–61
user, security when no signon AS–146
USER KEYWORD
description CR–78
OPNDST command CR–468
SIGN command CR–617
USER$ keyword CG–394
USEREXIT keyword commands BPE–34, CR–864
userid indicator, field in I/O PCB
APDB–68, APTM–28
USERID$ keyword
definition CR–79
DELETE type-2 command CR–172
userid, field in I/O PCB APDB–66, APTM–26
USERID$ parameter ISDT–453
USERKEY$ parameter
GENJCL_ARCHIVE command
DBRC–220
GENJCL_CA DBRC–223
GENJCL_CLOSE DBRC–227
GENJCL_CLOC DBRC–234
GENJCL_OIC DBRC–241
GENJCL_RECEIVE DBRC–245
GENJCL RECEOV DBRC–251
GENJCLUSER DBRC–256
USERLIB$ parameter ISDT–105
usermods IIV–83
userpw keyword
SIGN command CR–617
USERRCOV parameter, CHANGE.DB
DBRC–145
utilities (continued)

DBDGEN
control statements URS-3
databases used with URS-4
information specified in URS-4
DBFDBMA0 ADB-133, URDBTM-75
DBFUHDR0 ADB-274
DBRC (DFSURB0) DBRC-24
DED Area Data Set Compare utility
(DBFUMMH0) URDBTM-297
DED Area Data Set Create utility
(DBFUMR0) URDBTM-293
DED Initialization utility
(DBFUMINO) URDBTM-69
DED Sequential Dependent Delete utility
(DBFUMDLO) URDBTM-93
DED Sequential Dependent Scan utility
(DBFUMSC0) URDBTM-85
DED utility Commands
URDBTM-543
 DFSERA10 APDG-64, APDG-177, CQS-155
 DFSPRCT1 ADB-362, URDBTM-153
 DFSPSRUS ADB-361, URDBTM-21
 DFSUCFO0 ADB-361, URDBTM-345
 DFSURG10 ADB-357, URDBTM-49
 DFSURGL0 ADB-355, URDBTM-141
 DFSURGP0 ADB-358, URDBTM-57
 DFSURGO0 ADB-356, URDBTM-41
 DFSURGO1 ADB-354, URDBTM-127
 DFSURPR0 ADB-356, URDBTM-171
 DFSURRL0 ADB-354, URDBTM-119
 DFSURU00 ADB-353, URDBTM-103
 Dynamic Allocation URS-199
 Dynamic SVC utility (DFSUSVCI0)
 URS-243
 Fast Path Log Analysis utility
 (DFBULLTA0) URS-319
 file select CQS-32
 File Select and Formatting Print
 program APDG-44
 File Select and Formatting Print utility
 (DFSERA10) URS-289
 for unload and reloading secondary
 indexes ADB-359
 formatting print CQS-32
 Global Online Change utility
 (DFSUOULC0) URS-220
 HALDB Online Reorganization
 ADB-385
 HD Reorganization Load ADB-355
 HD Reorganization Load utility
 (DFSURG0) URDBTM-141
 HD Reorganization Unload ADB-354
 HD Reorganization Unload utility
 (DFSURG0) URDBTM-127
 High-Speed DEDB Direct
 Reorganization (DBFUHDR0)
 ADB-274
 High-Speed DEDB Direct
 Reorganization utility (DBFUHDR0)
 URDBTM-179
 HISAM Reorganization Load
 ADB-354
 HISAM Reorganization Load utility
 (DFSURRL0) URDBTM-119
 utilities (continued)

HISAM Reorganization Unload
 ADB-353
 HISAM Reorganization Unload utility
 (DFSURUL0) URDBTM-103
 IEBGENER CQS-186
 IMS Monitor Report Print utility
 (DFSUTR20) URS-285
 Interpreting
 /DFSTAT Reports URS-465
 IMS Monitor Reports URS-373
 IMS Monitor Reports for DBCTL
 URS-411
 IMS Monitor Reports for DCCTL
 URS-433
 Interpreting DB-Monitor Reports
 URDBTM-307
 Interpreting-Statistical-Analysis-and-
 Log-Transaction Reports URS-481
 IXGSEXIT CQS-186
 Log Archive utility (DFSUARC0)
 URS-247
 Log Merge utility (DFSLTMG0)
 URS-259
 Log Recovery utility (DFSULTR0)
 URS-263
 Log Transaction Analysis utility
 (DFSALT0) URS-347
 MFS Device Characteristics Table
 utility (DFSUDB0) URDBTM-499
 MFS Language utility (DFSUPA0)
 URDBTM-397
 MFS Service utility (DFSUTS0)
 URDBTM-507
 MDB Dump Recovery utility
 (DBFDDB0) URDBTM-285
 MDB Maintenance ADB-133
 MDB Maintenance utility
 (DBFDDBMA0) URDBTM-75
 MDB-to-DEDB Conversion utility
 (DBFDUCB0) URDBTM-187
 Multiple Systems Verification utility
 (DFSUSMSV0) URDBTM-521
 Offline Dump Formatter utility
 (DFSOFMDO) URS-341
 Online Change Copy utility
 (DFSUC00) URS-213
 Online Database Image Copy utility
 (DFSULIP0) URDBTM-227
 Partial Database Reorganization
 ADB-362
 Partial Database Reorganization utility
 (DFSPRCT1 and DFSPRCT2)
 URDBTM-153
 printing log records CQS-185
 Program-Isolation-Trace Report utility
 (DFSPIP0) URDBTM-331
 PSBGEN ADB-305, URS-113
 reorganization ADB-349
 SB Test utility (DFSSBDH0)
 URDBTM-335
 Security Maintenance utility
 (DFSSEMP0) URS-225
 Spool SYSOUT Print utility
 (DFSUPR0) URDBTM-331
 Statistical Analysis utility (DFSIST0)
 URS-353

Index 269
utility (continued)
Time-Controlled Operations
Verification utility (DFSTVVER0)
URDBTM–355
UCF ADB–361
Unload ADB–354
Utility control facility (DFSUCF00)
URDBTM–345
VSAM AMS DBRC–75, DBRC–77
z/OS logger subsystem exit CQS–186
utilities, for tuning AS–203
utilities, coexistence RPG–62
utility
Database Change Accumulation
OG–61
execution, recording OG–341
Global Online Change OG–136
IVP Variable Export utility
(DFSIVPVE) IIV–124
Knowledge-Based Log Analysis
OG–110
recovery OG–120
utility control facility
See UCF (utility control facility)
Utility Control Facility (DFSUCF00)
checkpoint/restart capabilities
URDBTM–351
database zap capability URDBTM–353
database zaps performed
URDBTM–383
description URDBTM–345
error-point abends URDBTM–353
examples, JCL URDBTM–391
execution of database utilities
URDBTM–347
FUNCTION= keyword
control statement requirements
URDBTM–359
DR for HD Reorganization Reload
utility URDBTM–361
DU for HD Reorganization Unload
utility URDBTM–363
IL for initial load program
URDBTM–366
IM for Image Copy utility
URDBTM–368
PR for Prefix Resolution utility
URDBTM–370
PU for Prefix Update utility
URDBTM–371
RR for Secondary Index Reload
URDBTM–372
RU for Secondary Index Unload
URDBTM–374
SN for Database Scan utility
URDBTM–376
SR for HISAM Reorganization
Reload utility URDBTM–378
SU for HISAM Reorganization
Unload utility URDBTM–380
SV for HISAM Reorganization
Unload and Reload
URDBTM–382
ZB for database zaps
URDBTM–385
ZM for module zaps
URDBTM–387
Utility Control Facility (DFSUCF00)
(continued)
initial load application program
considerations
checkpoint module (DFSUCP90),
UCF URDBTM–330
description URDBTM–348
DL/I status codes associated
URDBTM–349
initial load exit routine URDBTM–349
JCL requirements
DD statements URDBTM–356
EXEC statement URDBTM–356
keywords specified on utility control
statements
minimum requirements
URDBTM–390
module zap capability URDBTM–353
restrictions URDBTM–345
return codes URDBTM–390
service aids URDBTM–353
termination/error processing
URDBTM–350
types of processing
normal URDBTM–347
restart URDBTM–351
termination/error URDBTM–350
user exit routine processing
URDBTM–352
utility control statements
Database Scan (SN) URDBTM–377
database zaps (ZB) URDBTM–385
FUNCTION=OP URDBTM–360
HD Reorganization Reload (DR)
URDBTM–361
HD Reorganization Unload (DU)
URDBTM–363
HD Reorganization Unload and
Reload combined (DX)
URDBTM–365
HISAM Reorganization Reload
(SR) URDBTM–379
HISAM Reorganization Unload
(SU) URDBTM–380
HISAM Reorganization Unload
and Reload combined (SX)
URDBTM–382
Image Copy (IM) URDBTM–368
initial load (IL) URDBTM–366
module zaps (ZM) URDBTM–387
Prefix Resolution (PR)
URDBTM–370
Prefix Update (PU) URDBTM–371
Secondary Index Reload (RR)
URDBTM–372
Secondary Index Unload (RU)
URDBTM–374
user’s initial load (IL)
URDBTM–366
WTOR (write-to-operator-with-reply)
function URDBTM–354
Utility Control Facility (UCF) DBRC–24
utility control statement
INIT.CA DBRC–47
INIT.CAGRP DBRC–47
utility control statements
See compilation statements
UXDT definition/mapping macro
DGR–73
UXPL_EXITLP
Client Connections exit CQS–54
Init-Term exit CQS–53
Queue Overflow exit CQS–56
Structure Statistics exit CQS–58
UXRB control block DGR–73
UXRB definition/mapping macro
DGR–73
V
V command code APDB–202
V= parameter
DFSERA10 OPTION control statement
URS–295
VSEGRA APDB–233
VACB= parameter ISDT–350
VALCK= parameter ISDT–304
valid log subset, in data sharing to
compress the size DBRC–47
VALID parameter commands
CHANGE.CA DBRC–137
CHANGE.IC DBRC–160
VALID2 parameter CHANGE.IC
command DBRC–160
VALUE= keyword
control statements
UCF FUNCTION=ZB
URDBTM–386
VALUE= keyword
control statements
UCF FUNCTION=ZM
URDBTM–388
VALUE= parameter
DFSERA10 OPTION control statement
URS–295
values, isolating duplicate APDG–19
VARCHAR data type JGR–142
Variable Data Block (VDB)
contents CT–306
variable gathering panel
DOC action panel IIV–130
ENT mode panel IIV–129
LST mode panel IIV–123
phase complete verification panel
IIV–130
variable gathering—return to phase
selection panel IIV–132
variable intersection data (VID) ADB–171
variable length output data stream
APTM–167
variable names, mandatory APCICS–6
variable-gathering phase
action commands
Chg IIV–122
Doc IIV–122
eNt IIV–122
Imp IIV–127
Lst IIV–122
Que IIV–122
Prv IIV–122
Rfr IIV–122
verbs IIV–122
description IIV–122
END IIV–130
ENT mode IIV–129
variable-gathering phase (continued)
indicator symbols IV–123
LST Mode IIV–123
modes
ENT IIV–122, IIV–129
LST IIV–121, IIV–123
return to phase selection IIV–131
start-up copying IIV–119
switching modes IIV–123
variable-length records APDB–157
variable-length segment
HDAM format DGR–119
HIDAM format DGR–119
HISAM format DGR–119
PHDAM format DGR–119
PHIDAM format DGR–119
variable-length segments
definition ADB–14
description of ADB–215
introduction ADB–17
procedure for adding ADB–451
replace operations ADB–216
specifying in DBD ADB–215
specifying minimum size ADB–220
storage ADB–216
use with secondary indexes ADB–210
uses ADB–217
using ADB–215
what application programmers need to know ADB–217
VAUT, online execution parameter AS–99
VAUT= parameter ISDT–304
VBASE, formatted VSAM subpool statistics APDG–152
VBASS, formatted summary of VSAM subpool statistics APDG–153
VBASU, unformatted VSAM subpool statistics APDG–153
VBESF, formatted VSAM subpool statistics APDG–159
VBESS, formatted summary of VSAM subpool statistics APDG–161
VBESU, unformatted VSAM subpool statistics APDG–161
vector table format
DFSIPRE60 CG–228
DFSIPRE70 CG–232
verification
IMS terminal support ATM–24
remote destinations ATM–211
transaction definitions across systems ATM–224
verification process
See Multiple Systems Verification utility (DFSUMSV0)
VERIFY= keyword
control statements
UCF FUNCTION=ZB
URDBTM–386
UCF FUNCTION=ZM
URDBTM–388
VERIFY= parameter ISDT–113
VERSID= operand (DEV statement), specifying URDBTM–454
version identification
description APTM–173
for DFM formats APTM–187
version identification (continued)
for SLU P APTM–120
specifying URDBTM–454
VERSION parameter ADB–222
VERSION parameter
DBD statement URS–30
vertical line, on fields URDBTM–483
vertical partitioning ATM–197
VFREE= parameter ISDT–304
VGRS keyword
description CR–79
START command CR–645
STOP command CR–668
VGRS parameter
specifying a generic resource name
ATM–123
VID (variable intersection data) ADB–171
VID keyword
COMPT command CR–145
definition CR–79
view of data, a program’s APDG–4
VIEW–MSDB parameter
PSBGEN statement URS–129
VIEWDS command CR–883, CT–146
VIEWHWS command CR–883, CT–147
VIEWIP command CR–885, CT–149
VIEWLOC= operand (PD statement), specifying URDBTM–489
VIEWPORT command CR–886, CT–150
VIEWPORT= operand (PD statement), specifying URDBTM–489
views, local APDG–22
VIEWUOR command CR–888, CT–151
violation control AS–170
virtual logical child ADB–161, APDB–20
virtual storage
free BPE–71
get BPE–69
Virtual Storage Access Method (VSAM)
FMTIMS statement example DGR–160
HISAM databases ADB–69
LRECl format DGR–117
PSINDEX DGR–118
secondary index DGR–118
virtual storage constraint relief RPG–23
virtual storage option
introduction ADB–139
virtual storage option data entry database (VSO DEDB)
See VSO DEDB (virtual storage option data entry database), processing
virtual storage used during tracking
AS–281
virtual storage, freeing BPE–71
virtual storage, getting BPE–69
Virtual Telecommunications Access Method
See VTAM (Virtual Telecommunications Access Method)
Virtual Telecommunications Access Method (VTAM)
See also VTAM (Virtual Telecommunications Access Method)
request parameter list (RPL) DGR–361
RPL (request parameter list) DGR–361
terminal problem
starting DC trace DGR–326
Virtual Telecommunications Access Method (VTAM) (continued)
terminal problem (continued)
stopping DC trace DGR–326
VisualAge Generator ADB–313
VisualGen APDG–16
VLVB records ATM–377
VOLLIST parameter commands
CHANGE.CA DBRC–137
CHANGE.IC DBRC–161
CHANGE.PRILOG (for RLDS) DBRC–171
CHANGE.PRILOG (for SLDS) DBRC–176
CHANGE.SELOG (for RLDS) DBRC–191
CHANGE.SELOG (for SLDS) DBRC–196
GENJCL.CA DBRC–224
GENJCL.IC DBRC–235
GENJCL.IC DBRC–242
INIT.CA DBRC–261
INIT.IC DBRC–275
NOTIFY.CA DBRC–309
NOTIFY.IC DBRC–313
NOTIFY.REORG DBRC–330
VOLLIST2 parameter commands
CHANGE.CA DBRC–161
CHANGE.IC DBRC–161
CHANGE.PRILOG (for RLDS) DBRC–325
CHANGE.PRILOG (for SLDS and TSLDS) DBRC–325
NOTIFY.CA DBRC–337
NOTIFY.CECLOG (for SLDS) DBRC–341
VOLUM parameter GENJCL.CA command DBRC–224
VOLSER parameter commands
NOTIFY.PRILOG (for RLDS) DBRC–320
NOTIFY.PRILOG (for SLDS and TSLDS) DBRC–325
NOTIFY.CECLOG (for SLDS) DBRC–337
NOTIFY.CECLOG (for SLDS) DBRC–341
VOLUME keyword
/TRACE command CR–717, CR–721
definition CR–79
VPACING= parameter ATM–69
VS COBOL II APCICS–19
VS COBOL II and Language Environment APDB–89
VS Pascal subroutines, preloading AS–218
VSAM
buffer pools, defining ISDT–387,
ISDT–433
data sets
maximum size ADB–83
performance options, defining ISDT–392
subpools, defining ISDT–388,
ISDT–435
VSAM (virtual storage access method)
UCF FUNCTION=SR control statement URDBTM–380
VSAM (Virtual Storage Access Method)
access to GSAM databases ADB–80
adjusting buffers ADB–411

Index 271
VSI
VFX=
VCR
VSAMFIX
VSAM,

data sets IV–59
enhanced buffer pool
/DISPLAY POOL command CR–251
ESDS in HD databases ADB–95
FMTIMS statement example DGR–160
HISAM databases ADB–69
index ADB–268
local shared resource pools
assigning data sets ADB–266
defining ADB–266
index and data subpools ADB–266
subpools of same size ADB–254
LRECL format DGR–117
options ADB–264, ADB–269
passwords ADB–33
PSINDEX DGR–118
RDF (record definition field) ADB–318
secondary index DGR–118
storage of secondary indexes ADB–198
structure
calculating size AS–405
explained AS–390
specifying AS–401
track space used ADB–252
VSAM (Virtual Storage Access Method)
create mode DBRC–60
VSAM AMS (access method services)
ofline reorganization DBRC–75
restoring RECON data sets DBRC–77
VSAM Buffer Pool Report
/DFSSSTAT URS–465
description URS–466
IMS Monitor (DB/DC) URS–395
IMS Monitor (DBCTL) URS–426
VSAM buffer subpool, retrieving
enhanced subpool statistics APDG–159
statistics APDG–151, APDG–159
VSAM-Buffer-Pool report
description URDBTM–307
fields in the report URDBTM–307
using the report URDBTM–313
VSAM-Statistics report
description URDBTM–313
fields in the report URDBTM–313
VSAM, STAT call APDB–272
VSAMF parameter ADB–256, ADB–266
VSAMFIX= parameter ISDT–394
VSAMPLS parameter ADB–266
VSAMPLS= parameter ISDT–395
VSCR enhancements RPG–23
VSFX= parameter ISDT–304
VSI definition/mapping macro DGR–73
VSO DEDB (virtual storage option data entry database)
checkpoint processing ADB–152
data sharing ADB–149
defining a VSO DEDB area ADB–140
defining a VSO DEDB cache structure
name ADB–144
emergency restart ADB–152
I/O error processing ADB–151
I/O error processing
read errors ADB–151
write errors ADB–151
input processing ADB–150
locking ADB–148
options across restart ADB–152
output processing ADB–150
PRELOAD option ADB–151
resource control ADB–148
using data spaces ADB–147
with XRF ADB–153
VSO DEDB (virtual storage option data entry database), processing APFDB–167
VSO DEDB areas
block-level sharing of ADB–142
defining
CHANGE.DBDS ADB–139
INIT.DBDS ADB–139
virtual storage
coupling facility cache structure
ADB–139
data space ADB–139
VSO DEDB areas, block-level sharing of AS–392
VSO parameter
CHANGE.DBDS DBRC–156,
DBRC–270
VSPIC, online execution parameter
AS–94
VSPIC= parameter ISDT–304
VT= operand (DEV statement)
specifying URDBTM–453
use APTM–161
VTAB= operand (DEV statement)
specifying URDBTM–453
use APTM–161
VTAM
class as a TM resource in a sysplex
ATM–132
COMM macro, and ISDT–69, ISDT–71,
ISDT–75
data communication macros
COMM ISDT–20
NAME ISDT–20
SUBPOOL ISDT–20
TERMINAL ISDT–20
TYPE ISDT–20
VTAM.POOL ISDT–20
MSC (multiple systems coupling)
transport manager system definition
ISDT–323
transport manager system definition
APPL ISDT–324
COS ISDT–325
JOBUS ISDT–325
MODEENT ISDT–324
VTAM (continued)
using multi-node persistent sessions
(MNPS) to take over terminals
ISDT–358
VTAM (Virtual Telecommunications Access Method)
ACB
close CR–261
ACBNAME parameter ATM–219
accepting logons from CR–640
APPL statement ATM–219
attached terminals ATM–24
attached terminals
LOOPTEST LINE command CR–433
BB indicator ATM–277, ATM–343
BID command ATM–330, ATM–449
binary synchronous communications
(BSC) ATM–24
BIS command ATM–355
BIS command
LU 6.1 half sessions ATM–355
use with CICS ATM–556
bracket protocol ATM–443
bracket protocol
CD (change direction) ATM–43
Finance Communication System
ATM–43
SLU P ATM–443
bracket protocols ATM–272
buffering ATM–69
CANCEL command ATM–338,
ATM–494
CD indicator ATM–277, ATM–441
CHASE command ATM–339
COMM macro ATM–219
commands and indicators ATM–264,
ATM–440
connecting to OG–96
devices with MFS support ATM–24
EB indicator ATM–277, ATM–344
establishing sessions ATM–441
establishing sessions
Finance Communication System
ATM–441
SLU P ATM–441
facilities ATM–264
facilities
commands and indicators
ATM–264, ATM–439
data transmission ATM–264
Finance Communication System
ATM–439
IMS ATM–439, ATM–440
ISC ATM–264
SLU P ATM–439
used by ISC ATM–537, ATM–558
failure as cause of takeover AS–264,
AS–263
generation ATM–60
generation
IMS as host subsystem ATM–60
LOGON MODE identifiers
ATM–63
NCP buffer pool values ATM–62
storage requirements ATM–61
VTAM buffer pool values ATM–61
VTAM (Virtual Telecommunications Access Method) (continued)

VTAM configurations ATM–64
VTAM nodes ATM–61
half-duplex protocol, ISC ATM–330
IMS, relationship to ATM–6
interface considerations, attention
notice IIV–81
IRLM naming suggestions IIV–82
link
RSTART command CR–598
logical unit definitions IIV–81
logon message processing AS–271
macros ATM–266
macros
SEND ATM–266
TERMESS ATM–266
master terminals, defining AS–315
message resynchronization OG–193
missing interrupt handler (MIH)
ATM–69
MNPS OG–103, OG–104
mode table entry IIV–81
MSC (multiple systems coupling)
linking ATM–197
MSC links
checkpoint shutdown CR–386
PSTOP MSPLINK command
CR–473
NCP delay IIV–82
network role ATM–5
node
close CR–261
DELETE command CR–168
EXCLUSIVE NODE command
CR–374
IDLE NODE command CR–387
node as chosen name ATM–25
operands
BIND IIV–81
CINIT IIV–81
CRYPTO IIV–81
PACING IIV–81
output buffers ATM–62
ownership affecting terminal
switching in XRF complex AS–309
pacing ATM–69
parallel session support IIV–81
parallel sessions ATM–219
parameters
COMCYCL IIV–82
DELAY IIV–82
LOGMODE IIV–81
MODE IIV–81
MODETAB IIV–81
performance considerations AS–219
request parameter list (RPL) DGR–361
RPL (request parameter list) DGR–361
RQR command ATM–440, ATM–494
SBI command ATM–355
SBI command
LU 6.1 half sessions ATM–355
use with CICS ATM–556
SDLC using VTAM ATM–219
SDT command ATM–312
SESSION parameter ATM–219
VTAM (Virtual Telecommunications Access Method) (continued)
shut down OG–150
SIGNAL command ATM–355, ATM–494
synchronous data link control (SDLC)
terminal
CLSDST command CR–142
disconnecting CR–561
initiating a session CR–466
ready/not ready state CR–563
terminal problem
starting DC trace DGR–326
stopping DC trace DGR–326
terminating a session OG–149,
OG–154
Transport Manager Subsystem,
definition for ATM–69
UNBIND command ATM–312
USERVAR variable AS–309
VARY command IIV–81
VTAM ATM–232
VTAM I/O Timeout facility OG–36
XRF AS–271, OG–286
XRF planning considerations AS–312
XRF process, contribution to AS–271,
AS–273
XRF requirements AS–265
VTAM ACB keyword
/DISPLAY command
ACTIVE CR–208
VTAM application name
communicating new name AS–275
defining to IMS AS–315
processing AS–272
processing of AS–287
XRF (Extended Recovery Facility)
AS–315
VTAM commands
/LOGON APPLID AS–271
/LOGOFF AS–275
/MODIFY AS–287
VTAM generic resources
GRSNAME keyword CR–59
VTAM I/O facility
effects on VTAM terminals APTM–58
VTAM support OTMA–4
VTAM terminal
activating a “timeout” APTM–58
VTAM terminals
dynamic ISDT–24
dynamic allocation ISDT–24
effect of system definition process on
ISDT–24
static ISDT–24
static definition ISDT–24
using multi-node persistent sessions
(MNPS) to take over ISDT–345
when multi-node persistent sessions
(MNPS) are used rather than XRF
ISDT–71
VTAM terminals, encryption AS–160
VTAMPOOL keyword
ASSIGN command CR–104
definition CR–79
VTAMPOOL macro ISDT–191
VTAMPOOL macro statement AS–45
VTCB
load module diagram DGR–103
posting of overlays in DFSVTPO0
DGR–335
VUNLOAD command
description CR–787
entry format CR–787

W

WADS (write ahead data set) CG–204
WADS (write-ahead data set)
adding or removing spare OG–126
allocating IVN–52, IVN–56, OG–55
characteristics
changing OG–126
closing OLDS OG–55
CLS mode URS–263, URS–270
data set URS–272
defining OG–67
definition IVN–55, OG–12
environment OG–55
error OG–166
location
changing OG–126
mode
changing OG–126
NOWADS URS–297
number of OG–67
online execution parameter AS–101
recovery OG–169
requirement for XRF AS–260
single versus dual OG–67
size of OG–67
WADS keyword
definition CR–79
START command CR–645
STOP command CR–668
SWITCH command CR–684
WADS= parameter ISDT–304, ISDT–411,
ISDT–424
WADSDEF control statement IIV–57
WADSDEF= parameter ISDT–411
wait for input DGR–51
wait-for-input (WFI)
exclusion from program summary
report URS–386
program I/O report
with input available URS–449
with no input available URS–375
time between transactions URS–489
transactions APDG–36, APDG–39
wait-for-input (WFI) mode
See WFI (wait-for-input) mode
wait-for-input mode
stopping message processing CR–664
wait, diagnosing a control region DGR–18
wait, diagnosing an IMS dependent
region DGR–20
wait/hang problem, which dumps are
sufficient DGR–41
WAIT/LOOP procedure DGR–40
WAITAOI APDB–245
waits, program APDG–45
warm start CQS–34
warm start
introduction OG–102
performing OG–91
processing OG–102
warm starting structures CQS–32
Web services support RPG–12
WebSphere Application Server (non-z/OS)
application, installing JGR–86, JGR–89
applications
IVP JGR–45, JGR–48
sample JGR–92, JGR–96
configuring
data source, installing JGR–78, JGR–82
EAR file, installing on server side
JGR–79, JGR–83
IMS distributed JDBC resource
adapter, installing JGR–81, JGR–83
prerequisites JGR–78, JGR–81
deployment descriptor JGR–72
downloading IMS Java files JGR–77
EJB
client side JGR–109
server side JGR–109
EJB considerations JGR–108
IVP JGR–84, JGR–88
IVP
application, installing on the client
side JGR–86, JGR–89
data source, installing on the client
side JGR–85
prerequisites JGR–84, JGR–88
testing JGR–87, JGR–90
running your application
application, installing JGR–102, JGR–106
data source, installing JGR–101, JGR–105
prerequisites JGR–100, JGR–104
sample application
application, installing JGR–93, JGR–98
data source, installing JGR–92, JGR–96
prerequisite JGR–92, JGR–96
testing dealership sample JGR–95, JGR–99
testing phonebook sample JGR–95, JGR–99
tracing with XMLTrace JGR–103
WebSphere Application Server for z/OS
applications JGR–37
applications
IVP JGR–45, JGR–48
samples JGR–52, JGR–56
classpath, setting JGR–60, JGR–65
configuring
access to IMS JGR–39, JGR–42
custom service, installing JGR–41, JGR–43
IMS JDBC resource adapter,
installing JGR–40, JGR–43
prerequisites JGR–39, JGR–42
WebSphere Application Server for z/OS
(continued)
deployment descriptor JGR–72
IVP JGR–45, JGR–48
IVP
application, installing JGR–46, JGR–50
data source, installing JGR–45, JGR–49
prerequisites JGR–45, JGR–48
testing JGR–48, JGR–50
overview JGR–37
restrictions
container-managed signon JGR–72
java.sql.Connection object JGR–72
shared connections JGR–72
running your application
application, installing JGR–62, JGR–67
classpath, setting JGR–60, JGR–65
data source, installing JGR–60, JGR–65
prerequisites JGR–60, JGR–65
sample applications
application, installing JGR–54, JGR–57
data source, installing JGR–52, JGR–56
prerequisites JGR–52, JGR–56
testing JGR–55, JGR–58
server.policy file JGR–38, JGR–41, JGR–44
tracing JGR–63, JGR–67, JGR–107
WF1DDS= keyword
UCF FUNCTION=DR control
statement URDBTM–363
WFI (wait-for-input) mode AS–64
WFI parameter APDG–39
WFIs parameter ISDIT–189
WHS definition/mapping macro DGR–73
WHERE keyword JGR–135
WHERE keyword
fields, valid JGR–135
operators, valid JGR–135
SSAs, relation to JGR–135
WIDTH= operand (DEV statement)
specifying URDBTM–452
use APTM–160
WINDOWOF= operand (PD statement),
specifying URDBTM–489
WKAP= parameter ISDIT–305
work area
CBT pool DGR–583
Fast Path
locating in an IMS dump DGR–420
locating using load list DGR–581
work areas for BPE user exit routines
dynamic work area BPE–62
static work area BPE–61
work areas, creating for ESAP CG–537
work qualifier, definition AS–189
work unit
backed out ATM–304, ATM–570
CICS ATM–570
committed ATM–304, ATM–570
definition ATM–304
example ATM–305
work unit (continued)
pending, unilateral decisions
ATM–306
status at session initiation ATM–311
workload
effect of takeover on alternate IMS
system AS–299
monitoring AS–185, AS–199
planning for alternate IMS system
AS–299
workload distribution, MSC ATM–214
Workload Manager
business importance AS–187
performance objectives AS–187
workstation SPOC CSL–91
workstation, user
API ATM–265, ATM–535
API
CICS asynchronous ATM–536
CICS synchronous ATM–536
bracket protocol
input messages, ISC ATM–330
output messages, ISC ATM–333
definition as logical unit ATM–274
logical unit definition ATM–6
terminology ATM–274
workstations
See also station, user
Finance Communication System
ATM–436
SLU P ATM–436
WPMI keyword
COMPT command CR–145
definition CR–79
WPM2 keyword
COMPT command CR–145
definition CR–79
WPM3 keyword
COMPT command CR–145
definition CR–79
write errors
recognition OG–171
write errors, DEDB VSO ADB–151
write-ahead data set
See WADS (write-ahead data set)
write-ahead data set (WADS)
adding or removing spare OG–126
allocating OG–55
characteristics
changing OG–126
closing OLDS OG–55
defining OG–67
definition OG–12
environment OG–55
error OG–166
location
changing OG–126
mode
changing OG–126
number of OG–67
recovery OG–169
single versus dual OG–67
size of OG–67
write-to-operator-with-reply (WTOR)
function
Utility Control Facility (DFSUCF00)
URDBTM–354
writing QQS clients CQS–73
writing exit routines CG–7
writing information to system logs APDG–162
writing information to the system log APCICS–70
writing trace tables DGR–9
WTL command (REXX)
description APDB–336, APTM–336
format, usage APDB–346, APTM–346
WTO command (REXX)
description APDB–336, APTM–336
format, usage APDB–346, APTM–346
WTO statement APB–319, APTM–398
WTOR CQS–34, CSL–7
WTOR command (REXX)
description APDB–336, APTM–336
format, usage APDB–346, APTM–346
WTOR statement APB–319, APTM–399
WTP command (REXX)
description APDB–336, APTM–336
format, usage APDB–346, APTM–346
WT internal call statement APDB–282, APTM–362

X
X'18' log record APDG–44
X'29' DGR–141
X'29'
log record layout
'X'2900' DGR–141
'X'2910' DGR–142
'X'2920' DGR–143
'X'2930' DGR–143
'X'2940' DGR–146
'X'2950' DGR–147
'X'2960' DGR–148
'X'2970' DGR–149
'X'4930' DGR–149
X'4930' log record
layout DGR–519
X'6011' log records
log sequence field DGR–151
map DGR–334
prefix area DGR–150
subrecord and data area formats
DGR–151
X'68' log record DGR–406
X'D0' trace entry DGR–286
xalan.jar JGR–3
Xalan–Java version 2.6.0 JGR–3
XCQ CQS–17
XCF
group name CT–171
member name CT–171
XCF (Cross System Coupling Facility)
basic message flow OTMA–11
group name OTMA–45
macros OTMA–57
XCI option CG–80
XCRB definition/mapping macro DGR–73
XDFLD statement
description ADB–202, URS–84
format URS–84
HIDAM database URS–85
HISAM database URS–84
in secondary indexing ADB–211
XDFLD statement (continued)
JavaName= parameter URS–186
keywords URS–84
Name= parameter URS–186
parameter description URS–85
PHDAM database URS–85
restrictions in use ADB–298
specifying sparse indexing ADB–204
syntax URS–186
xercesImpl.jar JGR–3
XES and z/OS services AS–392
XFMT= subparameter URS–315
XIBAREA CT–14
XMCA definition/mapping macro DGR–73
XMC definition/mapping macro DGR–73
XMIT subroutine CT–68
XML
decomposed storage
overview ADB–244
intact storage
overview ADB–244
overview of storing in IMS databases ADB–244
schema
overview of storing XML data ADB–244
XML (Extensible Markup Language)
composition JGR–151
data-centric documents JGR–153
decomposed storage mode JGR–152
IMS, and JGR–151
intact storage mode
about JGR–154
base segment JGR–154
database for JGR–154
DBD example JGR–155
overflow segment JGR–154
side segment JGR–155
JDBC extensions for JGR–137
legacy databases, and JGR–153
open source files for IMS Java JGR–3
overview JGR–151
retrieveXML JGR–138
retrieveXML
Clob interface JGR–139
example JGR–138
storeXML JGR–139
storeXML
element JGR–140
SQL syntax JGR–139
storing JGR–151
supported environments JGR–158
type representation JGR–157
UDFs JGR–137
xalan.jar JGR–3
Xalan–Java version 2.6.0 JGR–3
xercesImpl.jar JGR–3
xml-apis.jar JGR–3
XML database support
enhancements
description RPG–145
introduction to RPG–10
XML output CSL–205
XML output
and OM directives CSL–94
XML output (continued)
command header CSL–215
CSLOMCMD CSL–209
CSLOMQRY CSL–210
tag descriptions CSL–212
XML requirements RPG–33
XML schema
annotations URS–171
data types JGR–157
naming convention URS–171
output from DLIModel utility URS–171
overview JGR–157
sample URS–172
XML transaction support RPG–15
xml-apis.jar JGR–3
XMLTrace
application JGR–162
enabling JGR–161
WebSphere Application Server (non-z/OS) applications JGR–103
XMLTrace class JGR–160
XMLTrace.enable JGR–161
XMLTrace.IMS Java library methods JGR–162
XMLTrace.lib.TraceLevel JGR–162
XPCB (Extended Program Communication Block) CG–52
XPCB (Extended Program Communication Block)
assembler example CG–57
COBOL example CG–58
PL/I example CG–59
XPLINK= parameter ISDT–305
XRC tracking
enabling OG–327
gap processing OG–328
restart considerations OG–329
resuming OG–328
routing delays OG–328
shut down processing OG–329
stopping OG–328
unplanned remote takeover OG–329
XRCTrack keyword
definition CR–79
XRFF
COMM macro
APPLD parameter ISDT–71
PASSWD parameter ISDT–75
CTLUNIT macro, BACKUP parameter ISDT–79
DFS/HSBxx PROCLIB member ISDT–357
system definition ISDT–41
XRF (extended recovery facility)
allocation of data sets IIV–64
complex IIV–10
data set placement requirements IIV–64
environment IIV–115
impact on other data sets IIV–66
online environment IIV–101
replicate data sets IIV–65
shared data sets
tracking phases IIV–65
XRF (Extended Recovery Facility)
INTERVAL keyword CR–60

Index 275
XRF (Extended Recovery Facility) (continued)

- stopping the surveillance function CR–666
- system-related status information CR–224
- UNLOCK SYSTEM command
- system console CR–730

XRF (Extended Recovery Facility) ATM–26

- active IMS AS–256
- alternate IMS system about AS–256
- backup sessions AS–259
- START REGION command CR–642
- application programs AS–266
- APPLID= keyword AS–315
- availability manager OG–264
- backup OG–284, OG–286
- backup sessions AS–259
- BACKUP= keyword AS–304
- benefits AS–256
- checkpoint OG–267
- Class 1 terminals ATM–54
- Class 2 terminals ATM–52
- Class 3 terminals ATM–53
- class of service ATM–53
- class-1 terminals OG–269
- class-1 terminals description AS–300
- ownership AS–312
- specifying backup option AS–304
- class-2 terminals AS–302
- class-3 terminals AS–303
- commands OG–270, OG–272
- commands mirrored by the alternate CR–34
- commands supported on the alternate CR–35
- complex description AS–260
- initialization AS–279
- initialization, at AS–293
- synchronization AS–280
- takeover AS–284
- takeover, after AS–263, AS–291
- takeover, before AS–262
- takeover, during AS–263
- terminations AS–292
- concepts AS–256
- contributions DFSMS AS–270
- IMS AS–267
- customizing individual terminals AS–316
- data propagation OG–262
- data set OG–269
- data set initialization OG–264
- data-sharing environment OG–262
- DB/DC environment AS–13
- DBCTL OG–287

XRF (Extended Recovery Facility) (continued)

- DBCTL capabilities AS–259
- defining IMS to VTAM AS–309
- defining VTAM application name to IMS AS–315
- definition ATM–49
- determining parameters OG–263
- DFSHBSxx parameters AS–318
- diagnostics OG–287
- display screen
  - master terminal CR–5
  - system status CR–5
- DSE AS–257
- DSE (dependent service element)
  - initializing XRF AS–268
  - dumping activity after takeover AS–263, AS–291
- EEQE in post-takeover phase AS–290
  - end users OG–262
  - establishing communication
    - Finance Communication System
    - ATM–442
    - ISC ATM–302
    - SLU P ATM–442
    - system takeover considerations ATM–442
    - establishing support AS–315
    - forced takeover, VTAM AS–275
    - global resource serialization and AS–311
    - hardware requirements AS–265
    - HSBID parameter AS–313
    - HSBMBR parameter AS–313
    - IMS data set placement AS–325, AS–329
    - IMS identifier OG–265
    - IMS master terminals AS–315
    - IMS secondary terminals AS–315
    - IMS system definition macro statements AS–314
    - IMSplex OG–263
    - online change restriction without RM AS–267
    - introduction AS–255
    - ISC link AS–299
    - licensed program requirements AS–265
    - limitations AS–264
    - LNK parameter for surveillance AS–319
    - local queue manager data sets
      - ATM–100
    - log close and switch AS–284
    - LOG parameter for surveillance AS–319
    - log protection AS–284
    - logging on AS–267
    - maintaining OG–275
    - master terminals ATM–35
    - message format after takeover
      - ATM–159
      - MNPS= keyword AS–321
      - MNPSFW= keyword AS–321
      - monitoring OG–271
      - MSC links AS–317

XRF (Extended Recovery Facility) (continued)

- NCP
  - backup sessions AS–259
  - NCP contribution AS–275
  - network considerations OG–282
  - network status OG–273
  - new alternative, establishing OG–287
  - NO parameter for surveillance AS–319
  - online change OG–135, OG–262
  - online change
    - IMSplex restriction without RM AS–267
  - online changes OG–262
  - operational requirements AS–266
  - operations OG–262
  - operations
    - system status, explanation OG–271
    - overview OG–259
    - phases of processing AS–278
    - phases of processing, cycle of AS–293
    - planned takeover AS–298
    - planning OG–260
    - planning for AS–293, AS–298
    - post-takeover OG–285
    - post-takeover phase AS–290
    - problem determination after takeover
      - AS–263, AS–291
    - processing with OTMA OTMA–52
    - RDS parameter for surveillance AS–319
    - recommendation for DBRC AS–282
    - recoverable service element (RSE) AS–257, AS–321
    - recovery OG–8
    - recovery modes ATM–42
    - requirements
      - about AS–260, AS–265
      - hardware AS–265
      - software AS–265
    - restrictions
      - USERVAR variable AS–272
      - RENAME= keyword AS–321
      - RSR AS–341
      - RSR comparisons AS–341
      - session recovery AS–316
      - SLU P application program ATM–438
      - SNAQ P AS–30
      - software requirements AS–255
      - specifying IMS.PROCLIB members AS–317
    - starting OG–263
    - starting the surveillance function CR–643
    - startup procedures OG–265
    - subsystems
      - starting OG–264
      - SURV=ALL, LNK, LOG, RDS, NO AS–319
      - surveillance OG–276
      - surveillance
        - establishing AS–276
        - options AS–319
        - stopping AS–269
      - synchronization OG–266
      - sysplex
        - global online change OG–135
XRF (Extended Recovery Facility) (continued)

system data sets
  updating OG–277
system definition AS–43, AS–313
system definitions OG–267
takeover AS–257, OG–278

takeover
  BTAM OG–284
  causes AS–257
  CICS OG–284
  conditions OG–279
  criteria for AS–277
  executing new transactions AS–287
  factors affecting rate of AS–286
  failure OG–282
  flow OG–280
  I/O prevention OG–280
  I/O toleration, ending OG–281
  manual control OG–281
  planned OG–276
  post-takeover OG–285
  problem determination AS–291
  problem determination after AS–263
  terminal support OG–283
  TSO OG–284
  unplanned OG–279
  user perspective AS–305
takeover conditions AS–322
takeover considerations ATM–442
takeover considerations
  Finance Communication System
  ATM–442
  SLU P ATM–442
terminal sessions, managing OG–266
terminal support ATM–26, ATM–53
terminals in ATM–50
terminating OG–287
termination phase AS–292
terminology AS–256
third system as an alternate AS–291
tracking
  control region, dumping OG–278
  overview OG–270
  suspending operations OG–277
tracking phase
  Application Program and
  Transaction Status AS–282
  Communication Network Status AS–281
Database Status AS–282
  Dependent Region Status AS–282
Message Queue Status AS–282
MFS Pool Status AS–282
USERVAR OG–266, OG–284
USERVAR table, VTAM
automated by NCCF AS–287
  defining IMS to VTAM AS–309
  takeover AS–271
USERVAR variable
  restrictions AS–272
  updating entries AS–275
USERVAR= keyword AS–322
VTAM OG–286

XRF (Extended Recovery Facility) (continued)

VTAM
  backup sessions AS–259
  forced takeover AS–275
  VTAM contribution to XRF process AS–271
  VTAM ownership affecting terminal switching AS–309
  z/OS contributions AS–269
XRF environment
  starting DC trace DGR–326
  stopping DC trace DGR–327
XRF takeover CR–27
XRF takeover
  network changes
  MNPS AS–286
  USERVAR AS–287
XRF USERVAR
  replacement of RPG–14
XRST (Extended Restart) APDB–243, APDG–43
XRST (Extended Restart) call
  description APDB–274
  format APDB–274
  parameters APDB–274
  restrictions APDB–277
  usage APDB–275
  with GSAM APDB–160
XRST (Extended Restart) command
  description APCICS–79
  example APCICS–81
  format APCICS–80
  options APCICS–80
  restrictions APCICS–81
  usage APCICS–81
XRST call APTM–323
XRST call
  description APTM–323
  format APTM–323
  parameters APTM–323
  restrictions APTM–325
  summary APTM–257
  usage APTM–324
XRST call function APDB–293, APTM–372
XSDB (Extended Program Communication Block)
  assembler example CG–60
  COBOL example CG–60
  PL/I example CG–61
XSDB (Extended Segment Data Block)
  CG–54
XTRC
  definition CR–79

Y

YEAR4= parameter ISDT–305

Z

Z command code
  examples APDB–208
  setting a subpointer to zero APDB–208
Z NET command OG–150
z/OS
  abend formatting IVF–76

z/OS (continued)

APF authorization
  IRLM considerations IVF–79
  JCL considerations IVF–70, IVF–77
  rules for IVF–77
APPC/MVS administration dialog
  updates IVF–78
applications using XCF OTMA–16
  binding IVF–73
channel-to-channel (CTC) channel-end
  appendage IVF–75
command
  CANCEL CR–829
  entering CR–3
  F fdbrproc CR–805
  F fdbrproc, DUMP command CR–805
  F fdbrproc, RECOVER command CR–805
  F fdbrproc, STATUS command CR–805
  F fdbrproc, STOP command CR–806
  F fdbrproc, TERM command CR–807
  F irlimproc, ABEND command CR–809
  F irlimproc, DIAG, DELAY command CR–810
  F irlimproc, PURGE, IMSNAME command CR–811
  F irlimproc, SET command CR–812
  F irlimproc, STATUS command CR–815
  F jobname, DUMP command CR–795
  F jobname, FORCExxxx command CR–796
  F jobname, RECONNECT command CR–797
  F jobname, RECONNSTR command CR–798
  F jobname, STOP command CR–799
  F jobname, STOPxxxx command CR–799
  FORCE CR–829
  P CQSP CR–821
  P CSL command CR–831
  P irlimproc command CR–823
  S irlimproc command CR–801
  TRACE CT CR–825
  used for IMS CR–791
commands
  CANCEL AS–299
  START AS–278
  DBRC Type 4 SVC IVF–77
  defining IMS SVCs to IVF–74
  defining policies CQS–7
  failure
  cause of takeover AS–264
  surveillance mechanism alerts
  alternate IMS system AS–268
  failures OG–162
  IMS procedures, and ISDT–436
  IMS SVC modules IVF–73, IVF–74
  IMSRDR procedures, and ISDT–436
  installing z/OS PPT Entries IVF–72

Index 277
z/OS (continued)  
interface considerations, attention notice IIV–69  
interface modules IIV–73  
IRLM PPT IIV–79  
IRLM subsystem names  
  creating IIV–79  
log data set OG–57  
log stream OG–57  
log stream  
  defining ATM–106  
message format buffer pool AS–73  
multiple console support CR–6  
nonstandard macros IIV–70  
online dump formatting IIV–77  
planning considerations AS–310  
preventing installation problems IIV–69  
program properties table  
  adding CQSINIT0 CQS–13  
  updating CQS–13  
required IMS links to IIV–72  
requirement for XRF AS–265  
resource clean-up module IIV–75  
starting availability manager AS–278  
steps required to run under IIV–73  
system console  
  maximum length of command input CR–8  
  messages to CR–15  
  outstanding reply numbers CR–7  
system log ATM–14  
upgrading IIV–93  
VTAM Generic Resource affinity ATM–122  
XRF planning considerations AS–312  
XRF process AS–269  
z/OS & VM APCICS–29  
z/OS & VM translator APCICS–29  
z/OS access methods  
  used by HD ADB–83  
  used by HSAM ADB–65  
z/OS application programs  
  accessing IMS databases using ODBA (Open Database Access) ISDT–469  
  accessing IMS databases using Open Database Access (ODBA) ISDT–469  
z/OS Automatic Restart Manager CQS–35  
z/OS command  
  START FDBRPROC CR–793  
z/OS command syntax CSL–28  
z/OS commands  
  DELETE CLIENT CR–892, CT–156  
  invocations CR–891, CT–155  
  QUERY DATASTORE CR–893, CT–157  
  QUERY MEMBER CR–893, CT–157  
  QUERY PORT CR–894, CT–158  
  QUERY UOR CR–895, CT–159  
  SHUTDOWN MEMBER CR–896, CT–160  
  syntax CR–891, CT–155  
  UPDATE DATASTORE CR–897, CT–161  
  UPDATE MEMBER CR–897, CT–161  
  UPDATE PORT CR–898, CT–162  
  wildcard support CR–892, CT–156  
z/OS component trace  
  example DGR–411  
z/OS environment APDB–328, APTM–328  
z/OS files  
  accessing APDG–32, APDG–53  
  descriptions APDG–54  
z/OS formula in sizing structures AS–403  
z/OS program OTMA–2  
z/OS program properties table CSL–13  
z/OS Scheduler JCL Facility (SJF) APDG–184  
z/OS setup recommendations  
  Automatic Dump Data set Allocation DGR–4  
  CHNGDUMP MAXSPACE DGR–4  
  common storage tracker DGR–4  
  system trace table DGR–3  
z/OS storage map diagram DGR–107  
z/OS system trace table DGR–6  
Z1 field APTM–41  
Z2 field APTM–41  
Z2 field in message prefix ATM–88  
ZIB definition/mapping macro DGR–73  
ZONEDECIMAL data type JGR–142  
ZZ field  
  in input message APTM–40  
  in output message APTM–41
Notices

This information was developed for products and services offered in the U.S.A. IBM may not offer the products, services, or features discussed in this document in other countries. Consult your local IBM representative for information on the products and services currently available in your area. Any reference to an IBM product, program, or service is not intended to state or imply that only that IBM product, program, or service may be used. Any functionally equivalent product, program, or service that does not infringe any IBM intellectual property right may be used instead. However, it is the user’s responsibility to evaluate and verify the operation of any non-IBM product, program, or service.

IBM may have patents or pending patent applications covering subject matter described in this document. The furnishing of this document does not give you any license to these patents. You can send license inquiries, in writing, to:

IBM Director of Licensing
IBM Corporation
North Castle Drive
Armonk, NY 10504-1785
U.S.A.

For license inquiries regarding double-byte (DBCS) information, contact the IBM Intellectual Property Department in your country or send inquiries, in writing, to:

IBM World Trade Asia Corporation
Licensing
2-31 Roppongi 3-chome, Minato-ku
Tokyo 106, Japan

The following paragraph does not apply to the United Kingdom or any other country where such provisions are inconsistent with local law:

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MACHINES CORPORATION PROVIDES THIS PUBLICATION “AS IS” WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. Some states do not allow disclaimer of express or implied warranties in certain transactions, therefore, this statement may not apply to you.

This information could include technical inaccuracies or typographical errors. Changes are periodically made to the information herein; these changes will be incorporated in new editions of the publication. IBM may make improvements and/or changes in the product(s) and/or the program(s) described in this publication at any time without notice.

Any references in this information to non-IBM Web sites are provided for convenience only and do not in any manner serve as an endorsement of those Web sites. The materials at those Web sites are not part of the materials for this IBM product and use of those Web sites is at your own risk.

IBM may use or distribute any of the information you supply in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you.
Licensees of this program who wish to have information about it for the purpose of enabling: (i) the exchange of information between independently created programs and other programs (including this one) and (ii) the mutual use of the information which has been exchanged, should contact:

IBM Corporation
J46A/G4
555 Bailey Avenue
San Jose, CA 95141-1003
U.S.A.

Such information may be available, subject to appropriate terms and conditions, including in some cases, payment of a fee.

The licensed program described in this information and all licensed material available for it are provided by IBM under terms of the IBM Customer Agreement, IBM International Program License Agreement, or any equivalent agreement between us.

Any performance data contained herein was determined in a controlled environment. Therefore, the results obtained in other operating environments may vary significantly. Some measurements may have been made on development-level systems and there is no guarantee that these measurements will be the same on generally available systems. Furthermore, some measurement may have been estimated through extrapolation. Actual results may vary. Users of this document should verify the applicable data for their specific environment.

Information concerning non-IBM products was obtained from the suppliers of those products, their published announcements or other publicly available sources. IBM has not tested those products and cannot confirm the accuracy of performance, compatibility or any other claims related to non-IBM products. Questions on the capabilities of non-IBM products should be addressed to the suppliers of those products.

All statements regarding IBM's future direction or intent are subject to change or withdrawal without notice, and represent goals and objectives only.

This information is for planning purposes only. The information herein is subject to change before the products described become available.

This information contains examples of data and reports used in daily business operations. To illustrate them as completely as possible, the examples include the names of individuals, companies, brands, and products. All of these names are fictitious and any similarity to the names and addresses used by an actual business enterprise is entirely coincidental.

COPYRIGHT LICENSE:

This information contains sample application programs in source language, which illustrates programming techniques on various operating platforms. You may copy, modify, and distribute these sample programs in any form without payment to IBM, for the purposes of developing, using, marketing or distributing application programs conforming to the application programming interface for the operating platform for which the sample programs are written. These examples have not been thoroughly tested under all conditions. IBM, therefore, cannot guarantee or imply reliability, serviceability, or function of these programs. You may copy, modify, and distribute these sample programs in any form without payment to
IBM for the purposes of developing, using, marketing, or distributing application programs conforming to IBM’s application programming interfaces.

Each copy or any portion of these sample programs or any derivative work, must include a copyright notice as follows:

© (your company name) (year). Portions of this code are derived from IBM Corp. Sample Programs. © Copyright IBM Corp. _enter the year or years_. All rights reserved.

If you are viewing this information softcopy, the photographs and color illustrations may not appear.

**Trademarks**

The following terms are trademarks of the IBM Corporation in the United States or other countries or both:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Trademark</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BookManager</td>
<td>OS/390</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CICS</td>
<td>Parallel Sysplex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CICS/MVS</td>
<td>RACF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DB2</td>
<td>S/390</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM</td>
<td>VTAM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IMS</td>
<td>WebSphere</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MVS</td>
<td>z/OS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

UNIX is a registered trademark of The Open Group in the United States and other countries.

Java and all Java-based trademarks and logos are trademarks or registered trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the United States, other countries, or both.

Other company, product, and service names may be trademarks or service marks of others.
Spine information:

IBM IMS Master Index and Glossary Version 9